

**The Edinburgh new dispensatory ... Illustrated and explained in the language and according to the principles of modern chemistry. With ... tables and several copper-plates, explaining the new system of chemical characters.**

### **Contributors**

Duncan, Andrew, Jun., 1773-1832.  
University of Glasgow. Library

### **Publication/Creation**

Edinburgh, 1803.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/efag9654>

### **Provider**

University of Glasgow

### **License and attribution**

This material has been provided by The University of Glasgow Library. The original may be consulted at The University of Glasgow Library. where the originals may be consulted. This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>





24. *C. m.*

no

24 L.

$\frac{1}{100}$

1000000000

Wm. Lloyd Garrison

Pl. 54

July 22



THE  
EDINBURGH  
NEW DISPENSATORY:

CONTAINING,

- I. THE ELEMENTS OF PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY.
- II. THE MATERIA MEDICA; or, the Natural, Pharmaceutical and Medical History of the different Substances employed in Medicine.
- III. THE PHARMACEUTICAL PREPARATIONS AND COMPOSITIONS;

INCLUDING

COMPLETE AND ACCURATE TRANSLATIONS

OF THE

Octavo Edition of the LONDON PHARMACOPOEIA, published in 1791;

DUBLIN PHARMACOPOEIA, published in 1794;

AND OF THE

New Edition of the EDINBURGH PHARMACOPOEIA, published in 1803

---

*Illustrated and Explained in the Language and according to the  
Principles of MODERN CHEMISTRY.*

---

With many New and Useful TABLES,

AND

Several COPPERPLATES, explaining the new System of Chemical  
Characters and representing the most useful  
Pharmaceutical Apparatus.

---

BY ANDREW DUNCAN, JUN. M. D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, AND ROYAL SOCIETY OF  
EDINBURGH, AND ASSOCIATE OF THE LINNÆAN SOCIETY OF LONDON.

---

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR BELL & BRADFUTE;

G. & J. ROBINSON, LONDON; AND GILBERT & HODGES,

DUBLIN.

1803.



23<sup>rd</sup> October

Entered in Stationers Hall.

EDINBURGH,  
PRINTED BY NEILL & Co. }

*Duncan Edinburgh*  
*Duncan's Edinburgh*

TO

*Edinburgh*

ANDREW DUNCAN, M.D.

PROFESSOR OF THE INSTITUTIONS OF MEDICINE

IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH,

THIS WORK

IS

MOST DUTIFULLY

AND

AFFECTIONATELY

INSCRIBED

BY

HIS SON.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2016



## P R E F A C E.

DR LEWIS published the first edition of his *New Dispensatory* in 1753. The principal part of the work was a Commentary upon the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, of both of which it contained a complete and accurate translation. A concise system of the Theory and Practice of Pharmacy was prefixed, as an introduction; and directions for extemporaneous prescription, with many elegant examples, and a collection of efficacious but cheap remedies, for the use of the poor, were added as an Appendix.

The manner in which the whole was executed, placed Dr LEWIS at the head of the reformers of Chemical Pharmacy; for he contributed more than any of his predecessors to improve that science, both by the judicious criticism with which he combated the erroneous opinions prevalent in his time, and by the actual and important additions he made to that branch of our knowledge. He was justly rewarded by the decided approbation of the public. During the Author's lifetime many editions were published, each succeeding one being improved as the advancement of the sciences connected with Pharmacy suggested improvements.

After the death of Dr LEWIS; Dr WEBSTER, Dr DUNCAN, and Dr ROTHERAM, successively contributed to maintain the reputation of the work, by taking advantage of the discoveries made in Natural History and Chemistry, and by making those alterations which new editions of the Pharmacopœias, on which it was founded, rendered necessary. From the place of their publication, and to distinguish them from the original work of Dr LEWIS, which was still reprinted in London, these improved editions were entitled, *The EDINBURGH New Dispensatory*.

When the Edinburgh College some time ago determined to publish a new edition of their Pharmacopœia, the booksellers who purchased the copy-right of that work being desirous that it should be accompanied by a corresponding edition of the Edinburgh New Dispensatory, applied to the present Editor to make the necessary alterations. This he readily undertook,



and the number of the alterations made will shew, that if he has not fulfilled what was expected from him, it has been owing to want of ability, and not to want of exertion.

The general plan of the work remains the same. It is divided into three parts. The first contains Elements of Pharmacy; the second, the *Materia Medica*; and the last, the Preparations and Compositions.

The *first* of these is entirely new, nothing being retained but the title. It is divided into two sections. The first contains a very concise account of some of the general doctrines of *Chemistry*, and of the properties of all simple bodies, and the generic characters of compound bodies. In the second part, the *Operations of Pharmacy*, and the necessary apparatus, are described; and an Appendix is added, containing many very useful Tables, and the Explanation of the Plates.

We now possess so many excellent elementary works on Chemistry, both translations, and original works, such as those of Dr THOMSON, Mr MURRAY, and Mr NICHOLSON, that it is perhaps necessary to explain why we have introduced an Epitome of Chemistry into this work.—But its introduction is not only authorised by the example of former editions, and in attempting to explain in a scientific manner the operations of Pharmacy, we found ourselves so frequently obliged to mention the general principles and facts of Chemistry, that, to avoid tedious repetitions, it became necessary either to refer to some elementary book already published, or to prefix to this work a short abstract of Chemical Science. The latter alternative was preferred, as it would form a bond of connection between the detached subjects treated of in the other parts of the work, and as it appeared, that, by means of a due attention to arrangement, and by rejecting hypothetical reasoning, a very few pages would be sufficient to contain a valuable collection of the facts ascertained with regard to the simple bodies, and the generic characters of compound, which would enable us to explain the properties of the species employed in medicine with more facility to ourselves, and with more advantage to our readers. Long after this part was ready for the press, Mr DAVY's *Syllabus* was published, and we were agreeably flattered to find, that besides the same general arrangement, we had often taken the same view of the same subjects.



jects. This similitude enabled us on several occasions to profit by Mr DAVY's Syllabus during the printing of the sheets.

The principal addition to the second and third parts of this work, is the introduction of a complete translation of the excellent Pharmacopœia of the Dublin College, which has never, we believe, appeared before in the English language. We therefore trust, that it will be found an important and valuable addition. In Ireland, in particular, it must give the *Edinburgh New Dispensatory* an interest which it did not formerly possess.

The *second part* contains the *Materia Medica*, arranged in alphabetical order. The alterations in this part are also very considerable. We have adopted the Nomenclature of the Edinburgh College, or rather of Natural History, in preference to the officinal names hitherto employed. To the systematic name of each article, are subjoined its synonyms in the different Pharmacopœias, and the designations of the parts used in medicine; then the class and order of natural bodies to which it belongs, and if a vegetable, the exact number of its genus and species, according to the excellent edition of LINNÆUS's *Species Plantarum*, now publishing at Berlin by Professor WILLDENOW.

In other particulars, considerable additions have been made to the Natural History of the different articles, to the means of distinguishing them from other substances with which they are apt to be confounded, and of detecting frauds and adulterations. Almost every thing which regards their Chemistry is entirely new. As from the principal list every article has been excluded which is not contained in the *Materia Medica* of at least one of the British Colleges, we have given in an Appendix a very concise account of such other articles as possess a place in some respectable foreign Pharmacopœias; but we have to express our regret, that notwithstanding repeated attempts, we have never been able to procure the last edition of the Prussian Pharmacopœia, published at Berlin in 1799. We have also added lists of the Medicinal Simples, arranged according to the best systems of Natural History.

The *third part* contains the *Preparations and Compositions*.

In our general arrangement of these, we have not followed any of the Colleges exactly, although we have not deviated



much from that of the Dublin Pharmacopœia. It is not of very great importance in what order the classes or chapters be arranged; but these classes should be natural, and, if possible, established on one general principle. Unfortunately, however, in most Pharmacopœias, some of the classes are founded on Chemical Analogy, and others on the similarity of form, or mode of preparation; and what is still worse, some are entirely anomalous and unnatural. The last error we have carefully endeavoured to avoid, but we have not attempted, and, indeed, it seems scarcely possible, to form an useful arrangement, on a single principle. The analogous preparations in the different Pharmacopœias, are always placed immediately next each other, which renders it easy to compare them, and to discover at once the circumstances in which they resemble or differ from each other.

The Commentaries upon this part, are more or less full, as the subject seemed to be more or less important. Little alteration has been made in the observations upon their medical powers, because these were generally the result of more practical experience than we possess, and because this Dispensatory is to be considered rather as a pharmaceutical than a practical exposition of the British Pharmacopœias. At one time it was also intended to have inserted examples of extemporaneous prescription, with observations; but it would have extended the work too much beyond its usual limits; and fortunately the latter deficiency is well supplied by the *Thesaurus Medicaminum*, and the former by the *Practical Synopsis of the Materia Alimentaria et Medica*, and by Dr CULLEN's classical work.

During the progress of this publication, all the best journals and systems of Chemistry, particularly FOURCROY's *Système des Connaissances Chimiques*, have been occasionally consulted, for chemical information. But we lie under more immediate obligations to some of the German writers on Pharmacy, such as HAGEN, HERMSTAEDT, GÖTTLING, GREN, and WESTRUMB. The writings of the French Chemists, also contain detached pharmaceutical facts; but it is not a little remarkable, that a nation which has published the best systems of Chemistry, should not have produced a single elementary work on Pharmacy that is not below mediocrity.



THE ancient practice of naming medicines from their inventors, or supposed virtues, has been for some time exploded from our Pharmacopœias; but it has been long customary to describe both simple substances and their preparations or compositions by what are generally termed *Officinal Names*, in contradistinction to the present systematic names of the same substances. But their officinal names are in fact the old systematic names, which were unaccountably retained for the denomination of medicinal substances, after the improvements in Natural History and Chemistry rendered the introduction of a new nomenclature into these sciences necessary.

Attempts have been made, both in this Country and in Germany, to introduce the language of Chemistry into Pharmacy; but these attempts, however useful, were but feeble and incomplete. The honour of being the first to compose a Pharmacopœia in the pure and unmixed language of Science, belongs indisputably to the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh, in the beginning of the Nineteenth Century. It is extremely probable that to this innovation many objections may be made; but it is probable that they will rather apply to the necessary imperfections of a first attempt, than to the principle itself, the propriety of which can scarcely be doubted, when we consider, that *Materia Medica* and Pharmacy are but an application of Natural History and Chemistry to a particular purpose. If the general principle be admitted, it naturally follows, that the names of all Substances employed in Medicine, should be the same with the names of the same substances, according to the most approved systems of Natural History and Chemistry, and that the titles of Compound Bodies should express as accurately as possible the nature of their composition.

Considerable difficulties, however, occur, in attempting to form a nomenclature in strict conformity with these principles. The most apparent of these is, that the titles of the more compounded medicines would become too verbose and inconvenient, if they were to express every ingredient, although of little importance. The College, fully aware of this difficulty, have therefore contented themselves with indicating in the titles the principal



cial ingredients only, on which their powers and uses seem to depend. For the same reason, they have prescribed some well-known simples in very frequent use, by their common names, such as *Opium*, *Moschus*, *Castoreum*, *Crocus Anglicus*, thinking it sufficient to have pointed out in the catalogue of the *Materia Medica* the animals and vegetables from which they are obtained.

In most cases it is proper to mention both the Generic and Specific names of simples; but where it is necessary to point out even the Variety employed, it will be in general more convenient to omit the specific name, and to retain those of the genus and variety, as *Aloës Socotorina* for *Aloës perfoliata Socotorina*, *Crocus Anglicus* for *Crocus sativus Anglicus*. Also when any substance is obtained indiscriminately from several species of the same genus, the specific name may be omitted with propriety. Thus, it is sufficient to say, *Resina pini*, *Oleum volatile pini*, &c.

Another difficulty arises from the Reformers of Chemical Nomenclature not having pointed out the manner of expressing certain, and these very common forms of combination, without employing a periphrasis totally incompatible with the brevity of a name. Pharmacutists have therefore been obliged to supply this deficiency from their own store.

The Edinburgh College have accordingly retained some titles, such as *Tincture* and *Spirit*, which, although not strictly chemical, have been long received in Pharmacy, and are so well understood and defined that they can lead to no error or ambiguity.

The principles, therefore, upon which the Edinburgh College have established the new nomenclature which they have introduced into *Materia Medica* and Pharmacy, appear to be so rational and scientific, that it can scarcely fail to be generally adopted. As science advances, its imperfections will be remedied, and its deficiencies supplied; for, besides other advantages, it facilitates remarkably the application of discoveries and improvements in Natural History and Chemistry, to the purposes of medicine.



---

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

### ELEMENTS OF PHARMACY.

Page

*Object and division of Pharmacy,* - -

### SECTION I.

#### EPITOME OF CHEMISTRY.

<i>Attraction and Repulsion,</i>	- - -	ib.
<i>Aggregation,</i>	- - -	2
<i>Affinity,</i>	- - -	ib.
<i>Classification of simple substances,</i>	- - -	3
<i>Caloric,</i>	- - -	4
<i>Light,</i>	- - -	6
<i>Electricity,</i>	- - -	8
<i>Galvanism,</i>	- - -	9
<i>Magnetism,</i>	- - -	ib.
<i>Salifiable bases,</i>	- - -	ib.
<i>Oxygen,</i>	- - -	14
<i>Nitrogen,</i>	- - -	16
<i>Hydrogen,</i>	- - -	17
<i>Carbon,</i>	- - -	18
<i>Metals and metallic oxides,</i>	- - -	22
<i>Acids, with simple bases,</i>	- - -	28
<i>Compound oxides,</i>	- - -	33
<i>Ternary oxides, (Vegetable substances),</i>	- - -	34
		<i>Quaternary</i>



	Page
<i>Quaternary oxides, (Animal substances),</i>	39
<i>Compound acids,</i>	42
<i>Ternary acids,</i>	43
<i>Quaternary acids,</i>	46

## SECTION II.

## PHARMACEUTICAL OPERATIONS.

<i>Collection and preservation of simples,</i>	47
<i>Mechanical operations of pharmacy,</i>	49
<i>Weighing and measuring,</i>	ib.
<i>Mechanical division, by pulverization, trituration, levigation, and granulation,</i>	51
<i>Mechanical separation by sifting, elutriation, decantation, filtration, expression, and despumation,</i>	52
<i>Mechanical mixture by agitation, trituration, and kneading,</i>	54
<i>Apparatus,</i>	55
<i>Vessels,</i>	ib.
<i>Lutes,</i>	57
<i>Heat and fuel,</i>	59
<i>Furnaces,</i>	60
<i>Chemical operations,</i>	61
<i>changing the form of aggregation,</i>	ib.
<i>Fusion,</i>	ib.
<i>Liquefaction,</i>	62
<i>Vitrification,</i>	ib.
<i>Vaporization,</i>	63
<i>Ustulation,</i>	ib.
<i>Charring,</i>	64
<i>Evaporation,</i>	ib.
<i>Concentration,</i>	65
<i>Inspissation,</i>	ib.
<i>Exsiccation,</i>	ib.
<i>Condensation,</i>	ib.
<i>Distillation,</i>	66

Chemical



*Chemical operations.*

<i>Circulation,</i>	-	-	67
<i>Rectification,</i>	-	-	70
<i>Sublimation,</i>	-	-	71
<i>Congelation,</i>	-	-	ib.
<i>Coagulation,</i>	-	-	ib.
<i>effecting combination,</i>	-	-	ib.
<i>Solution,</i>	-	-	72
<i>Extraction,</i>	-	-	73
<i>Absorption,</i>	-	-	74
<i>Consolidation,</i>	-	-	75
<i>effecting decomposition,</i>	-	-	ib.
<i>Dissolution,</i>	-	-	ib.
<i>Precipitation,</i>	-	-	ib.
<i>Crystallization,</i>	-	-	76
<i>Oxygenizement,</i>	-	-	78
<i>Disoxygenizement,</i>	-	-	81
<i>Fermentation,</i>	-	-	82

## APPENDIX.

<i>Tables of simple affinity,</i>	-	-	85
<i>Cases of mutual decomposition,</i>	-	-	95
<i>Cases of disposing affinity,</i>	-	-	96
<i>Formulae for comparing the scales of different thermometers with each other,</i>	-	-	ib.
<i>Table of the thermometric degrees, at which some remarkable chemical phenomena occur,</i>	-	-	97
<i>Table of freezing mixtures,</i>	-	-	99
<i>Table of galvanic circles,</i>	-	-	100
<i>Weights and measures,</i>	-	-	101
<i>Table of specific gravities,</i>	-	-	104
<i>Table of the solubility of different substances in water,</i>			106
<i>Table of the solubility of different substances in Alcohol,</i>			ib.
<i>Table of the weight of gases absorbed by water,</i>			109
<i>Explanation of the plates,</i>	-	-	110



## PART II.

## MATERIA MEDICA.

	Page
<i>General observations,</i>	121
<i>Natural, Medical and Pharmaceutical History of the different Articles contained in the Pharmacopæias of London, Dublin, and Edinburgh, arranged according to the nomenclature of the Edinburgh College,</i>	123

## APPENDIX.

No. I. Concise account of some substances contained in some of the best foreign Pharmacopæias, but not received into the lists of any of the British Colleges,	327
No. II. List of animals which furnish articles of the Materia Medica, arranged according to Cuvier's system,	349
No. III. List of the genera of medicinal plants, arranged according to Linnæus,	350
No. IV. List of officinal plants, arranged according to their natural orders, by Dr Murray,	354
No. V. List of officinal substances belonging to the mineral kingdom.	358

## PART III.

## PREPARATIONS AND COMPOSITIONS.

CHAP. I. Sulphur,	359
II. Acids,	361
III. Alkalies and alkaline salts,	375
IV. Earths and earthy salts,	410
V. Antimony,	422
CHAP.	



	Page
CHAP. VI. <i>Silver,</i>	438
VII. <i>Copper,</i>	441
VIII. <i>Iron,</i>	444
IX. <i>Quicksilver,</i>	453
X. <i>Lead,</i>	475
XI. <i>Tin,</i>	477
XII. <i>Zinc,</i>	478
XIII. <i>Alcohol, ether and ethereal spirits,</i>	483
XIV. <i>Drying of flowers and herbs,</i>	491
XV. <i>Expressed juices,</i>	493
XVI. <i>Inspissated juices,</i>	496
XVII. <i>Fixed oils,</i>	499
XVIII. <i>Oily preparations,</i>	501
XIX. <i>Distilled waters,</i>	503
XX. <i>Volatile oils,</i>	510
XXI. <i>Empyreumatic volatile oils,</i>	515
XXII. <i>Distilled spirits,</i>	518
XXIII. <i>Infusions,</i>	522
XXIV. <i>Decoctions,</i>	527
XXV. <i>Mucilages,</i>	534
XXVI. <i>Syrups,</i>	536
XXVII. <i>Medicated honeys,</i>	546
XXVIII. <i>Emulsions and mixtures,</i>	549
XXIX. <i>Medicated vinegars,</i>	553
XXX. <i>Tinctures,</i>	557
XXXI. <i>Tinctures made with ethereal spirits,</i>	578
XXXII. <i>Ammoniated or volatile tinctures,</i>	580
XXXIII. <i>Medicated wines,</i>	584
XXXIV. <i>Extracts and resins,</i>	588
XXXV. <i>Powders,</i>	599
XXXVI. <i>Conserve,</i>	607
XXXVII. <i>Electuaries and confections,</i>	610
XXXVIII. <i>Troches,</i>	615
XXXIX. <i>Pills,</i>	619
XL. <i>Cataplasms,</i>	627
XLI. <i>Liniments, ointments, cerates, and plasters,</i>	628



	Page
<i>TABLES shewing the proportion of antimony, opium, and mercury, contained in different compositions,</i>	650
<i>Index of names that have been changed in the last editions of the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopæias,</i>	654
<i>English index,</i>	667
<i>Latin index,</i>	684

## THE

The reader is requested to correct the following material

## ERRATA.

Page.	Line.	
17	19	hydrogen. <i>for</i> oxygen.
29	26	nitrous          nitric
116	1	2                      3
	2	3                      2
129	41	potass,          lime,
183	42	GENTIANA      CHIRONIA

521 In consequence of the Edinburgh College having altered the title of the *Spiritus ammoniæ fatidus*, after this sheet was thrown off, the new name *ALCOHOL AMMONIATUM FOETIDUM*, could not be introduced in its proper place.



---

# THE EDINBURGH NEW DISPENSATORY.

---

## PART I. ELEMENTS OF PHARMACY.

1. **T**HE object of Pharmacy is to provide those substances which may be employed for the prevention or cure of diseases.

2. To obtain this object completely, an acquaintance with the physical and chemical properties of bodies is necessary. This may be termed the Science of Pharmacy.

3. As few substances are found in nature in a state fit for their exhibition in medicine, they previously undergo various preparations. These constitute the Art of Pharmacy.

4. Pharmacy is so intimately connected with chemistry, that the former can neither be understood as a science, nor practised with advantage as an art, without a constant reference to the principles of the latter. For this reason, it will be proper to premise such a view of the general doctrines of chemistry, and of the most remarkable properties of chemical agents, as is necessary for the purposes of pharmacy.

---

### S E C T. I.

#### EPITOME OF CHEMISTRY.

5. Matter is of different species.

6. The phenomena of matter are regulated by attraction and repulsion.

7. Attraction comprehends those forces which cause bodies to approach towards each other.



## 8. It operates

*a.* at sensible distances, as in the attraction of gravity, electricity and magnetism.

*b.* at insensible distances :

*aa.* between particles of the same species, constituting the attraction of cohesion or aggregation ;

*bb.* between particles of different species, the attraction of composition or affinity.

## 9. Repulsion tends to separate bodies from each other.

## 10. It also operates either

*a.* at sensible distances, as in the repulsion of electricity and magnetism ; or,

*b.* at insensible distances, as in the repulsion of the matter of heat or caloric.

11. The phenomena resulting from the operation of the second class of attractions, (8. *b.*), and second class of repulsions, (10. *b.*), constitute the proper objects of chemistry.

## AGGREGATION.

## 12. Bodies exist under different forms of aggregation :

*a.* Solid, in which the attraction of cohesion resists relative motion among the particles, either

*aa.* perfectly, as in hard bodies ; or

*bb.* imperfectly, as in soft, malleable, ductile and elastic bodies.

*b.* Fluid, in which it admits relative motion among the particles, either with facility ; or difficultly, as in viscid fluids.

*c.* Gaseous, in which the particles repel each other.

## AFFINITY.

## 13. Affinity is regulated by the following laws :

*a.* It does not act at sensible distances.

*b.* It is exerted only between integrant particles of different species.

*c.* It is exerted by different bodies, with different degrees of force.

*d.* Most bodies combine only in certain proportions.

*e.* It is the inverse *ratio* of saturation.

*f.* Its action is opposed by the attraction of aggregation.

*g.* It is often accompanied by a change of temperature.

*h.* Substances, chemically combined, acquire new properties ;

*i.* And cannot be separated by mechanical means.

## 14. Affinity



## 14. Affinity is

a. simple, when two bodies unite, in consequence of their mutual attraction alone, whether these bodies be themselves simple or compound, and even although, in the latter case, it be attended with decomposition.

b. compound, when there is more than one new combination, and when the new arrangement would not have taken place, in consequence of the attractions tending to produce either combination singly.

c. disposing, when bodies, which apparently have no tendency to unite, combine, in consequence of the addition of another body, which has a strong affinity for the compound.

When the science of chemistry comes to be better understood, all the cases at present referred to this last species of affinity, will probably be found to belong to one of the preceding species: For, it is absurd to suppose, that a body can possess affinities before it is formed.

15. The attractions which tend to preserve the original arrangement of bodies presented to each other, are denominated Quiescent attractions; those which tend to destroy the original, and to form a new arrangement, are termed Divellent attractions.

16. It is evident, that no new arrangement can take place, unless the divellent be more powerful than the quiescent attractions.

*Classification of SIMPLE SUBSTANCES.*

## 17. Simple substances:

a. Without appreciable gravity,

Caloric.  
Light.  
Electricity.  
Galvanism.  
Magnetism.

b. Gravitating substances:

aa. Capable of supporting combustion,

bb. Capable of combining with oxygen,

Oxygen.  
Nitrogen.  
Hydrogen.  
Carbon.  
Sulphur.  
Phosphorus.  
Metals.  
Earths.  
Alkalies.

cc. Having no affinity for oxygen,

IN treating of these substances, we shall begin with the first class, on account of the very great influence of caloric on all chemical actions: but, of the second class, we shall first consider the last order, because they are tangible objects, considerably permanent



nent in their properties, and simple in their action; and because we shall thus become gradually familiarized with chemical language, before we enter upon the consideration of substances, whose properties are scarcely the objects of our senses, and which are highly alterable in their nature, and complicated in their action.

18. Compound bodies may be divided into

*a.* primary compounds, consisting of simple substances, combined with each other. These may be subdivided into binary, ternary, quaternary, &c. according to the number of their constituents.

*b.* secondary compounds, consisting of compound bodies combined with simple bodies, or with each other.

19. As the chemical nature of bodies is determined by their action on each other, and as, in every case, we should endeavour to advance from what is known to what is not known, the simple substances will first be described, and then such of the primary compounds which they form with substances already treated of, as are not more conveniently arranged in separate classes.

#### CALORIC.

20. Heat, in common language, is a term employed to express both a certain sensation, and the cause producing that sensation. In philosophical language, it is now confined to the sensation, and the term Caloric has been substituted to express the cause.

21. Temperature is that state of any body, by which it excites the sensation of heat or of cold, and produces the other effects which depend on the presence of caloric.

22. The most general effect of caloric is expansion; the only real exception to this law, being the contraction of water from the 30th to the 40th degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer. This expansion either consists,

*a.* in a simple increase of volume; or

*b.* it produces a change of form in the substance heated.

23. The former species takes place gradually, and at all temperatures, as long as the bodies expanded undergo no other change.

24. Bodies differ very much in the degree of expansion, which equal increments of temperature produce in them. Gases are more expandible than fluids, fluids than solids. The individuals of each form of aggregation also exhibit considerable differences.

25. The second species occurs suddenly, and always at certain degrees of temperature.

26. The degree at which any solid is rendered fluid by means of caloric, is denominated its point of fusion; and that at which either a solid or a fluid is converted into vapour, is its boiling point, or point of evaporation. Evaporation is much retarded by increase



increase of pressure, and facilitated by its diminution, inso-much, that those substances which, under the ordinary pressure of the atmosphere, seem to pass at once from the state of solid to that of vapour, may, by the application of sufficient pressure, be made to assume the intermediate state of fluidity.

27. From analogy, all bodies are considered as solid, when totally deprived of caloric; but they are termed solid, fluid, or gaseous (12.), according to the state in which they exist at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere. They are also termed fusible, or infusible, volatile or fixed, condensible, or permanently elastic, according to the effects of caloric upon them.

28. Another very general effect of caloric, is increase of temperature. This effect is constant when bodies retain their form of aggregation, or undergo the first or gradual species of expansion, (22. a.); but while they undergo the second or sudden species, (22. b.), they remain at one determinate temperature, that necessary for their fusion or vaporization, until the change be completed throughout the whole. During the time necessary to effect this, the influx of caloric continues as before, and as it does not increase the temperature, it is said to become latent or combined.

29. The caloric necessary for these changes, is best denominated the caloric of fluidity, and the caloric of vaporization; and its quantity, is determinate with regard to each substance.

30. The absolute caloric, or total quantity of caloric contained in any body, is perfectly unknown; but the quantity which increases the temperature of any body a certain number of degrees, is termed its Specific caloric, when its weight is the object of comparison; and its Capacity for caloric, when its volume is considered. The specific, and therefore the absolute, caloric of bodies, varies very much.

31. Incandescence is the least general effect of caloric, as it is confined to those substances which are capable of supporting the very high temperature necessary for its production, without being converted into vapour or gas.

32. On the living body caloric produces the sensation of heat, and its general action is stimulant. Vegetation and animal life are intimately connected with temperature, each climate supporting animals and vegetables peculiar to itself.

33. Caloric influences affinity, both on account of the operation of its own affinities, and of its facilitating the action of bodies, by counteracting the affinity of aggregation, (12.). For the latter reason, it also promotes solution, and increases the power of solvents.

34. The particles of caloric repel each other: It is therefore disposed to fly off in every direction from a body in which it is accumulated, or to pass off by radiation.



35. Radiated caloric is transmitted with the velocity of light; and, like it, it is reflected and refracted.

36. Caloric is attracted by all other bodies. It has therefore an irresistible tendency so to distribute itself as to produce an universal equilibrium of temperature, or to pass from bodies in which it is accumulated, into bodies in which it is deficient, until the attraction of each for caloric, and the repulsive force (34.) of the caloric contained in each become equal to each other.

37. Caloric, communicated in this way, is said to be conducted; and the conducting power of different bodies seems to be inversely as their affinity for caloric. Metals are the best conductors; then stones, glass, dried wood. Spongy bodies, in general, are bad conductors. Fluids also conduct caloric; but as they admit of intestine motion among their particles, they carry it more frequently than they conduct it.

38. The general effects of the abstraction of caloric, are diminution of volume, condensation, diminution of temperature, and sensation of cold. It also influences affinity, and, in general, retards solution. The abstraction of caloric never can be total; and the attempts to calculate the thermometrical point at which it would take place have hitherto been fruitless.

39. The means employed to increase temperature are, the rays of the sun, collected by means of a concave mirror, or double convex lens, electricity, friction, percussion, collision, condensation, and combustion. Caloric is abstracted by rarefaction, evaporation, and liquefaction.

40. Temperature is estimated relatively by our sensations, and absolutely by means of various instruments. The thermometer indicates temperature, by the expansion which a certain bulk of fluid undergoes from the addition of caloric, and by the condensation produced by its abstraction. Mercury, from the uniformity of its expansion, forms the most accurate thermometer; but for temperatures in which mercury would freeze, alcohol must be employed. Air is sometimes used to shew very small variations of temperature. The pyrometer of Wedgewood, which is employed for measuring very high temperatures, depends upon the permanent and uniform contraction of pure clay at these temperatures.

#### LIGHT.

41. Light emanates in every direction from visible bodies.

42. It moves in straight lines, with a velocity equal to 200,000 miles in a second.

43. Its gravity is not appreciable.

44. When a ray of light passes very near a solid body, it is inflected towards it.

45. When



45. When it passes at a distance somewhat greater, it is deflected from it.

46. When a ray of light falls upon a polished surface, it is reflected from it, and the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence.

47. Bodies which do not allow light to pass through them are termed Opaque.

48. Bodies which allow it to pass freely through them are termed Transparent.

49. When a ray of light passes obliquely from one medium into another of greater density, it is bent towards the perpendicular; but if the second medium be of less density, it is bent from the perpendicular. The light, in both cases, is said to be Refracted.

50. The refracting power of bodies is proportional to their densities, except with regard to inflammable bodies, of which the refracting power is greater than in proportion to their densities.

51. By means of a triangular prism, light is separated by refraction into seven rays; Red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet.

52. These rays are permanent, and suffer no further change by reflection or refraction.

53. They differ in flexibility and refrangibility; the red possessing these properties in a less degree than the orange, the orange than the yellow, and so on in the order of their enumeration.

54. They possess different powers of illumination. It is greatest between the yellow and green, and gradually declines towards both ends of the spectrum.

55. The different colours of bodies depend on their transmitting or reflecting those rays only which constitute their particular colours.

56. White consists of the whole prismatic rays united.

57. Black is the total absence of light, or complete suffocation of all the rays.

58. Light possesses the power of heating bodies.

59. The heating power of the different rays is inversely as their refrangibility.

60. Bodies are heated by light inversely as their transparency, and directly, as the number of rays suffocated by them.

61. Light possesses the chemical property of separating oxygen from many of its combinations; and on this property its salutary effects on vegetable and animal life depend.

62. The disoxygenizing power of the different rays is in proportion to their refrangibility.

63. Light is absorbed by many bodies, and again emitted by them in the dark.



64. The sources of light are the sun's rays, combustion, heat, and percussion.

### ELECTRICITY.

65. The particles of the electric fluid repel each other, with a force decreasing as the distances increase.

66. They attract the particles of other bodies, with a force decreasing as the distances increase; and this attraction is mutual.

67. They are dispersed in the pores of other bodies, and move with various degrees of facility through different kinds of matter.

*a.* Bodies, through which they move without any perceivable obstruction, are called Non-electrics.

*b.* Bodies, through which they move with very great difficulty, are called Electrics.

68. The phenomena of electricity arise

*a.* from the actual motion of the fluid from a body containing more into another body containing less of it;

*b.* from its attraction or repulsion, independently of any transference of fluid.

69. By rubbing electrics on each other, the distribution of the electric fluid in them is altered. On separating them, the one contains more, and the other less, than the natural quantity; or, the one becomes positively, and the other negatively, electrified.

70. Electrics may also be excited by rubbing them with non-electrics.

71. If a body B be brought into the neighbourhood of an electrified body A, B becomes electrified by position.

72. If a body B be insulated, that is in contact with electrics only, when brought into the neighbourhood of an electrified body A, a spark passes between them, accompanied by noise. B becomes permanently electrified, and the electricity of A is diminished.

73. When a body A has imparted electricity to another body B, they repel each other, unless B shall have afterwards imparted all its electricity to other bodies.

74. Bodies repel each other when both are positively or both negatively electrified.

75. Bodies attract each other, when the one is positively and the other negatively electrified.

76. If either of the bodies be in the natural state, they will neither attract nor repel each other.

77. The spark (72.) is accompanied by intense increase of temperature (39.), and will kindle inflammable bodies.

78. It produces very remarkable chemical effects, depending chiefly on sudden and momentary increase of temperature, and on the light produced.

79. Electricity acts on the living system as a stimulus.

### GALVANISM.



## GALVANISM.

80. The phenomena of galvanism seem to depend solely on the agency of electricity, excited during certain chemical actions.

81. The galvanic fluid is excited by arranging at least three heterogeneous bodies; for instance, two metals and a fluid, in such a manner that the two metals be in direct contact with each other in one part, and have the fluid interposed between them in another.

82. The pile of Volta, by which it is rendered most manifest, is constructed, by combining a series of simple galvanic arcs (81.) into one continuous circle, in one uniform order of arrangement.

83. The solids capable of exciting galvanism, are the metals and charcoal; and the most efficient fluids are certain saline solutions.

84. The effects of the simple galvanic circle (81.) on the animal body, are the production of a sensation of light when applied to the eye; of an acid taste on the tongue; and the excitement of the muscles through the medium of the nerves.

85. The pile, when well constructed, besides these effects, also gives a shock and spark resembling those of electricity (72.), and proves, that the galvanic action is always accompanied by the decomposition of the fluid, and a combination of one of its constituents with one of the metals.

## MAGNETISM.

86. If an oblong piece of iron be suspended freely, it will assume a determinate position with regard to the axis of the earth.

87. When the same end always points in the same direction, it is said to possess polarity, or to be a magnet.

88. The similar poles of two magnets repel each other; and the dissimilar poles attract each other with a force decreasing as the distances increase.

89. Any piece of iron, when in the neighbourhood of a magnet, is a magnet; and its polarity is so disposed, that the magnet and iron mutually attract each other.

90. Magnetism does not seem to affect sensibility or irritability, or to influence chemical action.

## SALIFIABLE BASES.

91. The great bulk of this globe consists of earths and stones. Although these vary infinitely in their external character and physical properties, they are found to consist of a very few substances, mixed together in different proportions, and modified by external agents.

92. These



92. These elementary substances are termed Earths. Their general characters are, total want of inflammability, infusibility, fixedness, a specific gravity less than 5, inalterability, whiteness, dryness, brittleness, sparing solubility in water, and, in general, insipidity and want of smell, capability of forming chemical compounds with acids, alkalies, sulphur, phosphorus, and oils, and fusibility when mixed with each other, or with alkalies, into colourless glasses, enamels, or porcelains.

93. Alkalies are a class of bodies which are commonly defined to be incombustible, soluble in water, caustic, and capable of neutralizing the acids, of combining with alcohol, oils, earths, sulphur and phosphorus, and of changing vegetable blues and reds to green: But as many of these properties are possessed in a greater or less degree by substances usually classed with the earths, and as there is a continual gradation from the insipidity, insolubility, and infusibility of silica, to the causticity, solubility, fusibility, and comparative volatility of potash, we shall treat of them in succession under the name of Salifiable Bases.

94. *Silica*, when obtained perfectly pure by art, is in the form of a very fine powder, hard, rough and gritty to the touch; when applied to the tongue, giving a rough and dry sensation, but without taste or smell, having a specific gravity of 2.66; when completely disaggregated, soluble in 1000 times its weight of water; soluble in the fixed alkalies and fluoric acid; fusible with the fixed alkalies and other earths; and combining by fusion with the metallic oxides, and the phosphoric and boracic acids. It has a tendency to crystallization, and its ultimate particles seem to be transparent. It in general imparts to the fossils of which it is a principal constituent, transparency, lustre, a tendency to crystallization, and a degree of hardness, enabling them to strike fire with steel. Rock-crystal, quartz, agate, flint, calcedony, jasper, shorl, are examples of siliceous stones.

95. *Zirconia* is obtained in the form of a fine white powder, almost soft to the touch; without taste or smell; having, in a state of aggregation, a specific gravity of 4.3; insoluble in water; infusible by heat alone, but, when surrounded by charcoal, its particles become agglutinated, and so hard as to strike fire with steel; soluble in all the acids; fusible with flux and alumina; insoluble in the alkalies, but soluble in their carbonates. It is only found in the zircon or jargon of Ceylon, and in different varieties of hyacinth.

96. *Alumina* is obtained in friable fragments, or in a very fine white powder; soft and unctuous to the touch; adhering strongly to the tongue, absorbing its moisture, and producing a slight styptic effect upon it; specific gravity, 2; insoluble in water, but very diffusible through it; absorbing a certain quantity of it rapidly, and forming with it a very ductile adhesive paste, which contracts



contracts and hardens remarkably in the fire, but is perfectly infusible. Its ultimate particles seem to be opaque. It combines with most of the acids, and these compounds have a sweetish styptic taste; it unites with charcoal, the alkalies, baryta, strontita, lime, and silica; it is manufactured into porcelain and glass. Fossils, containing much alumina, have generally a laminated structure; it exists crystallized in sapphire; and it forms the basis of all clays, boles, mica, trap, basalt, slate, and corundum.

97. *Yttria* (Gadolina) is obtained in the form of a fine white powder, without taste or smell; insoluble in water; it does not alter vegetable blues; is infusible; insoluble in the alkalies, but readily soluble in the carbonate of ammonia. With the acids it forms salts, which have a sweet and somewhat austere taste. It has been found only in the gadolinite.

98. *Glucina* is obtained in white light masses or powder, of a soft feel, insipid, but adhering strongly to the tongue; apyrous and insoluble in water, but forming with it a paste, slightly ductile and adhesive; it is soluble in potash, soda, and carbonate of ammonia; it combines with most of the acids, forming soluble salts, difficultly crystallizable, of a sweet and somewhat astringent taste, and with sulphuretted hydrogen. It has hitherto been found, very sparingly, only in the beryl and emerald.

99. *Magnesia* is obtained in light white friable masses, or very fine powder; to the touch it is very fine; its taste is not very sensible, but peculiar and pleasant; its specific gravity is 2.33. It is insoluble in water, but forms with it a paste without ductility. It is apyrous; slightly alters vegetable blues to green; forms soluble compounds with most acids, and unites with sulphur. The fossils, in which it predominates, are generally soft, and have an unctuous feel; the principal are talc, steatites, asbestos, &c.

100. *Lime* is obtained in the form of a grey stone, or in fragments more or less pulverulent and white; warm, acrid, and urinous to the taste; reddening the skin when applied to it for any time; specific gravity 2.33. It is soluble in 450 times its weight of water, and has a strong attraction for it. If a certain quantity of water be thrown upon fresh burnt lime, it is absorbed rapidly, with the extrication of considerable heat, and some phosphorescent light; at the same time the lime crumbles down into a very fine, white, dry powder, augmented much in bulk, but less caustic than before. Lime, thus slaked, does not renew these phenomena, on a further addition of water, but may be diffused or dissolved in it. It is apyrous; it changes vegetable blues to green; it combines with all the acids, sulphur, sulphuretted hydrogen, and phosphorus; it is very abundant in the mineral kingdom, and forms the bases of animal bones and shells. The calcareous spars, marble, limestone, chalk, and marl, consist chiefly of lime.

101. *Strontia*



101. *Strontia* is obtained in small, whitish-grey, and often porous masses; its taste is warm, acrid and urinous; it is slightly caustic, acting feebly on animal matters. Taken into the stomach, it is not poisonous; its specific gravity is nearly 4.; it is soluble in 200 times its weight of water at  $50^{\circ}$ , but in little more than six times its weight of boiling water, which, on cooling, deposits flat rhomboidal crystals; it is flaked more rapidly than lime, and it is infusible; it changes vegetable blues to green; it combines with all the acids, sulphur, sulphuretted hydrogen, and phosphorus, alumina, and silex. It is the basis of some of the heavy spars.

102. *Baryta* is obtained in small, grey, porous masses, of tolerable solidity; its taste is acrid, urinous, and pungent; applied to the skin, it proves caustic, and it is deleterious when swallowed; its specific gravity is 4.; it is soluble in twenty times its weight of cold water, and in twice its weight of boiling water; depositing, on cooling, transparent, white, prismatic crystals; when flaked, it boils up with violence; becomes very hot; increases in bulk; and is changed into a spongy, white mass. It changes vegetable blues to green; it is fusible; it combines with all the acids, sulphur, sulphuretted hydrogen, and phosphorus. It is the basis of some of the heavy spars.

103. *Soda* is got in the form of solid plates, of a greyish-white colour, urinous taste, and burning causticity; acting with considerable violence on animal matter. When a certain quantity of water is thrown upon it, it absorbs and solidifies it, with the disengagement of caloric, and a lixivial smell; a larger quantity dissolves it; it absorbs from the atmosphere moisture and carbonic acid, becoming less caustic. In the fire it melts like an oily substance; boils, and is converted into vapour; but is incombustible: it is crystallizable into transparent prismatic crystals. It changes vegetable blues to green; unites with all the acids, oils, sulphur, sulphuretted hydrogen, phosphorus, many metallic oxides, and the earths. It forms the basis of rock-salt and sea-water; is obtained from the ashes of marine plants, and exists in some minerals.

104. *Potash* is a solid, white substance; extremely acrid to the taste; unctuous to the feel, but highly caustic; destroying the skin, and dissolving all soft animal substances. It is deliquescent and soluble in half its weight of water at  $50^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit; it is fusible, and may be vaporized, but is perfectly incombustible; it is capable of crystallizing into very long quadrangular, compressed prisms, terminated by sharp pyramids; it changes vegetable blues to green, and combines with all the acids, oils, sulphur, sulphuretted hydrogen, and the earths. It is obtained from the ashes of vegetables, and exists in some minerals,

105. *Ammonia*



105. *Ammonia* is always classed with the alkalies, from the analogy of its taste, causticity, combinations with the acids, and effects upon vegetable blues; but as it differs in many particulars, being extremely volatile, and a compound substance, readily decomposed, and formed in many chemical operations, and its composition well known, we have ventured to separate it from the alkalies, and refer it to that place, which, in all probability, it will always retain, and to which the other alkalies will, perhaps, be referred, when their composition shall be detected.

#### PRIMARY COMPOUNDS of the SALIFIABLE BASES.

- A. With each other; earthen-ware; glass.
- B. With sulphur; alkaline and earthy sulphurets. *Vide Sulphur.*
- C. With phosphorus; alkaline and earthy phosphurets. *Vide Phosphorus.*

106. The substances of this class exert a considerable action on each other. Potash was long believed to be the only solvent of silica; and it is now further proved, that the whole of this class are capable of combining, when presented to each other in a state of solution; and on this property, in part, the effect of mortars depends. Their action on each other, by means of heat, is of much greater importance, as it includes the theories of the manufactures of porcelain and glass.

107. Porcelain, and all kinds of earthen ware, consist of alumina and silica, mixed in different proportions into a plastic mass, fabricated into various shapes, dried and exposed to the heat of a furnace, where they undergo a kind of semifusion. They are glazed by being thinly covered with a more fusible composition, and may be afterwards painted with enamels, which are still more fusible than the glazing.

108. Glass is composed by melting about equal parts of potash or soda with silica. It is harder and more durable in proportion to the excess of the silica. The transparency of glass depends upon its being cooled quickly; for if cooled very slowly, it assumes a radiated crystalline appearance, and becomes perfectly opaque. By melting silica with about three times its weight of soda or potash, a glass is obtained, which not only is soluble in water, but even attracts moisture from the atmosphere. This solution has long been known by the name of *Liquor of Flints*. The property which metallic oxides have of rendering glasses more fusible, and of imparting to them certain colours, has given rise to the arts of imitating precious stones, and of enamelling.



## OXYGEN.

109. *Oxygen* is the principle on which most of the chemical qualities of atmospheric air depend. Its tendency to combination is so very strong, that it has never been procured in a separate state. Oxygen gas, or the combination of oxygen with caloric, is its most simple form. This is permanently elastic, compressible, transparent, inodorous and insipid. Its specific gravity is 0.00135. It supports inflammation; is necessary for respiration and vegetation, and is decomposed in all these processes; it constitutes 0.22 of atmospheric air. Oxygen is also a principal constituent in water, in all acids and metallic oxides, and in almost all animal and vegetable substances. It is separated from many of its combinations by light, (61.).

## OXYGENIZEMENT.

110. As the characteristic distinction between the simple substances already treated of, and those which remain to be examined, consists in the former possessing no affinity whatever for oxygen, and in the latter having a more or less strong attraction for it, it will be proper to explain in this place, the general phenomena which attend the combination of oxygen with oxygenizable bases. The term Combustion has been by the French chemists incorrectly extended to all these combinations; for in common language, that word is applied to cases in which oxygen is not an agent, and always supposes the production of heat and light, although in numberless instances of oxygenizement, these phenomena do not appear.

111. Oxygenizement is an example of chemical union, and is subjected to all the laws of affinity, (13.). It requires the presence and contact of oxygen, and of another substance possessing affinity for it.

112. Oxygenizable bases attract oxygen with very different degrees of force. This attraction is much influenced by temperature. Thus charcoal, which at ordinary temperatures seems to possess no attraction for oxygen, unites with it rapidly, and almost inseparably, when heated to ignition.

113. Oxygen combines with most oxygenizable substances in certain definite proportions, perhaps only in one, and the apparent variety of proportions may be owing to a second or third similar combination of the first compound with another quantity of oxygen, or of the base and of the second compound with a third quantity.

114. The attraction between oxygen and the oxygenizable bases, is in the inverse ratio of saturation; or, in other words, the affinity by which they form their primary combinations, is strong-



er than that by which they form any secondary combination, and so on progressively.

115. In many instances, oxygenizement is so strongly opposed by the affinity of aggregation, that it does not take place unless assisted by a degree of heat sufficient to melt or vaporize the oxygenizable base.

116. It is also often accompanied by the extrication of caloric and light in a very conspicuous degree. To these the term combustion should be confined; and only such oxygenizable bases as are capable of exhibiting these phenomena are combustible. These phenomena depend upon the new compound, having a weaker affinity or less capacity than its constituents for light and caloric, which are therefore extricated.

117. If the combustible body be vaporized, flame is produced, and the process is then denominated Inflammation.

118. By its union with oxygenizable substances, oxygen undergoes very various changes of its properties. In many instances, the compounds of oxygen are fluid or solid, opaque, coloured, incapable of supporting inflammation, and deleterious to animal or vegetable life. The changes which the oxygenizable bases undergo, are no less conspicuous. Their form, colour, taste, odour, density, permeability to light and electricity, specific caloric, and, finally, their affinities, are often totally altered.

119. When, in consequence of oxygenizement, any substance acquires a sour taste, and the properties of converting vegetable blues to red, and of saturating or destroying the characteristic properties of alkalies and earths, it is said to be acidified, and such compounds are termed Acids.

120. When it does not acquire these properties, the compounds are termed Oxides.

121. Many oxides are capable of being converted into acids, by combination with an additional quantity of oxygen.

122. Oxygenizable substances, combined with each other, are capable of combining as simple substances with oxygen; and the oxides or acids which result from such combinations, are termed Oxides or Acids with a double or triple base.

123. In general, the bases which are least simple, unite with oxygen in the greatest variety of proportions.

#### PRIMARY COMPOUNDS of OXYGEN.

##### A. Binary,

###### a a. with nitrogen :

1. Atmospheric air.
2. Nitrous oxide.
3. Nitric oxide.
4. Nitric acid.

b b. With



*b b.* With hydrogen: water.

*c c.* With carbon:

1. Incombustible coal, plumbago.
2. Charcoal, (carbonous oxide).
3. Gaseous oxide of carbon, (carbonic oxide).
4. Carbonic acid.

*d d.* With sulphur:

1. Oxide of sulphur.
2. Sulphureous acid.
3. Sulphuric acid.

*e e.* With phosphorus:

1. Oxide of phosphorus.
2. Phosphorous acid.
3. Phosphoric acid.

**B.** Ternary, with Carbon and Hydrogen.

*a a.* Oxides. Hydrocarbonates, alcohol, ether, oil, vegetable substances.

*b b.* Acids. Vegetable acids.

**C.** Quaternary, with Hydrogen, Carbon and Nitrogen.

*a a.* Oxides. Animal substances.

*b b.* Acids. Animal acids.

124. *Nitrogen*, or azotic, gas constitutes 0.78 of the atmosphere. But as it has few attractions at ordinary temperatures, its principal effect on the chemical properties of the atmosphere seems to be the dilution of the oxygen gas, which in its pure state would be more active than is consistent with the economy of nature. It also is permanently elastic, compressible, inodorous and insipid; it greens very delicate vegetable blues; its specific gravity is 0.00115; it is unable to support respiration, vegetation, or combustion, and is not decomposed in these processes; it is acidifiable, and is a constituent of the nitric and nitrous acids, nitrous and nitric oxides, of ammonia, and perhaps of the other alkalies, and of most animal substances; it dissolves phosphorus and carbon in small quantities, and is not absorbed by water.

#### PRIMARY COMPOUNDS of NITROGEN, (Azote).

**A.** Binary,

*a a.* with oxygen:

1. Atmospheric air.
2. Nitrous oxide.
3. Nitric oxide. (Nitrous gas.)
4. Nitric acid.

*b b.* With hydrogen. Ammonia. (Nitrogen of Hydrogen.)

*c c.* With sulphur. Sulphuretted nitrogen gas.

*d d.* With phosphorus. Phosphuretted nitrogen gas.

**B.** Quaternary



## B. Quaternary, with hydrogen, carbon and oxygen.

a a. Oxides. Animal substances.

b b. Acids. Animal acids.

125. *Atmospheric air* consists of 22 parts of oxygen gas, and of 78 of azotic gas by bulk, or 25 and 75 by weight; it is transparent, compressible, and permanently elastic; its specific gravity is 0.00123; it is inodorous and insipid, respirable, and capable of supporting inflammation; its component parts seem to be chemically combined. The atmosphere, besides the air now described, also contains other gases, water in solution, &c.

126. *Nitrous oxide gas* is composed of 37 of oxygen, and 63 of nitrogen. It does not change vegetable colours; its specific gravity is 0.00197; it suffers no diminution when mixed with oxygen gas. Water absorbs about half its weight of it, at a mean temperature. It does not combine directly with alkalies; it supports combustion; and its respiration, when perfectly pure, or mixed with atmospheric air, produces the highest excitement the animal frame seems capable of undergoing.

127. *Nitric oxide gas* (nitrous gas) consists, according to Davy, of 44 azote and 56 hydrogen. It does not change vegetable colours. Its specific gravity is 0.001343. When mixed with about two-fifths of oxygen gas, they condense into red fumes, (nitrous acid), which are entirely absorbed by water. The quantity of oxygen gas that any air contains is sometimes estimated by the diminution of volume sustained after a sufficient quantity of nitrous gas has been mixed with it. Water absorbs 0.118 of its bulk of this gas. It is not inflammable; and only in very few instances supports combustion. It is noxious to vegetation, and its respiration is fatal to animals.

128. Nitrogen admits of higher degrees of oxygenizement, forming nitrous and nitric acids.

129. *Hydrogen gas* is often found collected in mines and caverns, and perhaps constitutes the upper strata of the atmosphere. It is permanently elastic and compressible. Its specific gravity is 0.000094, being the lightest body with which we are acquainted. It is highly inflammable, and burns in contact with oxygen gas or atmospheric air, and detonates on the application of a burning body when mixed with them. It extinguishes flame, and is deleterious to animal life. It dissolves sulphur, phosphorus and carbon, forming with them peculiar fetid gases.

## PRIMARY COMPOUNDS OF HYDROGEN.

## A. Binary,

a. With oxygen; water.

b. With nitrogen; ammonia.

B

c. With

*For Hydrogen read Oxygen*



c. With sulphur; sulphuretted hydrogen.

d. With phosphorus; phosphuretted hydrogen.

B. Ternary,

a. With carbon and oxygen:

1. Oxides; hydro-carbonates, vegetable substances,

2. Acids; vegetable acids.

C. Quaternary,

With carbon, nitrogen, and oxygen:

1. Animal oxides.

2. ——— acids.

130. Hydrogen, combined with oxygen in the proportion of 14.42, to 85.58, forms *water*. Water is transparent, colourless, inodorous, and insipid. At  $32^{\circ}$  it exists in a solid form, and is crystallized. At  $212^{\circ}$  it expands to 2000 times its bulk, and is converted into a very elastic vapour. It absorbs small quantities of the simple gases, especially oxygen. It dissolves several of the salifiable bases, and in some degree all saline bodies, and is essential to their crystallization. It is composed and decomposed in many instances, and its chemical agency is almost universal. It is the only binary combination of hydrogen with oxygen.

131. *Ammonia* (hydroguret of nitrogen) consists of four parts of nitrogen, with one of hydrogen. It exists in its purest form combined with caloric as a gas, which is perfectly transparent and colourless, elastic and compressible; specific gravity 0.000732; has a urinous and acrid odour, irritating the nostrils and eyes, and an acrid and caustic taste; does not dissolve animal substances; is irrespirable; extinguishes flame; colours vegetable blues green; and is decomposed by being transmitted through a red-hot tube, and by the electric spark, into its constituent gases; and by oxygen and atmospheric air at a red heat, and by oxy-muriatic acid, it is converted into water and nitrogen gas. It is absorbed without change by porous bodies; it dissolves sulphur and phosphorus; and combines readily with water in all its states. Water is saturated by one-third of its weight of gaseous ammonia, and is thereby increased in bulk, and acquires the specific gravity of 0.905. Ammonia combines with all the acids, forming neutral salts. It is formed during the putrefactive fermentation; and it is commonly classed with the alkalies.

132. *Carbon*, in a state of perfect purity, is well known by the name of diamond. It possesses the highest degree of lustre, transparency, and hardness. It is crystallized, and generally colourless. Its specific gravity is from 3.44 to 3.55. It is insoluble in water, and can neither be melted nor vaporized by caloric. It is not acted upon by any chemical agent, except oxygen at very high temperatures. When exposed in oxygen gas to the rays of the sun, concentrated by a very powerful lens, its surface becomes sensibly



sensibly blackened; it is ignited, and at last consumed. The result of this combustion is carbonic acid gas; 100 parts of which consist of 17.88 of carbon, and 82.12 of oxygen. It combines with iron, forming steel. It is a constituent of almost all animal and vegetable substances; and an oxide of carbon is obtained from them by exposing them to heat in closed vessels.

### PRIMARY COMPOUNDS of CARBON.

#### A. Binary,

##### *a a.* With Oxygen :

1. Incombustible coal; plumbago;
2. Charcoal (carbonous oxide)
3. Gaseous oxide of carbon (carbonic oxide gas)
4. Carbonic acid.

} oxides.

##### *b b.* With metals; carburets.

#### B. Ternary,

##### *a a.* With oxygen and hydrogen :

##### 1. Oxides.

*a.* Hydro-carbonates,

*b.* Alcohol,

*c.* Ether,

*d.* Fixed oil and fats,

*e.* Wax,

*f.* Adipocire,

*g.* Volatile oils,

*h.* Resins,

*i.* Camphor,

*k.* Starch,

*l.* Sugar,

*m.* Jelly,

*n.* Tannin.

} gaseous.

} fluid or fusible without decomposition.

} solid, and infusible without decomposition.

##### 2. Acids.

*a.* Acetous.

*b.* Acetic.

*c.* Oxalic.

*d.* Tartareous.

*e.* Citric.

*f.* Malic.

*g.* Lactic.

*h.* Gallic.

*i.* Mucous.

*k.* Benzoic.

*l.* Succinic.

*m.* Camphoric.

*n.* Suberic.



o. Laccic.

p. Sebacic.

C. Quaternary,

With nitrogen, hydrogen, and carbon.

1. Oxides.

a. Gum.

b. Gum-refin.

c. Extract.

d. Lignin.

e. Suber.

f. Caoutchouc.

g. Gelatin.

h. Albumen.

i. Fibrin.

k. Urea.

2. Acids.

a. Prussic.

b. Zoonic.

c. Uric.

f. Amnic.

133. *Plumbago* and *incombustible coal* contain carbon in the first degree of oxygenizement. The most remarkable known property of this oxide, is the very high temperature necessary for its combustion.

134. Common *charcoal* of wood (carbonous oxide) is carbon in the second degree of oxygenizement, consisting of 63.86 of carbon, and 36.14 of oxygen. It is obtained in the form of solid masses of a black colour. It has neither smell nor taste. It is brittle and never crystallized. It absorbs light strongly, is perfectly refractory in the fire, insoluble in water, and a bad conductor of caloric, but an excellent one of electricity. At a red heat, it burns rapidly in oxygen gas, 28 of charcoal and 62 of oxygen forming 100 of carbonic acid gas. It also burns in atmospheric air, but less vividly.

135. *Gaseous oxide of carbon* (carbonic oxide gas) is carbon in its third degree of oxygenizement. It is invisible and elastic; specific gravity 0.001167. It does not support combustion or respiration. With oxygen gas it burns with a lambent blue flame, and is converted entirely into carbonic acid without producing any moisture. It has no affinity for lime. It consists of 25.99 carbon, and 74.11 oxygen; or 40.41 charcoal, and 59.59 oxygen.

136. *Sulphur* is a crystallizable solid; of a yellow colour; little sensible taste; particular smell; specific gravity 1.9907; brittle; electric; fusible at  $185^{\circ}$ ; converted into vapour at  $170^{\circ}$ ; burning with a pale blue flame at  $302^{\circ}$ ; and with a bright white flame at  $570^{\circ}$ ; and capable of combining with different proportions



tions of oxygen. It is found pure in the neighbourhood of volcanoes, and exists in many minerals, and in animal substances.

### PRIMARY COMPOUNDS of SULPHUR.

- a. With oxygen:
  - 1. Oxide of sulphur.
  - 2. Sulphureous acid.
  - 3. Sulphuric acid.
- b. With nitrogen. Sulphuretted nitrogen gas.
- c. With hydrogen. Sulphuretted hydrogen.
- d. With phosphorus. Sulphuretted phosphorus.
- e. With salifiable bases. Earthy and alkaline fulphurets.
- f. With metals. Metallic fulphurets.

137. *Oxide of Sulphur* is of a reddish-brown colour, and an austere taste. It is formed on the surface of melted sulphur.

138. *Sulphuretted Nitrogen Gas* is only known to have a fetid odour.

139. *Sulphuretted Hydrogen Gas* consists of 71 sulphur, and 29 hydrogen; specific gravity 0.000135. It has the odour of rotten eggs; is not respirable; burns with oxygen gas without exploding, and sulphur is deposited; is readily absorbed by water, which is the mode in which sulphur exists in mineral waters; reddens vegetable blues; and in its affinities, and the crystallizability of its compounds, it resembles the acids.

140. *Hydroguretted Sulphur* is sulphuretted hydrogen combined with an additional dose of sulphur. It has the appearance of a yellow oil.

141. *Sulphurets* are solid opaque bodies, of considerable specific gravity, decomposable by heat, water, and the acids.

- a. The alkaline and earthy fulphurets have a red or brownish-red colour, and by solution in water are immediately converted into hydroguretted fulphurets.
- b. The metallic fulphurets have neither taste nor smell, are often possessed of metallic brilliancy, and are conductors of electricity.

142. *Phosphorus* is a semi-transparent solid, slightly brilliant, and of a waxy consistence; specific gravity 2.0382; taste in some degree acrid and disagreeable; smell alliaceous. It is brittle under 32°; its fracture is vitreous, brilliant, and sometimes lamellated; above 32° it softens a little, becomes ductile about 90°, melts at 105°, becoming transparent like a white oil; at 180° begins to be vaporized, and at 534° boils. It is crystallizable into prismatic needles or long octohedrons. It exists in many minerals, and is obtained from bones and other animal substances.



## PRIMARY COMPOUNDS of PHOSPHORUS.

- a. With oxygen :
  - 1. Oxide of phosphorus.
  - 2. Phosphorous acid.
  - 3. Phosphoric acid.
- b. With nitrogen. Phosphuretted nitrogen gas.
- c. With hydrogen. Phosphuretted hydrogen gas.
- d. With sulphur. Phosphuret of sulphur.
- e. With metals. Metallic phosphurets.
- f. With salifiable bases. Alkaline and earthy phosphurets.

143. In its solid state, phosphorus is not acted upon by pure oxygen gas, but when melted, burns in it with a dazzling splendour, absorbing about half its weight of oxygen, and forming phosphoric acid. In atmospheric air, below  $120^{\circ}$ , it undergoes a slow combustion, emitting light in the dark, but without the production of sensible heat; absorbing a portion of oxygen, and forming phosphorous acid; above  $120^{\circ}$  it burns rapidly, but less brilliantly than in oxygen gas, forming phosphoric acid. It is therefore always kept immersed in boiled water; but even there its surface is oxidized, becoming white and opaque.

144. *Hydroguretted phosphorus* possesses a peculiar odour, and the property of becoming luminous when mixed with oxygen gas. It may be combined with a much larger proportion of phosphorus, acquiring then a fetid alliaceous odour, a considerable increase of specific gravity, and the property of burning by the simple contact of oxygen, or of the atmosphere, with a very brilliant white flame.

145. *Sulphuretted phosphorus*, and phosphuretted sulphur, are of a yellowish colour, more fusible than either of the components, and exceedingly inflammable.

146. Nitrogen gas dissolves phosphorus, forming a fetid gas, which inflames at a low temperature.

147. Phosphuret of lime is insoluble in water; but when thrown into it, decomposes it, and produces phosphuretted hydrogen gas, whose bubbles catch fire when they burst on the surface of the water. Phosphuret of barytes is a brown mass; of a metallic appearance; very fusible; luminous in the dark; decomposed by exposure to air; emitting an alliaceous smell when moistened; and decomposed by water, furnishing phosphuretted hydrogen gas. The phosphuret of strontites is very similar.

## METALS, and METALLIC OXIDES.

148. Metals are crystallizable; their form depends on the regular tetrahedron or cube; their surface is specular; they are perfectly



fectly opaque; their colour is various; their lustre peculiar and shining, or splendid; their hardness various, but at least considerable; many of them are brittle, others possess malleability and ductility in a surprising degree, and some are scissile, flexible, or elastic; their fracture in general is hackly; their texture compact, fibrous or foliated; many of them are remarkably sonorous; their specific gravity is great; they possess no smell or taste, unless when heated or rubbed; they are the best conductors of caloric and electricity; are powerful agents in producing the galvanic phenomena, and a few of them are the only substances which exhibit the phenomena of magnetism. By the action of caloric they are melted, but with different degrees of facility, and some of them may be vaporized. Except iron and platinum, they melt suddenly, without undergoing any intermediate state of softness; and when melted, their surface is convex and globular. They are insoluble in water, but some of them decompose it, and are oxidized by it.

#### PRIMARY COMPOUNDS of the METALS.

- a. With oxygen :
  - 1. Metallic oxides.
  - 2. Acids of arsenic, tungsten, molybdenum, chrome, and columbium.
- b. With hydrogen. Hydrogurets.
- c. With carbon. Carburets.
- d. With phosphorus. Phosphurets.
- e. With sulphur. Sulphurets.
- f. With each other. Alloys and amalgams.

149. They are oxidized with different degrees of facility, some by mere exposure to air, and others seem almost to resist the action of heat and air. Their oxidizability is always increased by increase of temperature. Their oxides are in the form of powder, laminae, or friable fragments; sometimes crystalline; of various colours, determinate with regard to each metal; possess greater absolute weight; are refractory, or fusible into glass; insipid, or acrid, and styptic; in general insoluble in water; and combine either with acids and alkalies, or only with acids. Some of those are disoxygenized by light alone, others by caloric, and others require hydrogen, carbon, &c.

150. Hydrogen gas is capable of holding arsenic, zinc, and iron in solution.

151. Carbon unites only with iron.

152. The metallic phosphurets are fusible, brilliant, brittle, granulated, lamellated, scarcely combustible, and permanent.

153. The sulphurets are brittle; crystallizable in large brilliant and metallic laminae, more easily fusible than the refractory me-



tals, but less easily than the very fusible metals; decomposable by heat, humidity, and the acids.

154. The mixtures of the metals with each other are termed alloys: those in which mercury is contained are amalgams. They acquire by mixture new properties, and are in general more fusible than their components. The reguline metals are not soluble in the acids; but when acted upon by them, are first oxidized, and then dissolved. The metallic oxides, by fusion, colour glasses and enamels.

#### OXIDIZABLE METALS.

155. *Gold* is of a brilliant, yellow colour, insipid, inodorous; specific gravity between 19.258 and 19.300; soft and flexible; little elasticity or sonorousness; so ductile, that its surface may be extended more than 650.000 times; of very great tenacity; easily hammer-hardened; a good conductor of caloric, electricity, and galvanism; fusing at 32° of Wedgewood; brittle when cooled too quickly; crystallizing in octohedrons; unalterable in the air; converted, by a long and violent heat, into a vitrified, violet oxide; oxidized and dispersed by electricity; soluble in alkaline sulphurets; rendered brittle by phosphorus, arsenic, bismuth, tin, and antimony; less brittle by lead; soluble in mercury; hardened by zinc, copper, iron, steel, and silver; oxidizable, of a purple colour, and slightly soluble, in nitrous acid; very oxidizable, of a fawn or yellow colour by the nitro- or oxy-muriatic acids. Its oxide is easily reduced by light and heat; colours glasses purple or topaze-yellow, and forms a fulminating compound with ammonia.

156. *Platinum*. Of a grey, white colour, almost black when polished, insipid, inodorous; specific gravity 20.850 to 21.061; softer only than iron, and less ductile only than gold; most difficult of fusion, above 160° of Wedgewood; a good conductor of electricity and galvanism; unalterable by air and heat; converted into a grey powder, its first degree of oxidization, by electricity; unites with phosphorus; forms alloys with arsenic, bismuth, antimony, mercury, zinc, tin, lead, cast-iron, copper, silver, and gold. It is oxidized and dissolved by the oxy-muriatic acid, and more readily by the nitro-muriatic. Oxide grey.

157. *Silver*. Very brilliant, white, insipid, inodorous; specific gravity 10.474 to 11.091; hardness between iron and gold; elasticity between gold and copper; strong acute sound; considerable ductility and tenacity; hardening much under the hammer; a good conductor of electricity, caloric, and galvanism; fusible at 28° Wedgewood; crystallizable by cooling; unalterable in the air; changed into a greenish oxide by long and violent heat, burning with a greenish flame, and instantly by the electric shock. Its phosphuret is granulated, brittle and fusible; its sulphuret grey, black,



black, lamellated, or striated and fusible; it unites but slightly with the acidifiable metals and iron; is hardened by gold, bismuth, antimony, tin, lead, and copper, and amalgamates with mercury. It is oxidized, and dissolved by the sulphuric, sulphurous, nitric, and oxy-muriatic acids. Its oxide is greenish; reducible by light and heat, hydrogen, and the other metals; colours some glasses of an olive green, and is very soluble in ammonia.

158. *Copper*. Bright red; disagreeable taste and smell when rubbed or heated; ductile; of great tenacity; sonorous; fusible at  $27^{\circ}$  Wedgewood; granulated texture, and subject to blisters; a good conductor of caloric, electricity, and galvanism; becomes brown, and at last green, in the air; when heated, turns blue, yellow, violet, deep brown; when ignited and plunged into water, forms brown, brittle scales of oxide. Its phosphuret is brilliant, brittle, hard, and fusible; its sulphuret brown, fusible, and very phosphoric; its alloy with arsenic is white, with bismuth reddish, with antimony violet, mercury deep red, with zinc forms brass, and with tin is orange; it is oxidized and dissolved by the sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids; its oxide is brown, brittle, and soluble in ammonia, producing a beautiful blue.

159. *Iron* is of a bluish-grey colour; texture either fine grained, fibrous or dense plates; sapid and odorous; specific gravity 7.600; the hardest, and most elastic and most tenacious metal; very ductile; fusing at  $130^{\circ}$  Wedgewood, fusion at first clammy, afterwards very fluid; igniting by strong percussion, and inflaming by the collision of flint; magnetic. It is oxidized slowly in the air, especially when moist; when heated in contact with air, it is changed to a black oxide, containing 20 to 27 of oxygen; fusible, hard, brittle, lamellated, still attracted by the magnet; afterwards into a brown, red, fine pulverulent oxide, not attracted by the magnet, containing 0.40 to 49 of oxygen. It burns with splendour and deflagration in oxygen gas, and is converted into a fused, black oxide; it decomposes water slowly, and when ignited, very rapidly. In some instances it is dissolved in hydrogen gas. Carbon united to iron, converts it into steel.

160. *Steel* is of a grey colour, brilliant and granular in its fracture; specific gravity 7.795; harder than any of the metals, and more elastic, ductile, malleable, and fusible at a lower temperature than pure iron. Its characteristic property is, that after being heated, if suddenly plunged into cold water, it becomes harder, more elastic, less pliable and brittle; but by being again heated and cooled slowly, it acquires its former softness, pliability and ductility. Steel contains only some hundred parts of carbon, and is known chemically, by letting a drop of acid fall upon it, which produces a grey or black spot.

161. *Plumbago*



161. *Plumbago* consists of about 0.1 of iron, combined with carbon in its first degree of oxidizement. The phosphuret of iron is white, granulated, brittle, permanent in the air. Its sulphuret is yellow, hard, brittle, and very fusible, oxidizing slowly in a humid atmosphere. Iron forms alloys with arsenic, cobalt, manganese, bismuth, antimony, zinc, and tin. Iron is oxidized and dissolved by almost all the acids; oxides, black, brown, red. It gives glasses a brown, smoky, deep green, or black colour.

162. *Lead* is of a grey, blue, livid colour, streak grey, disagreeable taste and odour; specific gravity 11.352; soft; very laminable; hardens little under the hammer; very flexible; slightly tenacious; fusible at  $594^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit; volatile at a red heat; tarnished in the air; slightly oxidized by air and water; by heat and air it forms a grey, then a yellow, and, lastly, a red oxide, which is vitrifiable. Its phosphuret and sulphuret are brittle; it forms alloys with arsenic, bismuth, antimony, mercury, zinc, and tin; it is oxidized by, and combines with, the sulphuric, nitric, muriatic, phosphoric, and other acids. Its oxides impart to glass a uniform density, and strong refracting power.

163. *Tin* is pure, brilliant, white, sapid, and odorous; specific gravity 7.291 to 7.500, soft, flexible, and emitting a crackling noise when bent; fusing at  $410^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit; oxidizes slowly in the air; is converted, when fused, into a grey oxide; when red hot it burns vividly. Its sulphuret and phosphuret are lamellated and brittle; it forms alloys with arsenic, bismuth, antimony, mercury, and zinc; it is oxidized by many acids, and combines with the muriatic, fluoric, boracic, and carbonic acids. Its oxide is grey or white, unites readily with sulphur, and renders glasses opaque.

164. *Zinc* is bluish-white, lamellated, sapid, and odorous; specific gravity 7.190; laminable, soft, clogging the file; fusible at  $700^{\circ}$ ; vaporizable; a powerful agent in the phenomena of galvanism; oxidized by fusion; at a red heat it catches fire, and emits white films of oxide, which contain about 0.33 oxygen; it is soluble in hydrogen; it combines with phosphorus, sulphur, arsenic, antimony, and mercury; it easily decomposes water; it is oxidized and dissolved by almost all the acids. Oxide, white films.

165. *Mercury*. Very bright white; specific gravity 3.563; freezing at  $-39$ ; boiling at  $248^{\circ}$ ; partly ductile and malleable; oxidizable by trituration in the air, and in a farther degree by the action of the air and heat; does not decompose water; forms amalgams with many metals; it is oxidized and dissolved by the sulphuric, nitric, and oxy-muriatic acids. Oxides, black, yellow, red.

166. *Tellurium*. White, lead-grey, very bright; harsh and brittle; lamellated; crystallizable; specific gravity 6.115; very fusible and volatile; burns with a blue and greenish flame, and a white



white smoke, having the odour of radish; oxide very fusible into a straw-coloured radiated glass; soluble in sulphuric, nitric, and nitro-muriatic acids; unites with sulphur. Oxides, black, white.

167. *Antimony*. White, very brilliant, lamellated; specific gravity 6.702; moderately hard; pulverizable; fusible at  $809^{\circ}$ ; volatile when highly ignited; sensible taste and smell; unalterable in cold air; oxidizable by air and heat; oxide fusible into a yellow brown glass; decomposes water when ignited; oxidized by the sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids; combines with phosphorus and sulphur. Oxides, black, brown, orange, yellow, white; and colour glass yellow or hyacinthine.

168. *Bismuth*. White, slightly yellow, in large spicular plates; pulverizable; specific gravity 9.822; moderately hard; sensible odour and taste; very fusible and volatile at a high temperature; oxidizable by heat and air; oxide vitrifiable into a greenish yellow glass; oxidizable by boiling sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids; unites with sulphur. Oxides grey, yellow, dirty green, and colour glass of a greenish yellow.

169. *Manganese*. Small whitish grey globules; specific gravity 6.850; very hard and very brittle; very difficult of fusion; very oxidizable by exposure to air; decomposes water strongly; is oxidized by the sulphuric, nitric, muriatic acids; combines with many metals. Oxides white, red, brown, and black; colour brown, violet, or red; discolour glass coloured by iron.

170. *Nickel*. Yellow or reddish-white, granulated; specific gravity nearly 9.; very difficult of fusion, and of oxidation in the air; oxidizable by most of the acids, which it colours of a brilliant green; combines with phosphorus, sulphur, and the metals. Oxide light clear green, colouring glass brown, orange, red.

171. *Cobalt*. Reddish-grey, fine-grained, pulverizable; specific gravity between 7.700 and 7.800; very difficult of fusion; oxidizable before fusion; unalterable by water; attacked by all the acids; combines with phosphorus and sulphur; its alloys are granulated, rigid, and brittle. Oxide deep blue or black, and colours glasses of a fine blue.

172. *Uranium*. An incoherent mass of small agglutinated globules, of a deep grey and pale brown; specific gravity 6.440; very hard; very difficult of fusion, even by long continued heat; is attacked by several of the acids; combines with phosphorus. Oxide soluble in the alkalies, and very soluble in their carbonates. Oxide yellow, colouring glass of a greenish yellow, emerald green, or various brown.

173. *Titanium*. Agglutinated, hard, friable masses, crystallized, internally of a brilliant red; infusible; unalterable by water; oxidizable by boiling sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids. Oxides, blue, deep red, white.



## ACIDIFIABLE METALS.

174. *Chromium*. Agglutinated masses of a whitish grey colour; very hard, very brittle, and very infusible; appears to be difficult to oxidize and easy to disoxidize; does not appear to decompose water; not attacked by the sulphuric or muriatic acids; changed into a green oxide, and afterwards into a red acid, by the nitric acid distilled from it. Oxide of a beautiful emerald green; acid a red or orange yellow powder.

175. *Molybdenum*. In black powder, or agglutinated, blackish, friable masses, having little metallic brilliance; specific gravity 6; by a strong heat changes into a white brilliant oxide in needles, and very acidifiable; oxidizable by boiling sulphuric acid, and acidifiable by the nitric acid. It forms a sulphuret, and its alloys are granulated and friable; acid white, pulverulent, styptic, specific gravity 8.400.

176. *Tungsten*. Small slightly adherent globules of a slate-grey; specific gravity 17.5; very infusible; oxidizable in the air by heat, and afterwards acidifiable. Oxide yellow, pulverulent, colouring glass of a blue or brown colour; acid a white harsh powder; specific gravity 3.600.

177. *Arsenic*. Grey plates of a lively brightness; friable; specific gravity between 8.310 and 5.703; vaporizable at  $540^{\circ}$ ; emitting a smell like garlic; crystallizable; oxidizable in the cold air; inflammable at a red heat, and sublimed in the form of the white oxide or acid; farther oxidizable by the nitric and nitrous acids; combines with phosphorus, sulphur, and many of the metals; soluble in hydrogen gas. Arsenious acid, white, caustic, sublimable in white tetrahedrons, transparent, vitreous; specific gravity between 4 and 5. Arsenic acid, white, transparent, caustic; specific gravity 3.391; fusible; not crystallizable.

178. *Columbium* has hitherto been examined only in the state of columbic acid, which is a white powder insoluble in water.

## ACIDS with SIMPLE BASES, and their COMPOUNDS.

179. The simple substances, in their extreme states of oxygenization, constitute a strongly marked class of bodies termed Acids, which are distinguished by the following properties:

- a. Their taste is sour;
- b. They change vegetable blues to red;
- c. They combine with water in almost any proportion, without suffering any change in their properties, except what depend on dilution.

d. They



d. They unite with alkalies, earths, metallic oxides; forming compounds with them, possessed of new properties, and commonly known by the names of Neutral and Metallic Salts.

180. Besides some of the metals, hydrogen is the only simple substance which does not seem to be capable of acidification; and, on the other hand, there are three acids, the muriatic, boracic, and fluoric, with whose composition we are still unacquainted.

181. *Carbonic acid gas* is transparent, colourless, without smell, irrespirable, and incapable of supporting inflammation; its specific gravity is 0.0018. Water absorbs an equal bulk of it at  $41^{\circ}$ , acquiring a specific gravity of 1.0015, and an agreeable acidity and sparkling appearance, especially if heated to  $88^{\circ}$ . It is separated from water by freezing or boiling. It is also absorbed by alcohol, oil of turpentine, and olive oil. It contains 17.88 carbon, and 82.12 oxygen, or 28 charcoal and 72 oxygen. Its compounds are denominated Carbonates.

182. The *carbonates* always preserve their alkaline properties in some slight degree. They are decomposed by all the acids, forming a brisk effervescence, which is colourless. The carbonates of the metals very much resemble their oxides.

183. *Nitrous acid* is of a brown or red colour, exceedingly volatile and emitting an intolerable and suffocating odour. By the addition of water, its colour is successively changed to blue, green, and yellow. In the state of vapour, it is absorbed by water, oil, and sulphuric acid. It consists of somewhat less than three parts of oxygen, and one of nitrogen, or rather of nitric acid and nitrous oxide. It forms Nitrites.

184. The *nitrites* are characterized by their emitting the nitrous acid in orange fumes, on the addition of sulphuric acid.

185. *Nitric acid* consists of nitrogen combined with oxygen. It is liquid, colourless, and transparent. It is very corrosive, and tinges the skin of a yellow colour. It has a strong affinity for water, and absorbs it from the atmosphere. When most concentrated, its specific gravity is 1.5543. It produces heat when mixed with water. It is decomposed by many substances. Light converts it in part into nitrous acid. When entirely deprived of water, it sets fire to oils, to sulphuretted hydrogen gas, to iron filings, when perfectly dry; and to zinc, bismuth and tin, when poured on them in a state of fusion. It oxygenizes all the metals, except gold, platinum, and titanium. It consists of four parts, by weight, of oxygen, and one of nitrogen.

186. The *nitrates*, by the action of fire, furnish impure oxygen gas, mixed with nitrogen, and are reduced to their bases. By the action of concentrated sulphuric acid, they emit a white vapour, and they are capable of supporting combustion.

187. *Sulphurous acid gas* is colourless, incapable of maintaining combustion, and deleterious when respired. It has a strong suffocating



cating odour; its specific gravity is 0.0046; or 0.00251. Water at 54° rapidly absorbs one-fourth of its weight of this gas, and when saturated, acquires the specific gravity of 1.040. It is again expelled from it by heat, but not by freezing. It is also absorbed by oils and ether. When water is present, it is converted by oxygen gas into sulphuric acid. It is decomposed by hydrogen, carbon, and sulphuretted hydrogen gas, when assisted by heat. It oxidizes iron, zinc, and manganese. It consists of 85 sulphur, and 15 oxygen.

188. The *sulphites*, by the action of heat, furnish sulphur, and become sulphates. They are also converted into sulphates, with effervescence, and exhalation of sulphurous vapours, by the sulphuric, nitric, muriatic, and other acids, and gradually, by exposure to the atmosphere when dry, and very quickly when dissolved.

189. *Sulphuric acid* is composed of sulphurous acid and oxygen. It may be obtained in a crystallized or glacial form, but generally exists as a dense liquid; specific gravity 1.85; slightly viscid; transparent and colourless; without smell; of a strong acid taste. In a sufficient degree of cold it freezes; it boils at 572°. It has a strong attraction for water, absorbing it rapidly from the atmosphere, and producing considerable heat when mixed with it. It is decomposed by most inflammable substances. It does not oxidize gold, platinum, tungsten, or titanium. It decomposes the alkaline and earthy sulphurets, and reduces all organic substances to charcoal. In medicine it is a powerful refrigerent and antiseptic. It contains 56 sulphur, and 44 oxygen.

190. The *sulphates* form sulphurets, when heated to redness with charcoal, and furnish copious precipitates with solutions of barytes.

191. *Phosphorous acid* is a white fluid of an oily appearance. It has a fetid odour, and disagreeable taste; and gives out a thick white smoke and vivid flame when strongly heated. It is decomposed by ignited charcoal. The proportions of phosphorus and oxygen have not been ascertained.

192. The *phosphites* are fusible, and when heated in close vessels furnish a little phosphorus, and become phosphates. When heated in the open air, they emit a phosphorescent light, and often flashes of flame, accompanied by a strong smell of garlic, and a thick white vapour, and are converted into phosphates.

193. *Phosphoric acid* is composed of phosphorous acid and oxygen. It is crystallizable, fusible and vitrescent. Its specific gravity is 2.687. It readily attracts moisture from the atmosphere, and then its specific gravity becomes 1.417. Its mixture with water produces little increase of temperature. It is decomposed at a high temperature by hydrogen and carbon, and by several of the metals. It consists of 100 phosphorus and 154 oxygen.

194. The



194. The *phosphates* are crystallizable, fixed, fusible, vitrifiable, and phosphorescent. They are not decomposed by charcoal. They are soluble in nitric acid without effervescence, and precipitable from that solution by lime water.

195. *Arsenious acid* is of a white colour; has a sharp acid taste, and an alliaceous smell; specific gravity 3.706; is soluble in eighty parts of water at 60°, and in fifteen at 212°. At 283° it sublimes; if heated in close vessels is vitrified, and its specific gravity becomes 5.000. It consists of 93 of arsenic, and 7 of oxygen, and is a most virulent poison.

196. The *arsenites* are scarcely known; but their acid is driven off by heat, and is precipitated by all the acids.

197. *Arsenic acid* consists of arsenious acid and oxygen. It is not crystallizable; has an acid caustic taste, and is not volatile, but very fixed and vitrifiable. Its specific gravity is 3.391. It attracts moisture from the atmosphere, and is soluble in two-thirds of its weight of water. By a red heat it loses part of its oxygen, and becomes arsenious acid. It consists of 8 parts of arsenious acid, and 1 of oxygen, or of 91 arsenic, and 9 oxygen.

198. The *arseniates* are decomposed by charcoal at a high temperature.

199. *Tungstic acid* is a white powder of a rough, metallic, and feebly acid taste. Its specific gravity is 3.600. It is soluble in twenty parts of boiling water. Exposed to heat it becomes yellow, brown, and lastly black; emits no smoke, and is not fused; but loses its solubility in water. The sulphuric acid changes its colour to blue, and the nitric and muriatic acids to a fine yellow.

200. The *tungtates* are little known.

201. *Molybdic acid* is a white powder of an acid but metallic taste. Its specific gravity is 3.400. It is not altered in the air. It is melted, and is fixed in a covered crucible; but when the cover is removed, it sublimes in a white smoke, which condenses in brilliant yellow scales. It dissolves in 500 parts of hot water. By heat it forms a blue solution in sulphuric acid. It is also soluble in the muriatic, but not in the nitric acid.

202. The *molybdates* are scarcely known.

203. *Chromic acid* is a red or yellow orange powder, of a particular, rough, metallic taste. It is soluble in water, and may be obtained in ruby-coloured crystals. It is decomposable by heat and light, passing to the state of green oxide. It is reduced by heat and charcoal. It oxygenizes the muriatic acid.

204. The *chromates* are of a yellow or orange colour.

205. *Columbic acid* is a white powder, which reddens litmus paper, although it seems insoluble in water. It is soluble in boiling sulphuric and muriatic acids, but not in the nitric. It is precipitated from its solutions by water, potash, and soda. With prussiate



prussiate of potash it forms an olive green precipitate, and with tincture of galls, a deep orange precipitate. It combines with potash and soda, and expels carbonic acid. It does not unite with ammonia.

206. *Columbate* of potash resembles boracic acid in its appearance.

207. Other metallic oxides seem capable of acidification; but our information respecting them is not yet sufficient to enable us to enumerate their properties.

208. The following acids have not yet been decomposed.

209. *Muriatic acid gas* is transparent and colourless. It destroys life, and extinguishes flame. Its specific gravity is 0.002315. Water is capable of dissolving about an equal weight of it. Its specific gravity is then 1.500; it is generally of a pale yellow colour; is very volatile, and emits white fumes of a peculiar unpleasant odour. The gas decomposes alcohol and oil, and destroys putrid exhalations. It is farther oxygenated by the nitric acid.

210. The *muriates* have a more or less pure salt taste. They are not acted upon by any combustible body. They are all soluble in water, and are the most volatile and most difficultly decomposed by heat of the neutral salts. They emit white fumes with the sulphuric acid, and oxy-muriatic acid gas with the nitric.

211. *Oxygenized muriatic acid* (or by contraction, oxy-muriatic acid) gas is composed of muriatic acid 84 and oxygen 16. It is of a yellow colour, and very pungent smell, and acrid taste. It supports flame, but is deleterious when respired. It destroys the vegetable colours. It oxygenizes all oxygenizable substances, (14. B. b b.), and repasses to the state of muriatic acid. It is decomposed by light. It does not unite readily with water. Water when saturated with it weighs 1.003.

212. The *oxy-muriates* give out very pure oxygen gas by the action of caloric, and become muriates. Their acid is expelled from them with noise, by the stronger acids; and they inflame combustible bodies, even spontaneously, and with detonation.

213. *Hyper-oxygenized muriatic acid* consists of muriatic acid 35, and oxygen 65. It has been examined by M. Chenevix, whose paper we have not yet seen.

214. *Hyper-oxygenized muriates.*

215. *Fluoric acid gas* is invisible, irrespirable, and extinguishes flame. It has a pungent smell, approaching to that of muriatic acid. It is heavier than common air. It corrodes the skin. It is absorbed by water. Its most remarkable property is that of dissolving silica. Its composition is unknown.

216. *Fluates* afford, when treated with concentrated sulphuric acid, a vapour which corrodes glass, and from which the silica is afterwards precipitated by water.

217. *Boracic*



217. *Boracic acid* exists in the form of small, shining, laminated crystals. Specific gravity is 1.479. It is fixed and vitrifiable in the fire. It is soluble in fifty parts of boiling water. It is also soluble in alcohol, to which it imparts the property of burning with a yellow flame. It oxidizes only iron and zinc.

218. *Borates* are vitrifiable; and their concentrated solutions afford, when heated with the strong sulphuric acid, brilliant, laminated crystals.

### OF COMPOUND OXIDES AND ACIDS.

219. We have already noticed all the binary combinations which oxygenizable substances form with oxygen. These in general have considerable permanence in their characters, and admit of few variations in the proportions of their constituent principles. But oxygen is capable of entering into combination at the same time with more than one of these simple oxygenizable substances, forming oxides and acids, with double or triple bases, which, in consequence of the increased number of principles, are subject to greater variations in the proportion of these, and are less permanent in their characters. These are, however, the substances in which pharmacy is chiefly engaged, as they comprehend the whole of the vegetable and animal kingdoms. Chemists borrowing their arrangement from natural history, have almost always considered them under the title of Vegetable and of Animal Substances. But such an arrangement is so totally unconnected with the principles of chemistry, that the imperfect state of our knowledge is the only apology that can be offered for its continuance; and imperfect as that knowledge is, we are persuaded, that even a very imperfect attempt, at a chemical classification of these bodies, is to be preferred.

### COMPOUND OXIDES.

220. The compound oxides are characterized by their great alterability, and by their affording, when burnt with a sufficient quantity of oxygen, both water and carbonic acid. They may be divided into

- a. Ternary oxides (223.), containing various proportions of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen.
- b. Quaternary oxides (261.), consisting of nitrogen, carbon, hydrogen and oxygen.

221. The ternary oxides coincide nearly with the class of vegetable substances, and are characterized

- a. By their being converted entirely into water and carbonic acid gas, when completely decomposed by oxygen.
- b. By their undergoing the acid fermentation, from the action of air and water.



c. And by their furnishing nitrous gas and carbonic acid, when treated with nitric acid.

222. The quaternary oxides coincide nearly with animal substances, and are characterized,

a. By their furnishing, when decomposed by oxygen, ammonia as well as water and carbonic acid gas.

b. By their becoming putrid from the action of air and water.

c. And by their furnishing nitrogen gas when treated with nitric acid.

#### TERNARY OXIDES.

223. The ternary oxides (221.), may be subdivided into gaseous, fluid, or easily fusible, and solid infusible. In general the gaseous and volatile compound oxides, contain the largest proportion of hydrogen, and the infusible dense oxides the largest proportion of carbon.

224. *Hydro-carbonates* (carburetted hydrogen) are invisible elastic gases of a strong disagreeable smell, irrespirable and incapable of supporting combustion, insoluble in water, burning with oxygen with a blue lambent flame, and producing carbonic acid gas and water. From their furnishing charcoal, when decomposed by melted sulphur, and from the products of their combustion, they evidently contain oxygen. There are different species of hydrocarbonates depending on the proportion of their constituents, which, from their specific gravities, are commonly distinguished into heavy and light hydro-carbonates.

225. The light hydro-carbonates are obtained by the distillation of wet charcoal, or by transmitting the vapour of alcohol through an ignited tube: specific gravity 0.00059 to 0.00064. The heavy hydro-carbonates are obtained, by distillation from camphor, ether, animal and vegetable substances, and by collecting the gas of marshes: specific gravity 0.00080 to 0.00082. The latter contain more carbon, require more oxygen for their decomposition, and furnish a larger proportion of carbonic acid gas, and less water than the former.

226. *Alcohol* is a transparent colourless liquid, of an agreeable penetrating smell, and pungent burning taste: specific gravity 0.8. It remains fluid in the greatest natural or artificial cold. It boils at  $176^{\circ}$ , and in vacuum at  $56^{\circ}$ , and it is soluble in air.

227. Alcohol unites with water in every proportion. During the combination, caloric is evolved, and the specific gravity of the compound is greater than the mean of those of the components.

228. Alcohol dissolves about 60 of sulphur, when they are presented to each other in the state of vapour. It also dissolves a little phosphorus. These solutions are decomposed by water. It dissolves the boracic and carbonic acids, ammonia, soda and potash, and is the means employed to obtain the two last in a state of purity.



purity. Its action on the salts is various. It dissolves the volatile oils, resins, soaps, balsams, camphor, sugar, tannin, extractive, and in part the gummy resins.

229. Alcohol is very inflammable, and when kindled it burns entirely away with a blue flame without smoke. The products of its combustion are carbonic acid and water. It is also decomposed by being transmitted in the state of vapour through a red-hot porcelain tube; by being heated with the fixed alkalies; and by the action of the sulphuric, nitric, oxy-muriatic and acetic acids.

230. From Lavoisier's experiment on the combustion of alcohol, it was found by calculation to consist of 51.72 oxygen, 29.88 charcoal, and 18.40 hydrogen; but by correcting the calculation according to Morveau's experiments, proving the composition of charcoal, from the same experiment alcohol would seem to consist of 65.05 oxygen, 18.22 carbon, and 16.73 hydrogen.

231. *Ether* is a transparent colourless fluid, of a very fragrant odour, and hot pungent taste: specific gravity 0.718. It freezes and crystallizes at  $-46^{\circ}$ . It boils at  $98^{\circ}$ , and in vacuum at  $-20^{\circ}$ . It is very soluble in air, and during its evaporation it produces an intense degree of cold.

232. It is soluble in ten parts of water, and in alcohol in every proportion. It dissolves a small portion of phosphorus, and the solution is decomposed by alcohol. It absorbs nitrous gas, combines with ammonia, and dissolves the volatile oils, resins, and caoutchouc.

233. Ether is extremely inflammable, and burns with a white flame. Its vapour explodes when kindled in contact with oxygen gas. It is decomposed by sulphuric acid, oxy-muriatic acid gas, and by being transmitted through a red-hot porcelain tube. Its constituents are oxygen, carbon and hydrogen, the proportion of the last of which seems to be greater, and of the first less than in alcohol.

234. *Fixed oils* are transparent, more or less coloured, somewhat viscid, inodorous fluids, having a mild taste and unctuous feel. In the different species the specific gravity varies from 0.9403 to 0.9153. The point of congelation also differs considerably, but in general it is within the range of the ordinary temperatures of the atmosphere. Their boiling point exceeds  $600^{\circ}$ , and by being converted into vapour, they become empyreumatic.

235. Fixed oils do not seem capable of combining with charcoal, but are freed from impurities, by being filtered through hot charcoal. When assisted by heat, they dissolve sulphur and phosphorus. They may be blended with sugar and gum by trituration as in emulsions, and they dissolve the volatile oils, and resins, and gummy resins. With the alkalies and earths they form soaps,



and with metallic oxides plasters. They are not soluble in water or in alcohol.

236. They unite readily with oxygen, which renders them concrescible. Those oils which dry without losing their transparency, as linseed oil, are termed drying oils, in contradistinction to the fat oils which from exposure become white, opaque and thick, and remain greasy, such as oil of olives or of almonds. When they become rancid, they undergo a farther degree of decomposition, and are found to contain sebatic acid.

237. Oil in the state of vapour is inflammable, and burns with a white flame. When the combustion is complete, the products are carbonic acid gas and water, but in general soot is deposited.

238. The sulphuric acid renders the fixed oils brown and thick, and converts them into water and charcoal. The nitric acid oxygenizes them. The oxygenized muriatic acid blanches them, and renders them concrete like tallow or wax. The oils oxidize several of the metals, and are oxidized by several of their oxides.

239. From Lavoisier's experiment on the combustion of olive oil, its constituent principles were estimated at 79 charcoal and 21 hydrogen; but by correction they appear to be 50.39 carbon, 20.23 hydrogen, and 29.38 oxygen.

240. *Fat* and *tallow* scarcely differ from the fixed oils, except in being more concrete and more disposed to rancidity. Fat melts between  $92^{\circ}$  and  $127^{\circ}$ . Tallow is still less fusible. They cannot be converted into vapour without suffering decomposition, and, when melted, leave, like oil, a greasy stain on paper.

241. *Wax* is a solid, of considerable consistence, granulated and crystalline in its fracture, of a white colour, and without any remarkable odour or taste. It softens and becomes plastic when very slightly heated; at  $45^{\circ}$  it melts; at a higher temperature it is in part vaporized and decomposed, and its vapour is inflammable. It resists in a remarkable degree the action of the acids; but in most of its other properties it resembles the fixed oils. From its combustion it appears to consist of carbon 53.12, hydrogen 16.91, and oxygen 29.97; or, according to the former calculation, of 82.28 charcoal, and 17.72 hydrogen.

242. *Spermaceti* may be obtained crystallized in white argentine plates, of an unctuous feel and taste, and a vapid smell. It melts between  $90^{\circ}$  and  $95^{\circ}$ , and at a higher temperature may be sublimed almost unchanged. Its vapour is inflammable, and its flame is bright, clear and without smell. By exposure to air it becomes rancid. It is soluble, especially by the assistance of heat, in alcohol and in ether. In its other properties it agrees with the fixed oils, with which it unites very readily by fusion. Muscular flesh by long maceration in water is converted into a substance very analogous to spermaceti, but more fusible, melting at  $82^{\circ}$ ; and biliary calculi often consist of another, which is much less fusible,



sible, requiring a heat of  $192^{\circ}$  for its fusion. For all these varieties, Fourcroy has proposed the generic name *Adipocere*.

243. *Soaps* are combinations of the fluid or concrete fixed oils with alkalies, earths, or metallic oxides.

244. The alkaline soaps have an unpleasant taste and peculiar smell, form a milky solution with water, and a transparent one with alcohol, and are powerfully detergent. White soap is made of soda and olive oil or tallow. Brown soap contains also resin. Soft soap consists of potash and whale oil: The white spots in it are from the addition of a little tallow. The volatile liniment of the pharmacopeias is a soap of ammonia and olive oil.

245. The alkaline soaps are decomposed by all the earthy salts. The alkali of the soap combines with the acid of the salts, and an earthy soap is formed from the union of the earth and oil. The earthy soaps are insoluble in water.

246. The alkaline soaps are decomposed in the same way by the metallic salts. The metallic soaps are also insoluble in water: many of them are soluble in oil, and some of them in alcohol.

247. *Plasters* are also combinations of oil with metallic oxides. They are prepared by their immediate action on each other. Olive oil and litharge are most commonly employed.

248. *Volatile oils* differ from the fixed oils most remarkably in being vaporized unchanged by a heat under  $212^{\circ}$ ; by evaporating completely without leaving a stain on paper; by being sapid, often pungent and odorous; and by being soluble in alcohol, and to a certain degree in water.

249. They are more inflammable than the fixed oils, and burn with a large white flame, emit a great deal of smoke, and require more oxygen for their combustion. By exposure to air they become coloured and thick, and are at last converted into an almost inodorous resin. The acids act on them with great violence, and are even capable of inflaming them. On the other hand, they resist considerably the action of the alkalies. In their other general properties they agree with the fixed oils, from which they seem to differ in composition, only in containing a larger proportion of hydrogen.

250. In other respects, these oils are infinitely varied, especially in their taste and odour. Some are as limpid as water, others are viscid, others congeal on a slight diminution of temperature, and are even naturally concrete, and others are capable of forming crystallizations. Their predominant colours are the different shades of yellow and red, but there are also blue, green and glaucous essential oils. Their specific gravity varies from 0.8697 to 1.0439.

251. *Resins* are concrete substances, possessing a certain degree of transparency, and are generally of an amber or brownish red colour. Their texture is homogeneous, and their fracture vi-



treous. They are easily reduced to powder, which readily agglutinates. Their specific gravity varies from 1.0452 to 1.2289. They have little taste or smell. They are electrics. Exposed to a certain degree of heat, they melt without suffering alteration, but they are decomposed when converted into vapour. Their vapour is inflammable, and burns with a large strong flame and a great deal of soot.

252. Resins unite by fusion with sulphur, difficultly with phosphorus. They are soluble in alcohol, the fixed and the volatile oils. They are insoluble in water, and are not acted upon by the acids, alkalies, metals or metallic oxides.

253. *Camphor* is a concrete friable substance, of a white colour, with a considerable degree of transparency, and a crystalline appearance, specific gravity 0.9887. Its taste is bitter and acrid, and its smell penetrating and peculiar. It is evaporated unchanged by a heat of  $145^{\circ}$ , but may be melted by suddenly exposing it to  $302^{\circ}$ . The vapour when condensed crystallizes in hexagonal plates. Its vapour is exceedingly inflammable, and when kindled it burns with a very white flame and a great deal of smoke, and leaves no residuum. The products of its combustion are carbonic acid gas, charcoal and water.

254. *Camphor* is soluble in alcohol and in the acids. From these solutions it is precipitated by water. It is also soluble in hot oils, both volatile and fixed, but on cooling separates from them in plumose crystals. It is insoluble in water, and is not acted on by the alkalies, metals or metallic oxides. By repeated distillation with nitric acid, it is converted into a peculiar acid. It exists in many vegetables, but is chiefly procured from the *laurus camphora*.

255. *Starch* is a fine white powder, generally concreted in friable hexagonal columns, smooth to the feel, and emitting a particular sound when compressed. It has neither taste nor smell. It is decomposed by heat. It is not soluble in cold water or in alcohol. Warm water converts it into a kind of paste, which on cooling assumes a gelatinous form. This jelly when dried by heat becomes transparent and brittle like gum, but is not soluble in cold water. Starch, after being thus dissolved in hot water, cannot be reduced to its original state.

256. *Sugar* is a hard, but brittle substance, of a white colour, disposed to form semi-transparent crystallizations, of a sweet taste, and without smell. When heated sufficiently it melts, is decomposed, emits a peculiar smell (caramel), and becomes inflamed.

257. *Sugar* at  $40^{\circ}$  is soluble in its own weight of water, and in still less at  $212^{\circ}$ . It is also soluble in about four parts of boiling alcohol. It combines with volatile oils, and renders them miscible with water. It also unites with potash and lime. It is decomposed



composed by the concentrated sulphuric and nitric acids. According to Lavoisier's experiments, it consists of 71.76 oxygen, 17.89 carbon, and 10.35 hydrogen; or, according to the original calculation, of 64 oxygen, 28 charcoal, and 8 hydrogen.

258. Saccharine matter is contained in the juices of many plants, but is principally obtained from the sugar-cane, sugar-maple and beet-root. Manna and honey consist chiefly of sugar.

259. *Jelly* is contained in the juices of acid fruits. It is deposited from them in the form of a soft tremulous mass, almost colourless, and agreeable to the taste. It is scarcely soluble in cold water, but very soluble in hot water; and when the solution cools, it again assumes a gelatinous form. With sugar its combination is well known. By long boiling it loses this property of congealing. When dried, it becomes transparent, hard, and brittle, resembling gum. It combines with the alkalies, and is converted by the nitric acid into oxalic acid.

260. *Tannin*, when completely dried, is a brittle substance, of a black colour, and vitreous fracture; it is soluble in alcohol; it is much more soluble in hot than in cold water: The solution has a dark-brown colour, astringent taste, and peculiar smell; it is precipitated by acids, in the form of a viscid fluid, like pitch; it is also precipitated by carbonate of potash in yellow flakes; it forms an insoluble elastic precipitate with gelatin, and dark blue or black precipitates with iron.

#### QUATERNARY OXIDES, (222).

261. *Gum*, when pure, is transparent and colourless, easily reduced to powder; without smell, and of a slightly sweetish taste. It is very soluble in water. The solution of gum in water constitutes mucilage; it is thick and adhesive, and soon dries when exposed to the air. Gum is also soluble in the weak acids; but is totally insoluble in alcohol, which even precipitates it from mucilage. When triturated with a small quantity of oil or resin, it renders them miscible with water. Gum is very little disposed to spontaneous decomposition: even mucilage may be kept for many years without change; but it is decomposed by the strong acids, and forms precipitates with some metallic solutions. By oxygenizement with nitric acid, it forms successively, mucous, malic and oxalic acid; with oxy muriatic acid it forms citric acid; When exposed to heat, it does not melt, but softens, swells, and becomes charred and incinerated. Its products are carbonic acid, and carburetted hydrogen gas, empyreumatic oil, and a considerable quantity of acetous acid, combined with a little ammonia. Fourcroy and Vauquelin say it consists of 65.38 oxygen, 23.08 carbon, and 11.54 hydrogen. Cruickshanks has however demonstrated, that it contains nitrogen and lime, and has rendered it



probable that it differs from sugar in containing more carbon and less oxygen..

262. *Extract* is soluble in water, especially when hot, and in alcohol; it is also soluble in the weak acids, but is insoluble in ether. It attracts moisture from the atmosphere; and when dissolved in water, it absorbs oxygen, and becomes insoluble in water; it is also altered and precipitated by oxy-muriatic acid; it has a strong affinity for alumina, and decomposes several metallic salts. It is found in many plants, but can scarcely be procured separate.

263. *Caoutchouc*, when smoke has not been employed in drying it, is of a white colour, soft, pliable, extremely elastic, and difficultly torn; specific gravity 0.9335; inalterable by exposure to air; insoluble in water, but softened, so that its edges may be made to adhere to each other; insoluble in alcohol; soluble, without alteration, in ether washed with water, and in rectified petroleum; soluble in volatile oils; and fusible by heat, but altered, so that it remains glutinous after evaporation and cooling; inflammable; insoluble in alkalies, and decomposed by the strong acids. Its decomposition proves that it consists of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen. It is obtained principally from *Hævea caoutchouc* and *Jatropha elastica* in South America, and the *Ficus Indica*, *Artocarpus integrifolia*, and *Urceola elastica* in the East Indies.

264. *Suber* constitutes the epidermis of all vegetables. On the *quercus suber* it is thickened by art in a surprising degree, and forms common cork. It is a light, elastic substance, very inflammable, burning with a bright white flame, and leaving a very spongy charcoal; it is not soluble in any menstruum; it is decomposed by nitric acid, and is converted into a peculiar acid, and an unctuous substance.

265. *Wood*, (*Lignin?*), when separated from all the other matters with which it is combined in vegetables, is a pulverulent, fibrous, or lamellated body, more or less coloured, of considerable weight, without taste or smell, and insoluble in water or alcohol. When exposed to sufficient heat, it is decomposed without melting or swelling, and is converted into charcoal without any change of form. Its products, by combustion, are carbonic acid, and carburetted hydrogen gas, water, empyreumatic oil, and acetous acid. By nitric acid, it is changed into the malic, oxalic, and acetous acids. It forms, as it were, the skeleton of all vegetables.

266. *Gelatin*, when exsiccated, is a hard, elastic, semi-transparent substance, resembling horn, having a vitreous fracture; inalterable in the air, soluble in boiling water, and forming with it a gelatinous mass on cooling; it is also soluble, but less readily, in cold water. It is completely insoluble in alcohol, and is even precipitated by it from its solution in water; it is soluble in acids,



acids, even when much diluted, and also in the alkalies; but its most characteristic property is its affinity for tannin, with which it forms a thick, yellow precipitate, which soon concretes into an adhesive, elastic mass, readily drying in the air, and forming a brittle substance, of a resinous appearance, exactly resembling overtanned leather. The solution of gelatin in water, first becomes acid, and afterwards putrid. When decomposed by nitric acid or heat, its products shew that it contains only a small proportion of nitrogen.

267. It is principally contained in the cellular, membranous, and tendinous parts of animals, and forms an important article of nourishment. Glue and isinglas, which are much employed in the arts, are almost pure gelatin.

268. *Albumen* is a brittle, transparent substance, of a pale yellow colour, and glutinous taste, without smell, readily soluble in cold water, insoluble in boiling water, but softened and rendered opaque and white when thrown into it; insoluble, and retaining its transparency in alcohol; swelling; becoming brown, and decrepitating when suddenly exposed to heat.

269. It generally exists in the form of a viscid, transparent fluid, having little taste or smell, and readily soluble in cold water. When exposed to a temperature of  $165^{\circ}$ , it coagulates into a white opaque mass, of considerable consistency; it is also coagulated by alcohol and acids. Albumen forms with tannin a yellow precipitate, insoluble in water.

270. Coagulated albumen is not soluble either in cold or in boiling water. It is soluble, but with decomposition, in the alkalies and alkaline earths. It is also soluble in the acids, greatly diluted, but may be precipitated from them by tannin. When slowly dried, it becomes brittle, transparent, and of a yellow colour, resembling amber. When decomposed by nitric acid or heat, it is found to contain more nitrogen than gelatin does.

271. White of egg consists of albumen, combined with a very little soda, sulphur, and phosphate of lime. Albumen also forms a large proportion of the serum of the blood, and is found in the sap of vegetables. It is highly nutritious.

272. *Fibrin* is of a white colour, without taste or smell, tough and elastic, but when dried, hard and almost brittle. It is not soluble in water or in alcohol. The concentrated caustic alkalies form with it a kind of fluid viscid soap. It is dissolved even by the weak and diluted acids; but it undergoes some change, by which it acquires the properties of jellying, and being soluble in hot water. By maceration in water, it becomes putrid, and is converted into adipocere (242.). By long boiling in water, it is rendered tough and corneous. When decomposed by heat or nitric acid, it is found to contain a large proportion of nitrogen.

273. It



273. It forms the basis of the muscular fibre, and is contained in small quantity in the blood. The gluten of wheat does not seem to differ from it in any important property. It is eminently nutritious.

274. *Urea* is obtained in the form of brilliant micaceous crystals, in groups, forming a mass of a yellowish white colour, adhering to the vessel containing it; difficult to cut or break; hard and granulated in its centre, gradually becoming soft, and of the consistence of honey on its surface; of a strong, disgusting, alliaceous odour; of an acrid, pungent, disagreeable taste. It is deliquescent; its solution causes a sensible diminution of temperature; it is also soluble in alcohol, especially when assisted by heat. On cooling, the alcoholic solution deposits crystals of pure urea.

275. By the application of heat it melts, swells rapidly, and at the same time begins to be decomposed; emitting an insupportably fetid odour, and is converted into carbonate of ammonia, and carburetted hydrogen gas. Urea is charred by concentrated sulphuric acid; diluted sulphuric acid aided by heat, is capable of converting it entirely into acetic acid and ammonia; concentrated nitrous acid decomposes it with rapidity; diluted nitric acid aided by heat, changes it almost entirely into carbonic acid gas and nitrogen gas; muriatic acid dissolves and preserves it; oxy-muriatic acid converts it into ammonia and carbonic acid; potash aided by heat, converts it into the carbonate and acetate of ammonia. It influences the form of the crystallization of the muriates of ammonia and soda.

276. The solution of urea in water varies in colour from a deep brown to pale yellow, according to its quantity. With eight parts of water it is perfectly fluid; it scarcely undergoes spontaneous decomposition when pure, but the addition of some albumen occasions it to putrefy rapidly. By repeated distillation it is completely converted into carbonate of ammonia. With nitric acid it forms a pearly crystalline precipitate; it also forms precipitates with the nitrates of lead, mercury, and silver. It is not precipitated by tannin or gallic acid.

277. Urea is only obtained from urine by evaporating the solution of a thick extract of urine in alcohol.

#### COMPOUND ACIDS.

278. The compound acids possess the properties of acids in general (179.); but they are distinguished from the acids with simple bases, by their great alterability.

279. The ternary acids coincide nearly with the vegetable acids, and are characterized by their being converted entirely into water and carbonic acid when completely decomposed by oxygen. They



They consist of various proportions of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen.

280. The quaternary acids coincide nearly with the animal acids; and are characterized by their furnishing ammonia as well as water and carbonic acid when decomposed.

#### TERNARY ACIDS.

281. *Acetous acid* is a transparent and colourless fluid, of an acid taste, and peculiar pleasant odour; specific gravity 1.0005. It reddens vegetable blues; at  $-22^{\circ}$  it congeals and crystallizes; it is converted into vapour about  $212^{\circ}$ ; it combines with water in every proportion; it combines with sugar, mucilage, volatile oils, alcohol; it dissolves boracic acid, and absorbs carbonic acid gas; it is formed by the acidification of sugar, and by the decomposition of some other ternary and quaternary compounds by heat or acids.

282. It is decomposed by the sulphuric and nitric acids, and by heat. The proportions of its constituents are not ascertained.

283. *Acetites* are very soluble in water; are decomposed by heat, by exposure of their solutions to the air, and by the stronger acids.

284. *Acetic acid* is transparent and colourless, of an extremely pungent and acrid smell, capable of reddening and blistering the skin. It is very volatile, and its vapour is highly inflammable. It seems to differ from acetous acid, in containing more oxygen and less carbon.

285. *Acetates* are scarcely known.

286. *Oxalic acid* is obtained in quadrangular crystals, transparent and colourless, of a very acid taste. They are soluble in their own weight of water at  $212^{\circ}$ , and in about two waters at  $65^{\circ}$ . It reddens the vegetable blues readily. Boiling alcohol dissolves somewhat more than half its weight, and at an ordinary temperature a little more than one-third. It is soluble in the muriatic and acetous acids.

287. It is decomposed by heat, sulphuric acid, and nitric acid. According to Fourcroy, it consists of 77 oxygen, 13 carbon, and 10 hydrogen.

288. *Oxalates* are decomposed by heat; form a white precipitate with lime water, which is soluble in acetous acid after being exposed to a red heat. The earthy oxalates are very sparingly soluble in water; the alkaline oxalates are capable of combining with excess of acid, and become less soluble.

289. *Tartarous acid* varies in the form of its crystals; its specific gravity is 1.5962; it is permanent in the air; it is decomposed by heat; it dissolves readily in water, and the solution is not decomposed by exposure, unless very dilute; it may be changed



changed by nitric acid into oxalic acid. According to Fourcroy it consists of 70.5 oxygen, 19.0 carbon, and 10.5 hydrogen.

290. *Tartrites*, by a red heat, are converted into carbonates. The earthy tartrites are scarcely soluble in water: the alkaline tartrites are soluble; but when combined with excess of acid, they become much less soluble. The tartarous acid is capable of combining at the same time with two bases. When tartrites are digested in sulphuric acid, the tartarous acid is separated, and is recognized by forming a gritty precipitate with a solution of potash.

291. *Citric acid* crystallizes in rhomboidal prisms, which suffer no change from exposure to the air, and have an exceedingly acid taste. When sufficiently heated, they melt, swell, and emit fumes, and are partly sublimed unchanged, and partly decomposed. Water, at ordinary temperatures, dissolves  $\frac{1}{2}$  of its weight of these crystals, and at  $212^{\circ}$  twice its weight. The solution undergoes spontaneous decomposition very slowly. Sulphuric acid chars it, and forms vinegar. Nitric acid converts it into oxalic and acetic acids.

292. *Citrates* are decomposed by the stronger mineral acids, and also by the oxalic and tartarous, which form an insoluble precipitate in their solutions. The alkaline citrates are decomposed by a solution of barytes.

293. *Malic acid* is a viscid fluid, incapable of crystallization, of a reddish-brown colour, and very acid taste. It exists in the juice of apples, and combined with lime in that of the common houseleek. It forms precipitates in the solution of the nitrates of mercury, lead, and silver.

294. *Malates* having alkalies for their base, are deliquescent. The acidulous malate of lime is soluble in cold water.

295. *Lactic acid* is incapable of crystallizing, and is deliquescent.

296. *Lactates* are deliquescent, and soluble in alcohol.

297. *Gallic acid* crystallizes in brilliant colourless plates, of an acid and somewhat austere taste, and of a peculiar odour when heated. It may be sublimed without alteration, although a strong heat decomposes it in part. It is not altered by exposure to the air, is soluble in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of water at  $212^{\circ}$ , and in 12 waters at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in four times its weight of alcohol. It has a strong affinity for metallic oxides, especially iron. It precipitates gold, copper, and silver brown, mercury orange, iron black, bismuth yellow, and lead white. It exists in nut-galls, and in most astringent vegetable substances.

298. *Gallates* have not been examined.

299. *Mucous acid* is a white gritty powder, of a slightly acid taste, soluble in 80 times its weight of boiling water.

300. *Mucites*



300. *Mucites* of potash and soda are crystallizable. *Mucites* with earthy and metallic bases are nearly insoluble.

301. *Benzoic acid* crystallizes in compressed prisms of a pungent taste and aromatic smell. It is fusible, and evaporates by heat, for the most part, without change. When brought in contact with flame, it catches fire, and leaves no residuum. It is permanent in the air. It is very sparingly soluble in cold water; but at  $212^{\circ}$  it dissolves in about 24 waters. It is also soluble in hot acetic acid. It is soluble, without change, in alcohol, in concentrated sulphuric and nitric acids, and is separated from them by water.

302. *Benzoates*, little known, but generally forming feather-shaped crystals, and soluble in water.

303. *Succinic acid* crystallizes in transparent white triangular prisms; may be melted and sublimed, but suffers partial decomposition; more soluble in hot than in cold water; soluble in hot alcohol.

304. *Succinates* little known.

305. *Camphoric acid* crystallizes in white parallelepipeds of a slightly acid bitter taste, and smell of saffron, efflorescing in the air; sparingly soluble in cold water; more soluble in hot water; soluble in alcohol, the mineral acids, volatile and unctuous oils; melting and subliming by heat.

306. *Camphorates* have commonly a bitter taste, burn with a blue flame before the blowpipe, and are decomposed by heat, the acid subliming.

307. *Suberic acid* is not crystallizable, but is obtained either in the form of thin pellicles, or of a powder. At  $60^{\circ}$  it requires 140 times its weight of water for its solution; at  $212^{\circ}$  only twice its weight. When heated, it first melts, then becomes pulverulent, and at last sublimes. It changes the blue colour of a solution of indigo in sulphuric acid, of the nitrate of copper, and of the sulphate of copper to green, and gives a yellow colour to the green sulphate of iron, and to the sulphate of zinc.

308. *Suberates* have in general a bitter taste, and are decomposed by heat.

309. *Laccic acid* is obtained in the form of a reddish liquor, having a slightly bitter saltish taste, and the smell of new bread, by expression from the white lac of Madras; but on evaporation it assumes the form of acicular crystals. It rises in distillation. It decomposes with efflorescence the carbonates of lime and soda. It renders the nitrate and muriate of barytes turbid. It assumes a green colour with lime water, and a purplish colour with sulphate of iron; and precipitates sulphuret of lime white, tincture of galls green, acetite of lead reddish, nitrate of mercury whitish, and tartrate of potash in the same way as tartarous acid does, except that the precipitate is not soluble in potash.

310. *Laccate* of lime bitterish, of soda deliquescent.

311. *Sebacic*



311. *Sebacic acid* has no smell, and a slightly acid taste. It is crystallizable, melts like fat, and is not volatile. It is so soluble in hot water as to become solid on refrigeration. It is also very soluble in alcohol. It precipitates the nitrates of lead, silver, and mercury, and the acetites of lead and mercury. It does not precipitate the waters of lime, baryta, or strontia.

312. *Sebates* are soluble salts.

#### QUATERNARY ACIDS.

313. *Prussic acid* is a colourless fluid, of a strong smell, like that of peach flowers or bitter almonds, and a sweetish pungent taste. It does not redden vegetable blues, and unites difficultly with the alkalies and earths. It is easily decomposed by light, heat, or oxygenized muriatic acid. It does not act upon the metals, but forms coloured and generally insoluble combinations with their oxides. It has a great tendency to form triple salts with alkaline and metallic bases. It is obtained from animal substances by the action of heat, nitric acid, fixed alkalies, and putrefaction.

314. *Prussiates* of alkalies are easily decomposed even by carbonic acid. They form variously-coloured precipitates in the solutions of the metallic salts, except those of platinum.

315. *Zoonic acid* has an austere taste, and reddens paper tinged with turnsol, and is volatilized at  $212^{\circ}$ . It forms a white precipitate in the solutions of acetite of lead, and nitrate of mercury. It is obtained by distilling animal substances. Thenard says it is only impure acetic acid.

316. *Zoonates* are not crystallizable, and are little known.

317. *Amnic acid* is obtained in white, brilliant, acicular crystals, of an acid taste, reddening the tincture of turnsol, sparingly soluble in cold water, but somewhat more soluble in hot water. It is soluble in alcohol. It is decomposed by heat.

318. *Amnates*. Very soluble in water, and the acid is precipitated from them in the form of a white crystalline powder, by the other acids.

319. *Uric acid* is obtained in the form of acicular brilliant crystals, of a pale yellow colour, almost insoluble in cold, and very sparingly soluble in boiling water, but becoming very soluble when combined with an excess of potash or soda. It is decomposed at a high temperature, and furnishes carbonate of ammonia, and carbonic acid, with very little oil or water, and leaves a charcoal which contains neither lime nor alkali. It is also decomposed by the nitric and oxygenized muriatic acids.

320. The *urates* are almost insoluble in water. The sub-urates of soda and potash are very soluble, and the uric acid is precipitated from their solutions even by the carbonic acid.

SECT.



## S E C T. II.

## PHARMACEUTICAL OPERATIONS.



## COLLECTION AND PRESERVATION OF SIMPLES.

1. **E**ACH of the kingdoms of nature furnishes articles which are employed in medicine, either in their natural state, or after they have been prepared by the art of pharmacy.

2. In collecting these, attention must be paid to select such as are most sound and perfect, to separate from them whatever is injured or decayed, and to free them from all foreign matters adhering to them.

3. Those precautions must be taken which are best fitted for preserving them. They must in general be defended from the effects of moisture, too great heat, or cold, and confined air.

4. When their activity depends on volatile principles, they must be preserved from the contact of the air as much as possible.

5. As the vegetable kingdom presents us with the greatest number of simples, and the substances belonging to it are the least constant in their properties, and most subject to decay, it becomes necessary to give a few general rules for their collection and preservation.

6. Vegetable matters should be collected in the countries where they are indigenous; and those which grow wild, in dry soils, and high situations, fully exposed to the air and sun, are in general to be preferred to those which are cultivated, or which grow in moist, low, shady, or confined places.

7. Roots which are annual, should be collected before they shoot out their stalks or flowers; biennial roots in the harvest of the first, or spring of the second year; perennial roots either in spring before the sap has begun to mount, or in harvest, after it has returned.

8. Those which are worm-eaten or decayed are to be rejected. The others are immediately to be cleaned with a brush and cold water, letting them lie in it as short time as possible; and the fibres and little roots, when not essential, are to be cut away.

9. Roots



9. Roots which consist principally of fibres, and have but a small tap, may be immediately dried. If they be juicy, and not aromatic, this may be done by heat, not exceeding  $100^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit; but if aromatic, by simply exposing them, and frequently turning them in a current of cold, dry, air: if very thick and strong, they are to be split or cut into slices, and strung upon threads; if covered with a tough bark, they may be peeled fresh, and then dried. Such as lose their virtues by drying, or are directed to be preserved in a fresh state, are to be kept buried in dry sand.

10. No very general rule can be given for the collection of herbs and leaves, some of them acquiring activity from their age, and others, as the mucilaginous leaves, from the same cause, losing the property for which they are officinal. Aromatics are to be collected after the flower buds are formed; annuals, not aromatic, when they are about to flower, or when in flower; biennials, before they shoot; and perennials, before they flower, especially if their fibres become woody.

11. They are to be gathered in dry weather, after the dew is off them, or in the evening before it falls, and are to be freed from decayed, withered, or foreign leaves. They are usually tied in bundles, and hung up in a shady, warm, and airy place; or spread upon the floor, and frequently turned. If very juicy, they are laid upon a sieve, and dried by a gentle degree of artificial warmth.

12. Sprouts are collected before the buds open; and stalks are gathered in autumn.

13. Barks and woods are collected when the most active part of the vegetables are concentrated in them, which happens in spring and in autumn. Spring is preferred for resinous barks, and autumn for the others, which are not resinous, but rather gummy. Barks should be taken from young trees, and freed from decayed parts, and all impurities.

14. The same rules direct the collection of woods; but they must not be taken from very young trees. Among the resinous woods, the heaviest, which sink in water, are selected. The albuminum is to be rejected.

15. Flowers are collected in clear dry weather, before noon, but after the dew is off: either when they are just about to open, or immediately after they have opened. Of some the petals only are preserved, and the colourless claws are even cut away; of others, whose calyx is odorous, the whole flower is kept. Flowers which are too small to be pulled singly, are dried with part of the stalk: These are called heads or tops.

16. Flowers are to be dried nearly as leaves, but more quickly, and with more attention. As they must not be exposed to the sun, it is best done by a slight degree of artificial warmth.

17. Seeds



17. Seeds and fruits, unless when otherwise directed, are to be gathered when ripe, but before they fall spontaneously. Some pulpy fruits are freed from their core and seeds, strung upon threads, and dried artificially. They are in general best preserved in their natural coverings, although some, as the colocynth, are peeled, and others, as the tamarind, preserved fresh. Many of these are apt to spoil, or become rancid; and as they are then no longer fit for medical use, no very large quantity of them should be collected at a time.

18. The proper drying of vegetable substances is of the greatest importance. It is often directed to be done in the shade and slowly, that the volatile and active particles may not be dissipated by too great heat; but this is an error, for they always lose infinitely more by slow than by quick drying. When, on account of the colour, they cannot be exposed to the sun, and the warmth of the atmosphere is insufficient, they should be dried by an artificial warmth, less than  $100^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit, and well exposed to a current of air. When perfectly dry and friable, they have little smell; but after being kept some time, they attract moisture from the air, and regain their proper odour.

19. The boxes and drawers in which vegetable matters are kept, should not impart to them any smell or taste; and more certainly to avoid this, they should be lined with paper. Such as are volatile, of a delicate texture, or subject to suffer from insects, must be kept in well covered glasses. Fruits and oily seeds, which are apt to become rancid, must be kept in a cool and dry, but by no means in a warm or moist place.

20. Oily seeds, odorous plants, and those containing volatile principles, must be collected fresh every year. Others, whose properties are more permanent, and not subject to decay, will keep for several years.

21. Vegetables collected in a moist and rainy season, are in general more watery and apt to spoil. In a dry season, on the contrary, they contain more oily and resinous particles, and keep much better.

#### MECHANICAL OPERATIONS OF PHARMACY.

- a. The determination of the weight and bulk of bodies.
- b. The division of bodies into more minute particles.
- c. The separation of their integrant parts by mechanical means.
- d. Their mixture, when not attended by any chemical action.

22. The quantities of substances employed in pharmaceutical operations are most accurately determined by the process called weighing. For this purpose, there should be sets of beams and



scales of different sizes; and it would be advisable to have a double set, one for ordinary use, and another for occasions when greater accuracy is necessary. A good beam should remain in equilibrium without the scales, and when the scales are changed; and it should turn sensibly with a very small proportion of the weight with which it is loaded. Balances should be defended as much as possible from acid and other corrosive vapours, and should not be left suspended longer than is necessary, as it impairs their delicacy very much. For the same reason, balances should never be overloaded.

23. The want of uniformity of weights and measures is attended with many inconveniencies. In this country, druggists and grocers sell by averdupois weight; and apothecaries are directed to sell by troy weight, although, in fact, they seldom use the troy weight for more than two drachms. Hence arise numerous and culpable errors, the troy pound being less than the averdupois, and the ounce and drachm being greater. Comparative tables of the value of the troy, averdupois, and new French decimal weights, are given in the Appendix.

24. The errors arising from the promiscuous use of weights and measures, have induced the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges to reject the use of measures entirely, and to direct, that the quantities of every thing fluid, as well as solid, shall be determined by troy weight: But as the London College have given their sanction to the use of measures, and as, from the much greater facility of their employment, apothecaries will always use them, tables of measures are also inserted in the Appendix.

25. For measuring fluids, the graduated glass measures are always to be preferred: They should be of different sizes, according to the quantities they are intended to measure. Elastic fluids are also measured in glass tubes, graduated by inches and their decimals.

26. Specific gravity is the weight of a determinate bulk of any body. As a standard of comparison, distilled water has been assumed as unity. The specific gravity of solids is ascertained, by comparing the weight of the body in the air with its weight when suspended in water. The quotient obtained by dividing its weight in air, by the difference between its weight in air and its weight in water, is its specific gravity. The specific gravity of fluids may be ascertained by comparing the weight of a solid body, such as a piece of crystal, when immersed in distilled water, with its weight when immersed in the fluid we wish to examine; by dividing its weight in the water by its weight in the fluid, the quotient is the specific gravity of the fluid: Or a small phial, containing a known weight of distilled water, may be filled with the fluid to be examined and weighed, and by dividing the weight



weight of the water by the weight of the fluid, the specific gravity is ascertained.

27. Although these are the only general principles by which specific gravities are ascertained, yet as the result is always influenced by the state of the thermometer and barometer at the time of the experiments, and as the manipulation is a work of great nicety, various ingenious instruments have been contrived to render the process and calculation easy. Of all these, the gravimeter of Morveau seems to deserve the preference\*.

#### MECHANICAL DIVISION.

28. By mechanical division, substances are reduced to a form better adapted for medical purposes; and by the increase of their surface, their action is promoted, both as medical and chemical agents.

29. It is performed by cutting, bruising, grinding, grating, rasping, filing, pulverization, trituration, and granulation, by means of machinery or of proper instruments.

30. *Pulverization* is the first of these operations that is commonly employed in the apothecary's shop. It is performed by means of pestles and mortars. The bottom of the mortars should be concave; and their sides should neither be so inclined as not to allow the substances operated on to fall to the bottom between each stroke of the pestle, nor so perpendicular as to collect it too much together, and to retard the operation. The materials of which the pestles and mortars are formed, should resist both the mechanical and chemical action of the substances for which they are used. Wood, iron, marble, siliceous stones, porcelain, and glass, are all employed; but copper, and metals containing copper, are to be avoided.

31. They should be provided with covers, to prevent the finest and lightest parts from escaping, and to defend the operator from the effects of disagreeable or noxious substances. But these ends are more completely attained by tying a piece of pliable leather round the pestle and round the mouth of the mortar. It must be closely applied, and at the same time so large, as to permit the free motion of the pestle.

32. In some instances, it will be even necessary for the operator to cover his mouth and nostrils with a wet cloth, and to stand with his back to a current of air, that the very acrid particles which arise may be carried from him.

33. The addition of a little water or spirit of wine, or of a few almonds, to very light and dry substances, will prevent their flying off. But almonds are apt to induce rancidity, and powders are always injured by the drying which is necessary when they

D 2

have

\* See Nicholson's Journal, Vol. I.



have been moistened. Water must never be added to substances which absorb it, or are rendered cohesive by it.

34. Too great a quantity of any substance must never be put into the mortar at a time, as it very much retards the operation.

35. All vegetable substances must be previously dried. Resins and gummy resins, which become soft in summer, must be powdered in very cold weather. Wood, roots, barks, horn, bone, ivory, &c. must be previously cut, split, chipped, or rasped. Some substances will even require to be moistened with mucilage of tragacanth, or of starch, and then dried before they can be powdered. Camphor may be conveniently powdered by the addition of a little spirit of wine, or almond oil.

36. All impurities and inert parts having been previously separated, the operation must be continued and repeated upon vegetable substances, till no residuum is left. The powders obtained at different times must then be intimately mixed together, so as to bring the whole to a state of perfect uniformity.

37. Very hard stony substances must be repeatedly heated to a red heat, and then suddenly quenched in cold water, until they become sufficiently friable. Some metals may be powdered hot in a heated iron mortar, or may be rendered brittle by alloying them with a little mercury.

38. *Trituration* is intended for the still more minute division of bodies. It is performed in flat mortars of glass, agate, or other hard materials, by giving a rotatory motion to the pestle; or on a levigating stone, which is generally of porphyry, by means of a muller of the same substance. On large quantities it is performed by rollers of hard stone, turning horizontally upon each other, or by one vertical roller turning on a flat stone.

39. The substances subjected to this operation are generally previously powdered or ground.

40. *Levigation* differs from trituration only in the addition of water or spirit of wine to the powder operated upon, so as to form the whole mass into a kind of paste, which is rubbed until it be of sufficient smoothness or fineness. Earths, and some metallic substances, are levigated.

41. *Granulation* is employed for the mechanical division of some metals. It is performed, either by stirring the melted metal with an iron-rod until it cools, or by pouring it into water, and stirring it continually as before, or by pouring it into a covered box, previously well rubbed with chalk, and shaking it until the metal cools, when the rolling motion will be converted into a rattling one. The adhering chalk is then to be washed away.

42. *Sifting*. From dry substances, which are reduced to the due degree of minuteness, the coarser particles are to be separated by sieves of iron wire, hair-cloth or gauze, or by being dusted through bags of fine linen. For very light and valuable powders,



ders, or acrid substances, compound sieves, having a close lid and receiver must be used. The particles which are not of sufficient fineness to pass through the interstices of the sieve, may be again powdered.

43. *Elutriation* is confined to mineral substances, on which water has no action. It is performed for separating them from foreign particles and impurities, of a different specific gravity, in which case they are said to be washed; or for separating the impalpable powders, obtained by trituration and levigation from the coarser particles. This process depends upon the property that very fine or light powders have of remaining for some time suspended in water; and is performed by diffusing the powder or paste formed by levigation through plenty of water, letting it stand a sufficient time, until the coarser particles settle at the bottom, and then pouring off the liquid in which the finer or lighter particles are suspended. Fresh water may be poured on the residuum, and the operation repeated; or the coarser particles, which fall to the bottom, may be previously levigated a second time.

44. *Decantation*. The fine powder which is washed over with the water, is separated from it, by allowing it to subside completely, and by either decanting off the water very carefully, or by drawing it off by a syringe or syphon. These processes are very frequently made use of for separating fluids from solids which are specifically heavier, especially when the quantity is very large, or the solid so subtle as to pass through the pores of most substances employed for filtration, or the liquid so acrid as to corrode them.

45. *Filtration*. For the same purpose of separating fluids from solids, straining and filtration are often used. These differ only in degree, and are employed when the powder either does not subside at all, or too slowly and imperfectly for decantation.

46. The instruments for this purpose are of various materials, and must in no instance be acted upon by the substances for which they are employed. Fats, resins, wax and oils, are strained through hemp or flax spread evenly over a piece of wire-cloth or net stretched in a frame. For saccharine and mucilaginous liquors, fine flannel may be used; for some saline solutions, linen. Where these are not fine enough, unsized paper is employed; and very acrid liquors, such as acids, are filtered by means of a glass-funnel, filled with powdered quartz, a few of the larger pieces being put in the neck, smaller pieces over these, and the finer powder placed over all. The porosity of this last filter retains much of the liquor; but it may be obtained by gently pouring on it as much distilled water; the liquor will then pass through, and the water be retained in its place.



47. Water may be filtered in large quantities through basins of porous stone, or artificial basins of nearly equal parts of fine clay and coarse sand. Mr Collier of Southwark has lately obtained a patent for a very ingenious combination of hydrostatic pressure, with the mode of filtering *per ascensum*; thereby procuring the new and peculiar advantage, that the fluid and its sediment take opposite directions.

48. The size of the filters depends on the quantity of matter to be strained. When large, the flannel or linen is formed into a conical bag, and suspended from a hoop or frame; the paper is either spread on the inside of these bags, or folded into a conical form, and suspended by a funnel. It is of advantage to introduce glass rods or quill-barrels between the paper and funnel, to prevent them from adhering too closely.

49. What passes first is seldom fine enough, and must be poured back again, until by the swelling of the fibres of the filter, or filling up of its pores, the fluid acquires the requisite degree of limpidity. The filter is sometimes covered with charcoal powder, which is a useful addition to muddy and deep-coloured liquors. The filtration of some viscid substances is much assisted by heat.

50. *Expression* is a species of filtration, assisted by mechanical force. It is principally employed to obtain the juices of fresh vegetables, and the unctuous vegetable oils. It is performed by means of a screw press with plates of wood, iron or tin. The subject of the operation is previously beaten, ground or bruised. It is then inclosed in a bag, which must not be too much filled, and introduced between the plates of the press. The bags should be of hair-cloth, or canvass inclosed in hair-cloth. Hempen and woollen bags are apt to give vegetable juices a disagreeable taste. The pressure should be gentle at first, and increased gradually.

51. Vegetables intended for this operation should be perfectly fresh and freed from all impurities. In general they should be expressed as soon as they are bruised, for they are apt to ferment; but subacid fruits give a larger quantity of juice and of finer quality, when they are allowed to stand some days in a wooden or earthen vessel after they are bruised. To some vegetables which are not juicy enough of themselves, the addition of a little water is necessary. Lemons and oranges must be peeled, as their skins contain a great deal of essential oil, which would mix with the juice. The oil itself may be obtained separately, by expression with the fingers against a plate of glass.

52. For unctuous seeds iron-plates are used; and it is customary not only to heat the plates, but to warm the bruised seeds in a kettle over the fire, after they have been sprinkled with some water, as by these means the product is increased, and the oil obtained is more limpid. But as their disposition to rancidity is increased



fed by it, if possible this practice should be laid aside, or confined to exposing the bruised seeds, inclosed in a bag, to the steam of hot water.

53. *Despumation* is generally practised on thick and clammy liquors, which contain much slimy and other impurities, not easily separable by filtration. The scum arises either by simply heating the liquor, or by *clarifying* it, which is done by mixing with the liquor, when cold, the white of egg well beaten, with a little water, which on being heated coagulates, and entangling the impurities of the liquor, rises with them to the surface, and may be easily removed by a perforated ladle. Or the liquor may now be filtered with ease. Spirituous liquors are clarified by means of isinglass dissolved in water, or any albuminous fluid, such as milk, which coagulates by the action of the alcohol without the assistance of heat.

54. Fluids can only be separated from each other, when they have no tendency to combine, and when they differ in specific gravity. The separation may be effected, by skimming off the lighter fluid with a silver or glass spoon; or by drawing it off by a syringe or syphon; or by means of a glass separatory, which is an instrument having a projecting tube, terminating in a very slender point, through which the heavier fluid alone is permitted to run; or by means of the capillary attraction of a spongy woolen thread; for no fluid will enter a substance whose pores are filled by another, for which it has no attraction; and, lastly, upon the same principle by means of a filter of unsized paper, previously soaked in one of the fluids, which in this way readily passes through it while the other remains behind.

55. *Mechanical mixture* is performed by agitation, trituration, or kneading; but these will be best considered in treating of the forms in which medicines are exhibited.

#### APPARATUS.

56. Before entering on the chemical operations, it will be necessary to make a few remarks on the instruments employed in performing them. They may be divided into

- a. The vessels in which the effects are performed.
- b. The means of producing heat; or fuel; and
- c. The means of applying and regulating the heat; or lamps and furnaces.

#### VESSELS.

57. The vessels, according to the purposes for which they are intended, vary

- a. In form, and
- b. In materials.



58. The different forms will be best described when treating of the particular operations.

59. No substance possesses properties which would render it proper to be employed as a material in every instance. We are therefore obliged to select those substances which possess the properties more especially required in the particular operations for which they are intended.

60. The properties most generally required, are

- a. The power of resisting chemical agents.
- b. Transparency.
- c. Compactness.
- d. Strength.
- e. Fixity and infusibility.
- f. And the power of bearing sudden variations of temperature without breaking.

61. The metals in general possess the four last properties in considerable perfection, but they are all opaque. Iron and copper are apt to be corroded by chemical agents, and the use of the latter is often attended by dangerous consequences. These defects are in some measure, but not entirely, remedied by tinning them. Tin and lead are too fusible. Platinum, gold and silver resist most of the chemical agents, but their expence is an insurmountable objection to their general use.

62. Good earthen-ware resists the greatest intensity of heat, but is deficient in all the other properties. The basis of all kinds of earthen ware is clay, which possesses the valuable quality of being very plastic when wrought with water, and of becoming extremely hard when burnt with an intense heat. But it contracts so much by heat, that it is extremely apt to crack and split on being exposed to sudden changes of temperature; it is therefore necessary to add some substance which may counteract this property. Siliceous sand, clay reduced to powder, and then burnt with a very intense heat, and plumbago, are occasionally used. These additions, however, are attended with other inconveniencies; plumbago especially is liable to combustion, and sand diminishes the compactness; so that when not glazed, they are porous, and when glazed they are acted upon by chemical agents. The chemical vessels, manufactured by Messrs Wedgewood, are the best of this description, except porcelain, which is too expensive.

63. Glass possesses the three first qualities in an eminent degree, and may be heated red-hot without melting. Its greatest inconvenience is its disposition to crack or break in pieces when suddenly heated or cooled. As this is occasioned by its unequal expansion or contraction, it is best remedied by forming the vessels very thin, and giving them in general a rounded form. Glass-vessels should also be well annealed, that is, cooled very slowly,  
after



after being blown, by placing them immediately in an oven while they are yet in a soft state. When ill annealed, or cooled suddenly, glass is apt to fly in pieces on the slightest change of temperature, or touch of a sharp point. We may sometimes take advantage of this imperfection; for by means of a red-hot wire, glass-vessels may be cut into any shape. When there is not a crack already in the glass, the point of the wire is applied near the edge, a crack is formed, which is afterwards easily led in any direction we wish.

64. Reaumeur's porcelain, on the contrary, is glass, which by surrounding it with hot sand, is made to cool so slowly, that it assumes a crystalline texture, which destroys its transparency, but imparts to it every other quality wished for in chemical vessels. The coarser kinds of glass are commonly used in making it; but as there is no manufacture of this valuable substance, its employment is still very limited.

#### LUTES.

65. Lutes also form a necessary part of chemical apparatus. They are compositions of various substances intended

- a. To close the joinings of vessels.
- b. To coat glass-vessels.
- c. To line furnaces.

66. Lutes of the first description are commonly employed to confine elastic vapours. They should therefore possess the following properties,

- a. Compactness.
- b. The power of resisting acrid vapours.
- c. The power of resisting a certain intensity of heat.
- d. Facility of removal after the operation.

67. Viscid substances, as flour, starch, and gum, possess the first and last properties in a sufficient degree; they are therefore employed when the heat is moderate, and the vapour not corrosive. They are mixed with water, and spread upon slips of paper or linen, which are wrapped round the joinings of the vessels, and, if necessary, secured with thread. Slips of bladder macerated in water, and applied with the inside next the vessels, are employed in the same circumstances; but from their great contraction on drying, they are apt to break weak vessels. A paste formed of almond or linseed meal, and water, or mucilage, forms a very close and plastic lute, which is easily removed.

68. Quicklime well incorporated with a sixth part of muriate of soda, or with white of egg diluted with water, applied on slips of linen, dries easily, and becomes very hard. It is used for the distillation



lation of the concentrated acids; but for this purpose burnt gypsum and water is preferable. Both these lutes must be used as soon as they are prepared, as they harden very quickly.

69. Chalk and oil, or glaziers putty, is a very compact lute. As it becomes so hard as not to be easily removed, it is principally used for luting tubes into vessels for pneumatic purposes.

70. A paste of powdered clay and drying oil, or what is still better, amber varnish, is very close, adhesive, and plastic, and is easily removed; but as it softens with heat, it must be secured by slips of linen and thread, and will not adhere to the vessels unless they be perfectly dry.

71. Clay and sand, in the proportion of one to four, form an excellent lute, capable of resisting very high temperatures, and the greatest number of corrosive substances.

72. Eight parts of yellow wax melted with one of oil of turpentine, with or without the addition of some resinous substances, according to the degree of pliability and consistence required, form a very close and compact lute, through which the most subtle corrosive vapours will not escape. But it is softened and liquefied by heat, therefore cannot be used for purposes where high temperatures are required.

73. The lute employed for the coating of glass-vessels, with the intention of making them stronger and capable of resisting violent heats, without softening, consists of four parts of sand and one of clay, made into a very thin mass, and applied in successive layers, taking care that each coat be perfectly dry before another be laid on.

74. The lutes for lining furnaces will be described when treating of furnaces.

75. The junctures of vessels which are to be luted to each other, must previously be accurately and firmly fitted, by introducing between them, when necessary, short bits of wood or cork, or, if the disproportion be very great, by means of a cork fitted to the one vessel, having a circular hole bored through it, through which the neck of the other vessel or tube passes.

76. After being thus fitted, the lute is rolled and worked between the fingers till it be softened, and is then formed into small cylinders, which are successively applied to the junctures, taking care that each piece be made to adhere firmly and perfectly close in every part before another is put on. Lastly, the whole is secured by the slips of linen or bladder.

77. In many cases, to permit the escape of elastic vapours, a small hole is made through the lute with a pin, or the lute is perforated by a small quill, fitted with a stopper.



## HEAT AND FUEL.

78. As caloric is an agent of the most extensive utility in the chemical operations of pharmacy, it is necessary that we should be acquainted with the means of employing it in the most economical and efficient manner.

79. The rays of the sun are used in the drying of many vegetable substances, and the only attentions necessary are to expose as large a surface as possible, and to turn them frequently, that every part may be dried alike. They are also sometimes used for promoting spontaneous evaporations.

80. The combustion of different substances is a much more powerful and certain source of heat. Alcohol, oil, tallow, wood, turf, coal, charcoal, and coke, are all occasionally employed.

81. Alcohol, oil, and melted tallow, are burnt in lamps of various constructions. These afford a very uniform, though not very high temperature. Alcohol has the great advantage of burning without smoke. But oil burnt upon a cylindrical wick, so contrived that the air has free access both to the outside and to the inside of the cylinder, as in Argand's lamp, may be made to produce a considerable temperature of great uniformity, and without the inconvenience of smoke.

82. Wood, turf, coal, charcoal, and coke, are burnt in grates and furnaces. Wood has the advantage of kindling readily, but affords a very unsteady temperature, is inconvenient from its flame, smoke, and foot, and requires much attention. The heavy and dense woods give the greatest heat, burn longest, and leave a dense charcoal.

83. Dry turf gives a permanent heat, and does not require so much attention as wood; but its smoke is copious and penetrating, and the empyreumatic smell which it imparts to every thing it comes in contact with, adheres to them with great obstinacy. The heavy turf of marshes is preferable to the light superficial turf.

84. Coal is the fuel most commonly used in this country. Its heat is considerable and sufficiently permanent, but it produces much flame and smoke.

85. Charcoal, especially of the dense woods, is a very convenient and excellent fuel. It burns without flame or smoke, and gives a strong, uniform, and permanent heat, which may be easily regulated, especially when it is not in too large pieces, and is a little damp.

86. Coke, or charred coal, possesses similar properties to charcoal. It is less easily kindled, but is capable of producing a higher temperature.

87. When



87. When an open grate is used for chemical purposes, it should be provided with cranes to support the vessels operated in, that they may not be overturned by the burning away of the fuel.

#### FURNACES.

88. In all furnaces, the principal objects are, to produce a sufficient degree of heat, with little consumption of fuel, and to be able to regulate the degree of heat.

89. An unnecessary expenditure of fuel is prevented by forming the sides of the furnace of very imperfect conductors of caloric, and by constructing it so that the subject operated on may be exposed to the full action of the fire.

90. The degree of heat is regulated by the quantity of air which comes in contact with the burning fuel. The quantity of air is in the compound ratio of the size of the aperture through which it enters and its velocity. The velocity itself is increased by mechanical means, as by bellows, or by increasing the height and width of the chimney.

91. The size and form of furnaces, and the materials of which they are constructed, are various, according to the purposes for which they are intended.

92. The essential parts of a furnace are,

- a.* A body for the fuel to burn in.
- b.* A grate for it to burn upon.
- c.* An ash-pit to admit air and receive the ashes.
- d.* A chimney for carrying off the smoke and vapours.

93. The ash-pit should be perfectly close, and furnished with a door and register-plate, to regulate the quantity of air admitted.

94. The bars of the grate should be triangular, and placed with an angle pointed downwards, and not above half an inch distant. The grate should be fixed on the outside of the body.

95. The body may be cylindrical or elliptical, and it must have apertures for introducing the fuel and the subjects of the operation, and for conveying away the smoke and vapours.

96. When the combustion is supported by the current of air naturally excited by the burning of the fuel, it is called a wind-furnace; when it is accelerated by increasing the velocity of the current by bellows, it forms a blast-furnace; and when the body of the furnace is covered with a dome, which terminates in the chimney, it constitutes a reverberatory furnace.

97. Furnaces are either fixed, and built of fire-brick, or portable, and fabricated of plate-iron. When of iron, they must be lined



ned with some badly conducting and refractory substance, both to prevent the dissipation of heat, and to defend the iron against the action of the fire. A mixture of scales of iron and powdered tiles worked up with blood, hair, and clay, is much recommended; and Professor Hagen says, that it is less apt to split and crack when exposed at once to a violent heat, than when dried gradually, according to the common directions. Dr Black employed two different coatings. Next to the iron he applied a composition of three parts by weight of charcoal, and one of fine clay. These are first mixed in the state of fine powder, and then worked up with as much water as will permit the mass to be formed into balls, which are applied to the sides of the furnace, and beat very firm and compact with the face of a broad hammer, to the thickness of about one inch and a half in general, but so as to give an elliptical form to the cavity. Over this, another lute, composed of six or seven parts of sand, and one of clay, is to be applied in the same manner, to the thickness of about half an inch. These lutes must be allowed to become perfectly dry before the furnace is heated, which should at first be done gradually.

98. Heat may be applied to vessels employed in chemical operations,

- a. Directly, as in the open fire and reverberatory furnace.
- b. Or through the medium of sand; the sand-bath.
- c. Of water; the water-bath.
- d. Of steam; the vapour bath.
- e. Of air, as in the muffle.

#### CHEMICAL OPERATIONS.

99. In all chemical operations, combination takes place, and there are very few of them in which decomposition does not also occur. For the sake of method, we shall consider them as principally intended to produce

- a. A change in the form of aggregation.
- b. Combination.
- c. Decomposition.

100. The form of aggregation may be altered by

- a. Fusion.
- b. Vaporization.
- c. Condensation.
- d. Congelation.
- e. Coagulation.

101. *Fusion* is the conversion of a solid into a liquid by the sole agency of caloric. Substances differ very much in the degrees of



of their fusibility; some, as water and mercury, existing as fluids in the ordinary temperatures of the atmosphere; while others, as the pure earths, cannot be melted by any heat we can produce.

102. *Liquefaction* is commonly employed to express the melting of substances, as tallow, wax, resin, &c. which pass through intermediate states of softness, before they become fluid. Fusion is the melting of substances which pass immediately from the solid to the fluid state, as the salts and metals, except iron and platinum.

103. When, in consequence of fusion, the substances operated on acquire a greater or less degree of transparency, a dense uniform texture, and great brittleness, and exhibit a conchoidal fracture, with a specular surface, and the edges of the fragments very sharp, it is termed *vitriification*.

104. In general, simple substances are less fusible than compounds; for example, the simple earths cannot be melted singly, but when mixed are easily fused. The additions which are sometimes made to refractory substances to promote their fusion, are termed *fluxes*.

105. An open fire is sufficient to melt some substances, others require the heat of a furnace.

106. The vessels in which fusion is performed, must resist the heat necessary for the operation. In some instances, an iron or copper ladle or pot may be used, but most commonly crucibles are employed. Crucibles are of various sizes. The large crucibles are generally conical, with a small spout for the convenience of pouring out; the small ones are truncated triangular pyramids, and are commonly sold in nests.

107. The Hessian crucibles are composed of clay and sand, and when good, will withstand an intense heat for many hours, without softening or melting; but they are disposed to crack when suddenly heated or cooled. This inconvenience may be on many occasions avoided, by using a double crucible, and filling up the interstice with sand, or by covering the crucible with a lute of clay and sand, by which means the heat is transmitted more gradually and equally. Those which ring clearly when struck, and are of an uniform thickness, and have a reddish brown colour, without black spots, are reckoned the best.

108. Wedgewood's crucibles are made of clay mixed with baked clay finely pounded, and are in every respect superior to the Hessian, but they are very expensive.

109. The black-lead crucibles, formed of clay and plumbago, are very durable, resist sudden changes of temperature, and may be repeatedly used, but they are destroyed when saline substances are melted in them, and suffer combustion when exposed red-hot to a current of air.

110. When placed in a furnace, crucibles should never be set upon the bars of the grate, but always upon a support. They may  
be



be covered, to prevent the fuel or ashes from falling into them, with a lid of the same materials, or with another crucible inverted over them.

111. When the fusion is completed, the substance may be either permitted to cool in the crucible, or may be poured into a heated mould anointed with tallow, never with oil, or what is still better, covered with a thin coating of chalk, which is applied by laying it over with a mixture of chalk diffused in water, and then evaporating the water completely by heat. To prevent the crucible from being broken by cooling too rapidly, it is to be either replaced in the furnace, to cool gradually with it, or covered with some vessel to prevent its being exposed immediately to the air.

112. Fusion is performed with the intentions,

a. Of weakening the attraction of aggregation.

1. To facilitate mechanical division.

2. To promote chemical action.

b. Of separating from each other, substances of different degrees of fusibility.

113. *Vaporization* is the conversion of a solid or fluid into vapour by the agency of caloric. Although vaporability be merely a relative term, substances are said to be permanently elastic, volatile, or fixed. The permanently elastic fluids or gases are those which cannot be condensed into a fluid or solid form by any abstraction of caloric we are capable of producing. Fixed substances, on the contrary, are those which cannot be converted into vapour by great increase of temperature. The pressure of the atmosphere has very considerable effect in varying the degree at which substances are converted into vapour. Some solids, unless subjected to very great pressure, are at once converted into vapour, although most of them pass through the intermediate state of fluidity.

114. Vaporization is employed

a. To separate substances differing in volatility.

b. To promote chemical action.

115. When employed with either of these views,

a. No regard is paid to the substances volatilized,

1. From solids, as in ustulation and charring.

2. From fluids, as in evaporation.

b. Or the substances vaporized are condensed in proper vessels,

1. In a liquid form, as in distillation.

2. In a solid form as in sublimation.

c. Or the substances vaporized are collected in their gaseous form, in a pneumatic apparatus.

116. *Ustulation* is almost entirely a metallurgic operation, and is employed to expel the sulphur and arsenic contained in some metallic ores. It is performed on small quantities in tests placed within



within a muffle. Tests are shallow vessels made of bone ashes or baked clay. Muffles are vessels of baked clay, of a semi-cylindrical form, the flat side forming the floor, and the arched portion the roof and sides. The end and sides are perforated with holes for the free transmission of air, and the open extremity is placed at the door of the furnace, for the inspection and manipulation of the process. The reverberatory furnace is commonly employed for roasting, and the heat is at first very gentle, and slowly raised to redness. It is accelerated by exposing as large a surface of the substance to be roasted as possible, and by stirring it frequently, so as to prevent any agglutination, and to bring every part in succession to the surface.

117. *Charring* may be performed on any of the compound oxides, by subjecting them to a degree of heat sufficient to expel all their hydrogen, nitrogen, and superabundant oxygen, while the carbon, being a fixed principle, remains behind in the state of charcoal. The temperature necessary for the operation may be produced either by the combustion of other substances or by the partial combustion of the substance to be charred. In the former case, the operation may be performed in any vessel which excludes the access of air, while it permits the escape of the vapours formed. In the latter, the access of air must be regulated in such a manner, that it may be suppressed whenever the combustion has reached the requisite degree; for if continued to be admitted, the charcoal itself would be dissipated in the form of carbonic acid gas, and nothing would remain but the alkaline and earthy matter, which these substances always contain. When combustion is carried this length, the process is termed *incineration*. The vapours which arise in the operation of charring, are sometimes condensed, as in the manufacture of tar.

118. *Evaporation* is the conversion of a fluid into vapour, by its combination with caloric. In this process, the atmosphere is not a necessary agent, but rather a hindrance, by its pressure. This forms a criterion between evaporation and spontaneous evaporation, which is merely the solution of a fluid in air.

119. It is performed in open, shallow, or hemispherical vessels of silver, tinned copper or iron, earthen-ware or glass. The necessary caloric may be furnished by means of an open fire, a lamp, or a furnace, either immediately, or with the intervention of sand, water, or vapour. The degree of heat must be regulated by the nature of the substance operated on. In general, it should not be greater than what is absolutely necessary.

120. Evaporation may be,

a. Partial.

1. From saline fluids, concentration.

2. From viscid fluids, inspissation.

b. Total, exsiccation.

121. *Concentration*



121. *Concentration* is employed,

- a. To lessen the quantity of diluting fluids, dephlegmation.
- b. To prepare for crystallization.

122. *Inspissation* is almost confined to animal and vegetable substances; and as these are apt to be partially decomposed by heat, or to become empyreumatic, it should always be performed, especially towards the end of the process, in a water or vapour bath.

123. *Exsiccation* is here taken in a very limited sense; for the term is also with propriety used to express the drying of vegetables by a gentle heat, the efflorescence of salts, and the abstraction of moisture from mixtures of insoluble powders with water, by means of chalk-stones or powdered chalk pressed into a smooth mass. At present, we limit its meaning to the total expulsion of moisture from any body by means of caloric.

124. The exsiccation of compound oxides should always be performed in the water-bath.

125. Salts are deprived of their water of crystallization by exposing them to the action of heat in a glass vessel or iron ladle. Sometimes they first dissolve in their water of crystallization, or undergo what is called the *watery fusion*, and are afterwards converted into a dry mass by its total expulsion; as in the calcination of borax or burning of alum.

126. When exsiccation is attended with a crackling noise, and splitting of the salt, as in muriate of soda, it is termed *decrepitation*, and is performed by throwing into a heated iron vessel, small quantities of the salt at a time, covering it up, and waiting until the decrepitation be over, before a fresh quantity is thrown in.

127. Exsiccation is performed on saline bodies, to render them more acrid or pulverulent, or to prepare them for chemical operations. Animal and vegetable substances are exsiccated to give them a solid form, and to prevent their fermentation.

128. *Condensation* is the reverse of expansion, and is produced either,

- a. By mechanical pressure forcing out the caloric in a sensible form, as water is squeezed out of a sponge, or,
- b. By the chemical abstraction of caloric, which is followed by an approximation of the particles of the substance.

129. The latter species of condensation only is the object of our investigation at present. In this way we may be supposed to condense,

- a. Substances existing naturally as gases or vapours.
- b. Substances, naturally solid or fluid, converted into vapours by adventitious circumstances.



130. The former instance is almost supposititious: for we are not able, by any diminution of temperature, to reduce the permanently elastic fluids, to a fluid or solid state.

131. The latter instance is always preceded by vaporization, and comprehends those operations in which the substances vaporized are condensed in proper vessels. When the product is a fluid, it is termed distillation; when solid, sublimation.

132. *Distillation* is said to be performed,

a. *Viâ humidâ*, when fluids are the subjects of the operation.

b. *Viâ siccâ*, when solids are subjected to the operation, and the fluid product arises from decomposition, and a new arrangement of the constituent principles.

133. The objects of distillation are,

a. To separate more volatile fluids from less volatile fluids or solids.

b. To promote the union of different substances.

c. To generate new products by the action of fire.

134. In all distillations, the heat applied should not be greater than what is necessary for the formation of the vapour, and even to this degree it should be gradually raised. The vessels also in which the distillation is performed, should never be filled above one-half, and sometimes not above one-fourth, lest the substance contained in them should boil over.

135. As distillation is a combination of evaporation and condensation, the apparatus consists of two principal parts:

a. The vessels in which the vapours are formed.

b. The vessels in which they are condensed.

136. The vessels employed for both purposes are very various in their shapes, according to the manner in which the operation is conducted. The first difference depends on the direction of the vapour after its formation. It either,

a. Descends; distillation *per descensum*.

b. Ascends; distillation *per ascensum*.

c. Or passes off by the side; distillation *per latus*.

137. In the distillation *per descensum*, a perforated plate of tinned iron, or other materials, is fixed within any convenient vessel, so as to leave a space beneath it. On this the subject of the operation is laid, and over it is placed another plate, accurately closing the mouth of the vessel, and sufficiently strong to support the fuel. Thus the heat is applied from above, and the vapour is forced to descend into the inferior cavity, where it is condensed. In this way the oil of cloves is prepared, tar is manufactured, and mercury and zinc separated from their ores.

138. In



138. In the distillation *per ascensum*, the vapour is allowed to arise to some height, and then is conveyed away to be condensed. The vessel most commonly employed for this purpose is the common copper still, which consists of a body for containing the materials, and a head into which the vapour ascends. From the middle of the head a tube rises for a short way, and is then reflected downwards, through which the steam passes to be condensed. Another kind of head, rising to a great height before it is reflected, is sometimes used for separating fluids, which differ little in volatility, as it was supposed that the less volatile vapours would be condensed and fall back into the still, while only the more volatile vapours would arise to the top, so as to pass to the refrigeratory. The same object may be more conveniently attained by managing the fire with caution and address. The greater the surface exposed, and the less the height the vapours have to ascend, the more rapidly does the distillation proceed; and so well are these principles understood by the Scotch distillers, that they do not take more than three minutes to discharge a still containing 50 gallons of wash.

139. The condensing apparatus used with the common still is very simple. The tube in which the head terminates, is inserted into the upper end of a pipe, which is kept cool by passing through a vessel filled with water, called the Refrigeratory. This pipe is commonly made of a serpentine form; but as this renders it difficult to be cleaned, Dr Black recommends a sigmoid pipe. The refrigeratory may be furnished with a stop-cock, that when the water it contains becomes too hot, and does not condense all the vapour produced, it may be changed for cold water. From the lower end of the pipe, the product of the distillation drops into the vessel destined to receive it; and we may observe, that when any vapour issues along with it, we should either diminish the power of the fire, or change the water in the refrigeratory.

140. *Circulation* was a process formerly in use. It consisted in arranging the apparatus, so that the vapours were no sooner condensed into a fluid form, than this fluid returned back into the distilling vessels, to be again vaporized; and was effected by distilling in a glass vessel, with so long a neck that the vapours were condensed before they escaped at the upper extremity, or by inverting one matrafs within another.

141. When corrosive substances are distilled in this way, the cucurbit and alembic are used; but these substances are more conveniently distilled *per latus*.

142. The distillation *per latus* is performed in a retort or pear-shaped vessel, having the neck bent to one side. The body of a good retort is well rounded, uniform in its appearance, and of an equal thickness, and the neck is sufficiently bent to allow the vapours, when condensed, to run freely away, but not so much as



to render the application of the receiver inconvenient, or to bring it too near the furnace. The passage from the body into the neck must be perfectly free and sufficiently wide, otherwise the vapours produced in the retort only circulate in its body, without passing over into the receiver. For introducing liquors into the retort without soiling its neck, which would injure the product, a bent funnel is necessary. It must be sufficiently long to introduce the liquor directly into the body of the retort; and in withdrawing it, we must carefully keep it applied to the upper part of the retort, that the drop hanging from it may not touch the inside of the neck. In some cases, where a mixture of different substances is to be distilled, it is convenient and necessary to have the whole apparatus properly adjusted before the mixture is made, and we must therefore employ a tubulated retort, or a retort furnished with an aperture, accurately closed with a ground stopper.

143. The tubulature should be placed on the upper convex part of the retort before it bends to form the neck, so that a fluid poured through it may fall directly into the body without soiling the neck.

144. Retorts are made of various materials. Flint-glass is commonly used when the heat is not so great as to melt it. For distillations which require excessive degrees of heat, retorts of earthen-ware, or coated (73. Sect. 2.) glass-retorts are employed. Quick-silver is distilled in iron-retorts.

145. The simplest condensing apparatus used with the retort, is the common glass-receiver; which is a vessel of a conical or globular form, having a neck sufficiently wide to admit of the neck of the retort being introduced within it. To prevent the loss and dissipation of the vapours to be condensed, the retort and receiver may be accurately ground to each other, or secured by some proper lute. To prevent the receiver from being heated by the caloric evolved during the condensation of vapours in it, we must employ some means to keep it cool. It is either immersed in cold water, or covered with snow, or pounded ice, or a constant evaporation is supported from its surface, by covering it with a cloth, which is kept moist by means of the descent of water, from a vessel placed above it, through minute syphons or spongy worsted threads. But as, during the process of distillation, permanently elastic fluids are often produced, which would endanger the breaking of the vessels, these are permitted to escape either through a tubulature, or hole in the side of the receiver, or rather through a hole made in the luting (77. S. 2.). Receivers having a spout issuing from their side, are used when we wish to keep separate the products obtained at different periods of any distillation. For condensing very volatile vapours, a series of receivers, communicating with each other, termed *Adopters*, were formerly used;



used; but these are now entirely superseded by Woulfe's apparatus.

146. This apparatus consists of a tubulated retort, adapted to a tubulated receiver. With the tubulature of the receiver, a three-necked bottle is connected by means of a bent tube, the further extremity of which is immersed, one or more inches, in some fluid contained in the bottle. A series of two or three similar bottles are connected with this first bottle in the same way. In the middle tubulature of each bottle, a glass tube is fixed, having its lower extremity immersed about a quarter of an inch in the fluid. The height of the tube above the surface of the fluid must be greater than the sum of the columns of fluid standing over the further extremities of the connecting tubes, in all the bottles or vessels more remote from the retort. Tubes so adjusted are termed Tubes of Safety, for they prevent that reflux of fluid from the more remote into the nearer bottles, and into the receiver itself, which would otherwise inevitably happen, on any condensation of vapour taking place in the retort, receiver, or nearer bottles. Different contrivances for the same purpose have been described by Messrs Welter and Burkitt; and a very ingenious mode of connecting the vessels without lute, has been invented by Citizen Girard, but they would not be easily understood without plates. The further tubulature of the last bottle is commonly connected with a pneumatic apparatus, by means of a bent tube. When the whole is properly adjusted, air blown into the retort should pass through the receiver, rise in bubbles through the fluids contained in each of the bottles, and at last escape by the bent tube. In the receiver, those products of distillation are collected, which are condensable by cold alone. The first bottle is commonly filled with water, and the others with alkaline solutions, or other active fluids; and as the permanently elastic fluids produced, are successively subjected to the action of all of these, only those gases will escape by the bent tube which are not absorbable by any of them.

#### PNEUMATIC APPARATUS.

147. The great importance of the elastic fluids in modern chemistry, has rendered an acquaintance with the means of collecting and preserving them indispensable.

148. When a gas is produced by any means, it may be received either,

- a. Into vessels absolutely empty; or,
- b. Into inverted vessels, filled with some fluid, on which it exerts no action.

149. The first mode (148. a.) of collecting gases, may be fulfilled by means of a bladder, moistened sufficiently to make it perfectly



pliable, and then compressed so as to press out every particle of air from its cavity. In this state it may be easily filled with any gas. An oiled silk bag will answer the same purpose, and is more convenient in some respects, as it may be made of any size or form.

150. Glass or metallic vessels, such as balloons, may also be emptied for the purpose of receiving gases, by fitting them with a stop-cock, and exhausting the air from them by means of an air-pump.

151. But the second mode of collecting gases is the most convenient and common. It consists in conducting the stream of gas into an inverted glass-jar, or any other vessel filled with water or mercury. The gas ascends to the upper part of the vessel, and displaces the fluid. In this way gas may be kept a very long time, provided a small quantity of the fluid be left in the vessels, which prevents both the escape of the gas, and the admission of atmospheric air.

152. The vessels may be of various shapes; but the most commonly employed are cylindrical. They may either be open only at one extremity, or furnished at the other with a stop-cock.

153. The manner of filling these vessels with fluid, is to immerse them completely in it, with the open extremity directed a little upwards, so that the whole air may escape from them, and then inverting them with their mouths downwards.

154. For filling them with convenience, a trough or cistern is commonly used. This either should be hollowed out of a solid block of wood or marble; or, if it be constructed of wood simply, it must be lined with lead or tinned copper. Its size may vary very much; but it must contain a sufficient depth of fluid to cover the largest transverse diameter of the vessels to be filled in it. At one end or side, there should be a shelf for holding the vessels after they are filled. This shelf should be placed about an inch and a half below the surface of the fluid, and should be perforated with several holes, forming the apices of corresponding conical excavations on the lower side, through which, as through inverted funnels, gaseous fluids may be more easily introduced into the vessels placed over them.

155. In general, the vessels used with a mercurial apparatus should be stronger and smaller than those for a water-cistern, and we must have a variety of glass and elastic tubes for conveying the gases from the vessels in which they are formed to the funnels under the shelf.

156. *Rectification* is the repeated distillation of any fluid. When it renders the fluid stronger, or abstracts water from it, it is termed *Dephlegmation*. When a fluid is distilled off from any substance, it is called *Abstraction*; and if the product be redistilled from the same substance, or a fresh quantity of the same substance, it is denominated *Cohobation*.

157. *Sublimation*



157. *Sublimation* differs from distillation only in the form of the product. When it is compact, it is termed a Sublimate; when loose and spongy, it formerly had the improper appellation of Flowers. Sublimation is sometimes performed in a crucible, and the vapours are condensed in a paper cone, or in another crucible inverted over it; sometimes in the lower part of a glass flask, cucurbit or phial, and the condensation is effected in the upper part or capital, and sometimes in a retort with a very short and wide neck, to which a conical receiver is fitted. The heat is most commonly applied through the medium of a sand-bath; and the degree of heat, and the depth to which the vessel is inserted in it, are regulated by the nature of the sublimation.

158. *Congelation* is the reduction of a fluid to a solid form, in consequence of the abstraction of caloric. The means employed for abstracting the caloric, are the evaporation of volatile fluids, the solution of solids, and the contact of cold bodies.

159. *Coagulation* is the conversion of a fluid into a solid of greater or less consistence, merely in consequence of a new arrangement of its particles, as during the process there is no separation of caloric or any other substance. The means of producing coagulation, are increase of temperature, and the addition of certain substances, as acids and runnets.

#### COMBINATION.

160. Chemical combination is the intimate union of the particles of at least two heterogenous bodies. It is the effect resulting from the exertion of the attraction of affinity, and is therefore subjected to all the laws of affinity (13.).

161. To produce the chemical union of any bodies, it is necessary,

1. That they possess affinity for each other.
2. That their particles come into actual contact.
3. That the strength of the affinity be greater than any counteracting causes which may be present.

162. The principal counteracting causes are,

1. The attraction of aggregation.
2. Affinities for other substances.

163. The means to be employed for overcoming the action of other affinities (15.) will be treated of under Decomposition.

164. The attraction of aggregation is overcome by means of

1. Mechanical division (28. S. 2.).
2. The action of caloric (22.).



165. Combination is facilitated by increasing the points of actual contact,

1. By mechanical agitation.
2. By condensation; compression.

166. The processes employed for producing combination, may be considered,

1. With regard to the nature of the substances combined; and,
2. To the nature of the compound produced.

#### Gases

1. Combine with gases;
2. And dissolve fluids or solids;
3. Or are absorbed by them.

#### Fluids,

1. Are dissolved in gases;
2. Or absorb them.
3. Combine with fluids,
4. And dissolve solids;
5. Or are rendered solid by them.

#### Solids,

1. Are dissolved in fluids and in gases; or
2. Absorb gases,
3. And solidify fluids.

167. The combination of gases with each other, in some instances, takes place when simply mixed together: Thus nitrous and oxygen gases combine as soon as they come into contact; in other instances, it is necessary to elevate their temperature to a degree sufficient for their inflammation, either by means of the electric spark, or the contact of an ignited body, as in the combination of oxygen gas with hydrogen or nitrogen gas.

168. When gases combine with each other, there is always a considerable diminution of bulk, and not unfrequently they are condensed into a liquid or solid form. Hydrogen and oxygen gases form water; muriatic acid and ammonia gases form solid muriate of ammonia. But when the combination is effected by ignition, a violent expansion, which endangers the bursting of the vessels, previously takes place, in consequence of the increase of temperature.

169. *Solution* is the diminution of aggregation in any solid or fluid substance, in consequence of its entering into chemical combination. The substance, whether solid or fluid, whose aggregation is lessened, is termed the *Solvent*; and the substance, by whose agency the solution is effected, is often called the *Menstruum* or *Solvent*.

170. Solution is said to be performed *viâ humidâ*, when the natural form of the solvent is fluid; but when the agency of heat is necessary



necessary to give the solvent its fluid form, the solution is said to be performed *viâ sicca*.

171. The dissolving power of each menstruum is limited, and is determinate with regard to each solvend. The solubility of bodies is also limited and determinate with regard to each menstruum.

172. When any menstruum has dissolved the greatest possible quantity of any solvend, it is said to be saturated with it. But, in some cases, although saturated with one substance, it is still capable of dissolving others: Thus a saturated solution of muriate of soda will dissolve a certain quantity of nitrate of potash, and after that a portion of muriate of ammonia.

173. The dissolving power of solvents, and consequently the solubility of solvends, are generally increased by increase of temperature: and conversely, this power is diminished by diminution of temperature; so that, from a saturated solution, a separation of a portion of the solvend generally takes place on any reduction of temperature. This property becomes extremely useful in many chemical operations, especially in crystallization.

174. Particular terms have been applied to particular cases of solution.

175. The solution of a fluid in the atmosphere is termed *spontaneous evaporation*. It is promoted by exposing a large surface, by frequently renewing the air in contact with the surface, and by increase of temperature.

176. Some solids have so strong an affinity for water, that they attract it from the atmosphere in sufficient quantity to dissolve them. These are said to *deliquesce*. Others, on the contrary, retain their water of crystallization with so weak a force, that the atmosphere attracts it from them, so that they crumble into powder. These are said to *effloresce*. Both operations are promoted by exposing large surfaces, and by a current of air; but the latter is facilitated by a warm dry air, and the former by a cold humid atmosphere.

177. Solution is also employed to separate substances, (for example, saline bodies), which are soluble in the menstruum, from others which are not. When our object is to obtain the soluble substance in a state of purity, the operation is termed *lixivation*, and as small a quantity of the menstruum as is possible is used. When, however, it is employed to free an insoluble substance from soluble impurities, it is termed *edulcoration*, which is best performed by using a very large quantity of the menstruum.

178. Organic products being generally composed of heterogeneous substances, are only partially soluble in the different menstrea. To the solution of any of these substances, while the others remain undissolved, the term *extraction* is applied; and when, by evaporation, the substance extracted is reduced to a solid form, it is



is termed an Extract, which is hard or soft, watery or spirituous, according to the degree of consistency it acquires, and the nature of the menstruum employed.

179. *Infusion* is employed to extract the virtues of aromatic and volatile substances, which would be dissipated by decoction, and destroyed by maceration, and to separate substances of easy solution from others which are less soluble. The process consists in pouring upon the substance to be infused, placed in a proper vessel, the menstruum, either hot or cold, according to the direction, covering it up, agitating it frequently, and after a due time straining or decanting off the liquor, which is now termed the Infusion.

180. *Maceration* differs from infusion, in being continued for a longer time, and can only be employed for substances which do not easily ferment or spoil.

181. *Digestion*, on the other hand, differs from maceration only in the activity of the menstruum being promoted by a gentle degree of heat. It is commonly performed in a glass matrafs, which should only be filled one-third, and covered with a piece of wet bladder, pierced with one or more small holes, so that the evaporation of the menstruum may be prevented as much as possible, without risk of bursting the vessel. The vessel may be heated, either by means of the sun's rays, of a common fire, or of the sand-bath; and when the last is employed, the vessel should not be sunk deeper in the sand than the portion that is filled. Sometimes when the menstruum employed is valuable, a distilling apparatus is used to prevent any waste of it. At other times, a blind capital is luted on the matrafs, or a smaller matrafs is inverted within a larger one; and as the vapour which arises is condensed in it, and runs back into the larger, the process in this form has got the name of *Circulation*.

182. *Decoction* is performed by subjecting the substances operated on to a degree of heat which is sufficient to convert the menstruum into vapour, and can only be employed with advantage for extracting principles which are not volatile, and from substances whose texture is so dense and compact as to resist the less active methods of solution. When the menstruum is valuable, that portion of it which is converted into vapour, is generally saved by condensing it in a distilling apparatus (136. S. 2.).

183. Solutions in alcohol are termed *Tinctures*, and in vinegar or wine, *Medicated vinegars* or *wines*. The solution of metals in mercury is termed *Amalgamation*. The combinations of other metals with each other form *Alloys*.

184. *Absorption* is the condensation of a gas into a fluid or solid form, in consequence of its combination with a fluid or solid. It is facilitated by increase of surface and agitation; and the power of absorption in fluids is much increased by compression  
and



and diminution of temperature, although in every instance it be limited and determinate. Dr Nooth invented an ingenious apparatus for combining gases with fluids, and Messrs Schweppe, Paul and Cuthbertson have very advantageously employed compression.

185. Fluids often become solid by entering into combination with solids, and this change is always accompanied by considerable increase of temperature, as in the slaking of lime.

#### DECOMPOSITION.

186. *Decomposition* is the separation of bodies which were chemically combined.

187. It can only be effected by the agency of substances possessing a stronger affinity for one or more of the constituents of the compound, than these possess for each other (16.).

188. Decomposition has acquired various appellations according to the phenomena which accompany it.

189. *Dissolution* differs from solution in being accompanied by the decomposition, or a change in the nature of the substance dissolved. Thus we correctly say, a solution of lime in muriatic acid, and a dissolution of chalk in muriatic acid.

190. Sometimes a gas is separated during the action of bodies on each other. When this escapes with considerable violence and agitation of the fluid, it is termed *effervescence*. The gas is very frequently allowed to escape into the atmosphere, but at other times is either collected in a pneumatic apparatus, or made to enter into some new combination. The vessels in which an effervescing mixture is made, should be high and sufficiently large, to prevent any loss of the materials from their running over, and in some cases the mixture must be made slowly and gradually.

191. *Precipitation* is the reverse of solution. It comprehends all those processes in which a solid is obtained by the decomposition of a solution. The substance separated is termed a *Precipitate*, if it sink to the bottom of the fluid; or a *Cream*, if it swim above it. Precipitation, like solution, is performed either *viâ humidâ*, or *viâ sicâ* (170. S. 2.).

192. Precipitation is effected,

1. By lessening the quantity of the solvent by evaporation.
2. By diminishing its powers, as by reduction of temperature, or dilution.
3. Or by the addition of some chemical agent, which from its more powerful affinities,
  - a. Either combines with the solvent, and precipitates the solvent;
  - b. Or forms itself an insoluble compound with some constituent of the solution.

193. The objects of precipitation are,

1. The



1. The separation of substances from solutions in which they are contained.
2. The purification of solutions from precipitable impurities.
3. The formation of new combinations.

194. The two first means of precipitation have been already noticed (118. and 173, S. 2.).

195. In performing it in the last manner, we may observe the following rules :

1. The solution and precipitant must possess the requisite degree of purity.
2. The solution should be perfectly saturated, to avoid unnecessary expenditure of the solvent or precipitant.
3. The one is to be added slowly and gradually to the other.
4. After each addition, they are to be thoroughly mixed by agitation.
5. We must allow the mixture to settle, after we think that enough of the precipitant has been added, and try a little of the clear solution, by adding to it some of the precipitant; if any precipitation takes place, we have not added enough of the precipitant. This is necessary, not only to avoid loss, but in many instances, the precipitant, if added in excess, redissolves or combines with the precipitate.

196. After the precipitation is completed, the precipitate is to be separated from the supernatant fluid by some of the means already noticed (44. 45. S. 2.).

197. When the precipitate is the chief object of our process, and when it is not soluble in water, it is often advisable to dilute, to a considerable degree, both the solution and precipitant, before performing the operation. When it is only difficultly soluble, we must content ourselves with washing the precipitate, after it is separated by filtration. In some cases the separation of the precipitate is much assisted by a gentle heat.

198. *Crystallization* is a species of precipitation, in which the particles of the solvend, on separating from the solution, assume certain determinate forms.

199. The conditions necessary for crystallization are,

1. That the integrant particles have a tendency to arrange themselves in a determinate manner, when acted on by the attraction of aggregation.
2. That they be disaggregated, at least so far as to possess sufficient mobility to assume their peculiar arrangement.
3. That the causes disaggregating them be slowly and gradually removed.

200. Notwithstanding the immense variety in the forms of crystals,



itals, M. Haüy has rendered it probable, that there are only three forms of the integrant particles :

1. The parallelopiped.
2. The triangular prism.
3. The tetrahedron.

201. But as these particles may unite in different ways, either by their faces or edges, they will compose crystals of various forms.

202. The primitive forms have been reduced to six :

1. The parallelopiped.
2. The regular tetrahedron.
3. The octahedron with triangular faces.
4. The six-sided prism.
5. The dodecahedron terminated by rhombs.
6. The dodecahedron with isosceles triangular faces.

203. Almost all substances, on crystallizing, retain a portion of water combined with them, which is essential to their existence as crystals, and is therefore denominated Water of crystallization. Its quantity varies very much in different crystallized substances.

204. The means by which the particles of bodies are disaggregated, so as to admit of crystallization, are solution (169. S. 2.), fusion (101. S. 2.), vaporization (113. S. 2.), or mechanical division and suspension in a fluid medium.

205. The means by which the disaggregating causes are removed, are, evaporation, reduction of temperature, and rest.

206. When bodies are merely suspended in a state of extreme mechanical division, nothing but rest is necessary for their crystallization.

207. When they are disaggregated by fusion or vaporization, the regularity of their crystals depends on the slowness with which their temperature is reduced ; for if cooled too quickly, their particles have not time to arrange themselves, and are converted at once into a confused or unvaried solid mass. Thus glass, which when cooled quickly, is so perfectly uniform in its appearance, when cooled slowly has a crystalline texture. But in order to obtain crystals by means of fusion, it is often necessary, after the substance has begun to crystallize, to remove the part which remains fluid, for otherwise it would fill up the interstices among the crystals first formed, and give the whole the appearance of one solid mass. Thus, after a crust has formed on the top of melted sulphur, by pouring off the still fluid part, we obtain regular crystals.

208. The means by which bodies, which have been disaggregated by solution, are made to crystallize most regularly, vary according to the habitudes of the bodies with their solvents and caloric.

209. Some



209. Some saline substances are much more soluble in hot than in cold water. Therefore, a boiling saturated solution of any of these will deposit, on cooling, the excess of salt, which it is unable to dissolve when cold. These salts commonly contain much water of crystallization.

210. Other salts are scarcely, if at all, more soluble in hot than in cold water; and, therefore, their solutions must be evaporated either by heat or spontaneously. These salts commonly contain little water of crystallization.

211. The beauty and size of the crystals depend upon the purity of the solution, its quantity, and the mode of conducting the evaporation, and cooling.

212. When the salt is not more soluble in hot than in cold water, by means of gentle evaporation a succession of pellicles are formed on the top of the solution, which either are removed or permitted to sink to the bottom by their own weight; and the evaporation is continued until the crystallization be completed.

213. But when the salt is capable of crystallizing on cooling, the evaporation is only continued until a drop of the solution, placed upon some cold body, shews a disposition to crystallize, or at farthest only until the first appearance of a pellicle. The solution is then covered up, and set aside to cool, and the more slowly it cools, the more regular are the crystals. The mother-water or solution, which remains after the crystals are formed, may be repeatedly treated in the same way as long as it is capable of furnishing any more salt.

214. When very large and beautiful crystals are wanted, they may be obtained by laying well-formed crystals in a saturated solution of the same salt, and turning them every day. In this way their size may be considerably increased, though not without limitation, for after a certain time they grow smaller instead of larger.

215. Crystallization is employed,

1. To obtain crystallizable substances in a state of purity.
2. To separate them from each other, by taking advantage of their different solubility at different temperatures.

#### OXYGENIZEMENT.

216. The combination of oxygen is the object of many chemical and pharmaceutical processes.

217. With regard to the manner of combination, the oxygenizement may take place, either

- a. Without the production of heat and light, to express which there is no other than the generic term *oxygenizement*; or
- b. With the production of heat and light, *combustion*.
  1. In substances which remain fixed at the temperature necessary for their combustion, there is no other more specific term.

2. In



2. In substances which exist as gases, or are previously reduced to the state of vapour by the temperature necessary, it is termed *inflammation*; and if it proceed with very great violence and rapidity, *deflagration*.

218. Combustion and inflammation have been already (116.) described.

219. *Deflagration* from its violence must always be performed with caution. The common mode of conducting this process, is to introduce the substances to be deflagrated together into any convenient vessel, commonly an iron-pot, or crucible, heated to redness. But to obviate any inconvenience, and to ensure the success of the process, they are previously made perfectly dry, reduced to powder, and thoroughly mixed together, and they are deflagrated gradually, for example, by spoonfuls; but we must take care always to examine the spoon, lest a spark should adhere to it, which might set fire to the whole mass. During the process, the portion introduced should be frequently stirred.

220. The oxygen necessary for these processes, may be derived from the decomposition

- a. Of oxygen gas or atmospheric air.
- b. Of oxides, particularly water.
- c. Of acids and their combinations, especially the oxygenized muriatic and nitric acids.

221. The different modes of oxygenizement are intended, either

- a. To produce heat and light (78. S. 2.).
- b. To obtain an oxygenized product:
  - 1. An oxide, when the process may be termed *Oxidizement*.
  - 2. An acid, *Acidification*.
- c. To remove an oxygenizable substance.

222. Hydrogen, carbon, and nitrogen, are never, unless for experiment, oxygenized as simple substances.

223. Sulphur is converted into sulphuric acid by burning it in leaden chambers, or by deflagrating it with nitrate of potash; and phosphorus is acidified by inflammation in the atmosphere.

224. Of all the simple oxygenizable substances, the metals are most frequently combined with oxygen; and as, in consequence of this combination, they lose their metallic appearance, they were formerly said to be calcined or corroded.

225. Metals differ very much in the facility with which they are oxygenized by the contact of oxygen gas. For some, as iron and manganese, the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere is sufficient; others, as gold and platinum, scarcely undergo any change in the most violent heat. The operation is performed by  
heating



heating them to the requisite temperature, and exposing them to the action of the air; and on the fusible metals it is promoted by stirring them when melted.

226. Metals also differ in the mode of their action upon water. They are either capable of decomposing water,

- a. At ordinary temperatures, as iron, zinc, manganese, &c.
- b. At elevated temperatures, as antimony and tin; or,
- c. When acted upon at the same time by an acid or an alkali, as copper, lead, bismuth; or, lastly,
- d. They are incapable of decomposing it, as gold, silver, mercury, platinum.

227. The oxygenization of metals by water is promoted by the action of air. Iron, for example, is more quickly rusted by being merely moistened with water, than when totally immersed in water.

228. But the acids are the most powerful agents in oxygenizing metals. They do it in two ways, either

1. By enabling them to decompose water (226. S. 2.).
2. By being decomposed themselves.

229. Sulphuric acid is decomposed by very few metals, unless assisted by considerable increase of temperature; but it powerfully promotes the decomposition of water.

230. Nitric acid is decomposed by many of them with very great violence, proceeding in some instances even to inflammation. It also oxygenizes them to the highest degree of which they are susceptible. It seldom produces the decomposition of water.

231. Muriatic acid is never decomposed, and only acts on those metals capable of decomposing water.

232. Oxygenized muriatic acid resembles the nitric, both in the violence of its action, and in the extent to which it carries the oxygenization of the metals.

233. The metals are susceptible of different degrees of oxygenization, some of them even of acidification, and, in general, they are more oxygenized according to the rapidity of the process. When proceeding too slowly, it may be accelerated by heat; when too violent, it must be checked by diminution of temperature, as by plunging the vessel in which the operation is performing into cold water.

234. When the degree of oxygenization is not very great, the oxide formed, generally enters into combination with the acid employed, and forms a metallic salt; but when carried to its highest degree, the oxide is often insoluble.



## DISOXYGENIZEMENT of METALLIC OXIDES and ACIDS.

235. This process was formerly termed *reduction*, from its restoring them to their metallic splendour; and is performed by causing some body to act upon them, which has a greater affinity for oxygen than they have. The different metals themselves vary very much in the degree of this affinity, so that they are reduced with very different degrees of facility. Gold, silver, platinum, and mercury, are reduced by merely exposing them to a sufficient degree of heat in close vessels. The oxygen at this temperature has a greater affinity for caloric than for the metals, and is therefore driven off in the form of very pure oxygen gas.

236. The other metallic oxides which resist the simple action of heat, may be reduced by melting them in contact with charcoal, or substances which may be charred (117. S. 2.), such as oil, fat, rosin, pitch, &c. Besides the charcoal, different saline matters, such as alkalies, muriate of soda, sub-borate of soda, &c. are also added to facilitate the fusion of the oxide. Soap is therefore often used, and the black flux consists of a mixture of potash and charcoal, obtained by deflagrating two parts of tartar and one of nitrate of potash.

237. The oxide to be reduced is mixed with a sufficient quantity of any of these substances, and placed in the bottom of a crucible, which is afterwards filled up with charcoal powder, to prevent entirely the access of the air, and exposed for a length of time to a sufficiently high temperature, when a button of the metal will commonly be found in the bottom of the crucible. Upon the volatile metals, such as arsenic and zinc, this operation must be performed in a distilling or subliming apparatus. Some metallic oxides, such as those of platinum, columbium, &c. cannot be reduced, from our being unable to produce a degree of heat sufficient to melt them.

238. Metals may be also obtained from the metallic salts, by inserting in a solution of these a plate of another metal, possessing a stronger affinity for oxygen and for the acid. Thus copper is precipitated by iron, and arsenic by zinc. We must only take care that the two metals have no remarkable affinity for each other, as in that case an alloy is commonly produced. For example, when mercury is placed in a solution of silver, a crystallized amalgam of silver is obtained, formerly called the Arbor Dianæ.

239. The compound oxides may be further oxygenized, by treating them with nitric acid. In this way various acids are formed, according to the nature of the oxide operated on, the quantity of the acid, and the mode of conducting the process.

F

240. They



240. They also undergo changes by gradually combining with the oxygen of the atmosphere. In some cases, this combination is attended with remarkable phenomena, which have been classed under the term *fermentation*.

241. There are several species of fermentation, which have been named from the products they afford.

1. The saccharine, which produces sugar.
2. The vinous, which produces wine, beer, and similar fluids.
3. The panary, which produces bread.
4. The acetous, which produces vinegar.
5. The putrefactive, which produces ammonia.

242. The same substances are sometimes capable of undergoing the first, second, fourth, and fifth; or third, fourth, and fifth, successively, but never in a retrograde order.

243. The conditions necessary for all of them, are,

1. The presence of a sufficient quantity of fermentable matter.
2. The presence of a certain proportion of water.
3. The contact of atmospheric air; and,
4. A certain temperature.

244. *The saccharine fermentation.*—The seeds of barley, when moistened with a certain quantity of water, and exposed to the contact of the atmospheric air, at a temperature of not less than 50°, swell, and shew marks of incipient vegetation, by pushing forth the radicle. If at this period the fermentation be checked, by exposing them to a considerable degree of heat, and drying them thoroughly, the insipid amylaceous matter, of which the seeds principally consisted, will be found to be changed in part into a sweet saccharine substance. The oxygen of the air, in contact with the seeds, is at the same time converted into carbonic acid gas, by combining with part of the carbon of the seeds; and there is a considerable increase of temperature in the fermenting mass, even to such a degree as sometimes to set it on fire. Similar phenomena occur in the maturation of fruits, in the cookery of some roots and fruits, and during the heating of hay, when put up too wet.

245. *The vinous fermentation.*—The conditions necessary for the vinous fermentation, are the presence of proper proportions of sugar, acid, extract, and water, and a temperature of about 70°. When these circumstances exist, an intestine motion commences in the fluid; it becomes thick and muddy; its temperature increases, and carbonic acid gas is evolved. After a time the fermentation ceases; the feces rise to the top, or subside to the bottom; the liquor becomes clear; it has lost its saccharine taste, and assumed a new one, and its specific gravity is diminished. If the fermentation



tation has been complete, the sugar is entirely decomposed, and the fermented liquor consists of a large proportion of water, of alcohol, of malic acid, of extract, of essential oil, and colouring matter. The substances most commonly subjected to this fermentation, are, Must, which is the expressed juice of the grape, and which produces the best wines; the juice of the currant and gooseberry, which, with the addition of sugar, form our home-made wines; the juices of the apple and pear, which give cyder and perry; and an infusion of malt, which, when fermented with yeast, forms beer. The briskness and sparkling of some of these liquors, depends on their being put into close vessels before the fermentation is completed, by which means a portion of carbonic acid gas is retained.

246. *The acetous fermentation.*—All vinous liquors are susceptible of the acetous fermentation, provided they be exposed to the action of the atmosphere, in a temperature not less than  $73^{\circ}$ . An intestine motion and hissing noise sensibly take place in the fluid; it becomes turbid, with filaments floating in it, and its temperature increases; it exhales a pungent acid smell, without any disengagement of carbonic acid gas. Gradually these phenomena cease; the temperature decreases; the motion subsides, and the liquor becomes clear, having deposited a sediment and red glairy matter, which adheres to the sides of the vessel. During this process, the alcohol and malic acid disappear entirely, oxygen is absorbed, and acetous acid formed.

247. *The panary or colouring fermentation*—is less understood than those already described. A paste of wheat flour and water exposed at a temperature of  $65^{\circ}$ , swells, emits a small quantity of gas, and acquires new properties. The gluten disappears, and it acquires a sour disagreeable taste. If a just proportion of this fermented paste or leaven, or, what is still better, if some barm be formed into a paste with wheat-flour and water, the same fermentation is excited, without the disagreeable taste being produced; the gas evolved is prevented from escaping by the viscosity of the paste, which therefore swells, and, if baked, forms light, spongy bread.

248. *The putrefactive fermentation.*—Although vegetable substances, when they are destroyed by spontaneous decomposition, are said to putrify, we shall consider this fermentation as belonging exclusively to animal substances, or those which contain nitrogen as an elementary principle. The essential conditions of putrefaction are humidity, and a temperature between  $45^{\circ}$  and  $110^{\circ}$ . The presence of air, the diminution of pressure, and the addition of ferments, are not essential, but accelerate its progress. The smell is at first insipid and disagreeable, but afterwards insupportably fetid, although the fetor for a time is somewhat diminished by the mixture of an ammoniacal odour. Liquids become turbid



and flocculent. Soft substances melt down into a gelatinous mass, in which there is a kind of gentle motion and swelling up, from the slow and scanty formation of elastic fluids. Solids, besides the general softening, exude a serosity of various colours, and by degrees the whole mass dissolves, the swelling ceases, the matter settles, and its colour deepens; at last its odour becomes somewhat aromatic, its elements are finally dissipated, and there remains only a kind of fat, viscid, and still fetid mould. The products of putrefaction are carburetted, sulphuretted, and phosphuretted hydrogen gases, water, ammonia, and carbonic acid. These are all dissipated in the form of gas or vapour. Zoonic acid, a fatty matter, a soap composed of this fat and ammonia, and often the nitric acid, fixed by a salifiable base, are also produced; and the ultimate remains, besides salts, composed of acid and earths, contain for a long time a portion of fat chatty matter.

APPEN.



# A P P E N D I X.

## TABLES OF SIMPLE AFFINITY.

OXYGEN.	OXYGEN. <i>a</i> .	CARBON.	NITROGEN.
Carbon, Charcoal? Manganese, Zinc, Iron, Tin, Antimony, Hydrogen, Phosphorus, Sulphur, Arsenic, Nitrogen, Nickel, Cobalt, Copper, Bismuth, Caloric? Mercury, Silver, Oxide of arsenic, Nitric oxide, Gold, Platinum, Carbonic oxide? Muriatic acid, White oxide of Manganese, White oxide of Lead.	Titanium, Manganese, Zinc, Iron, Tin, Uranium, Molybdenum, Tungsten, Cobalt, Antimony, Nickel, Arsenic, Chromium, Bismuth, Lead, Copper, Tellurium, Platinum, Mercury, Silver, Gold.	Oxygen, Iron, Hydrogen.	Oxygen, Sulphur? Phosphorus, Hydrogen.

F 3

TABLES

*a*. Vauquelin's Table of the affinity of the metals for oxygen, according to the difficulty with which their oxides are decomposed by heat.



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

HYDROGEN.	SULPHUR. PHOSPHORUS?	POTASS, SODA, and AMMONIA.
Oxygen, Sulphur, Carbon, Phosphorus, Nitrogen.	Potass, Soda, Iron, Copper, Tin, Lead, Silver, Bismuth, Antimony, Mercury, Arsenic, Molybdenum.	<i>Acids.</i> Sulphuric, —— Nitric, —— Muriatic, —— Phosphoric, —— Fluoric, —— Oxalic, —— Tartarous, —— Arsenic, —— Succinic, —— Citric, —— Lactic, —— Benzoic, —— Sulphurous, —— Acetous, —— Mucous, —— Boracic, —— Nitrous, —— Carbonic, —— Prussic, Oil, Water, Sulphur.

TABLES



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

BARYTA.	STRONTIA.	LIME.
<i>Acids.</i> Sulphuric, — Oxalic, — Succinic, — Fluoric, — Phosphoric, — Mucous, — Nitric, — Muriatic, — Suberic, — Citric, — Tartarous, — Arsenic, — Lactic, — Benzoic, — Acetous, — Boracic, — Sulphurous, — Nitrous, — Carbonic, — Prussic. Sulphur, Phosphorus, Water, Fixed oil.	<i>Acids.</i> Sulphuric, — Phosphoric, — Oxalic, — Tartarous, — Fluoric, — Nitric, — Muriatic, — Succinic, — Acetous, — Arsenic, — Boracic, — Carbonic. Water.	<i>Acids.</i> Oxalic. — Sulphuric, — Tartarous, — Succinic, — Phosphoric, — Mucous, — Nitric, — Muriatic, — Suberic, — Fluoric, — Arsenic, — Lactic, — Citric, — Malic, — Benzoic, — Acetous, — Boracic, — Sulphurous, — Nitrous, — Carbonic, — Prussic, Sulphur, Phosphorus, Water, Fixed oil.



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

MAGNESIA.	ALUMINA.	SILICA.
<i>Acids.</i> Oxalic.	<i>Acids.</i> Sulphuric,	Fluoric acid,
— Phosphoric,	— Nitric,	Potafs.
— Sulphuric,	— Muriatic,	
— Fluoric,	— Oxalic,	
— Arsenic,	— Arsenic,	
— Mucous,	— Fluoric,	
— Succinic,	— Tartarous,	
— Nitric,	— Succinic,	
— Muriatic,	— Mucous,	
— Tartarous,	— Citric,	
— Citric,	— Phosphoric,	
— Malic?	— Lactic,	
— Lactic,	— Benzoic,	
— Benzoic,	— Acetous,	
— Acetous,	— Boracic,	
— Boracic,	— Sulphurous,	
— Sulphurous,	— Nitrous,	
— Nitrous,	— Carbonic,	
— Carbonic,	— Prussic.	
— Prussic,		
Sulphur.		

TABLES



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

OXIDE OF PLATINUM. — GOLD. <i>a.</i>	OXIDE OF SILVER	OXIDE OF MERCURY.
Ether. Gallic acid, Muriatic, Nitric, Sulphuric, Arsenic, Fluoric, Tartarous, Phosphoric, Oxalic, Citric, Acetous, Succinic, Prussic, Carbonic.	Gallic acid, Muriatic, Oxalic, Sulphuric, Mucons Phosphoric, Sulphurous, Nitric, Arsenic, Fluoric, Tartarous, Citric, Lactic, Succinic, Acetous, Prussic, Carbonic,	Gallic acid, Muriatic, Oxalic, Succinic, Arsenic, Phosphoric, Sulphuric, Mucous, Tartarous, Citric, Gallic, Sulphurous, Nitric, Fluoric, Acetous, Benzoic, Boracic, Prussic, Carbonic,
Ammonia.	Ammonia.	

## TABLES

*a.* Omitting the oxalic, citric, succinic, and carbonic, and adding sulphuretted hydrogen after ammonia.



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

OXIDE OF LEAD.	OXIDE OF COPPER.	OXIDE OF ARSENIC.
Gallic, Sulphuric, Mucous, Oxalic, Arsenic, Tartarous, Phosphoric, Muriatic, Sulphurous, Suberic, Nitric, Fluoric, Citric, Malic, Succinic, Lactic, Acetous, Benzoic, Boracic, Prussic, Carbonic,	Gallic, Oxalic, Tartarous, Muriatic, Sulphuric, Mucous, Nitric, Arsenic, Phosphoric, Succinic, Fluoric, Citric, Lactic, Acetous, Boracic, Prussic, Carbonic,	Gallic, Muriatic, Oxalic, Sulphuric, Nitric, Tartarous, Phosphoric, Fluoric, Succinic, Citric, Acetous, Prussic,
		Fixed alkalies,
		Ammonia,
		Fixed oils,
	Fixed alkalies,	Water.
	Ammonia,	
	Fixed oils.	
Fixed oils,		
Ammonia.		

TABLES.



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

OXIDE OF IRON.	OXIDE OF TIN <i>a.</i>	OXIDE OF ZINC.	OX. OF ANTIMONY.
Ether. Gallic, Oxalic, Tartarous, Camphoric, Sulphuric, Mucous, Muriatic, Nitric, Phosphoric, Arsenic, Fluoric, Succinic, Citric, Lactic, Acetous, Boracic, Prussic, Carbonic.	Gallic, Muriatic, Sulphuric, Oxalic, Tartarous, Arsenic, Phosphoric, Nitric, Succinic, Fluoric, Mucous, Citric, Lactic, Acetous, Boracic, Prussic, <hr/> Ammonia.	Gallic, Oxalic, Sulphuric, Muriatic, Mucous, Nitric, Tartarous, Phosphoric, Citric, Succinic, Fluoric, Arsenic, Lactic, Acetous, Boracic, Prussic, Carbonic, <hr/> Fixed alkalies, Ammonia.	Gallic, Muriatic, Benzoic, Oxalic, Sulphuric, Nitric, Tartarous, Mucous, Phosphoric, Citric, Succinic, Fluoric, Arsenic, Lactic, Acetous, Boracic, Prussic, <hr/> Fixed alkalies, Ammonia.

TABLES

*a.* Bergman places the tartarous before the muriatic.



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

SULPHURIC ACID. PRUSSIC. <i>a.</i>	SULPHUROUS ACID. SUCCINIC. <i>b.</i>	PHOSPHORIC ACID. CARBONIC. <i>c.</i>	PHOSPHOROUS ACID.
Baryta, Strontia, Potafs, Soda, Lime, Magnesia, Ammonia, Glucina, Gadolina, Alumina, Zirconia, Metallic oxides.	Baryta, Lime, Potafs, Soda, Strontia, Magnesia, Ammonia, Glucina, Alumina, Zirconia, Metallic oxides.	Baryta, Strontia, Lime, Potafs, Soda, Ammonia, Magnesia, Glucina, Alumina, Zirconia, Metallic oxides, Silica.	Lime, Baryta, Strontia, Potafs, Soda, Ammonia, Glucina, Alumina, Zirconia, Metallic oxides.

## TABLES

*a.* With the omission of all after ammonia,

*b.* Ammonia should come before magnesia, and strontia, glucina and zirconia should be omitted.

*c.* Magnesia should stand above ammonia, and alumina and silica should be omitted,



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

NITRIC ACID. MURIATIC — <i>a.</i>	FLUORIC ACID.	ACETOUS ACID. LACTIC — SUBERIC — <i>d.</i>	OXALIC ACID.
	BORACIC — <i>b.</i> ARSENIC — <i>c.</i> TUNGSTIC —		TARTAROUS — CITRIC — <i>e.</i>
Baryta, Potafs, Soda, Strontia, Lime, Magnesia, Ammonia, Glucina, Alumina. Zirconia, Metallic oxides.	Lime, Baryta, Strontia, Magnesia, Potafs, Soda, Ammonia, Glucina, Alumina, Zirconia, Silica.	Baryta, Potafs, Soda, Strontia, Lime, Ammonia, Magnesia, Metallic oxides, Glucina, Alumina, Zirconia.	Lime, Baryta, Strontia, Magnesia, Potafs, Soda, Ammonia, Alumina, Metallic oxides, Water, Alcohol.

## TABLES

*a.* Ammonia should stand above magnesia.

*b.* Silica should be omitted, and instead of it water and alcohol be inserted.

*c.* Except filica.

*d.* With the omission of strontia, metallic oxides, glucina and zirconia.

*e.* Zirconia after alumina.



TABLES of SIMPLE AFFINITY *continued.*

BENZOIC ACID.	CAMPHORIC ACID.	FIXED OIL.	ALCOHOL.	SULPHURETTED HYDROGEN.
White oxide of Arsenic, Potafs, Soda, Ammonia, Baryta, Lime, Magnesia, Alumina.	Lime, Potafs, Soda, Baryta, Ammonia, Alumina, Magnesia.	Lime, Baryta, Potafs, Soda, Magnesia, Oxide of Mercury, Other metallic Oxides, Alumina.	Water, Ether, Volatile oil, Alkal. Sul- phurets.	Baryta, Potafs, Soda, Lime, Ammonia, Magnesia, Zirconia.

CASES



~~~~~

CASES OF MUTUAL DECOMPOSITION.

1. From Simple Affinity (14. a.).

|                            |      |                           |
|----------------------------|------|---------------------------|
| Sulphate of Potafs,        | with | Muriate of Baryta.        |
| Soda,                      | —    | Nitrate of Potafs.        |
| Ammonia,                   | —    | Muriate of Soda.          |
| Magnesia,                  | —    | Carbonate of Potafs,      |
| Super-fulphate of Alumina, | —    | Muriate of Lime.          |
| Nitrate of Potafs,         | —    | Baryta.                   |
| Ammonia,                   | —    | Phosphate of Soda.        |
| Muriate of Baryta,         | —    | All the Sulphates and Ni- |
|                            |      | trates.                   |
| Soda,                      | —    | Carbonate of Potafs.      |
| Lime,                      | —    | Sub-borate of Soda.       |
| Ammonia,                   | —    | Carbonate of Potafs.      |
| Phosphate of Soda,         | —    | Muriate of Ammonia.       |
| Sub-borate of Soda,        | —    | Carbonate of Potafs.      |
| Nitrate of Silver,         | —    | Muriate of Soda.          |
| Acetite of Lead,           | —    | Citrate of Potafs.        |
| Sulphate of Mercury,       | —    | Muriate of Soda.          |
| Soap of Potafs,            | —    | Muriate of Soda.          |
| Soap of Soda,              | —    | Sulphate of Lime.         |

2. From Compound Affinity (14. b.).

|                     |      |                       |
|---------------------|------|-----------------------|
| Sulphate of Baryta, | with | Carbonate of Potafs.  |
| Sulphate of Baryta, | —    | Soda.                 |
| Potafs,             | —    | Muriate of Lime.      |
| Soda,               | —    | Muriate of Lime.      |
| Muriate of Baryta,  | —    | Phosphate of Soda.    |
|                     | —    | Sub-borate of Soda.   |
|                     | —    | Carbonate of Potafs.  |
|                     | —    | Soda.                 |
|                     | —    | Ammonia.              |
| Muriate of Lime,    | —    | Carbonate of Ammonia. |
| Phosphate of Soda,  | —    | Lime.                 |
| Acetite of Lead,    | —    | Sulphate of Zinc.     |
| Acetite of Lead,    | —    | Nitrate of Mercury.   |

CASES



## CASES OF DISPOSING AFFINITY (14. c.).

The formation of water by the action of the sulphuric acid on the compound oxides.

The oxidation of metals by water, in consequence of the presence of an acid.

## THERMOMETERS.

Fahrenheit's thermometer is universally used in this kingdom. In it the range between the freezing and boiling points of water is divided into 180 degrees; and as the greatest possible degree of cold was supposed to be that produced by mixing snow and muriate of soda, it was made the zero, and the freezing point became 32°, and the boiling point 212°.

The Centigrade thermometer of Revolutionized France, places the zero at the freezing point, and divides the range between it and the boiling point into 100°. This has long been used in Sweden under the title of Celsius's thermometer.

Reaumur's thermometer, which was formerly used in France, divides the space between the freezing and boiling of water into 80°, and places the zero at the freezing point.

Wedgewood's pyrometer is only intended to measure very high temperatures. Its zero corresponds with 1077° of Fahrenheit's, and each degree of Wedgewood is equal to 130 of Fahrenheit.

Therefore  $180^{\circ} \text{ F.} = 100^{\circ} \text{ C.} = 80^{\circ} \text{ R.} = 150^{\circ} \text{ D} = \frac{18}{13} \text{ W.}$

Or to reduce centigrade degrees to those of Fahrenheit, multiply by 9 and divide by 5, and to the quotient add 32, that is,  $\frac{9 \text{ C.}}{5} + 32 = \text{F.}$

To reduce Reaumur's to Fahrenheit's, we have the following formula,  $\frac{9 \text{ R.}}{4} + 32 = \text{F.}$

To reduce Wedgewood's degrees to those of Fahrenheit, we have  $130 \text{ W.} + 1077 = \text{F.}$ , or inversely,

$$\frac{5 \text{ F.} - 32}{9} = \text{C.}$$

$$\frac{4 \text{ F.} - 32}{9} = \text{R.}$$

$$\frac{\text{F.} - 1077}{130} = \text{W.}$$



TABLE of the Degrees of different Thermometers, omitting Fractions,  
at which some remarkable Chemical Phenomena occur.

| REAU. | FAHR. | CENT. |                                                                      |
|-------|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| — 35  | — 46  | — 43  | Ether freezes.                                                       |
| — 34  | — 45  | — 42  | Ammonia exists in a liquid form.                                     |
| — 32  | — 39  | — 39  | Mercury freezes.                                                     |
| — 24  | — 22  | — 30  | Acetous acid freezes.                                                |
| — 14  | 0     | — 18  | Cold, produced by mixing equal parts of<br>snow and muriate of soda. |
| 0     | 32    | 0     | Ice melts.                                                           |
| 5     | 43    | 6     | Phosphorus burns slowly.                                             |
| 6     | 45    | 7     | Wax melts.                                                           |
| 22    | 82    | 28    | The adipocere of muscle melts.                                       |
| 27    | 92    | 33    | Fat begins to melt.                                                  |
| 28    | 95    | 35    | Spermaceti melts.                                                    |
| 29    | 98    | 36    | Ether boils.                                                         |
| 30    | 99    | 37    | Phosphorus melts.                                                    |
| 33    | 106   | 41    | Resin of bile melts.                                                 |
| 40    | 122   | 50    | Phosphorus burns vividly.                                            |
| 42    | 127   | 53    | Fat is perfectly fluid.                                              |
| 44    | 130   | 54    | Ammonia is separated from water.                                     |
| 50    | 145   | 63    | Camphor sublimes.                                                    |
| 59    | 165   | 74    | Albumen coagulates.                                                  |
| 61    | 170   | 77    | Sulphur evaporates, (Kirwan).                                        |
| 64    | 176   | 80    | Alcohol boils.                                                       |
| 68    | 185   | 85    | Sulphur melts, (Kirwan).                                             |
| 71    | 192   | 89    | Adipocere of biliary calculi melts.                                  |
| 80    | 212   | 100   | Water and volatile oils boil.                                        |
| 80    | 212 + | 100   | Sulphur melts, (Fourcroy).                                           |
| 83    | 219   | 104   | Phosphorus evaporates?                                               |
| 96    | 248   | 120   | Nitric acid boils.                                                   |
| 112   | 283   | 140   | White oxide of arsenic sublimes.                                     |
| 120   | 303   | 150   | Sulphur burns slowly, and camphor melts.                             |
| 150   | 370   | 188   | Charcoal burns.                                                      |
| 164   | 400   | 205   | Arsenic melts?                                                       |
| 168   | 410   | 210   | Tin melts.                                                           |
| 190   | 460   | 238   | Bismuth melts.                                                       |
| 226   | 540   | 282   | Lead melts, (Newton); arsenic sublimes.                              |
| 226   | 540 + | 282   | Tellurium melts.                                                     |
| 228   | 546   | 285   | Sulphuric acid boils, (540° Bergman).                                |



TABLE of Degrees of Thermometers continued.

| REAU. | FAHR.  | CENT. | WEDG. |                                                                |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 232   | 554    | 290   |       | Phosphorus boils?                                              |
| 299   | 570    | 239   |       | Sulphur burns vividly.                                         |
| 250   | 594    | 312   |       | Lead melts, (Morveau).                                         |
| 252   | 600    | 315   |       | Mercury boils, linseed oil boils,<br>Sulphur sublimes, (Davy). |
| 297   | 700    | 371   |       | Zinc melts.                                                    |
| 341   | 800    | 427   |       | Hydrogen gas burns.                                            |
| 345   | 809    | 432   |       | Antimony melts.                                                |
| 564   | 1300 + | 705   | 1.7   | Azotic gas burns.                                              |
| 1451  | 3297   | 1814  | 14    | Diamond burns, (Sir G. Macken-<br>zie).                        |
| 2024  | 4587   | 2530  | 27    | Copper melts.                                                  |
| 2082  | 4717   | 2602  | 28    | Silver melts.                                                  |
| 2313  | 5237   | 2992  | 32    | Gold melts.                                                    |
| 797   | 17977  | 9969  | 130   | Cobalt melts.                                                  |
| 913   | 20577  | 11414 | 150   | Nickel melts.                                                  |
| 9602  | 21637  | 12001 | 158   | Iron melts.                                                    |
| 970   | 21877  | 121.6 | 160   | Manganese melts.                                               |
| 10286 | 23177  | 12858 | 170 + | Platinum, tungsten, molybdenum,<br>uranium, and titanium melt. |

TABLE



~~~~~

TABLE OF FREEZING MIXTURES.

DURING the solution of many saline bodies, a very considerable reduction of temperature takes place. We shall extract from Mr Walker's paper a few of the most convenient mixtures employed for this purpose.

<i>A mixture of]</i>		<i>[reduces the temperature</i>
Muriate of ammonia,	5 parts.	} from 50° to 10°.
Nitrate of potass,	5	
Water,	16	
Sulphate of soda,	8	} from 50° to 0°.
Muriatic acid,	5	
Snow,	1	} from 32° to 0°.
Muriate of soda,	1	
Snow,	2	} from 0° to -5°.
Muriate of soda,	1	
Snow,	1	} from -5° to -18°.
Muriate of soda,	5	
Muriate of ammonia, and	}	
Nitrate of potass,		
Snow,	12	} from -18° to -25°.
Muriate of soda,	5	
Nitrate of ammonia,	5	
Snow,	1	} from 20° to -60°.
Diluted sulphuric acid,	1	
Snow,	2	} from 32° to -50°.
Muriate of lime,	3	
Snow,	1	} from -40° to -73°.
Muriate of lime,	3	
Snow,	8	} from -68° to -91°.
Diluted sulphuric acid,	10	

The salts ought to be recently crystallized, and reduced to a very fine powder, and the mixture should be made as quickly as possible. To produce a very great degree of cold, the materials must be previously cooled down by means of other mixtures.



TABLE of some GALVANIC CIRCLES, composed of two Perfect Conductors, and one Imperfect Conductor, (Davy).

More oxygenizable substances.	Zinc,	Less oxygenizable substances.	with gold, charcoal, silver, copper, tin, iron, mercury.	Oxygenizing fluids.	Solutions of nitric acid in water, of muriatic acid, sulphuric acid, &c. Water, holding in solution oxygen, atmospheric air.
	Iron,		— gold, charcoal, silver, copper, tin.		
	Tin,		— gold, silver, charcoal.		
	Lead,		— gold, silver.		
	Copper, Silver,		— gold, silver. — gold.		
					Solution of nitrate, of silver, and mercury. Nitric acid, acetic acid. Nitric acid.

TABLE of some GALVANIC CIRCLES, composed of two Imperfect Conductors, and one Perfect Conductor.

Perfect Conductors.	Charcoal, Copper, Silver, Lead, Tin, Iron, Zinc.	Imperfect Conductors.	Solutions of hydrogen-retted alkaline sulphurets, capable of acting on the first three metals, but not on the last three.	Imperfect Conductors.	Solutions of nitrous acid, oxygenized muriatic acid, &c. capable of acting on all the metals.
---------------------	--	-----------------------	---	-----------------------	---



~~~~~

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

“ To employ, as the fundamental unity of all measures, a type  
 “ taken from nature itself, a type as unchangeable as the globe  
 “ on which we dwell,—to propose a metrical system, of which  
 “ all the parts are intimately connected together, and of which  
 “ the multiples and subdivisions follow a natural progression,  
 “ which is simple, easy to comprehend:—this is most assuredly a  
 “ beautiful, great, and sublime idea, worthy of the enlightened  
 “ age in which we live.”

Such were the ideas which influenced the French National Institute, when they chose as the base of the whole metrical system, the fourth part of the terrestrial meridian between the equator and the north pole. They adopted the ten millionth part of this arc for the unity of measure, which they denominated *metre*, and applied it equally to superficial and solid measures, taking for the unity of the former the square of the decuple, and for that of the latter the cube of the tenth part of the metre. They chose for the unity of weight, the quantity of distilled water which the same cube contains when reduced to a constant state presented by nature itself; and, lastly, they decided, that the multiples and sub-multiples of each kind of measure, whether of weight, capacity, surface, or length, should be always taken in the decimal progression, as being the most simple, the most natural, and the most easy for calculation, according to the system of numeration which all Europe has employed for centuries.

By a careful measurement of the arc between Dunkirk and Mountjouy, they found the length of the metre to be equal to 443.296 lines of the toise of Peru. The cubic decimetre of distilled water, taken at its maximum of density and weight *in vacuò*, that is the unity of weight, was found to be 18827.15 grains of the pile of Charlemagne. By actual comparison, the metre was found to be equal to 39.371 English inches at 62°, the temperature universally employed in the comparison of English standards: and upon these data the following tables have been constructed.



## TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

*Troy Weight.*

| Pound. | Ounces. | Drachms. | Scruples. | Grains. | Grammes.  |
|--------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| 1      | = 12    | = 96     | = 288     | = 5760  | = 372.96  |
|        | 1       | = 8      | = 24      | = 480   | = 31.08   |
|        |         | 1        | = 3       | = 60    | = 3.885   |
|        |         |          | 1         | = 20    | = 1.295   |
|        |         |          |           | 1       | = 0.06475 |

*Averdupois Weight.*

| Pound. | Ounces. | Drachms. | Grains.  | Grammes. |
|--------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1      | = 16    | = 256    | = 7000   | = 453.25 |
|        | 1       | = 16     | = 437.5  | = 28.32  |
|        |         | 1        | = 27.975 | = 1.81   |



## MEASURES.

| Gallon. | Pints. | Ounces. | Drachms. | Cub. Inch. | Litres.   |
|---------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-----------|
| 1       | = 8    | = 128   | = 1024   | = 231      | = 3.78515 |
|         | 1      | = 16    | = 128    | = 28.875   | = 0.47398 |
|         |        | 1       | = 8      | = 1.8047   | = 0.02957 |
|         |        |         | 1        | = 0.2256   | = 0.00369 |

*Measures*



*Measures of Length; the Metre being at 32°, and the Foot at 62°.*

|             | English Inches. |              |      |      |      |       |        |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------|------|------|-------|--------|
| Millimetre  | =               | .03937       |      |      |      |       |        |
| Centimetre  | =               | .39371       |      |      |      |       |        |
| Decimetre   | =               | 3.93710      |      |      |      |       |        |
| Metre       | =               | 39.37100     | Mil. | Fur. | Yds. | Feet. | Inch.  |
| Decametre   | =               | 393.71000    | =    | 0    | 0    | 10    | 2 9.7  |
| Hecatometre | =               | 3937.10000   | =    | 0    | 0    | 109   | 1 1    |
| Chiliometre | =               | 39371.00000  | =    | 0    | 4    | 213   | 1 10.2 |
| Myriometre  | =               | 393710.00000 | =    | 6    | 1    | 156   | 0 6    |

*Measures of Capacity.*

|             | Cubic Inches. |              |       |       |            |        |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|-------|------------|--------|
| Millilitre  | =             | .06103       |       |       |            |        |
| Centilitre  | =             | .61028       |       |       |            |        |
| Decilitre   | =             | 6.10280      |       |       |            |        |
| Litre       | =             | 61.02800     | Tons. | Hogf. | Wine Gall. | Pints. |
| Decalitre   | =             | 610.28000    | =     | 0     | 0          | 2.1133 |
| Hecatolitre | =             | 6102.80000   | =     | 0     | 0          | 5.1352 |
| Chiliolitre | =             | 61028.00000  | =     | 0     | 0          | 26.419 |
| Myriolitre  | =             | 610280.00000 | =     | 1     | 0          | 12.19  |
|             |               |              | =     | 10    | 1          | 58.9   |

*Measures of Weight.*

|              | English Grains. |             |  |  |  |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Milligramme  | =               | .0154       |  |  |  |
| Centigramme  | =               | .1544       |  |  |  |
| Decigramme   | =               | 1.5444      |  |  |  |
| Gramme       | =               | 15.4440     |  |  |  |
| Decagramme   | =               | 154.4402    |  |  |  |
| Hecatogramme | =               | 1544.4023   |  |  |  |
| Chiliogramme | =               | 15444.0234  |  |  |  |
| Myriogramme  | =               | 154440.2344 |  |  |  |

|  | Averdupois. |       |      |        |  |
|--|-------------|-------|------|--------|--|
|  |             | Poun. | Oun. | Drams. |  |
|  | =           | 0     | 0    | 5.65   |  |
|  | =           | 0     | 3    | 8.5    |  |
|  | =           | 2     | 3    | 5      |  |
|  | =           | 22    | 1    | 2      |  |



TABLE OF SPECIFIC GRAVITIES, AT A MEDIUM TEMPERATURE.

|                        |   |             |    |
|------------------------|---|-------------|----|
| Distilled water,       | - | 1.0         |    |
| GASES.                 |   |             |    |
| Oxygen,                | - | 0.0013562   | L. |
| _____                  | - | 0.00133929  | B. |
| Hydrogen,              | - | 0.0001      | K. |
| _____                  | - | 0.00009911  | B. |
| _____                  | - | 0.000094671 | L. |
| Sulphuretted hydrogen, | - | 0.00135     | K. |
| Carburetted hydrogen,  | - | 0.000804    | C. |
| _____                  | - | 0.000787    | C. |
| Light do.              | - | 0.00063     | C. |
| _____                  | - | 0.000554    | C. |
| Nitrogen,              | - | 0.0012      | K. |
| _____                  | - | 0.00119048  | B. |
| _____                  | - | 0.001189    | L. |
| Atmospheric air,       | - | 0.0012308   | L. |
| _____                  | - | 0.00123609  | B. |
| Nitrous oxide,         | - | 0.00197     | D. |
| Nitric oxide,          | - | 0.001343    | D. |
| _____                  | - | 0.00130179  | B. |
| _____                  | - | 0.0014631   | K. |
| Carbonic oxide,        | - | 0.001167    | C. |
| _____ acid,            | - | 0.00186161  | B. |
| _____                  | - | 0.0018454   | L. |
| Sulphurous acid,       | - | 0.00253929  | B. |
| _____                  | - | 0.0018856   | K. |
| Muriatic acid,         | - | 0.00213482  | B. |
| Ammonia,               | - | 0.00065357  | B. |
| _____                  | - | 0.00073539  | K. |

Oxygenized muriatic acid gas, and fluoric acid gas, unknown.

L. Lavoisier. B. Briffon. K. Kirwan. C. Cruikshank. D. Davy.

SOLIDS.



## SOLIDS.

|                                |   |            |                       |   |        |
|--------------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------|---|--------|
| Diamond,                       | - | 3.5212     | Hogs lard,            | - | 0.9478 |
| Native sulphur,                | - | 2.0332     | Yellow wax,           | - | 0.9648 |
| Melted do.                     | - | 1.9907     | White do.             | - | 0.9686 |
| Phosphorus,                    | - | 1.7140     | Spermaceti,           | - | 0.9433 |
| Platinum fused,                | - | 19.5000    | Rosin,                | - | 0.0727 |
| Gold do                        | - | 19.2581    | Sandarac,             | - | 1.0920 |
| Mercury,                       | - | 13.5681    | Mastich,              | - | 1.0742 |
| Lead,                          | - | 11.3523    | Copal,                | - | 1.0452 |
| Silver,                        | - | 10.4743    | Elemi,                | - | 1.0682 |
| Bismuth,                       | - | 9.8227     | Labdanum,             | - | 1.1862 |
| Cobalt,                        | - | 7.8227     | Refin of Guaiac,      | - | 1.2289 |
| Copper,                        | - | 7.7880     | Refin of jalap,       | - | 1.2185 |
| Nickel,                        | - | 7.3806     | Dragons blood,        | - | 1.2045 |
| Tin,                           | - | 7.2914     | Tacamahaca,           | - | 1.0463 |
| Cast iron,                     | - | 7.2070     | Benzoin,              | - | 1.0924 |
| Zinc,                          | - | 7.1908     | Storax,               | - | 1.1098 |
| Manganese,                     | - | 6.8500     | Gum ammoniac,         | - | 1.2071 |
| Antimony,                      | - | 5.7021     | Gamboge,              | - | 1.2216 |
| Tungsten,                      | - | 6.6785     | Olibanum,             | - | 1.1732 |
| Tellurium,                     | - | 6.1150     | Myrrh,                | - | 1.3600 |
| Molybdenum,                    | - | 6. nearly. | Scammony,             | - | 1.2354 |
| Arsenic,                       | - | 5.7633     | Galbanum,             | - | 1.2120 |
| Uranium, titanium, chrome,     | - |            | Asa foetida,          | - | 2.3275 |
| and columbium, unknown,        | - |            | Hepatic aloes,        | - | 1.3586 |
| Potash,                        | - | 4.6215     | Socotorine aloes,     | - | 1.3795 |
| Baryta,                        | - | 4.         | Opium,                | - | 1.3366 |
| Magnesia,                      | - | 2.3298     | Gum arabic,           | - | 1.4523 |
| Lime,                          | - | 2.3908     | — tragacanth,         | - | 1.3161 |
| Alumina,                       | - | 2.         | Extract of liquorice, | - | 1.7228 |
| Zirconia,                      | - | 4.3        | — — catechu,          | - | 1.4573 |
| Silica,                        | - | 2.66       | Camphor,              | - | 0.9887 |
| Soda, strontia, gadolina, glu- | - |            | Caoutchouc,           | - | 0.9335 |
| cina, unknown.                 | - |            | Cork,                 | - | 0.2400 |
| Tallow,                        | - | 0.9419     |                       |   |        |

## FLUIDS.

|                      |   |        |                    |   |        |
|----------------------|---|--------|--------------------|---|--------|
| Water,               | - | 1.0000 | Alcohol,           | - | 0.8293 |
| Sulphuric acid,      | - | 2.1250 | Sulphuric ether,   | - | 0.7394 |
| Nitric acid,         | - | 1.5800 | Oil of turpentine, | - | 0.8697 |
| Muriatic acid,       | - | 1.1940 | — olives,          | - | 0.9153 |
| Acetous do.          | - | 1.0135 | — almonds,         | - | 0.9170 |
| Acetic do.           | - | 1.0626 | Linseed oil,       | - | 0.9403 |
| Water saturated with | - |        | Whale oil,         | - | 0.9233 |
| ammonia,             | - | 0.8970 |                    |   |        |



TABLE of the SOLUBILITY of Saline and other Substances in 100 parts of Water, at the Temperature of 60° and 212°

| <i>Acids.</i>             |   |                                          |            |
|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------------|------------|
| Sulphuric,                | - | -                                        | unlimited. |
| Nitric,                   | - | -                                        | do.        |
| Acetous,                  | - | -                                        | do.        |
| Prussic,                  | - | -                                        | do.        |
| Phosphoric,               | } | very soluble, proportion not determined. |            |
| Acetic,                   |   |                                          |            |
| Tartarous,                |   |                                          |            |
| Malic,                    |   |                                          |            |
| Lactic,                   |   |                                          |            |
| Laccic,                   |   |                                          |            |
| Arsenic,                  | - | -                                        | 150        |
| Citric,                   | - | -                                        | 133        |
| Oxalic,                   | - | -                                        | 50         |
| Gallic,                   | - | -                                        | 8.3        |
| Boracic,                  | - | -                                        | 2          |
| Mucous,                   | - | -                                        | 0.84       |
| Succinic,                 | - | -                                        | { 4        |
|                           |   |                                          | 1.04       |
| Suberic,                  | - | -                                        | 0.69       |
| Camphoric,                | - | -                                        | 1.04       |
| Benzoic,                  | - | -                                        | 0.208      |
| Molybdic,                 | - | -                                        |            |
| Chromic, unknown.         |   |                                          |            |
| Tungstic, insoluble.      |   |                                          |            |
| <i>Salifiable Bases.</i>  |   |                                          |            |
| Potass,                   | } | very soluble, proportion not known.      |            |
| Soda,                     |   |                                          | 50         |
| Baryta,                   | - | -                                        | 5          |
| — crystallized,           | - | -                                        | 57         |
| Strontia,                 | - | -                                        | 0.006      |
| — crystallized,           | - | -                                        | 1.9        |
| Lime,                     | - | -                                        | 0.2        |
| <i>Salts.</i>             |   |                                          |            |
| Sulphate of potass,       | - | -                                        | 6.25       |
| Super-sulphate of potass, | - | -                                        | 50         |
| Sulphate of soda,         | - | -                                        | 37.4       |
| — ammonia,                | - | -                                        | 50         |
|                           |   |                                          | 20         |
|                           |   |                                          | 100 +      |
|                           |   |                                          | 125        |
|                           |   |                                          | 100        |
|                           |   |                                          | Sulphate   |



|                                                                     | Temperatures, | 60°   | 212°          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------|
| Sulphate of magnesia,                                               | -             | 100   | 133           |
| ----- alumina, very soluble, proportion unknown.                    |               |       |               |
| Super-sulphate of alumina and potafs, }<br>----- ammonia, } alum, 5 |               |       | 133           |
| Nitrate of baryta,                                                  | -             | 8     | 25            |
| ----- potafs,                                                       | -             | 14.25 | 100           |
| ----- soda,                                                         | -             | 33    | 100 +         |
| ----- strontia,                                                     | -             | 100   | 200           |
| ----- lime,                                                         | -             | 400   | any quantity. |
| ----- ammonia,                                                      | -             | 50    | 200           |
| ----- magnesia,                                                     | -             | 100   | 100 +         |
| Muriate of baryta,                                                  | -             | 20    |               |
| ----- potafs,                                                       | -             | 33    |               |
| ----- soda,                                                         | -             | 35.42 | 35.16         |
| ----- strontia,                                                     | -             | 150   | any quantity. |
| ----- lime,                                                         | -             | 200   |               |
| ----- ammonia,                                                      | -             | 33    |               |
| ----- magnesia,                                                     | -             | 100   |               |
| Oxy-muriate of potafs,                                              | -             | 6     | 40            |
| Phosphate of potafs very soluble.                                   |               |       |               |
| ----- soda,                                                         | -             | 25    | 50            |
| ----- ammonia,                                                      | -             | 25    | 25 +          |
| ----- magnesia,                                                     | -             | 6.6   |               |
| Sub-borate of soda,                                                 | -             | 8.4   | 16.8          |
| Carbonate of potafs,                                                | -             | 25    | 83.3          |
| ----- soda,                                                         | -             | 50    | 100 +         |
| ----- magnesia,                                                     | -             | 2     |               |
| ----- ammonia,                                                      | -             | 50 +  | 100           |
| Acetite of potafs,                                                  | -             | 100   |               |
| ----- soda,                                                         | -             | 35    |               |
| ----- ammonia very soluble.                                         |               |       |               |
| ----- magnesia, do.                                                 |               |       |               |
| ----- strontia,                                                     | -             |       | 40.8          |
| Super-tartrite of potafs,                                           | -             | 1.67  | 3.3           |
| Tartrite of potafs,                                                 | -             | 25    |               |
| ----- potafs and soda,                                              | -             | 25    |               |
| Super-oxalate of potafs,                                            | -             |       | 10            |
| Citrate of potafs very soluble.                                     |               |       |               |
| Prussiate of potafs and iron.                                       |               |       |               |
| Nitrate of silver very soluble.                                     |               |       |               |
| Oxymuriate of mercury (corrosive sublimate)                         | 5             |       | 50            |
| Sulphate of copper,                                                 | -             | 25    | 50            |
| Acetite of copper very soluble.                                     |               |       |               |
| Sulphate of iron,                                                   | -             | 50    | 133           |
| Muriate of iron very soluble.                                       |               |       |               |
| Tartrite of iron and potafs.                                        |               |       |               |
| Acetites of lead, and of mercury,                                   |               |       |               |



|                                  | <i>Temperatures,</i> | 60°        | 212°          |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------|
| Sulphate of zinc,                | -                    | 44         | 44 +          |
| Acetite of zinc very soluble.    | -                    | -          | -             |
| Tartrite of antimony and potass, | -                    | 1.25       | 2.5           |
| Alkaline soaps very soluble.     | -                    | -          | -             |
| Sugar,                           | -                    | 100        | any quantity. |
| Gum very soluble.                | -                    | -          | -             |
| Starch,                          | -                    | 0          | very soluble. |
| Jelly,                           | -                    | sparingly, | abundantly.   |
| Gelatin,                         | -                    | soluble,   | more so.      |
| Urea very soluble.               | -                    | -          | -             |

*Salts not soluble in 100 times their weight of water.*

Sulphates of baryta, strontia, and lime, and sub-sulphate of mercury.

Phosphates of baryta, strontia, lime, magnesia, and mercury.

Fluat of lime.

Carbonates of baryta, strontia, and lime.

Muriates of lead, silver and mercury, (Calomel).

Sub-acetite of copper.

*SOLUBILITY of Saline and other Substances in 100 parts of Alcohol, at the Temperature of 176°*

All the Acids, except the sulphuric, nitric, and oxy-muriatic, which decompose it and the phosphoric and metallic acids.

Potass, soda, and ammonia, very soluble.

Red sulphate of iron,

Muriate of iron, 100

----- lime, 100

Nitrate of ammonia, 89.2

Oxy-muriate of mercury, 88.3

Nitrate of silver, 41.7

Refined sugar, 24.6

Muriate of ammonia, 7.1

Arseniate of potass, 3.75

Nitrate of potass, 2.9

Arseniate of soda, 1.7

Muriate of soda (Mr Chenevix).

Alkaline soaps.

Magnesian do.

Extract.

Tannin.

Volatile oils.

Adipocere.

Resins.

Camphor.

Urea.

*Substances*



*Substances Insoluble in Alcohol.*

Earths.

Phosphoric and metallic acids.

Almost all the sulphates and carbonates.

The nitrates of lead and mercury.

The muriates of lead, silver, and soda.

The sub-borate of soda.

The tartrate of soda and potash, and the super-tartrate of potash.

Fixed oils, wax, and starch.

Gum, caoutchouc, sugar, lignin, gelatin, albumen, and fibrin.

TABLE of the Weight of the different GASES absorbed by 100 parts of Water.

|                        |   |          |      |
|------------------------|---|----------|------|
| Muriatic acid,         | - | -        | 100. |
| Ammonia,               | - | -        | 34.  |
| Sulphurous acid,       | - | -        | 3.96 |
| Nitrous oxide,         | - | -        | 0.27 |
| Carbonic acid,         | - | -        | 0.18 |
| Nitric oxide,          | - | -        | 0.16 |
| Carbonic oxide,        | } | unknown. |      |
| Oxygen,                |   |          |      |
| Hydrogen,              |   |          |      |
| Sulphuretted hydrogen, |   |          |      |
| Carburetted hydrogen,  |   |          |      |

EX-



## EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

Fig. 1. 2. 3. Mortars of metal, marble and earthen ware, with their respective pestles, (30. Sect. 2.).

Fig. 4. A levigating stone and muller.

*a.* The table of polished porphyry or other filiceous stone.

*b.* The muller of the same substance.

Fig. 5. A compound sieve.

*a.* The lid.

*c.* The body containing the sieve.

*b.* The receiver.

Fig. 6. A funnel.

Fig. 7. A hooked glass-rod. Several of which may be hung round the edge of the funnel, to prevent the filtering substances from adhering too closely to its sides.

Fig. 8. A compound syphon.

*a. b. c.* The syphon.

*f. g.* The mouth-piece.

*d. e.* A board for supporting it.

When we insert the upper orifice *a.* into any liquid, and close the lower orifice *c.* with the finger, by sucking through *f.*, the fluid will rise from *a.* to *b.*, and proceed to *g.* towards *f.* As soon as it has passed *g.*, the finger is to be removed, and the fluid will immediately flow through *c.*, and continue flowing as long as any remains above the orifice *a.* It is absolutely necessary that the point *g.*, where the mouth-piece joins the syphon, be lower than *a.*

Fig. 9. A board perforated with holes for supporting funnels.

Fig. 10. A separatory. The fluids to be separated are introduced through the orifice *A.*, which is then closed with a stopper. The one neck is then to be shut with the finger, and the phial is to be inclined to the other side. As soon as the fluids have separated by means of their specific gravity, the finger is to be removed, and the whole of the heavier fluid will run through the lower neck, before any of the lighter escapes.

Fig. 11. and 12. Glass graduated measures. 11. A cylindrical one for large, 12. A conical one for small quantities.

Fig. 13. A phial of a particular shape for keeping laudanum.

Fig. 14. External view of Dr Black's furnace.

*a.* The body.

*b.* The ash-pit.

*c.* The



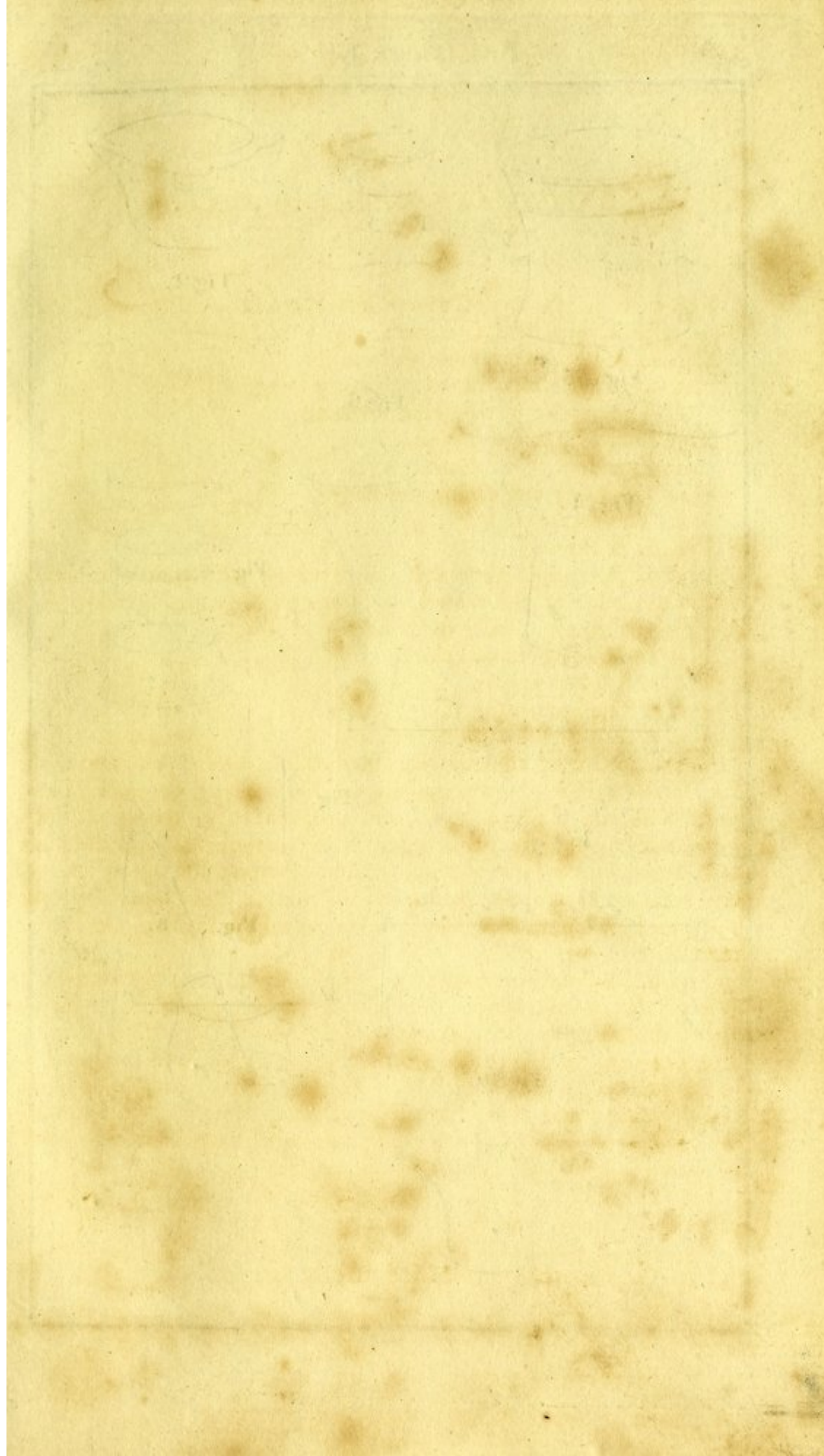






Fig. 1.



Fig. 3.

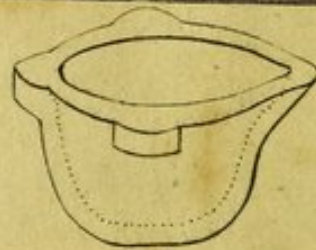


Fig. 2.



Fig. 6.



Fig. 4.

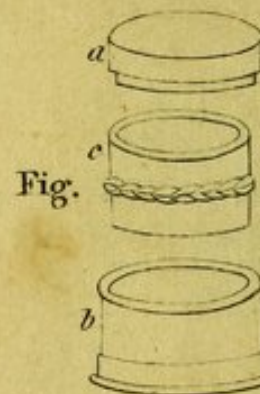


Fig. 5.

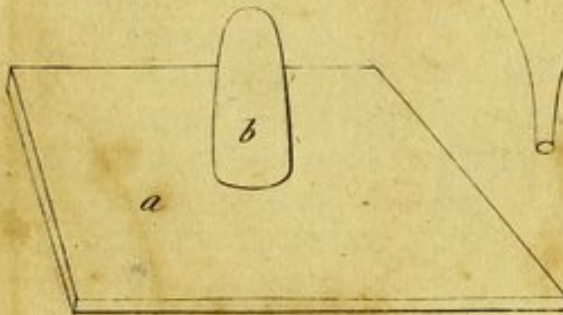


Fig. 9.

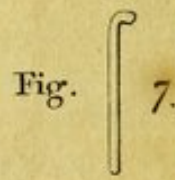


Fig. 7.



Fig. 10.

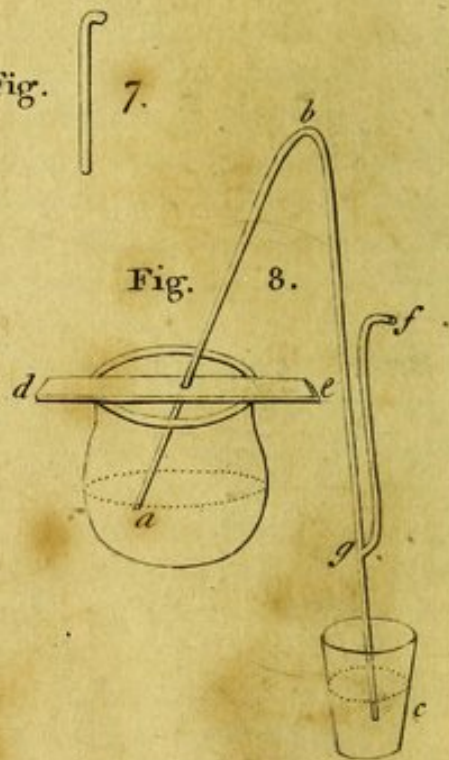
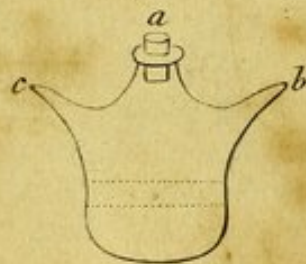


Fig. 8.



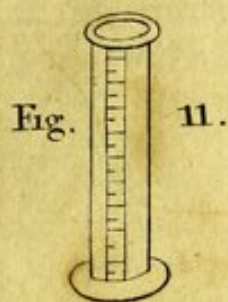


Fig. 14.

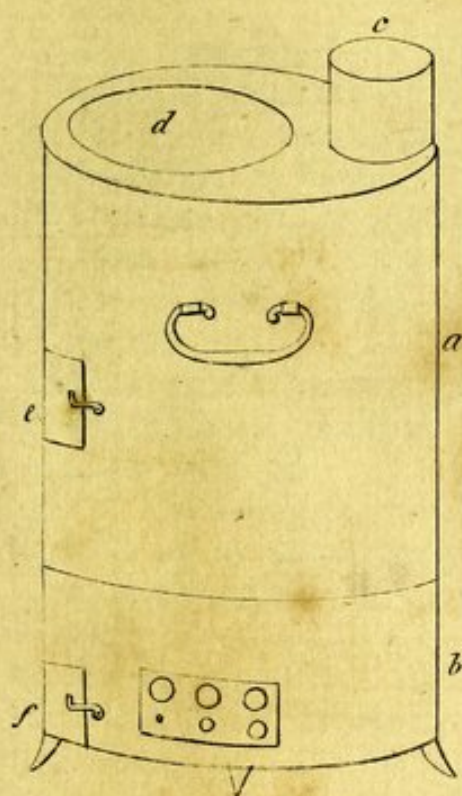


Fig. 15.

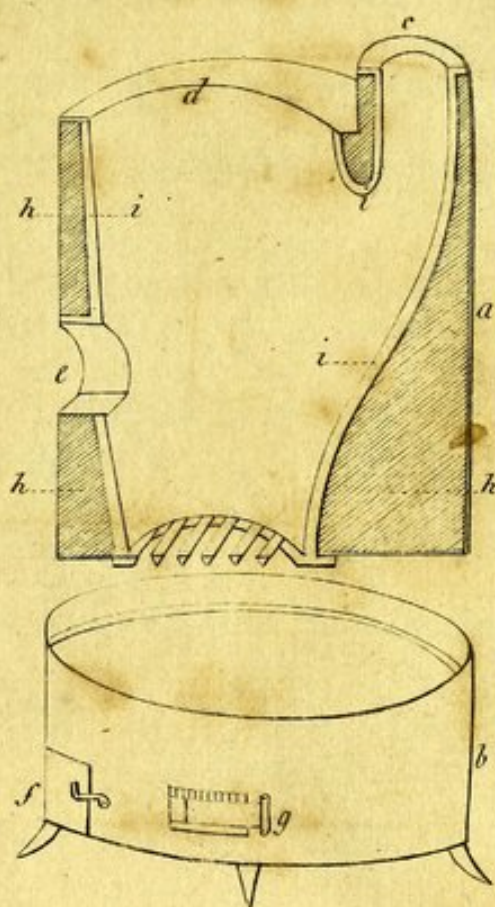


Fig. 16.

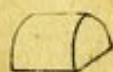


Fig. 17.



Fig. 18.

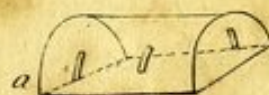


Fig. 19.



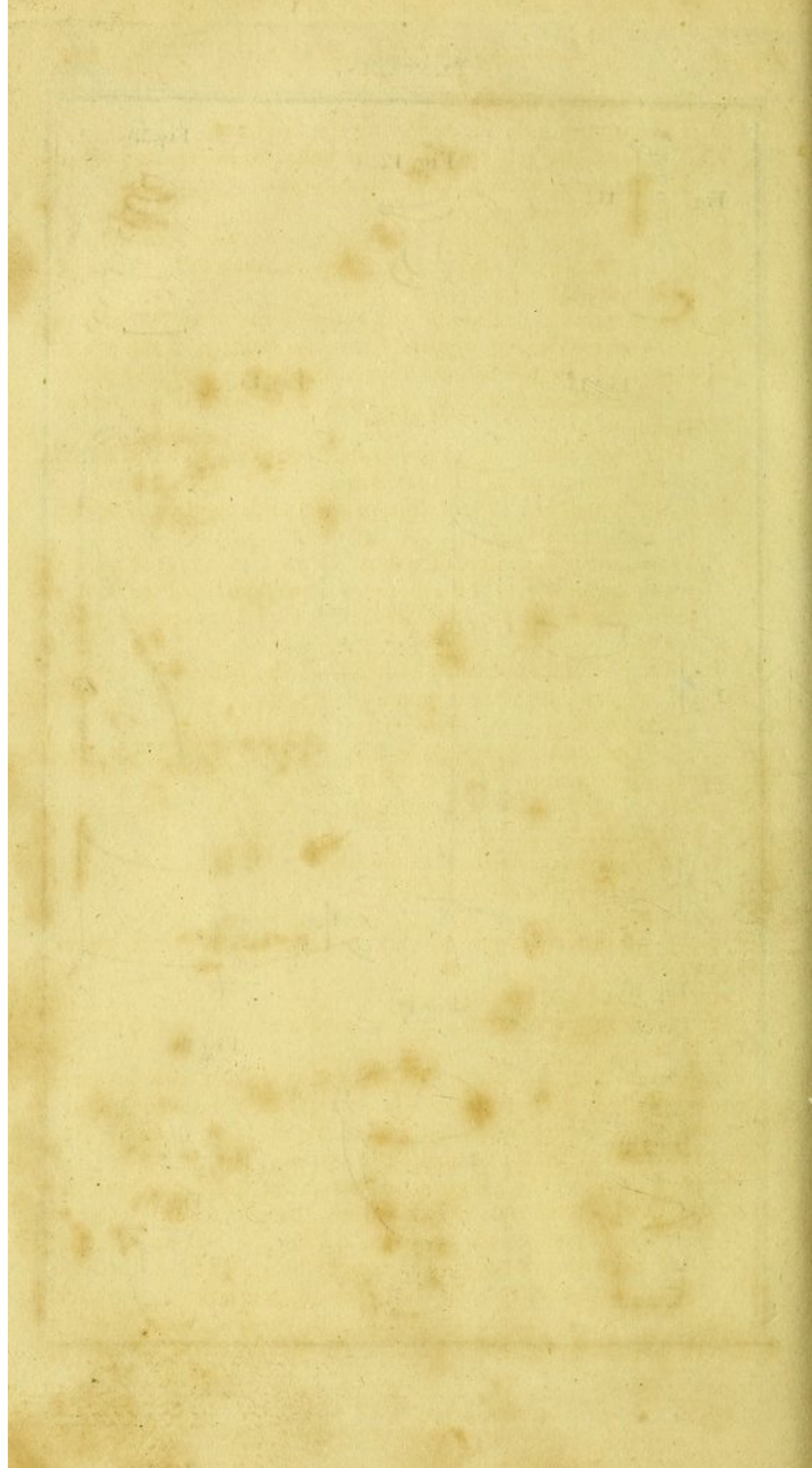
Fig. 20.



Fig. 21.









- c.* The chimney.
- d.* The circular hole for receiving the sand-pot.
- e.* A door about the center of the body, to be opened when the furnace is used as a reverberatory.
- f.* The door of the ash-pit.
- g.* The damping plate for regulating the admission of air, having six holes, fitted with stoppers, increasing in size in a geometrical ratio.

Fig. 15. A vertical section of the body of the same furnace, to shew the manner of luting, and the form and position of the grate.

- a.—g.* As in the former figure, except the damping plate, which is here closed by a sliding door with a graduated scale.
- b.* The form which is given to the lute of clay and charcoal which is applied next to the iron.
- i.* The form given to the lute of sand and clay, with which the former is lined.
- e.* Is a semicircular aperture left unluted, to serve as a door when necessary. On other occasions it is filled up with a semi-cylindrical piece of fire-brick, Fig. 16. accurately luted in.
- k.* The grate fastened on the outside of the body.

Fig. 16. A semicylindrical piece of fire-brick, for closing the door *e.* of the furnace.

Fig. 17. The sand-pot, which is suspended in the aperture *d.* of the furnace, by means of the projecting ring *a. b.*

Fig. 18. A muffle, *a. a.* apertures in its sides for the admission of the heated air.

Fig. 19. A large black-lead crucible.

Fig. 20. A small Hessian crucible.

Fig. 21. 22. Tests.

Fig. 23. A small support of clay, to raise the crucible above the grate.

Fig. 24. A pair of crucible tongs.

Fig. 25. A support for raising the muffle as high as the door *e.* of the furnace.

Fig. 26. A ring for suspending a retort within the furnace, when we wish to expose it to the immediate action of the fire. The ring itself *a. b.* is suspended within the aperture *d.* of the furnace, by means of the three-hooked branches *c. c. c.*

Fig. 27. Semicircular rings of plate-iron, for applying round the neck of a retort when suspended within the furnace, in order to close as much as possible the aperture *d.* Fig. 1. The largest pair *a.*, are first made to rest upon the edge of the aperture *d.*, the next pair *b.* upon them, and so until they come in contact with the neck of the retort. The whole are then to be covered with ashes or sand,



sand, to prevent the loss of heat, and the escape of vapours, from the burning fuel.

Fig. 28. Circular rings *a. b.* to be applied in the same manner when we wish to evaporate with the naked fire. We must always take care that the fluid rises higher than the portion of the evaporating vessel introduced within the aperture of the ring; *c.* a circular piece of iron, which when applied with the rings *a. b.*, completely closes the aperture *d.* of the furnace.

Fig. 29. 30. 31. 32. Evaporating vessels of different shapes.

Fig. 33. A long-necked matrafs.

Fig. 34. A jar.

Fig. 35. A phial or receiver.

Fig. 36. A cucurbit.

Fig. 37. A cucurbit with its capital.

Fig. 38. The arrangement of the apparatus for distilling *per descensum*. The substance to be distilled is laid on the metallic plate *a.*, which is perforated with holes. The burning-fuel is laid upon the upper plate *b.*, also of metal, but not perforated. On the application of heat the vapour descends into the cavity *a. c.*, where it is condensed.

Fig. 39. A retort and receiver; *a.* the retort; *b.* the receiver.

Fig. 40. A retort funnel.

Fig. 41. A metallic still.

*c. d. e. f.* The body.

*a. b. e. f.* The lower portion of the body, which hangs within the aperture *d.* of the furnace, by the projecting part *a. b.*

*d. g. c.* The head of the still.

*d. c.* A gutter which goes round the bottom of the head, for conveying any vapours which may be condensed there, into the spout *b.*, which conveys away the vapour and the fluid condensed in the head into the refrigeratory.

Fig. 42. A refrigeratory.

*a. b. c. d.* A cylindrical vessel filled with cold water.

*e. f.* A spiral metallic pipe which passes through it. The point *b.* of the still is inserted within the upper orifice *e.*; therefore the vapours which escape from the head of the still enter it, and are condensed in their passage towards *f.*, the lower termination of the pipe from which the distilled fluid runs, and is received into proper vessels. As the water in the vessel *a. b. c. d.* continually abstracts caloric from the vapours, it is apt to become too warm to condense them. As soon, therefore, as any steam escapes by the spout *f.*, the water must be drawn off by the cock *g.*, and its place supplied by cold water.

Fig. 43. A vessel for boiling inflammable fluids.

*a. b. c. d.* The body of the kettle.

*d. e. f.* A



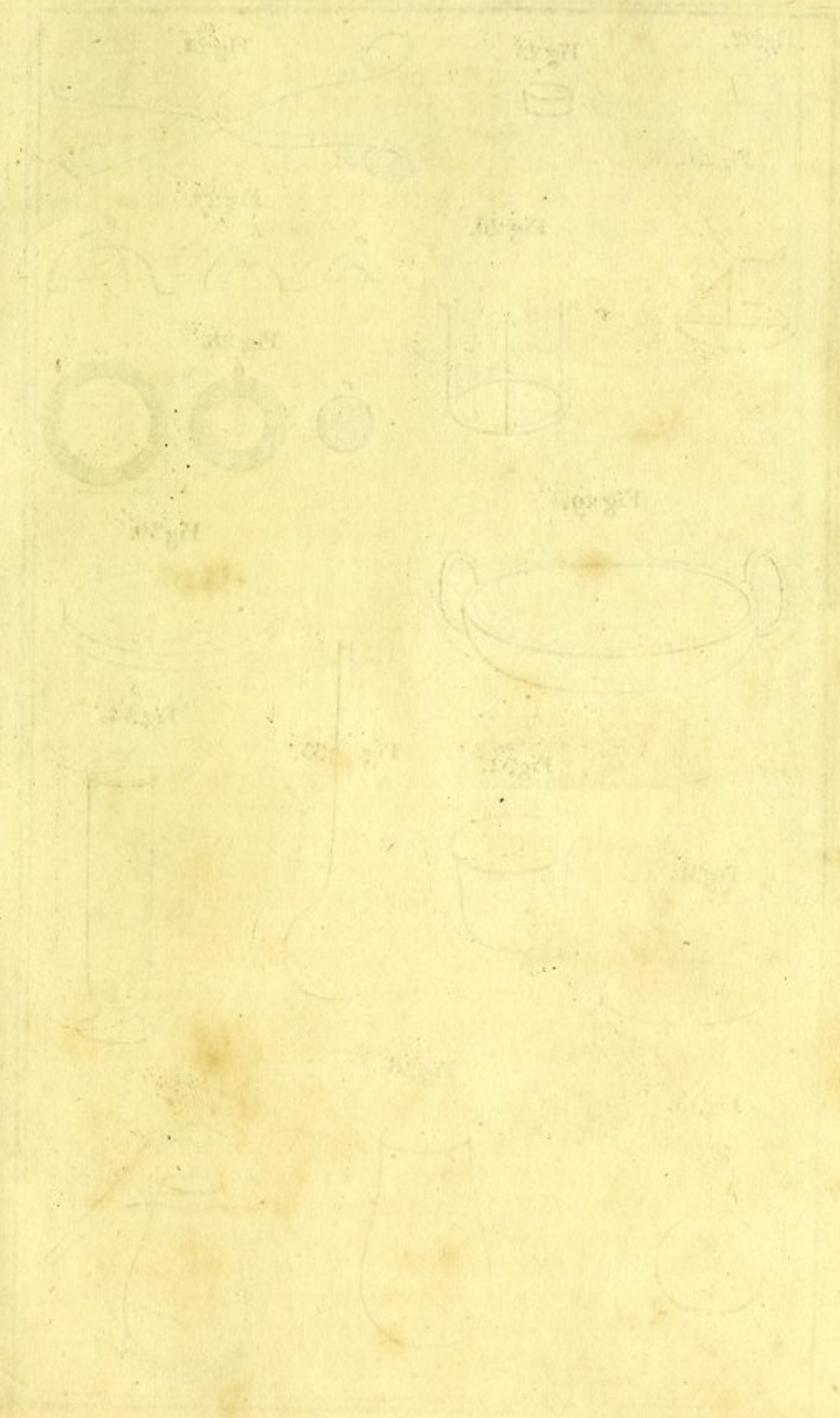




Fig. 22.



Fig. 23.



Fig. 24.

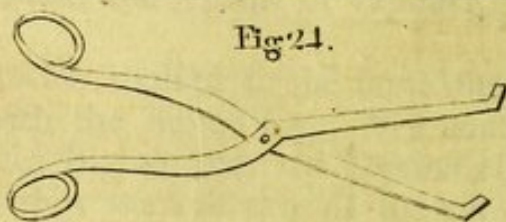


Fig. 25.



Fig. 26.



Fig. 27.

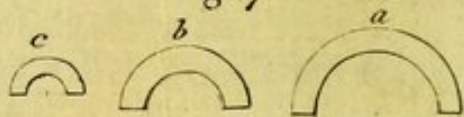


Fig. 28.



Fig. 29.



Fig. 30.



Fig. 32.



Fig. 33.

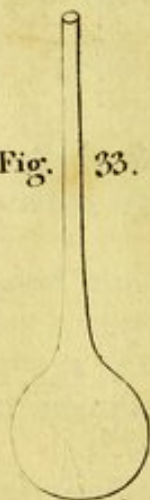


Fig. 34.

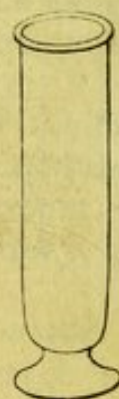


Fig. 31.



Fig. 36.



Fig. 37.



Fig. 35.







Fig. 38.

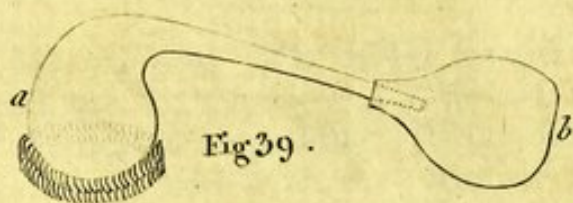


Fig. 39.

Fig. 40.

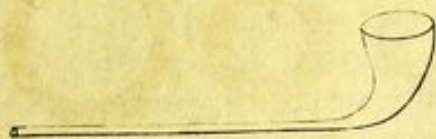


Fig. 43.

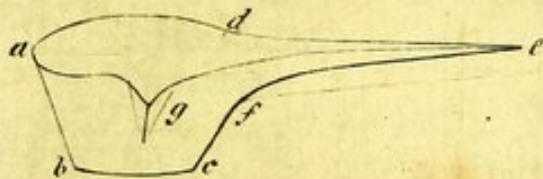


Fig. 41.

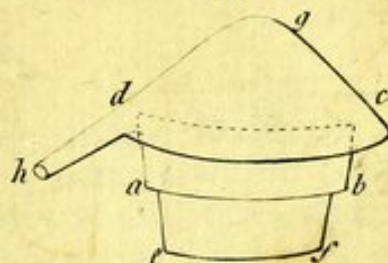


Fig. 42.

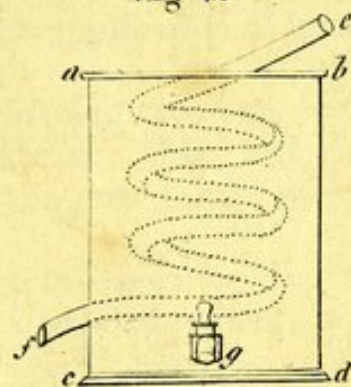


Fig. 46.

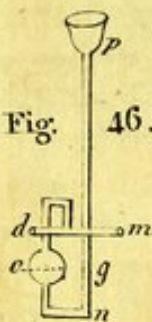


Fig. 44.

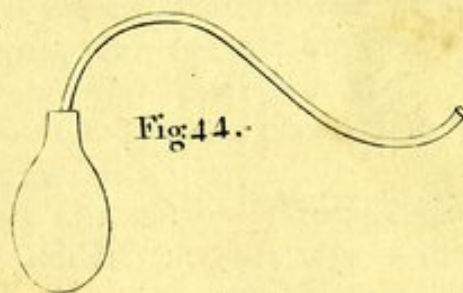
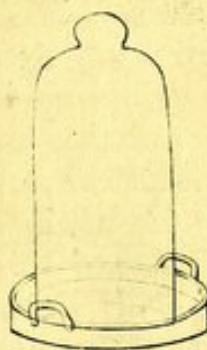


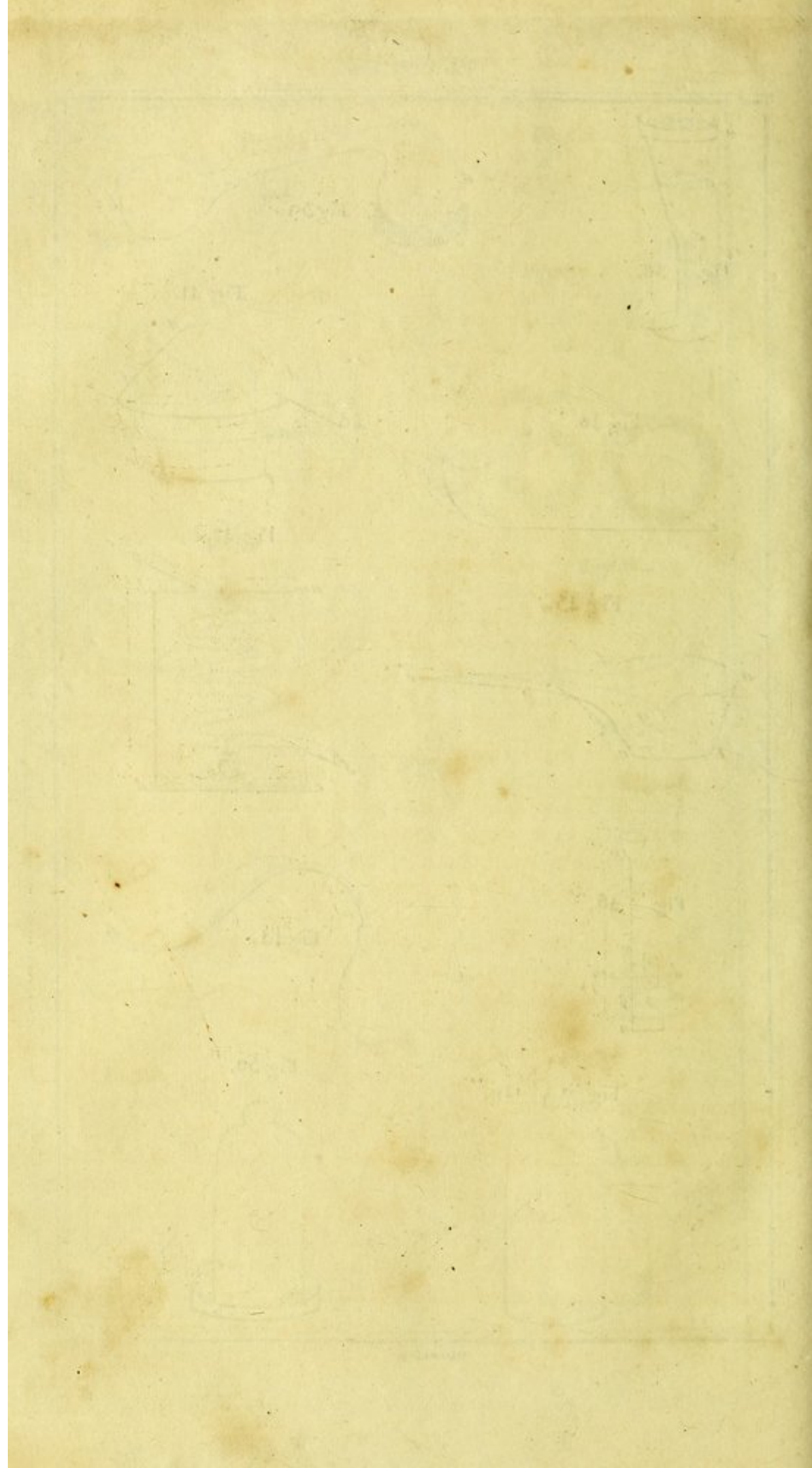
Fig. 49.



Fig. 50.









*d. e. f.* A long spout proceeding from it, for preventing any risk of boiling over.

*g.* A short spout for pouring out. The vessel should not be filled above *b. f.*, and the long spout *d. e. f.* should be placed so as to be as little heated as possible. When the fluid begins to swell and boil up, both from the great increase of surface, and from part of it running up the cooler spout *d. e. f.*, the ebullition will be checked, and all danger of running over be prevented.

Fig. 44. A body with a bent tube.

*a. b.* The body.

*b. c.* A sigmoid tube accurately ground to it. When any permanently elastic fluid is generated within the body *a. b.*, it escapes by the extremity of the tube, and may be collected by introducing it under a jar filled with water or mercury in the pneumatic cistern. This simple apparatus can only be used conveniently when the production of the gas is not rapid, or requires the application of heat.

Fig. 45. A Woulfe's apparatus.

*a. b. c. c. d. e.* A tubulated retort and receiver.

*f. f' f''* Three three-necked bottles. The first *f.* is commonly filled with water, and the two others with alkaline solutions.

*d. g. d' g' d'' g'' d''' g'''* Bent tubes connecting the different parts of the apparatus, so that when any vapour escapes from the receiver *c. d. e.*, it passes along the tube *d. g.*, and rises through the fluid contained in the bottle *f.*, where it remains in contact with the surface, and under considerable pressure, until the expansion of the vapour, not condensable in *f.*, overcomes the column of fluid *b. g.* in the bottle *f'*, and escapes into the upper part of *f''*. In the same manner the uncondensed vapours proceed to *f'''*, and at last to the pneumatic apparatus.

But, as in processes of this kind, diminution of temperature and other causes, frequently produce sudden condensations of the gases, contained in the different parts of the apparatus, especially in the retort and receiver, any such occurrence would cause the fluids to move through the connecting tubes in a retrograde direction. This accident is prevented, by inserting through the third neck of each bottle a small tube *k. l.*, having its lower extremity *l.* immersed in the fluid contained in the bottle. By this contrivance no fluid can possibly pass from one bottle into another, because the columns *g. m.*, &c. which resist the absorption, are much higher than the columns *b. l.*, which oppose the admission of external air. While, on the contrary, no gas can escape through these tubes, because the columns *b. k.*, which oppose their escape, are higher than the



columns *g. b.*, which resist its progress to the next bottle. From their use these tubes have got the name of Tubes of Safety.

Another contrivance for the same purpose, the invention of C. Welter, seems now to be much used in France. It is fixed to the connecting tubes as at *n*.

Fig. 46. To explain it more fully, we have given a separate view, taken in an oblique direction. When the apparatus is adjusted, a small quantity of water is poured through the funnel *p*. until it rises to about the centre of the ball *o*. Now, on any absorption taking place, the fluid rises in the ball *o*. until the column *g. n.* be annihilated, when a quantity of air will immediately rush in through *p. g. n. o.*, &c., and the water will regain its former equilibrium. On the other hand, no gas can escape by this tube, because the whole fluid contained in the ball and tube must previously enter the portion of the tube *n. p.* where it would form a column of such a height that its pressure could not be overcome.

Fig. 47. A vertical section of a pneumatic cistern.

*a. b. c. d.* The whole cavity of the cistern.

*e. f.* A shelf for holding the jars.

*e. b. c.* The well for filling the jars.

*g. b.* The surface of the fluid contained in the cistern, which must always be higher than the surface of the shelf.

Fig. 48. 49. 50. 51. Pneumatic jars of different shapes.

Fig. 48. A jar in the situation in which it is filled with gas.

Fig. 49. A jar fitted with a stop-cock.

Fig. 50. A jar placed upon a tray for removing it from the pneumatic cistern.

Fig. 51. A graduated jar, commonly called a Eudiometer.

Fig. 52. A hydrostatic funnel, for pouring fluids gradually into air-tight vessels, especially when attended with the formation of gas. It is evident, that any portion of fluid, poured into the funnel *x.*, more than sufficient to fill the two first parts of the bent tube up to the level *z.*, will escape by the lower extremity *b*. At the same time, no gas can return through this funnel, unless its pressure be able to overcome the resistance of a column of fluid of the height of *x. y*.

Fig. 53. Another contrivance for the same purpose. It consists of a common funnel; in the throat of which is inserted a rod with a conical point, which regulates the passage of the fluid through the funnel, according to the firmness with which it is screwed in.

Fig. 54. Nooth's apparatus for promoting the absorption of gaseous fluids by liquids. It consists of three principal pieces; a lower piece *a. b.*, a middle piece *a. c.*, and an upper piece *d. e.*; all of which are accurately ground to each other. The substances from which the gas is to be extricated are put into the lower piece. The middle piece is filled with the fluid with which the gas is to be combined, and the upper piece is left empty. As soon as a  
sufficient



Fig. 31.

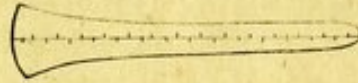


Fig. 33.

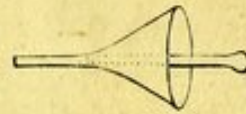


Fig. 35.

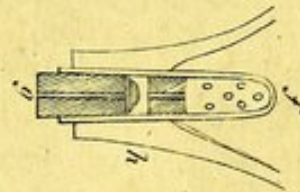


Fig. 32.



Fig. 45.

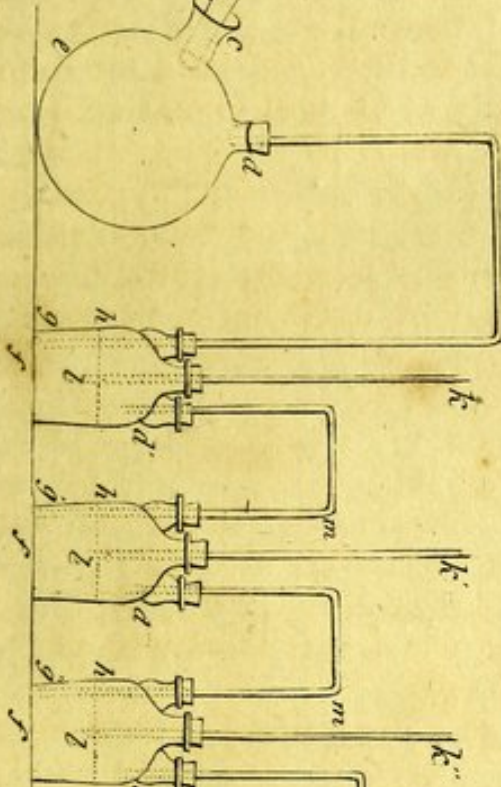


Fig. 48.

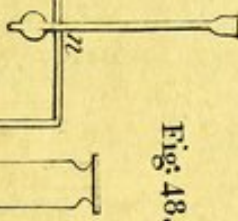


Fig. 54.

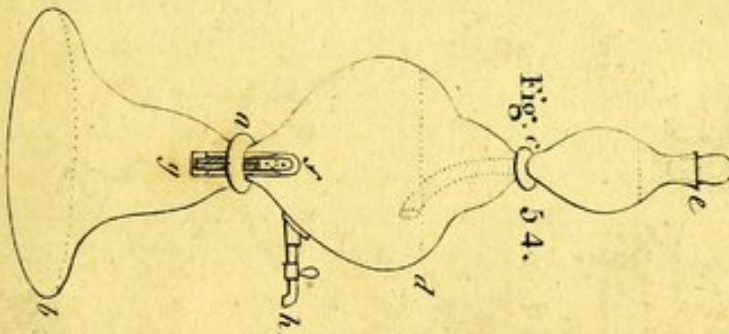
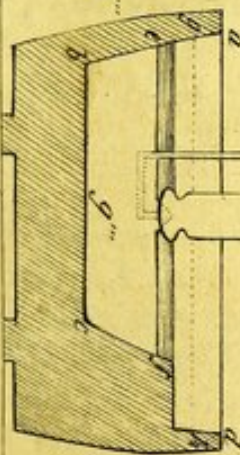
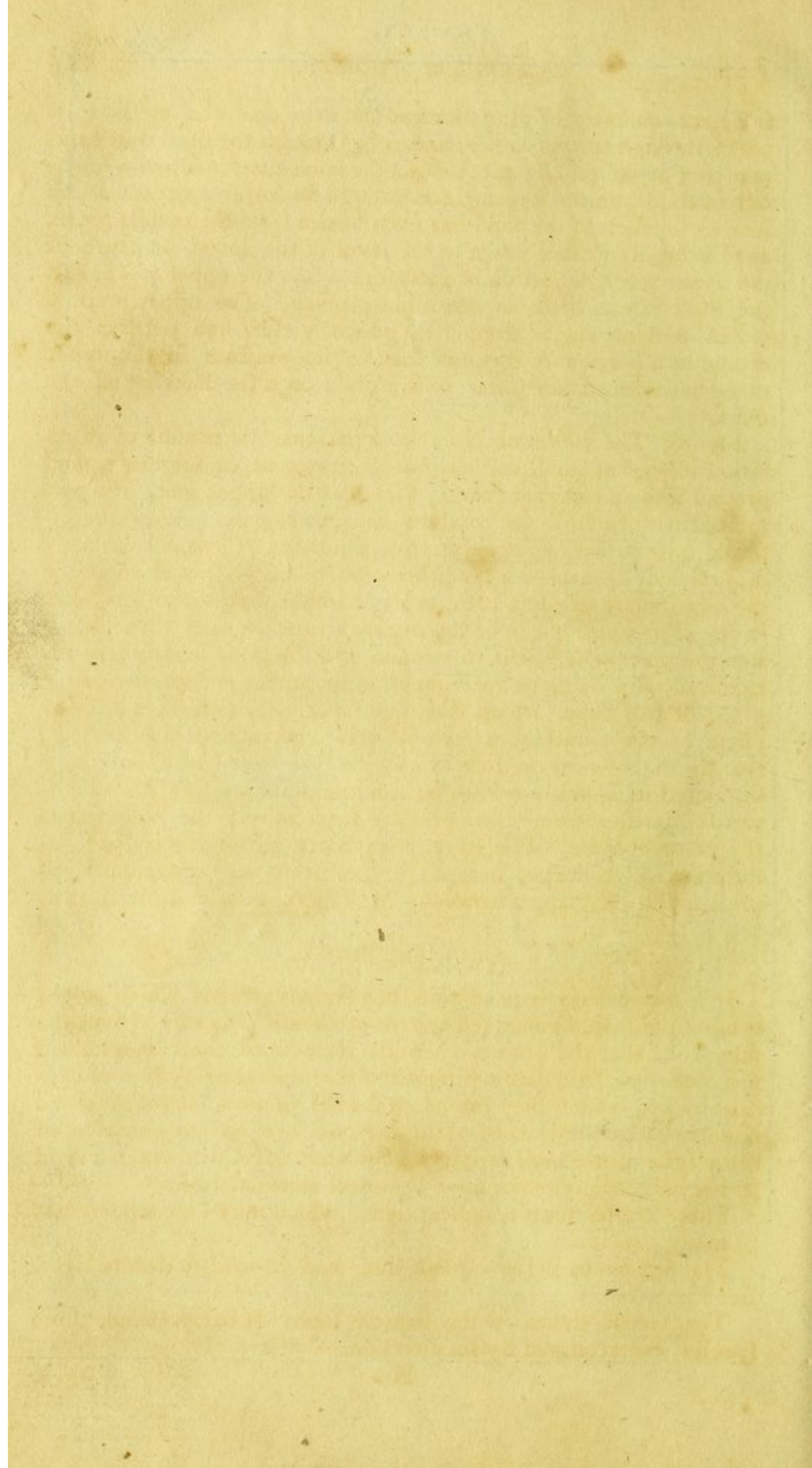


Fig. 47.









sufficient quantity of gas is formed to overcome the pressure, it passes through the valve *f. g.* and rises through the fluid to the upper part of the middle piece. At the same time it forces a quantity of fluid into the upper piece through its lower aperture *d.* As soon as so much of the fluid has been forced from the middle piece, as to bring its surface down to the level of the lower aperture of the upper piece, a portion of gas escapes into the upper piece, and the fluid rises a little in the middle piece. The upper piece is closed with a conical stopper *e.*, which yields, and permits the escape of a portion of gas, as soon as its pressure in the upper piece becomes considerable. *b.* is a glass cock for drawing off the fluid.

Fig. 55. The valve of Nooth's apparatus. It consists of an internal tube *g.* of small caliber, but pretty stout in substance, and ground into an external tube *f.*, closed at the upper end, but perforated with small holes, to allow the gas to pass. After the internal tube is fitted to the external, a portion of it is cut out as at *b.*, sufficient to receive a small hemisphere of glass, and to allow the hemisphere to rise a little in its chamber, but not to turn over in it. The upper piece of the internal tube is then thrust home into the place where it is to remain, and the glass hemisphere introduced with its plane recumbent on the upper end of the lower piece of the tube, which is ground perfectly flat, as is also the plane of the hemisphere. From this construction it is evident, that by the upward pressure of any gas, the glass hemisphere may be raised so as to allow it to pass, while nothing can pass downwards; for the stronger the pressure from above, the closer does the valve become. We have been more particular in our description of this valve, because it has been very ingeniously applied to distilling apparatuses by Mr Pepys junior and Mr Burkit.

#### CHEMICAL SIGNS.

It is unnecessary here to point out the advantages which might result from a well-contrived system of chemical signs. About the same time that the French chemists introduced their methodical nomenclature, they also proposed a corresponding system of chemical signs, which they intended should speak a language to be understood by the learned of all nations. In our explanation of their system, we shall nearly follow what Mr Chenevix has said in his judicious remarks upon chemical nomenclature.

There are six simple radical signs, which may be considered as so many genera.

The first genus is the zig-zaz line, and is used to denote light. See Plate, No. 1.

The second genus is the straight line. It comprehends three species, characterized by its direction.



Sp. 1. A perpendicular line denotes caloric, 2.

Sp. 2. A horizontal line denotes oxygen, 3.

Sp. 3. An oblique line from right to left, nitrogen 4.

The third genus is a crescent, which is the generic sign of simple combustibles.

Sp. 1. With the horns inclined to the right, carbon, 5.

Sp. 2. The reverse of the former, hydrogen, 6.

Sp. 3. With the points upwards, sulphur, 7.

Sp. 4. The reverse of the latter, phosphorus, 8.

The fourth genus is a triangle. It comprehends the simple salifiable bases.

Sp. 1. With the point upwards, and the base horizontal, 9., the alkalies.

Sp. 2. With the point downwards, 10., the earths.

Each of these species comprehends several individuals, which are distinguished by inserting within the triangle the first letter of its name in the Latin language, or, if two species begin with the same letter, the first letter of the second syllable is added; thus, for potash P., soda S., baryta B., strontia St., lime C., magnesia M., glucina Gc., gadolina Gd., alumina Al., zirconia Z., silica Sl.

The fifth genus is a circle, 11. It comprehends the metals; and the individuals are distinguished in the same manner as the former, by inserting within it the primary letters of the first and second syllables; thus, for gold Ar., platinum Pt., silver Ag., mercury H., copper Cp., iron Fr., lead Pb., tin Sn., zinc Z., antimony Sb., bismuth B., cobalt Cb., nickel Nk., manganese Mg., uranium Ur., titanium Tt., tellurium Tl., chromium Cm., arsenic As., molybdenum Ml., tungsten Ts., columbium Cl.

The sixth genus is a square: it comprehends all the unknown bases of the acids, and the bases of the compound oxides and acids.

Sp. 1. A square with perpendicular sides, 12. It contains the unknown and compound acidifiable bases.

Sp. 2. A square with inclined sides, 13. It contains the compound oxides. The individuals of both species are distinguished as before.

All compound bodies are expressed by combinations of these simple characters. But as simple bodies are capable of uniting in various proportions, it becomes necessary that these proportions should be expressed; and relative position has appeared the most natural method of doing so. In general, when the proportion of any body in a compound is small, its sign is placed above, when large, below, as in 35., 36., 42., &c.

Caloric exists in all bodies: But according to its relative quantity, they exist as solids, fluids, or gases. To express the first state, it has not been thought necessary to introduce the sign of caloric; to express the second, it is placed above; and to express the third, below, as in the examples in the plate (22.—32.).

Oxygen



Oxygen also combines with many bodies, and in several proportions. The products resulting from these combinations are either oxides or acids. The oxides may be characterized by affixing the sign of oxygen to the left side of the sign of the base, and the acids by affixing it to the right; and the greater or less degree of each may be marked by placing it above or below, as in the examples in the plate. In this we have deviated from all the tables of chemical signs which we have seen, and we trust with propriety; for M. Chenevix has remarked of the system, that "one of its chief defects is the impossibility of marking, by any principles it points out, the difference of the metallic oxides. A circle, with the mark of oxygen at the top, is the only method of marking a metallic oxide; for if we put the mark of oxygen lower, it will then have the force of an acid, and we must not confound the situation of the signs to mark differences of states, or the whole system will become confused." But the alteration we have proposed enables us to mark no less than six states of oxygenization. When the sign of oxygen is placed on the left, it implies that the compound is an oxide; if it be placed at top, it expresses the smallest degree of oxidization; at bottom, the highest, and we have room for an intermediate one. The degrees of acidification are expressed in the same manner, except that the character of oxygen is placed to the right of the base. See 14,—21.

The other primary combinations are expressed in the same way. When they unite only in one proportion, or when the proportions are indifferent, the signs are placed indifferently, though it would be better to place them in one determinate way; but when either of them is in excess, its sign is always placed below. Thus heavy carburetted hydrogen is expressed by placing the sign of hydrogen above that of carbon, 36, light carburetted hydrogen by reversing their position, 35. Glass is expressed by placing the signs of soda and silica side by side, 41; the liquor filicum, by placing the sign of the alkali under that of the earth, and adding the sign of fluidity above, 42.

The secondary compounds are expressed in a similar manner. The basis has been generally placed before the acid, to admit of the sign of the degree of acidification being added to the acid; and the same position fortunately admits of the sign of the degree of oxidization being added to the oxide, when a metallic oxide forms the basis of the salt. The excess of acid or base is marked as before, by placing the acid or base below. With regard to the metallic salts, Mr Chenevix has given some reasons for not introducing the sign of oxygen; but he himself has given the most powerful reason for introducing it, by proving, that the real difference between calomel and corrosive sublimate is in the state of oxidization of the metal. The manner of marking the oxides proposed above, enables us to express this difference distinctly, when the degree of oxidization is ascertained.



## EXPLANATION of the TABLE of SIGNS.

## Generic Signs.

No.

|              |                |              |             |                                             |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1. Light.    | 5. Carbon.     | 9. Alkalies. | 11. Metals. | 12. Acidifiable bases, unknown or compound. |
| 2. Oxygen.   | 6. Hydrogen    | 10. Earths.  |             |                                             |
| 3. Caloric.  | 7. Sulphur.    |              |             |                                             |
| 4. Nitrogen. | 8. Phosphorus. |              |             | 13. Compound oxides.                        |

## Combinations of Oxygen.

No.

Oxides.

Acids.

|     |                   | 1                   | 2              | 3                 | 1           | 2                   | 3                          |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 14. | Nitrogen.         | Atmospheric air.    | Nitrous oxide. | Nitric oxide.     | Nitrous.    |                     | Nitric.                    |
| 15. | Carbon.           | Incombustible coal. | Charcoal.      | Carbonic oxide.   |             |                     | Carbonic.                  |
| 16. | Hydrogen.         |                     |                | Water.            |             |                     |                            |
| 17. | Sulphur.          |                     |                | Oxide of sulphur. | Sulphurous. |                     | Sulphuric                  |
| 18. | Mercury.          | Black oxide.        | Yellow.        | Red.              |             |                     |                            |
| 19. | Iron.             | Green oxide.        |                | Red.              |             |                     |                            |
| 20. | Arfenic.          |                     |                | White.            |             |                     | Arfenic.                   |
| 21. | Muriatic radical. |                     |                |                   | Muriatic.   | Oxygenized muriatic | Hyper-oxygenized muriatic. |

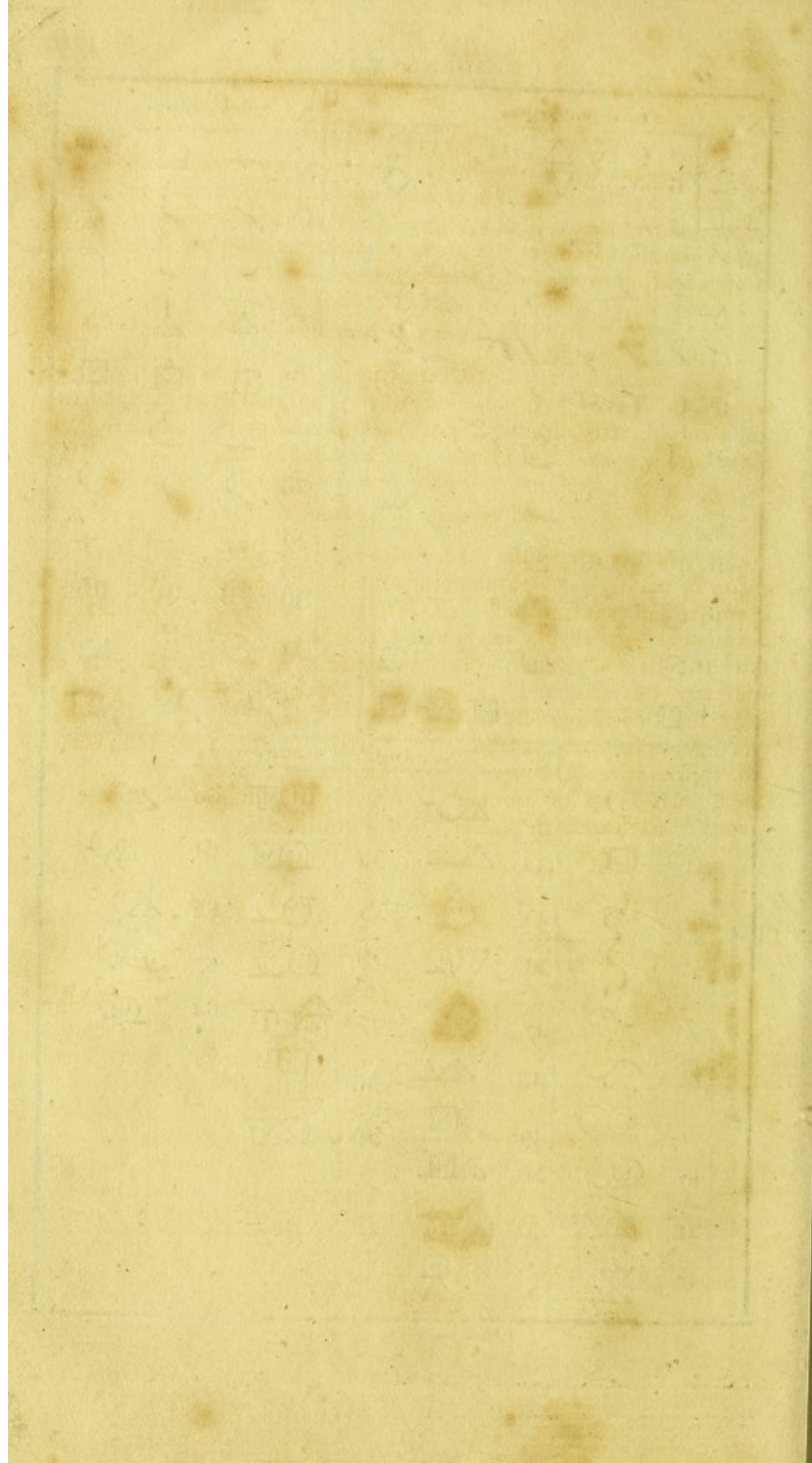
Combinations



Table VI.

| Generic Signs          |          |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | N <sup>o</sup>            | Solid | Fluid | Gas         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----|---|--|--|--|---------------------------|-------|-------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1                      | ⋈        | 5               | (              | 9              | △               | 11             | ○              | 12 | □ |  |  |  |                           |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2                      | —        | 6               | )              | 10             | ▽               |                |                | 13 | ◇ |  |  |  |                           |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3                      |          | 7               | ⌒              |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  |                           |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4                      | /        | 8               | ⌒              |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  |                           |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Combinations of Oxygen |          |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | Combinations with Caloric |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| N <sup>o</sup>         | Bases    | Oxides          |                |                | Acids           |                |                |    |   |  |  |  |                           |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          | 1 <sup>st</sup> | 2 <sup>d</sup> | 3 <sup>d</sup> | 1 <sup>st</sup> | 2 <sup>d</sup> | 3 <sup>d</sup> |    |   |  |  |  |                           |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14                     | /        | 7               | 7              | 7              | 7               |                | 7              |    |   |  |  |  | 22                        | —     | L     | ┐           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15                     | (        | 7               | 7              | 7              |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 23                        | /     | └     | ┐           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16                     | )        |                 |                | 7              |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 24                        | ⌒     | U     | ┐           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17                     | ⌒        |                 |                | 7              | 7               |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 25                        | △     | △     | △           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18                     | (H)      | (H)             | (H)            | (H)            |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 26                        | Ac    | Ac    | Ac          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19                     | (Fr)     | (Fr)            |                | (Fr)           |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 27                        | ⌒     | ⌒     | ⌒           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20                     | (As)     |                 |                | (As)           |                 |                | (As)           |    |   |  |  |  | 28                        | ⌒     | ⌒     | ⌒           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21                     | (M)      |                 |                |                | (M)             | (M)            | (M)            |    |   |  |  |  | 29                        | ⌒     | ⌒     | ⌒           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 30                        | (H)   | (H)   | (H)         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 31                        | (As)  | (As)  | (As)        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        |          |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 32                        | Ac    | Ac    | Ac          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Primary Compounds      |          |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | Secondary Compounds       |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| N <sup>o</sup>         |          |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | N <sup>o</sup>            |       |       |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 33                     | ⌒        |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 43                        | △     | 53    | (H)(M)      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 34                     | (Fr)     |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 44                        | △     | 54    | (H)(M)      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 35                     | ⌒        |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 45                        | △     | 55    | (Fr)        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 36                     | ⌒        |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 46                        | △     | 56    | (Fr)        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 37                     | ⌒        |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 47                        | △     | 57    | (P)(St)(Tr) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38                     | ⌒        |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 48                        | △     | 58    | Ac          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39                     | (H)(Ar)  |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 49                        | △     | 59    | Cp          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40                     | (Ar)(Cp) |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 50                        | △     |       | Cp          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 41                     | ⌒        |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 51                        | △     |       | Tr          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 42                     | ⌒        |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |    |   |  |  |  | 52                        | △     |       | B           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |







*Combinations of Caloric.*

22. Oxygen. 23. Nitrogen. 24. Sulphur. 25. Potafs. 26. Acetic acid. 27. Ice. 28. Ammonia. 29. Sulphuric acid. 30. Mercury. 31. White oxide of arsenic. 32. Acetite of ammonia. The three columns represent the mode of characterizing the three states of aggregation of each of these substances.

*Primary Compounds.*

33. Ammonia. 34. Carburet of iron. 35. Light hydro-carbonate. 36. Heavy hydro-carbonate. 37. Sulphuretted phosphorus. 38. Phosphuretted sulphur. 39. Amalgam of gold. 40. Alloy of silver and copper. 41. Glafs. 42. Liquor filicum.

*Secondary Compounds.*

43. Sulphite of potafs. 44. Sulphate of potafs. 45. Super-sulphate of potafs. 46. Sulphate of alumina. 47. Super-sulphate of alumina and potafs, alum. 48. Nitrate of potafs. 49. Muriate of ammonia. 50. Hyper-oxygenized muriate of potafs. 51. Tartrite of soda and potafs. 52. Sub-borate of soda. 53. Muriate of mercury less oxidized, calomel. 54. Muriate of mercury more oxidized, corrosive sublimate. 55. Green sulphate of iron. 56. Brown sulphate of iron. 57. Tartrite of antimony and potafs. 58. Sub-acetite of copper. 59. Acetite of copper. 60. Soap of soda. 61. Soap of ammonia. 62. Hydroguretted sulphuret of potafs. 63. Litharge plaster. 64. Fulminating gold.



*Matina Medica*



## P A R T II.

## M A T E R I A M E D I C A.

**T**HE MATERIA MEDICA comprehends every substance, whether natural or artificial, which is employed in medicine. But in most Pharmacopœias the materia medica is confined to simples, and to those preparations which are not supposed to be prepared by the apothecary himself, but to be purchased by him as articles of commerce from druggists and others.

Much pains has been bestowed by the writers on the materia medica in attempting to form useful arrangements of these articles. Some have arranged them according to their natural affinities; others according to their active constituent parts; and others according to their real or supposed virtues. Each of these arrangements have their particular advantages. The first will probably be preferred by the natural historian, the second by the chemist, and the last by the physiologist. But no arrangement has yet been proposed which is not liable to numerous objections. Accordingly, in the Pharmacopœias published by the Colleges of Physicians of London, Dublin, and Edinburgh, the articles of the materia medica are arranged in alphabetical order; and the same plan is now also adopted in almost every Pharmacopœia of much estimation lately published on the Continent of Europe. We shall therefore follow the same plan, subjoining to the name of each article a short view of its natural, medical, and pharmaceutical history. In forming our dictionary of materia medica, we shall adopt the nomenclature of the Edinburgh College, and shall include in it every article which is admitted by any one of the British colleges.

In an Appendix, we shall give a very concise account of such other substances, as, from their possessing a place in some respectable foreign Pharmacopœias, or from their active properties, seem of sufficient importance to be acquainted with. But to conjoin the advantages of other methods, to the history of the materia medica given in alphabetical order, we shall add some of those arrangements which seem to us to be the most useful.



AT A T E R I A M E D I C A

The first part of the book is devoted to a general history of the art of medicine, and to a description of the various systems of medicine which have prevailed in different ages and countries. The second part is devoted to a description of the various diseases which are known to mankind, and to a description of the various methods of curing them.

The third part is devoted to a description of the various methods of curing diseases, and to a description of the various instruments which are used in the treatment of diseases. The fourth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of preventing diseases, and to a description of the various methods of promoting health. The fifth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of curing diseases, and to a description of the various instruments which are used in the treatment of diseases. The sixth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of preventing diseases, and to a description of the various methods of promoting health. The seventh part is devoted to a description of the various methods of curing diseases, and to a description of the various instruments which are used in the treatment of diseases. The eighth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of preventing diseases, and to a description of the various methods of promoting health. The ninth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of curing diseases, and to a description of the various instruments which are used in the treatment of diseases. The tenth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of preventing diseases, and to a description of the various methods of promoting health.

The eleventh part is devoted to a description of the various methods of curing diseases, and to a description of the various instruments which are used in the treatment of diseases. The twelfth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of preventing diseases, and to a description of the various methods of promoting health. The thirteenth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of curing diseases, and to a description of the various instruments which are used in the treatment of diseases. The fourteenth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of preventing diseases, and to a description of the various methods of promoting health. The fifteenth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of curing diseases, and to a description of the various instruments which are used in the treatment of diseases. The sixteenth part is devoted to a description of the various methods of preventing diseases, and to a description of the various methods of promoting health.



ABROTANUM. (*Lond.*) See ARTEMISIA.

ABSINTHIUM MARITIMUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ARTEMISIA.

———— VULGARE. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ARTEMISIA.

ACETOSA. (*Dub.*) ACETOSA PRATENSIS. (*Lond.*) See OXALIS.

ACETUM VINI. (*Dub.*) See ACIDUM ACETOSUM.

ACIDUM ACETOSUM IMPURUM. (*Ed.*) Syn. *Acetum Vini.* (*Dub.*)

Vinegar. Impure acetous acid.

VINEGAR, as obtained by the fermentation of vinous liquors, besides the pure acetous acid (281.) diluted with much water, contains tartarous acid, tartrate of potash, mucilaginous matters, and sometimes phosphoric acid. The least impure is that prepared from white wine. It should be of a pale yellow colour, perfectly transparent, of a pleasant, somewhat pungent, acid taste, but without any acrimony. From the mucilaginous impurities which all vinegars contain, they are apt, on exposure to the air, to become turbid and ropy, and at last vapid. This inconvenience is best obviated by keeping it in bottles completely filled and well corked. It is said to keep better if it be boiled a few minutes before it is corked.

Vinegar is sometimes adulterated with sulphuric acid. Its presence is detected, if, on the addition of a solution of nitrate of baryta to the suspected vinegar, a white precipitate is formed, which is insoluble in nitric acid, after having been burnt in the fire. With the same intention of making the vinegar appear stronger, different acrid vegetables are occasionally infused in it. This fraud is difficult of detection; but when tasted with attention, the pungency of such vinegar will be found to depend rather on acrimony than acidity.

Vinegar possesses strong antiseptic powers on dead animal and vegetable matters. Hence its employment in pickling. The fine green colour so much admired in some vegetable pickles is often improperly given them by means of copper. This poisonous addition is easily detected, on dropping some carbonate of ammonia



ammonia into the suspected vinegar, by the fine blue colour produced.

Its action on the living body is gently stimulant and astringent. It promotes transpiration and the discharge by urine; and used moderately as a condiment, it facilitates digestion.

Vinegar is employed as a useful addition to drink in inflammatory fevers. As a medicine, it is used in putrid diseases, in scurvy, and to counteract the effects of narcotic poisons and mephitic vapours. In the form of glyster, it is used in the same diseases, and in obstinate constipation. Externally, it is applied in fomentations and baths, as a stimulant and discutient; and its vapour is inhaled in putrid sore throat, and diffused through the chambers of the sick to correct the putrescency of the atmosphere.

### ACIDUM SULPHURICUM. (*Ed.*)

SYN. *Acidum Vitriolicum*. (Lond. Dub.)

Sulphuric acid, *Oleum Vitrioli*.

The London and Edinburgh Colleges direct, that in the shops, its specific gravity should be to that of water as 1850 to 1000; the Dublin College as 1845 to 1000.

THE physical and chemical properties of this acid have been already (189.) enumerated. As it is prepared by the trading chemist, it is inserted among the materia medica. It is obtained in two ways; by distilling off the acid from sulphate of iron, previously deprived of its water of crystallization by heat, or by burning sulphur in large leaden chambers, with an eighth part of nitrate of potash to supply the necessary oxygen; and in the first way the strongest acid is obtained, but it is apt to contain iron or copper. By the second process it generally contains lead, which is easily detected by mixing a portion of the acid with three parts of distilled water, and if the acid be impure, a deposition will be formed. It may be rendered perfectly pure by distillation, filling a retort half full of the common acid, and distilling in a sand-bath, gradually heated as long as any acid comes over. The receiver should not be luted on. As its strength is apt to vary, the London College have directed, that, in the apothecary's shop, its specific gravity should be 1.850; the Irish College 1.845. This want of uniformity is to be regretted.

Sulphuric acid powerfully decomposes dead animal matter. It becomes diluted with water formed by the union of the hydrogen and oxygen; another portion of the hydrogen combines with the azote to form ammonia, and the carbon is separated in the state of black oxide. The affinities which regulate this action are so powerful, that it produces the same effects on the living solid, and therefore it acts upon them as a corrosive. But to its employment with this view, its fluidity is an objection, as it cannot be easily managed.

When



When sufficiently diluted, it is an excellent tonic, checking fermentation, exciting appetite, promoting digestion, and quenching thirst, and it is therefore used with success in morbid acidity, weakness, and relaxation of the stomach. As an astringent, it is used in hæmorrhagies; and from its refrigerant and antiseptic properties, it is a valuable medicine in many febrile diseases, especially those called putrid. If taken in any considerable quantity, or for some time, it seems to pass off undecomposed by the kidneys or skin; and it is perhaps by its stimulant action on the latter, that it is advantageously employed internally, in psora, and other cutaneous affections. The best mode of prescribing it, is to order the quantity of acid to be used, and to direct it to be mixed with as much water as will render it palatable, to which some syrup or mucilage may be added. To prevent it from attacking the teeth, it may be conveniently sucked through a quill, and the mouth should be carefully washed after each dose.

Externally it is used as a gargle, particularly in putrid sore throats, and in aphthous mouths, and as a wash in cutaneous eruptions, and ill-conditioned ulcers.

The combinations of this acid with alcohol, aromatics, &c. and the processes in which it is employed, will be afterwards explained.

ACCIPENSER STURIO, the Sturgeon.

————— STELLATUS, the Serruga.

————— HUSO, the Isinglass Fish, the Beluga, (*Lond.*)

————— RUTHENUS, the Sterlet, *Lond.*

Fishes of the order *Branchiostegi* of Cuvier.

The flesh and roe, dried and salted (*caviare*), are alimentary. The sound prepared, (*isinglas*, *ichthyocolla*), is officinal. (*Lond. Dub.*)

THE preparation of isinglas is almost peculiar to Russia. It is made in all places where the large species of sturgeon are caught, as on the Dnieper, the Don, and especially on the Caspian Sea, also on the Volga, the Ural, the Oby, and the Irtysh. That prepared from the sturgeon is reckoned the best, and next to it that from the beluga. It also varies according to the mode of preparation. On the Volga and Ural, the sounds are watered while fresh, and dried to a certain degree. The outer skin is next taken off, and the inner glossy white membrane is twisted into proper shapes, and then completely dried. The best is usually rolled into the form of a snake or heart; the second folded in leaves, like a book; and the worst is dried without any care. In other places, as at Guriel, fish glue is extracted from the sounds by boiling. This is cut into slabs or plates, is perfectly transparent, and has the colour of amber. On the Okka, where the sterlet only is to be had, the sounds are beat just as they are extracted from the fish, and dried into glue.



Good isinglas is white, in some degree transparent, dry, composed of membrane not too thick, and without any smell.

The properties of isinglas depend entirely on the gelatine, of which it principally consists. A nutritious jelly may be prepared from it. A watry solution of it is used as a test of the presence of tannin, and for the clarification of spirituous liquors; and it is said to be employed for the preparation of English court-plaster. See *Emplast. ichthyocol.*

### ACONITUM NEOMONTANUM. Radix.

Large blue Wolfsbane, Monk's-hood, Aconite. The root.

*Linnaei Species Plantarum, edit. Willdenow, genus 1062. species 9. Polyandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Multifilique.*

This is a perennial plant, found in the Alpine forests of Carinthia, Carniola, and other mountainous countries in Germany, and cultivated in our gardens.

SYNONIMES.—*A. napellus* of Stoerk; London, Edin. Dub. and other pharmacopœias; *A. cammarum*, Haller, Moench, &c.; *A. tauricum*, Koelle.

The characters which distinguish the different species of aconite, are so obscure as to have occasioned considerable confusion. Stoerk, who first employed aconite rationally as a medicine, used the *A. neomontanum*, and mistook it for the *A. napellus*; other physicians, who saw his error, committed a similar one, by supposing the aconite used in medicine to be the *A. cammarum*. The real *A. cammarum*, when it was sometimes given, was also mistaken for the *A. tauricum*. These errors were however of little consequence, as they regarded the names only, and not the article employed.

THE fresh plant and root are very violent poisons, producing remarkable debility, paralysis of the limbs, convulsive motions of the face, bilious vomiting, and catharsis, vertigo, delirium, asphyxia, death. The fresh leaves have very little smell, but when chewed have an acrid taste, and excite lancinating pains, and swelling of the tongue. By drying, its acrimony is almost entirely destroyed.

For medical use the plant must be gathered before the stem shoots.

When properly administered, it acts as a penetrating stimulus, and generally excites sweat, and sometimes an increased discharge of urine.

On many occasions, it has been found a very effectual remedy in glandular swellings, venereal nodes, anchylosis, spina ventosa, itch, amaurosis, gouty and rheumatic pains, intermittent fevers, and convulsive disorders.

It is commonly used in the form of an inspissated juice. As soon as the plant is gathered, the juice is expressed, and evaporated without any previous clarification, to the consistence of an extract.



extract. It is an unfortunate circumstance, that the powers of this medicine vary very much, according to its age and the heat employed in its preparation. When recently prepared, its action is often too violent, and when kept more than an year it becomes totally inept. It may therefore be laid down as a universal rule, in the employment of this and of many other similar active medicines, to begin with very small doses, and to increase them gradually to the necessary degree; and whenever we have occasion to begin a new parcel of the medicine, we should again commence with the smallest dose, and proceed with the same caution as at first.

We may begin by giving half a grain of this extract, either formed into a powder with ten grains of white sugar, or made up with any convenient addition into a pill, twice or thrice a day, and gradually increase the dose: Or a tincture of aconite may be prepared by digesting one part of the dried leaves in six parts of spirit of wine; the dose of which will be at first five or ten drops, and may be gradually increased to forty.

ACORUS CALAMUS.—(Edin.) *Radix.*

*Calamus aromaticus.* (Lond. Dub.)

Sweet flag. The root.

Willd. g. 663. sp. 1.—*Hexandria Monogynia*.—Nat. ord. *Piperitæ*.

THIS plant is perennial, and grows plentifully in rivulets and marshy places about Norwich and other parts of England, in the canals of Holland, in Switzerland, and in other countries of Europe. The shops have been usually supplied from the Levant with dried roots, which do not appear to be superior to those of our own growth.

The root of acorus is full of joints, crooked, somewhat flattened on the sides, internally of a white colour, and loose spongy texture; its smell is strong; the taste warm, acrid, bitterish, and aromatic; both the smell and taste are improved by exsiccation. This root is generally looked upon as a carminative and stomachic medicine, and as such is sometimes made use of in practice. It is said by some to be superior in aromatic flavour to any other vegetable that is produced in these northern climes; but this assertion is by no means strictly true. It is, nevertheless, a sufficiently elegant aromatic. The fresh root, candied after the manner directed for candying eryngo root, is said to be employed at Constantinople as a preservative against epidemic diseases. The leaves of this plant have a sweet fragrant smell, more agreeable, though weaker than that of the roots.

ADEPS ANSERINUS. (Dub.) See ANAS.

ADEPS SUILLUS. (Dub.) See SUS.

ÆRUGO.



ÆRUGO. (*Dub.*) See SUB-ACETIS CUPRI.

ÆSCULUS HIPPOCASTANUM. (*Ed.*) *Semen, Cortex.*

Horse chesnut. The fruit and bark.

*Willd. g. 717. sp. 1. Heptandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Tribilata.*

THIS is a very common and well-known tree. The fruit, which probably contains much amylaceous matter, has been used as food for domestic animals, and even for men in times of scarcity. But its introduction into the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, was probably owing to its having been used and recommended as a sternutatory in some cases of ophthalmia and headach. With this view it was drawn up the nostrils in the form of an infusion or decoction.

The bark promises to become a much more valuable and important remedy, as an indigenous substitute for the very expensive and often adulterated Peruvian bark. Many successful experiments of its effects, when given internally in intermittent and typhus fever, and also when applied externally in gangrene, sufficiently warrant future trials. In powder it may be given to the extent of a scruple and a half, or a drachm for a dose. Buchholz prefers a solution of a drachm of the extract in an ounce of cinnamon water, of which sixty drops are to be given every three hours.

ALCOHOL. (*Ed.*)

*Spiritus vinosus rectificatus, (Lond.) Spiritus vini rectificatus, (Dub.)*

Alcohol. Rectified spirit of wine.

THE spirit distilled from wine or other fermented liquors, perfectly free from any unpleasant smell, and of which the specific gravity is to that of water as 835 to 1000, such as may be easily procured. (*Ed.*) The London College order a spirit of the same specific gravity, and add, that it contains 95 parts of pure alcohol, and 5 of water. The Dublin College order it of the specific gravity 840.

Alcohol forms the true characteristic of vinous liquors, and arises from the decomposition of sugar, being always in proportion to its quantity. It is found in greatest quantity in the wines of warm countries, and in wines prepared from thoroughly ripened fruit. In the south of France, some wines yield a third of brandy. It is the proportion of alcohol which renders wines more or less generous, and prevents them from becoming sour. The richer a wine is in alcohol, the less malic acid it contains, and, therefore, the best wines give the best brandy, because they are free from the disagreeable taste which the malic acid imparts to them. Old wines give better brandy than new wines, but less of it.

Alcohol is procured from wine by distillation; in conducting which the following rules are to be observed:

1. To



1. To heat the whole mass of fluid at once, and equally.
2. To remove all obstacles to the ascent of the vapour.
3. To condense the vapour as quickly as possible.

The distillation is continued until the liquor which comes over is not inflammable.

Distillers judge of the strength of their spirits by the size and durability of the bubbles it forms, when poured from one vessel into another, or on agitating it in a vessel partly filled. Another proof is, by the combustion of gun-powder: Some of which is put in a spoon; it is then covered with the spirit to be tried, which is set on fire; if it kindle the gun-powder, it is supposed to be strong, and *vice versâ*. But a small quantity of spirits will always kindle gun-powder, and a large quantity never. Another proof is, by the carbonate of potash, which attracts the water, and dissolves in it, while the alcohol swims above. But all these are uncertain; and dependence can only be put in the proof by hydrometers, or some such contrivance, for ascertaining the weight of a given quantity at a given temperature.

In this country, alcohol is procured from an infusion of malt, and before its rectification is termed Whisky. In the East Indies, arrack is distilled from rice; in the West Indies, rum from the sugar-cane; and in France and Spain, brandy from wine. Of all these the French brandy is the finest spirit; for the others are more or less impregnated with essential oils, of which it is almost impossible to free them entirely. When any ardent spirit is redistilled to procure alcohol, the water-bath is commonly used, which gives a more equal and temperate heat, and improves the product. Gren says, that the addition of four pounds of well-burnt charcoal, and three or four ounces of sulphuric acid, previous to this rectification, destroys entirely the peculiar taste of malt spirit; and that a second rectification with one pound of charcoal, and two ounces of sulphuric acid, affords an alcohol of very great purity. But the affinity of alcohol for water is so very strong, that it cannot be obtained entirely free from it by simple distillation. We must, therefore, abstract the water by means of some substance which has a stronger affinity for it than alcohol has. Carbonate of potash was formerly employed; but muriate of lime is preferable, because its affinity for water is not only very great, but by being soluble in alcohol, it comes in contact with every particle of the fluid. For this purpose, one part of muriate of potash, rendered perfectly dry by having been exposed to a red-heat, and powdered after it becomes cold, is put into the still. Over this three parts of highly rectified spirits are to be poured, and the mixture well agitated. By distillation with a very gentle heat, about two-thirds of the spirit will be obtained in the state of perfectly pure alcohol.



The chemical properties of alcohol have been already mentioned, (226,—230.).

In pharmacy it is much employed as a menstruum. Its application for this purpose will be mentioned in the proper place.

On the living body alcohol acts as a most violent stimulus. It coagulates all the albuminous and gelatinous fluids, and corrugates all the solids. Applied externally, it strengthens the vessels, and thus may restrain passive hæmorrhagies. It instantly contracts the extremities of the nerves it touches, and deprives them of sense and motion; by this means easing them of pain, but at the same time destroying their use. Hence employing spirituous liquors in fomentations, notwithstanding the specious titles of vivifying, heating, restoring mobility, resolving, dissipating, and the like, usually attributed to them, may sometimes be attended with unhappy consequences. These liquors received undiluted into the stomach, produce the same effects, contracting all the solid parts which they touch, and destroying, at least for a time, their use and office: if the quantity be considerable, a palsy or apoplexy follows, which ends in death. Taken in small quantity, and duly diluted, they brace up the fibres, raise the spirits, and promote agility: if farther continued, the senses are disordered, voluntary motion destroyed, and at length the same inconveniences brought on as before. Vinous spirits, therefore, in small doses, and properly diluted, may be applied to useful purposes in the cure of diseases; whilst in larger ones they produce the most deleterious effects.

#### ALCOHOL DILUTUM. (Ed.)

*Spiritus vinosus tenuior.* (Lond.) *Spiritus vini tenuior.* (Dub.)

Diluted alcohol. Spirit of wine. Proof spirit.

ALCOHOL mixed with an equal quantity of water, being somewhat weaker than proof spirit; its specific gravity is to that of distilled water, as 935 to 1000. (Ed.) The London and Dublin Colleges order it of the specific gravity of 930, which according to the former, contains 55 parts of pure alcohol, and 45 of water.

Although it be desirable that diluted alcohol should always be prepared, by mixing rectified spirit with water, instead of employing an impure spirit of the requisite strength, it is hardly to be expected that apothecaries will either be at the trouble or expence. The diluted alcohol of the Edinburgh College is somewhat weaker than that of the other two Colleges; but besides that it is more convenient for their mode of preparing it, this will be attended with no disadvantage, as it is still sufficiently strong for any purpose to which it may be applied.



TABLE of the Specific Gravities of mixtures of Alcohol and Water at 60° Fahrenheit, according to Gilpin.

| WATER. | ALCOHOL. | SPECIFIC GRAVITIES. |
|--------|----------|---------------------|
| 0      | 100      | 0.835               |
| 5      | 95       | 0.83887             |
| 10     | 90       | 0.85244             |
| 15     | 85       | 0.86414             |
| 20     | 80       | 0.87606             |
| 25     | 75       | 0.88762             |
| 30     | 70       | 0.89883             |
| 35     | 65       | 0.90941             |
| 40     | 60       | 0.91981             |
| 45     | 55       | 0.92961             |
| 50     | 50       | 0.93882             |
| 55     | 45       | 0.94726             |
| 60     | 40       | 0.95493             |
| 65     | 35       | 0.96158             |
| 70     | 30       | 0.96736             |
| 75     | 25       | 0.97239             |
| 80     | 20       | 0.97723             |
| 85     | 15       | 0.98213             |
| 90     | 10       | 0.98737             |
| 95     | 5        | 0.99327             |
| 100    | 0        | 1.00000             |

### ALLIUM.

*Willd. g. 626.*—*Hexandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Liliaceæ.*

*Sp. 14.* ALLIUM SATIVUM. *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Allium. Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

Garlic. The root.

THE garlic is a perennial bulbous-rooted plant, which grows wild in Sicily, and is cultivated in our gardens. The root consists of five or six small bulbs, called *cloves*, inclosed in one common membranous coat, but easily separable from each other. All the parts of this plant, but more especially the roots, have a strong offensive, very penetrating and diffusible, smell, and an acrimonious, almost caustic taste. The root is full of a limpid juice, of which it furnishes almost a fourth part of its weight by expression. The root loses about half its weight by drying, but scarcely any of its smell or taste. By decoction its virtues are entirely destroyed; and by distillation it furnishes a small quantity of a yellowish essential oil, heavier than water, which possesses the sensible qualities of the garlic in an eminent degree. Its peculiar virtues are also in some degree extracted by alcohol and acetous acid.



Applied externally, it acts successively as a stimulant, rubefacient, and blister. Internally, from its very powerful and diffusible stimulus, it is often useful in diseases of languid circulation and interrupted secretion. Hence, in cold leucophlegmatic habits, it proves a powerful expectorant, diuretic, and, if the patient be kept warm, sudorific; it has also been by some supposed to be emmenagogue. For the same reason in cases in which a phlogistic diathesis, or other irritability prevails, large doses of it may be very hurtful.

It is sometimes used by the lower classes as a condiment, and also enters as an ingredient into many of the epicure's most favourite sauces. Taken in moderation, it promotes digestion; but in excess, it is apt to produce headach, flatulence, thirst, febrile heat and inflammatory diseases, and sometimes occasions a discharge of blood from the hæmorrhoidal vessels.

In fevers of the typhoid type, and even in the plague itself, its virtues have been much celebrated.

Garlic is with some also a favourite remedy in the cure of intermittents; and it has been said to have sometimes succeeded in obstinate quartans, after the Peruvian bark had failed. In catarrhus disorders of the breast; asthma, both pituitous and spasmodic; flatulent colics; hysterical, and other diseases proceeding from laxity of the solids, it has generally good effects: it has likewise been found serviceable in some hydropic cases. Sydenham relates, that he has known the dropsy cured by the use of garlic alone; he recommends it chiefly as a warm strengthening medicine in the beginning of the disease.

It is much recommended by some as an anthelmintic, and has been frequently applied with success externally as a stimulant to indolent tumors, in cases of deafness proceeding from atony or rheumatism, and in retention of urine, arising from debility of the bladder.

Garlic may be either exhibited in substance, and in this way several cloves may be taken at a time without inconvenience, or the cloves cut into slices may be swallowed without chewing. This is the common mode of exhibiting it for the cure of intermittents.

The expressed juice, when given internally, must be rendered as palatable as possible, by the addition of sugar and lemon juice. In deafness, cotton moistened with the juice is introduced within the ear, and the application renewed five or six times in one day.

Infusions in spirit, wine, vinegar and water, although containing the whole of its virtues, are so acrimonious, as to be unfit for general use; and yet an infusion of an ounce of bruised garlic in a pound of milk, was the mode in which Rozenstein exhibited it to children afflicted with worms.



But by far the most commodious form for administering garlic, is that of a pill or bolus conjoined with some powder, corresponding with the intention of giving the garlic. In dropsy, calomel forms a most useful addition. It may also sometimes be exhibited with advantage in the form of a clyster.

Garlic made into an ointment with oils, &c. and applied externally, is said to resolve and discuss indolent tumors, and has been by some greatly esteemed in cutaneous diseases. It has likewise sometimes been employed as a repellent. When applied under the form of a poultice to the pubis, it has sometimes proved effectual in producing a discharge of urine, when retention has arisen from a want of due action of the bladder. Sydenham assures us, that among all the substances which occasion a derivation or revulsion from the head, none operates more powerfully than garlic applied to the soles of the feet: he was led to make use of it in the confluent small pox: about the eighth day, after the face began to swell, the root cut in pieces, and tied in a linen cloth, was applied to the soles, and renewed once a day till all danger was over.

Sp. 43. ALLIUM CEPA.

*Cepa. Radix. (Dub.)*

Onion. The root.

THIS is also a perennial bulbous-rooted plant. The root is a simple bulb, formed of concentric circles. It possesses in general the same properties as the garlic, but in a much weaker degree. Onions are, therefore, considered rather as articles of food than of medicine: they are supposed to afford little or no nourishment, and when eaten liberally produce flatulencies, occasion thirst, headaches, and turbulent dreams: in cold phlegmatic habits, where viscid mucus abounds, they doubtless have their use; as by their stimulating quality they tend to excite appetite, and promote the secretions: by some they are strongly recommended in suppressions of urine and in dropsies. The chief medicinal use of onions in the present practice is in external applications, as a cataplasm for suppurating tumours, &c.

ALOE PERFOLIATA. *Gummi-Resina. (Ed.)*

a. *Aloe Barbadosis. (Lond. Dub.) A. hepatica. (Ed.)*

b. *Aloe Socotorina. (Lond. Dub. Ed.)*

Barbadoes, or hepatic, and socotorine aloes. A gum-resin.

*Willd. g. 659. sp. 3.—Hexandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Liliaceae.*

A perennial plant, of which there are many varieties which grow in the south of Europe, Asia, Africa and America. But Thunberg says, that the finest aloes are prepared from the *Aloe spicata*, the second species of Willdenow, which grows at the Cape of Good Hope.



## 1. SOCOTORINE ALOES.

THIS article is brought, wrapt in skins, from the island of Socotora in the Indian ocean. This sort is the purest of the three in use: it is of a glossy surface, clear, and in some degree pellucid: in the lump, of a yellowish red colour, with a purple cast; when reduced to powder, of a bright golden colour. It is hard and friable in the winter, somewhat pliable in summer, and grows soft between the fingers. Its taste is bitter, accompanied with an aromatic flavour, but insufficient to prevent its being disagreeable; the smell is not very unpleasant, and somewhat resembles that of myrrh.

It is prepared by pulling off the leaves in July, from which the juice is expressed, and afterwards boiled and skimmed. It is then preserved in skins, and dried in August in the sun. According to others, the leaves are cut off close to the stem and hung up. The juice which drops from them without any expression, is afterwards dried in the sun.

## 2. BARBADOES, or HEPATIC ALOES.

HEPATIC aloes is not so clear and bright as the foregoing sort; it is also of a darker colour, more compact texture, and for the most part drier. Its smell is much stronger and more disagreeable: the taste intensely bitter and nauseous, with little or nothing of the fine aromatic flavour of the socotorine. The best hepatic aloes comes from Barbadoes in large gourd shells, and an inferior sort of it, which is generally soft and clammy, is brought over in casks. In Barbadoes the plant is pulled up by the roots, and carefully cleaned from the earth and other impurities. It is then sliced and cut in pieces into small hand-baskets and nets. These nets or baskets are put into large iron boilers or cauldrons with water, and boiled for ten minutes, when they are taken out, and fresh parcels supplied till the liquor is strong and black.

At this period the liquor is thrown through a strainer into a deep vat, narrow at bottom, where it is left to cool and to deposit its feculent parts. Next day the clear liquor is drawn off by a cock, and again committed to a large iron vessel. At first it is boiled briskly, but towards the end the evaporation is slow, and requires constant stirring to prevent burning. When it becomes of the consistence of honey, it is poured into gourds or calabashes for sale, and hardens by age.

## 3. FETID, CABALLINE or HORSE ALOES.

THIS sort is easily distinguished from both the foregoing, by its strong rank smell; although, in other respects, it agrees pretty much with the hepatic, and is not unfrequently sold in its stead. Sometimes the caballine aloes is prepared so pure and bright, as not to be distinguishable by the eye even from the socotorine; but



but its offensive smell, of which it cannot be divested, readily betrays it. It has not now a place in the list of almost any modern pharmacopœia, and is employed chiefly by farriers.

The component parts of aloes are resin and extractive. They therefore dissolve in alcohol, proof-spirit, and proof-spirit diluted with half its weight of water; the impurities only being left. They dissolve also by the assistance of heat in water alone; but as the liquor cools, the resinous part subsides, the extractive remaining united with the water. The hepatic aloes is found to contain more resin and less extractive than the focotorine, and this less than the caballine. The resins of all the sorts, purified by spirit of wine, have little smell; that obtained from the focotorine has scarce any perceptible taste; that of the hepatic, a slight bitterish relish; and the resin of the caballine, a little more of the aloetic flavour. The extractive obtained separately from any of the kinds, is less disagreeable than the crude aloes: the extractive of focotorine aloes has very little smell, and is in taste not unpleasant; that of the hepatic has a somewhat stronger smell, but is rather more agreeable in taste than the extract of the focotorine: the extractive of the caballine retains a considerable share of the peculiar rank smell of this sort of aloes, but its taste is not much more unpleasant than that of the extractive obtained from the two other sorts.

Aloes is a bitter stimulating purgative. Its purgative effect seems chiefly to depend on its proving a stimulus to the rectum. In small doses it empties the large intestines, without making the stools thin; and likewise warms the habit, quickens the circulation, and promotes the uterine and hæmorrhoidal fluxes. If given in so large a dose as to purge effectually, it often occasions an irritation about the anus, and sometimes a discharge of blood.

Aloes is much less frequently used to operate as a purgative than merely to obviate costiveness; and indeed its purgative effect is not increased in proportion to the quantity that is taken.

It is frequently employed in cases of suppression of the menses, or of the hæmorrhoidal discharge; but it is particularly serviceable in habitual costiveness, to persons of a phlegmatic temperament and sedentary life, and where the stomach is oppressed and weakened. Perhaps the chief objection to aloes, in cases of habitual costiveness, is the tendency which it has to induce and augment hæmorrhoidal affections: And with those, liable to such complaints, it can seldom be employed. In dry bilious habits aloes proves injurious, immoderately heating the body, and inflaming the bowels.

Some are of opinion, that the purgative virtue of aloes resides entirely in its resin; but experience has shewn, that the pure resin has little or no purgative quality, and that the extractive part separated from the resinous, acts more powerfully than the crude



aloes. If the aloes indeed be made to undergo long coction in the preparation of the gummy extract, its cathartic power will be considerably lessened, not from the separation of the resin, but from an alteration made in the extractive itself by the action of the heat and air. The strongest vegetable cathartics become mild by a like treatment, without any remarkable separation of their parts.

Socotorine aloes, as already observed, contains more extractive than the hepatic; and hence is likewise found to purge more, and with greater irritation. The first sort, therefore, is most proper where a stimulus is required, as for promoting or exciting the menstrual flux; whilst the latter is better calculated to act as a common purge.

Aloes are administered either

- a. Simply, or
- b. In composition:
  1. With purgatives. Soap, scammony, colocynth, rhubarb.
  2. With aromatics. Canella.
  3. With bitters. Gentian.
  4. With emmenagogues. Iron, myrrh.

They are exhibited in the form of

- a. Powder; too nauseous for general use.
- b. Pill; the most convenient form.
- c. Solution in wine or diluted alcohol.

**ALTHÆA OFFICINALIS.** *Radix, Folia.* (Ed.)

*Althæa. Radix, Folium.* (Lond.)

Marsh-mallow. The root and leaves.

*Willd. g. 1289. sp. 1.—Monadelphica Polyandria.*—Nat. ord. *Columnaceæ.*

THE marsh-mallow is a perennial, indigenous plant, which is found commonly on the banks of rivers, and in salt marshes.

The whole plant, but especially the root, abounds with a pure mucilage, free from smell or taste. The roots are about the thickness of a finger, long and fibrous. They are peeled and dried, and then are perfectly white.

It is used as an emollient and demulcent, in diseases attended with irritation and pain, as in various pulmonary complaints, and in affections of the alimentary canal and urinary organs; and it is applied externally in emollient fomentations, gargles and clysters.

**ALUMEN.** (*Lond. Dub.*) See **SUPER-SULPHAS ALUMINÆ** et **POTASSÆ.**

**AMMONIACUM.** *Gummi-Resina.* (*Lond. Dub. Ed.*)

*Ammoniacum* A gum-resin.

**AMMONIACUM**



AMMONIACUM is a concrete, gummy-resinous juice, brought from the East Indies, usually in large masses, composed of little lumps or tears, of a milky colour, but soon changing, upon being exposed to the air, to a yellowish hue. We have no certain account of the plant which affords this juice; the seeds usually found among the tears resemble those of the umbelliferous class. It has been also alleged, and not without some degree of probability, that it is an exudation from a species of the ferula, another species of which produces the assafœtida. The plant producing it is said to grow in Nubia, Abyssinia, and the interior parts of Egypt. Such tears as are large, dry, free from little stones, seeds, or other impurities, should be picked out and preferred for internal use; the coarser kind is purified by solution, colature, and careful inspissation; but unless this be artfully managed, the gum will lose a considerable deal of its more volatile parts. There is often vended in the shops, under the name of strained gum ammoniacum, a composition of ingredients much inferior in virtue.

Ammoniacum has a nauseous sweet taste, followed by a bitter one; and a peculiar smell, somewhat like that of galbanum, but more grateful: it softens in the mouth, and grows of a white colour upon being chewed. It is not fusible; but when thrown upon live coals, it burns away in flame; it is in some degree soluble in water and in vinegar, with which it assumes the appearance of milk; but the resinous part, amounting to about one-half, subsides on standing.

About one-half of pure ammoniac is soluble in alcohol, and the solution is transparent; but on the addition of water becomes milky. Water distilled from gum-ammoniac is strongly impregnated with its flavour. It therefore seems to be gummy-resin, combined with an essential oil.

The general action of gum-ammoniac is stimulant. On many occasions it proves a valuable antispasmodic, deobstruent, or expectorant. In large doses it purges gently, excites perspiration, and increases the flow of urine.

It is used with advantage to promote expectoration in some pulmonary diseases; in dropical affections, to augment the flow of urine, and to support the salivation in small-pox. It is also an useful deobstruent; and is frequently prescribed for opening obstructions of the abdominal viscera, and in hysterical disorders occasioned by a deficiency of the menstrual evacuations. In long and obstinate colics, proceeding from viscid matter lodged in the intestines, this gummy-resin has produced happy effects, after purges and the common carminatives had been used in vain. Externally, it is supposed to soften and ripen hard tumours. A solution of it in vinegar has been recommended by some for resolving even scirrhus swellings.



It is exhibited internally,

- a. In solution, combined with vinegar, vinegar of squills, assa-fœtida, &c.
- b. In pills, with bitter extracts, myrrh, assa-fœtida.
- c. And externally, combined with vinegar, turpentine, common plaster, &c.

### AMOMUM.

*Willd. g. 4.—Monandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Scitamineæ.*

*Sp. 1. AMOMUM ZINGIBER. Radix ficcata, et radix condita ex India alla. a. (Ed.)*

*Zingiber. Radix. (Lond.) Radix, Radix condita. (Dub.)*

Ginger. The root, and the candied root brought from India.

GINGER is a perennial plant, indigenous in the East Indies, but now cultivated in the West India islands. It is cultivated there very much in the same manner as potatoes are here, and is fit for digging once a year, unless for preserving in syrup, when it should be dug at the end of three or four months, at which time it is tender and full of sap.

Ginger is distinguished into two sorts, the black and the white. The former is rendered fit for preservation by means of boiling water, the latter by insolation; and as it is necessary to select the fairest and roundest sorts for exposure to the sun, white ginger is commonly one-third dearer than black.

Black ginger consists of thick and knotty roots, internally of an orange or brownish colour, externally of a yellow-grey. White ginger is less thick and knotty, internally of a reddish yellow, and externally of a whitish-grey or yellow. It is firm and resinous, and more pungent than the black. Pieces which are worm-eaten, light, friable, or soft, and very fibrous, are to be rejected.

Candied ginger should be prepared in India from the young and succulent roots. When genuine, it is almost transparent. That manufactured in Europe is opaque and fibrous.

Ginger has a fragrant smell, and a hot, biting, aromatic taste. Rectified spirit extracts its virtues by infusion, in much greater perfection than aqueous liquors; the latter elevate its whole flavour in distillation, the former little or nothing. Ginger is a very useful spice in cold flatulent colics, and in laxity and debility of the intestines: it does not heat so much as those of the pepper kind, but its effects are more durable.

It may also be applied externally as a rubefacient.

*Sp. 3. AMOMUM ZEDOARIA. Radix. (Dub.)*

Long Zedoary. The root.

THE Zedoary is perennial, and grows in Ceylon and Malabar. The roots come to us in pieces, some inches in length, and about a finger thick. Externally they are wrinkled, and of an ash-grey colour,



colour, but internally are brownish-red. The best kind comes from Ceylon, and should be firm, heavy, of a dark colour within, and neither worm-eaten nor very fibrous. It has an agreeably fragrant smell, and a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste.

In distillation with water, it yields an essential oil, possessing the smell and flavour of the zedoary in an eminent degree; the remaining decoction is almost simply bitter. Spirit likewise brings over some small share of its flavour: nevertheless the spirituous extract is considerably more grateful than the zedoary itself.

*Sp. 7. AMOMUM CARDAMOMUM.*

*Sp. 10. ——— REPENS. Semen. (Ed.)*

*Cardamomum minus. Semina. (Dub. Lond.)*

Lesser cardamom seeds.

THE London and Edinburgh Colleges, on the authority of Sonnerat, have supposed these seeds to be the product of the latter species, while the Dublin College, with Murray, Willdenow, and all the foreign pharmaceutical writers, ascribe them to the former. Both species are natives of India.

Cardamom seeds are a very warm, grateful, pungent aromatic, and frequently employed as such in practice: they are said to have this advantage, that notwithstanding their pungency, they do not, like those of the pepper kind, immoderately heat or inflame the bowels. Both water and rectified spirit extract their virtues by infusion, and elevate them in distillation; with this difference, that the tincture and distilled spirit are considerably more grateful than the infusion and distilled water: the watery infusion appears turbid and mucilaginous; the tincture made in spirit, limpid and transparent. The husks of the seeds, which have very little smell or taste, may be commodiously separated, by committing the whole to the mortar, when the seeds will readily pulverize, so as to be freed from the shell by the sieve: this should not be done till just before using them; for if kept without the husks, they soon lose considerably of their flavour.—The officinal preparations of these seeds are spirituous tinctures, simple and compound: they are employed also as an aromatic in several of the officinal compositions.

*AMYGDALUS COMMUNIS. Nucleus. (Ed.)*

a. *Amygdalus dulcis. (Ed.)*

*Amygdalæ dulces. (Lond. Dub.)*

b. ——— *amara. (Lond.)*

The almond tree. The kernel of the fruit.

*Willd. g. 981. sp. 2. Icosandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Pomaceæ.*

THE fruit which affords these kernels, is the produce of a tree nearly resembling the peach. It originally came from Syria and Barbary; but is now much cultivated in the south of Europe.

The



The eye distinguishes no difference betwixt the trees which produce the sweet and bitter, or betwixt the kernels themselves; it is said that the same tree has, by a difference in culture, afforded both.

The almond is a flattish kernel, of a white colour, and of a soft sweet taste, or a disagreeable bitter one. The skins of both sorts are thin, brownish, unpleasant, and covered with an acrid powdery substance. They are very apt to become rancid on keeping, and to be preyed on by a kind of insect, which eats out the internal part, leaving the almond to appearance entire. To these circumstances regard ought to be had in the choice of them.

Sweet almonds are of greater use in food than as medicine, but they are reckoned to afford little nourishment; and when eaten in substance, are not easy of digestion, unless thoroughly comminuted. They are supposed, on account of their unctuous quality, to obtund acrimonious juices in the *primæ viæ*: peeled sweet almonds, eaten six or eight at a time, sometimes give present relief in the heartburn.

Bitter almonds have been found poisonous to dogs and some other animals; and a water distilled from them, when made of a certain degree of strength, has had the same effects. Nevertheless, when eaten, they appear innocent to most men, and have been not unfrequently used as medicines: Boerhaave recommends them, in substance, as diuretics which heat but moderately, and which may therefore be ventured upon in acute diseases. The only officinal preparations of almonds are, the expressed oil and emulsion.

Both sorts of almonds yield, on expression, a large quantity of oil, which separates likewise upon boiling the almonds in water, and is gradually collected on the surface.

The oils obtained by expression from both sorts of almonds are in their sensible qualities the same. They should be perfectly free from smell and taste, and possess the other properties of fixed oils, (234.).

The general virtues of these oils are, to blunt acrimonious humours, and to soften and relax the solids: hence their use internally, in tickling coughs, heat of urine, pains and inflammations; and externally, in tension and rigidity of particular parts. On triturating almonds with water, the oil and water unite together, by the mediation of the other matter of the kernel, and form an unctuous milky liquor.

The milky solutions of almonds in watery liquors, commonly called emulsions, contain the oil of the subject, and participate in some degree of its emollient virtue; but have this advantage above the pure oil, that they may be given in acute or inflammatory disorders, without danger of the ill effects which the oil might sometimes produce; since emulsions do not turn rancid or acrimonious



monious by heat, as all the oils of this kind in a little time do. As the bitter almond imparts its peculiar taste when treated in this way, the sweet almonds are employed in making emulsions.

Several unctuous and resinous substances, of themselves not miscible with water, may by trituration with almonds be easily mixed with it into the form of an emulsion; and are thus excellently fitted for medicinal use. In this form, camphor and the resinous purgatives may be commodiously taken.

#### AMYLUM *ex tritico preparatum.*

Wheat starch.

The Edinburgh College have inserted starch as a separate substance in their catalogue of the Materia Medica, probably considering it to be a general principle common to many vegetables, although they point out the particular species which they wish to be employed.

The general properties of starch have been already (255.) enumerated.

As a constituent of many vegetable substances, it forms a most important alimentary substance. In a medical point of view, it is to be considered as a demulcent; and accordingly it forms the principal ingredient of an officinal lozenge, and a mucilage prepared from it often produces excellent effects, both taken by the mouth, and in the form of a clyster in dysentery and diarrhœa from irritation of the intestines.

Starch is found in many vegetables, combined with different substances. Fourcroy accordingly makes various species of it as combined,

1. With gluten or fibrine, as in wheat, rye, and other similar seeds.
2. With extractive, as in beans, pease, lupins, &c.
3. With mucilaginous matters, as in the potato and many other roots, in unripe corn.
4. With saccharine matter, in most roots, and in corn after it has begun to germinate.
5. With oil, in the emulsive seeds, almonds, &c.
6. With an acrid principle, as in the root of the burdock, *jatropha manihot*, *arum*, *asarum*, and other tuberous roots.

#### AMYRIS.

*Willd. g. 755. Oelandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Dumose.*

*Sp. 2. AMYRIS ELEMIIFERA.*

*Elemi. Refina.* (Lond. Dub.)

*Elemi.* A resin.

THE tree which furnishes elemi grows in Carolina and Spanish America. In dry weather, and especially at full moon, incisions are



are made in the bark, from which a resinous juice flows, and is left to harden in the sun. It is brought to us in long roundish cakes, generally wrapped up in flag leaves. The best sort is softish, somewhat transparent, of a pale whitish yellow colour, inclining a little to green, of a strong not unpleasant smell, resembling somewhat that of fennel.

It almost totally dissolves in pure spirit, and sends over some part of its fragrance along with this menstruum in distillation: distilled with water, it yields a considerable quantity of pale-coloured, thin, fragrant, essential oil. Its only constituents, therefore, are resin and essential oil. It gives name to one of the official unguents, and is at present scarce any otherwise made use of; though it is certainly preferable for internal purposes to some others which are held in greater esteem.

*Sp. 18. AMYRIS ZEYLANICA.*

The elemi which comes from the East Indies is said to be the produce of this species.

*Sp. 6. AMYRIS GILEADENSIS. Resina. (Ed.)*

*Balsamum Gileadense.*

Balsam of Gilead. A resin.

THIS article, which has also had the name of Balsamum Judaicum, Syriacum, de Mecca, Opobalsamum, &c. is a resinous juice, obtained from an evergreen tree, growing spontaneously, particularly near to Mecca, on the Asiatic side of the Red Sea. The best sort of it is a spontaneous exudation from the tree; and is held in so high esteem by the Turks, who are in possession of the country where it is produced, that it is rarely, if ever, to be met with genuine among us. From the high price set upon it, many adulterations are practised. The true opobalsamum, according to Alpinus, is at first turbid and white, of a very strong pungent smell, like that of turpentine, but much sweeter; and of a bitter, acrid, astringent taste: upon being kept for some time, it becomes thin, limpid, of a greenish hue, then of a gold yellow, and at length of the colour of honey.

This balsam is in high esteem among the eastern nations, both as a medicine, and as an odoriferous unguent and cosmetic. It has been recommended in a variety of complaints. But in Europe it is never obtained genuine; and as all the signs of its goodness are fallacious, it has been very rarely employed. Nor need we regret it; for any of the other resinous fluids, such as the balsam of Canada or Capaiba will answer every purpose full as well.

The dried berries of this tree were formerly kept under the title of Carpo-balsamum, and the dried twigs under that of Xylobalsamum. Although Willdenow has inserted the amyris opobalsamum as a distinct species, he thinks they are the same.



## ANAS ANSER.

*Adeps Anserinus.* (Dub.)

The goose. The fat.

THE specific properties of the different kinds of fat are now very generally disbelieved; and therefore almost the only kinds in use are those of the domestic animals, which are easily procured. Goose fat is soft and very greasy. It is very rarely used in medicine, as it possesses no advantage over axunge.

ANCHUSA TINCTORIA. *Radix.* (Ed.)*Anchusa.* *Radix.* (Dub.)

Alkanet. The root.

*Willd. g. 277. sp. 7. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Asperifoliae.*

THIS plant is a native of Europe: it is sometimes cultivated in our gardens; but the greatest quantities are raised in Germany or France, particularly about Montpellier, from whence the dried roots are usually imported to us. The alkanet root produced in England is much inferior in colour to that brought from abroad; the English being only lightly reddish, the others of a deep purplish-red; and it has been suspected, but without sufficient foundation, that the foreign roots owe part of their colour to art. The cortical part of the root is of a dusky red, and imparts an elegant deep red to oils, wax, and all unctuous substances, but not to watery liquors.

Alkanet root has little or no smell; when recent, it has a bitterish astringent taste; but when dried, scarcely any. As to its virtues, the present practice expects not any from it. Its chief use is for colouring oils, ointments, and plasters. As the colour is confined to the cortical part, the small roots are best, having proportionally more bark than the large.

## ANETHUM.

*Willd. g. 560. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatae.**Sp. 1. ANETHUM GRAVEOLENS. Semen.* (Lond.)

Dill. The seed.

DILL is an annual umbelliferous plant, cultivated in gardens, as well for culinary as medical use. The seeds are of a pale yellowish colour, in shape nearly oval, convex on one side, and flat on the other. Their taste is moderately warm and pungent; their smell aromatic, but not of the most agreeable kind. These seeds are recommended as a carminative in flatulent colics. The most efficacious preparations of them, are, the distilled oil, and a tincture or extract made with rectified spirit.

*Sp. 3. ANETHUM FÆNICULUM. Radix, Semen.* (Ed.)*Fœniculum dulce.* *Semen.* (Lond. Dub.)

Sweet



Sweet Fennel. The root and seeds.

This is a biennial plant, of which there are four varieties. One of these, the common fennel, is indigenous to England. The sweet fennel, the variety which is officinal, grows wild in Italy, but is also cultivated in our gardens.

The sweet fennel is smaller in all its parts than the common, except the seeds, which are considerably larger. The seeds of the two sorts differ likewise in shape and colour: those of the common are roundish, oblong, flattish on one side, and protuberant on the other, of a dark almost blackish colour; those of the sweet are longer, narrower, not so flat, generally crooked, and of a whitish or pale yellowish colour.

The seeds of both the fennels have an aromatic smell, and a moderately warm, pungent taste; those of the *fœniculum dulce* are in flavour most agreeable, and have also a considerable degree of sweetness.

ANGELICA ARCHANGELICA. *Radix, Folia, Semen.* (Ed.)  
*Angelica. Radix, Caulis, Folia, Semen.* (Lond.) *Caules, Folia, emina.* (Dub.)

ANGELICA. The root, stalk, leaves, and seeds.

*Willd. g. 543. sp. 1. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellata.*

ANGELICA is a large biennial umbelliferous plant. It grows spontaneously on the banks of rivers in Alpine countries; but for the use of the shops, it is cultivated in gardens in different parts of Europe.

All the parts of Angelica, especially the roots, have a fragrant aromatic smell; and a pleasant bitterish warm taste, glowing upon the lips and palate for a long time after they have been chewed. The flavour of the seeds and leaves is very perishable; particularly that of the latter, which, on being barely dried, lose the greatest part of their taste and smell: the roots are more tenacious of their flavour, though they lose part of it with keeping. The fresh root, wounded early in the spring, yields an odorous yellow juice; which, slowly exsiccated, proves an elegant gummy resin, very rich in the virtues of the angelica. On drying the root, this juice concretes into distinct moleculæ, which, on cutting it longitudinally, appear distributed in little veins; in this state, they are extracted by pure spirit, but not by watery liquors. Angelica roots are apt to grow mouldy, and to be preyed on by insects, unless thoroughly dried, kept in a dry place, and frequently aired. We apprehend, that the roots which are subject to this inconvenience, might be preserved, by dipping them in boiling spirit, or exposing them to its steam, after they are dried.

Angelica is one of the most elegant aromatics of European growth, though little regarded in the present practice. The root,  
which



which is the most efficacious part, is used in the aromatic tincture. The stalks make an agreeable sweetmeat.

### ANGUSTURA. *Cortex.* (Ed. Dub.)

THE natural history of this bark is hitherto unknown. Willdenow suspects that it is the bark of the magnolia Plumieri. The first parcel of it that was imported came from Dominica in July 1788, with an account, "that it had been found superior to the Peruvian bark in the cure of fevers." Subsequent importations from the Spanish West Indies, either immediately or through the medium of Spain, give reason to suppose, that it is the produce of South America. Now that the island of Trinidad, from which it is commonly imported into Europe, belongs to the English, we may expect to get further information respecting its natural history.

Its appearance is various, owing to its having been taken from larger or smaller branches. The outer surface of it is more or less wrinkled, and covered with a greyish coat, below which it is of a yellowish brown: the inner surface is of a dull brown. It breaks short and resinous. The taste is intensely bitter, and slightly aromatic, leaving a strong sense of heat and pungency in the throat and fauces. The odour is peculiar. The powder is yellow.

Its predominant constituent principles are bitter extractive matter, with mucilage and a peculiar resin. It is slightly aromatic, and not at all astringent. The extractive is very soluble in water, and the resin in alcohol.

As an aromatic bitter, it has been found to be a tonic and stimulant of the organs of digestion. It increases the appetite for food, removes flatulence and acidity, arising from dyspepsia, and is a very effectual remedy in diarrhoea, from weakness of the bowels, and in dysentery; and it possesses the singular advantage of not oppressing the stomach, as Peruvian bark is apt to do. It does not cure intermittents.

It is exhibited, 1. In powder, in doses of from 5 to 20 grains, either alone, or with rhubarb, magnesia, or carbonate of lime.

2. In infusion. The infusion of one drachm in four ounces of water may be used daily.

3. In tincture.

4. In watery extract.

### ANISUM. (Lond. Dub.) See PIMPINELLA.

### ANTHEMIS.

*Syngenesia Polygamia superflua.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ radiata.*

*Sp.* ANTHEMIS NOBILIS. *Herba et flores.* (Ed.)

*Chamæmelum.* Flores. (Dub.) *Flos Simplex.* (Lond.)

Chamomile. The herb and flowers.



CHAMOMILE is a perennial plant, indigenous to the South of England, but cultivated in our gardens for the purposes of medicine. The flowers have a strong not ungrateful aromatic smell, and a very bitter nauseous taste.

Their active constituents are bitter extractive, and essential oil. To the latter is to be ascribed their antispasmodic, carminative, cordial, and diaphoretic effects; to the former their influence in promoting digestion.

Chamomile flowers are a very common and excellent remedy, which is often used with advantage in spasmodic diseases, in hysteria, in spasmodic and flatulent colics, in suppression of the menstrual discharge, in the vomiting of puerperal women, in the after-pains, in gout, in podagra, in intermittents, and in typhus.

As chamomile excites the peristaltic motion, it is useful in dysentery, but is not admissible in all cases of diarrhoea. From its stimulating and somewhat unpleasant essential oil, chamomile is also capable of exciting vomiting, especially when given in warm infusion; and in this way is often used to assist the action of other emetics.

Externally, chamomile flowers are applied as a discutient and emollient, in the form of clyster or embrocation, in colic, dysentery, and strangulated hernia, &c.

Chamomile flowers are exhibited,

1. In substance, in the form of powder, or rather of electuary, in doses of from half a drachm to two drachms, either alone, or combined with Peruvian bark, as for the cure of intermittent fevers.

2. In infusion, in the form of tea. This may either be drunk warm, for promoting the action of emetics, or cold, as a stomachic.

3. In decoction or extract. These forms contain only the extractive, and therefore may be considered as simple bitters.

4. The essential oil may be obtained by distillation. This possesses the antispasmodic powers in a higher degree than the simple flowers, but on the contrary does not possess the virtues depending on the presence of the bitter extractive.

*Sp. ANTHEMIS PYRETHRUM. Radix. (Ed.)*

*Pyrethrum. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)*

Pellitory of Spain. The root.

THIS plant, though a native of warm climates, as Barbary, bears the ordinary winters of this country, and often flowers successively from Christmas to May: the roots also grow larger with us than those with which the shops are usually supplied from abroad.

Pellitory root has no sensible smell; its taste is very hot and acrid, but less so than that of arum; the juice expressed from it has scarce any acrimony, nor is the root itself so pungent when fresh



fresh as after it has been dried. Water, assisted by heat, extracts some share of its taste; rectified spirit, the whole; neither of them elevate any thing in distillation. Its acrimony is therefore derived from a resin. The principal use of pyrethrum in the present practice is as a masticatory, for promoting the salival flux, and evacuating the viscid humours from the head and neighbouring parts; by this means it often relieves the toothach, some kinds of pains of the head, and lethargic complaints. A vinous infusion is also useful in debility of the tongue.

## ANTIMONIUM.

*Sibium.*

Antimony.

THE physical and chemical properties of this metal have been already described (167.)

Antimony is found,

I. In its metallic state,

1. Alloyed with three or four *per cent.* of arsenic.

II. Oxidized,

2. Volatile oxide of antimony. Mongez.

III. Mineralized,

3. Grey ore of antimony, (74 antimony, 26 sulphur). Bergman.

a. Compact.

b. Foliated.

c. Striated.

4. Plumose ore, (antimony, arsenic, silver, sulphur). Bergman.

5. Red ore, (hydroguretted sulphuretted antimony).

6. White ore, (muriated antimony.) Hacquet.

The grey ore of antimony (III. 3.) is the state in which it is officinal, and also that in which it is most commonly found.

SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII. (*Ed.*)

*Antimonium.* (*Lond.*)

*Sibium.* (*Dub.*)

Sulphuret of antimony.

Whatever opinion may be formed of the nomenclature adopted by the Edinburgh College in general, the propriety of the change which they have introduced in this and similar instances cannot be disputed: For while chemists, according to rational principles, designated simple substances by simple names, the same names continued to be given by pharmaceutical writers to compound states of these bodies. To have established, therefore, an uniformity of nomenclature in sciences so intimately allied, cannot fail to be considered as an improvement of the greatest importance.



Although fulphuretted antimony be a natural production, yet it is commonly sold in the form of loaves, which have been separated from the stoney and other impurities of the ore by fusion, and a species of filtration. For the ore is melted in conical well-baked earthen pots, having one or more small holes in their apices. The fire is applied around and above these pots; and as soon as the fulphuretted antimony melts, it drops through the holes into vessels placed beneath to receive it, while the stoney and other impurities remain behind. As antimony is very volatile, the mouths and joinings of the pots must be closed and luted. The upper part of the loaves thus obtained is more spongy, lighter, and impure than the lower, which is therefore always to be preferred. These loaves have a dark grey colour externally, but on being broken, they appear to be composed of radiated striæ, of a metallic lustre, having the colour of lead. The goodness of the loaves is estimated from their compactness and weight, from the largeness and distinctness of the striæ, and from their being entirely vaporizable by heat. Lead has been sold for antimony; but its texture is rather foliated than striated, and it is not vaporizable. The presence of arsenic, which renders the antimony useless for medical purposes, is known by its emitting the smell of garlic when thrown upon live coals, and by other tests mentioned under Arsenic. The presence of manganese or iron is known by their not being volatilized by a red heat.

Antimony is obtained from its ores by gradually detonating in a large crucible four parts of fulphuretted antimony, three of crude tartar, and one and a half of dry nitrate of potash; reduced to a fine powder, and intimately mixed. The detonated mass is then to be fused and poured into a heated mould, greased with a little fat, in which it is allowed to consolidate. It is then turned out, and the scorix are separated from the antimony, which will weigh about one-fourth part of the sulphuret employed. The scorix are a mixture of sulphuret of potash and of antimony, and may be preserved for other purposes.

Another method of obtaining antimony, is by melting three parts of fulphuretted antimony with one of iron. The sulphur quits the antimony, and combines with the iron.

Formerly antimony was given internally; but as its action depended entirely on the acid it met with in the stomach, its effects were very uncertain, and often violent. Cups were also made of antimony, which imparted to wine that stood in them for some time an emetic quality. But both these improper exhibitions of this metal are now laid aside.

Sulphuretted antimony was employed by the ancients in collyria against inflammations of the eyes; and for staining the eyebrows black. Its internal use does not seem to have been established till towards the end of the fifteenth century; and even at  
that



that time it was by many looked upon as poisonous. But experience has now fully evinced, that it has no noxious quality, being often used, particularly in chronic eruptions; that some of the preparations of it are medicines of great efficacy; and that though many of them are most violently emetic and cathartic, yet even these, by a slight alteration or addition, lose their virulence, and become mild in their operation.

Antimony is at present the basis of many officinal preparations, to be afterwards mentioned. But besides those still retained, many others have been formerly in use, and are still employed by different practitioners. We shall here, therefore, subjoin a table, drawn up by Dr Black, exhibiting a distinct view of the whole.

#### DR BLACK'S TABLE of the PREPARATIONS of ANTIMONY.

Medicines are prepared either from crude antimony, or from the pure metallic part of it, called *regulus*.

##### FROM CRUDE ANTIMONY.

##### I. By trituration.

*Antimonium præparatum.* Ed. et Lond.

##### II. By the action of heat and air.

*Flores antimonii sine addito.*

*Vitrum antimonii.* Ed.

*Antimonium vitrificatum.* Lond.

*Vitrum antimonii ceratum.* Ed.

*Antimonium calcareo-phosphoratum, sive pulvis antimonialis.*  
Ed.

*Pulvis antimonialis.* Lond.

##### III. By the action of alkalies.

*Hepar antimonii mitissimum.*

*Regulus antimonii medicinalis.*

*Hepar ad kermes minerale.* Geoffroi.

*Hepar ad tinct. antimonii.*

*Kermes minerale.*

*Sulphur antimonii præcipitatum.* Ed. et Lond.

##### IV. By the action of nitre.

*Crocus antimonii mitissimus, vulgo, Regulus antimonii medicinalis.*

*Crocus antimonii.* Ed. et Lond.

*Antimonii emeticum mitius.* Boerh.

*Antimonium ustum cum nitro, vulgo, Calx antimonii nitrata.*  
Ed.

*Antimonium calcinatum.* Lond. *vulgo, Antimonium diaphoret.*



## V. By the action of acids.

Antim. vitriolat. Klaunig.

Antim. cathartic. Wilfon.

Antimonium muriatum, *vulgo*, Butyrum antim. Ed.*Antimonium muriatum.* Lond.Pulvis algarothi, five *Mercurius Vita*.

Bezoardicum minerale.

Antimonium tartarifatum, *vulgo* Tartarus emeticus. Ed.*Antimonium tartarifatum.* Lond.

Vinum antimonii tartarifati. Ed. et Lond.

Vinum antimonii. Lond.

## From the REGULUS.

This metal, separated from the sulphur by different processes, is called *Regulus antimonii simplex*, *Regulus martialis*, *Regulus jovialis*, &c. From it were prepared,

I. By the action of heat and air,  
Flores argentei, five nix antim.

II. By the action of nitre,  
Cerussa antimonii.  
Stomachicum Poterii.  
Antihecticum Poterii.  
Cardiacum Poterii.

PREPARATIONS which have their name from ANTIMONY, but scarcely contain any of it.

Cinnabaris antimonii.  
Tinctura ammonii.

To this table of Dr Black's, which we have left unaltered, we shall add another, not taken from the mode of preparation, but from the nature of the product.

ANTIMONY has been exhibited,

I. In its metallic state.

a. Antimonium. *Regulus antimonii*.

b. Alloyed,

1. With iron. *Regulus antimonii martialis*.

2. With tin. *Regulus antimonii jovialis*.

3. With tin and copper. *Regulus metallorum*.

c. Combined with sulphur.

1. *Sulphuretum antimonii*. (Ed.) *Antimonium*. (Lond.)  
*Stibium*. (Dub.)

2. *Regulus antimonii medicinalis*. (Maët.) *Febrifugum Craanii*.

d. Combined with sulphuret of potass. *Hepar antimonii*.

II. Oxidized,



## II. Oxidized,

## a. In a smaller degree.

1. Calx antimonii *per se*. Cinis antimonii.

2. Flores antimonii argentini.

3. Pulvis algarothi.

4. Vitrum antimonii.

Combined with wax. Vitrum antimonii ceratum.

b. Combined with a little sulphur. Crocus antimonii.  
Crocus metallorum.

c. Combined with sulphuretted hydrogen. Sulphur auratum antimonii.

d. With hydroguretted sulphur. Kermes Minerale.

e. With muriatic acid. Butyrum antimonii.

f. With tartarous acid and potash. Tartarus emeticus.  
Dissolved in wine. Vinum antimoniale.g. With phosphoric acid and phosphate of lime. James's  
powders.h. Oxidized in a greater degree. Antimonium calcinatum.  
Lond.

\* These are the principal preparations of antimony. In estimating their comparative value, we may attend to the following observations. All the metallic preparations are uncertain, as it entirely depends on the state of the stomach, whether they have no action at all, or operate with dangerous violence. The sulphuret is exposed, though in a less degree, to the same objections.

The preparations in which antimony is oxidized to the maximum, are perfectly insoluble in any vegetable or animal acid, and are also found to be perfectly inert when taken into the stomach.

The remaining preparations of antimony, or those in which it is oxidized in a smaller degree, are readily soluble in the juices of the stomach, and act in very minute doses. Of its saline preparations, only those can be used internally which contain a vegetable acid; for its soluble combinations with the simple acids are very acrid and corrosive. In general, the surest and best preparations of antimony are those which contain a known quantity of the metal in its state of less oxidizement.

The general effects of antimonials are, in small doses, diaphoresis, nausea; in large doses, full vomiting and purging. Some allege that antimonials are of most use in fevers when they do not produce any sensible evacuation, as is said to be the case sometimes with James's powder. They therefore prefer it in typhus, and emetic tartar in synochus, in which there is the appearance at first of more activity in the system, and more apparent cause for evacuation,



APIUM PETROSELINUM. *Radix.* (Ed.)*Petroselinum. Radix, Semen.* (Lond.)

Parsley. The root. (Ed.) The root and seed. (Lond.)

*Willd. g. 563. sp. 1. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

PARSLEY is a biennial plant, and a native of the South of Europe. It is very generally cultivated in this country for culinary purposes. The seeds have an aromatic flavour, and are occasionally made use of as carminatives. The taste of the root is somewhat sweetish, with a light degree of warmth and aromatic flavour, and it possesses gentle diuretic properties.

## ARABICUM GUMMI. (Lond.) See MIMOSA.

ARBUTUS UVA URSI. *Folia.* (Ed.)*Uva Ursi. Folia.* (Lond. Dub.)

Whortleberry. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 871. sp. 7.—Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Bicornes.*

THE uva ursi is a low shrub, somewhat resembling the myrtle. It seems first to have been employed in medicine in Spain and the South of France: it is an indigenous vegetable of these countries, but it grows also in northern climates, particularly in Sweden, and on the hills of Scotland. The leaves have a bitterish astringent taste; and their latter quality is so considerable, that in certain places, particularly in some of the provinces of Russia, they are used for tanning leather. A watery infusion of the leaves immediately strikes a very black colour with chalybeates.

The uva ursi seems first to have been employed in medicine with a view to its astringent power. With this intention, it was used under the form of decoction, for restraining an immoderate flow of the menses, against other hæmorrhagies, in cases of diarrhœa and dysentery, and for the cure of cutaneous eruptions. But it had fallen much into disuse till its employment was again revived by Dr de Haen of Vienna. He bestowed very high encomiums on it, against ulcerations of the kidneys, bladder, and urinary passages. He represents it as capable of curing almost every case of that kind: and even asserts, that in cases of calculus much benefit is derived from its use: patients after the employment of it passing their water easily and without pain. It has, however, by no means answered the expectations, which, on these grounds, other practitioners formed of it: But in many affections of the urinary organs, it has proved to be a remedy of some use; and it has been particularly serviceable in alleviating dyspeptic symptoms in nephritic and calculous cases. It has also been serviceable in cystirrhœa or catarrhus vesicæ; and it has been thought to be sometimes productive of advantage in diabetes. It is sometimes used in the form of decoction, but most frequently in that of powder,



der, from a scruple to a drachm for a dose, repeated twice or thrice a-day.

**ARCTIUM LAPPA.** *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Bardana. Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

Burdock. The root.

*Syngenesia Polygamia aequalis.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ Capitatae.*

THIS is a perennial plant, which grows wild in uncultivated places. The seeds have a bitterish subacid taste: they are recommended as very efficacious diuretics, given either in the form of emulsion, or in powder, to the quantity of a drachm. The roots taste sweetish, with a light austerity and bitterishness: they are esteemed aperient, diuretic, and sudorific; and are said to act without irritation, so as to be safely ventured upon in acute disorders. Decoctions of them have of late been used in rheumatic, gouty, venereal, and other disorders: and are preferred by some to those of sarsaparilla.

**ARGENTUM.** (Ed. Lond.)

*Argentum in laminas extensum.* (Dub.)

Silver. Silver leaf.

THE chemical and physical properties of silver have been already enumerated (157.)

Silver is found,

1. In its metallic state:

1. Pure.
2. Alloyed with gold.
3. ———— antimony.
4. ———— iron and arsenic.

2. Combined with sulphur:

1. Sulphuretted silver.
2. ———— with antimony, iron, arsenic, and copper.
3. ———— with copper.
4. ———— with lead and antimony.

3. Oxidized:

1. Combined with carbonic acid and antimony.
2. ———— with muriatic acid.
3. ———— with sulphur and oxide of antimony.

Silver is admitted into the list of Materia Medica, only as being the basis of a preparation to be mentioned afterwards.

**ARISTOLOCHIA SERPENTARIA.** *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Serpentaria Virginiana. Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

Virginian Snake-root. The root.

*Gynandria*



*Gynandria Hexandria.*—Nat. ord. *Sarmentoseæ*.

THIS is a small, light, bushy root, consisting of a number of strings or fibres matted together, issuing from one common head; of a brownish colour on the outside, and paler or yellowish within. It has an aromatic smell, like that of valerian, but more agreeable: and a warm, bitterish, pungent taste, very much resembling that of camphor. Its virtues are principally owing to the essential oil with which it abounds. Its general action is heating and stimulant; its particular effects, to promote the discharge by the skin and urine. In its effects it therefore coincides with camphor, but seems to be a more permanent stimulus.

It is recommended,

1. In intermittent fevers, especially when the paroxysms do not terminate by sweating, and to assist the action of Peruvian bark in obstinate cases.
2. In typhus, and in putrid diseases, to support the *vis vita*, and to excite gentle diaphoresis.
3. In exanthematous diseases, when the fever is of the typhoid type, to support the action of the skin, and keep out the eruption.
4. In gangrene. Externally it is used as a gargle in the putrid sore throat.

It is exhibited,

1. In powder, which is the best form, in doses of twenty or thirty grains.
2. In infusion with wine or water. By decoction its powers are entirely destroyed.

It is often combined with Peruvian bark, or with camphor.

**ARNICA MONTANA.** *Flores, Radix.* (Ed. Dub.) *Herba, Flos, Radix.* (Lond.)

German Leopard's-bane. The flower, herb, and root.

*Syngenesia Polygamia superflua.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ radiatæ*.

LEOPARD'S BANE is a very common perennial plant in the Alpine parts of Germany, Sweden, Lapland, and Switzerland. The flowers, which are of a yellow colour and compound, consisting entirely of tubular florets, are distinguished from similar flowers, with which they are often mixed from ignorance or fraud, by the common calyx, which is shorter than the florets, and consists entirely of lancet-shaped scales, lying parallel and close to each other, of a green colour, with purple points. The calyx of the different species of *Inula* are composed of bristle-shaped scales, reflected at the points, and beset with hairs. The florets of the genus *Hypochæris* are strap-shaped.

These



These flowers have a weak bitterish taste, evidently combined with a degree of acrimony, and, when rubbed with the fingers, have a somewhat aromatic smell. Their active constituents are not sufficiently ascertained. They evidently contain a great deal of resin, and some essential oil. In their effects they are stimulating, and supposed to be discutient.

In small doses, and properly administered, they possess very beneficial effects, in raising the pulse, in exciting the action of the whole sanguiferous system, in checking diarrhoeas, in promoting expectoration, and, most particularly, in removing paralytic affections of the voluntary muscles; but their use is frequently attended with no sensible operation, except that in some cases of paralysis, the cure is said to be preceded by a peculiar prickling, and by shooting pains in the affected parts. When given improperly or in too large doses, they excite an insupportable degree of anxiety, shooting and burning pains, and even dangerous hæmorrhagies, vomiting, vertigo, and coma. For these dangerous symptoms, vinegar is said to be the best remedy.

They have been recommended,

1. In paralytic disorders, in chronic rheumatism, in retention of the urine, from paralysis of the bladder, in amaurosis.
2. In intermittent fevers, combined with Peruvian bark.
3. In dysentery and diarrhoea, but in some cases they have had bad effects.
4. In putrid diseases.
5. In typhoid inflammations.
6. To promote the uterine discharge.
7. And in internal pains, and congestions from bruises. In the countries where they are indigenous, the flowers of the leopard's-bane have long been a popular remedy in these accidents.

They are contra-indicated by an inflammatory diathesis, a predisposition to hæmorrhagies, and internal congestions.

They are best exhibited in the form of infusion. One or two scruples may be infused with half a pound of water, and drunk at proper intervals. The flowers should be wrapt up in a piece of linen, as otherwise their down is apt to be diffused in the liquid, and to cause violent irritation of the throat.

The dried root of this plant is about the thickness of a small quill, and sends out fibres along one side. Externally it is rough, and of a red brown colour, internally of a dirty white. Its taste is acrid, and slightly bitter. It is exhibited in the same manner and circumstances as the flowers, but it is more apt to excite vomiting. In powder its dose is from five to ten grains.



## ARSENICUM.

Arsenic.

THE general properties of this metal have been already enumerated.

Arsenic is found,

1. In its metallic state :

1. Alloyed with iron.
2. ————— iron and gold.
3. ————— cobalt.

2. Oxidized :

1. Uncombined. White oxide of arsenic.
2. Combined with sulphur :
  - a. Oxide of arsenic 90, sulphur 10, Orpiment. Yellow sulphuretted arsenic.
  - b. Oxide of arsenic 84, sulphur 16, Realgar. Red sulphuretted arsenic.

3. Acidified and combined :

1. With lime.
2. With copper.
3. With iron.
4. With lead.
5. With nickel.
6. With cobalt.

OXIDUM ARSENICI. (*Ed.*)

Oxide of arsenic. Arsenious acid, (Fourcroy.) (195.)

THIS substance, which was formerly named improperly arsenic, is most generally obtained in the process of roasting the ores of cobalt in Saxony. The roasting is performed in a kind of reverberatory furnace, with which a very long chimney is connected, lying in a horizontal direction. The oxide of arsenic is condensed in it in the form of a loose grey powder, which, by a second sublimation with a little potash, and in a great degree of heat, coalesces into a firm vitreous sublimate, which gradually becomes opaque by exposure to the air. In this state it is the white arsenic of commerce, or, as it should be termed, the white oxide of arsenic. For internal use, the lumps of a shining appearance and dazzling whiteness should be chosen; but it is generally offered to sale in the form of powder, which is very often mixed with chalk or gypsum. The fraud is easily detected by exposing it to heat. The oxide of arsenic is entirely sublimed, and the additions remain behind.

As this substance is one of the most virulent poisons, we shall give a full account of its properties. It is white, compact, brittle, and of a glassy appearance. Its taste is sweetish, but acrid and slow in manifesting itself. It sublimes entirely when exposed



exposed to  $283^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit. When the operation is performed in close vessels, the oxide of arsenic assumes a glassy appearance, which it soon loses on exposure to the air. In open vessels it sublimes in dense white fumes, smelling strongly of garlic. If a plate of copper be exposed to the fumes, it is whitened. Oxide of arsenic is soluble in 80 parts of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in 15 at  $212^{\circ}$ . This solution has an acrid taste, and reddens vegetable blues. It is also soluble in 80 parts of boiling alcohol. From either solution it may be obtained regularly crystallized in tetrahedrons. From its solutions a glass-green precipitate is separated by a solution of sulphate of iron, a white precipitate by lime-water, and a yellow precipitate by any of the combinations of an alkali with sulphur, or with sulphur and hydrogen. All these precipitates, when exposed to a sufficient temperature, sublime entirely, and emit the smell of garlic.

When treated with nitric acid, the white oxide of arsenic is converted into arsenic acid (197).

But by far the surest test of the presence of arsenic, is its reduction by carbonaceous substances.

With this view, a small quantity of any suspected substance may be mixed with some fatty or oily matter, and introduced within a tube closed at the bottom, and exposed to a red heat; if arsenic be present in any state, it will be sublimed in the form of brilliant metallic scales.

Oxide of arsenic is used by the dyers, as a flux in glass-making, in ducimastic works, and in some glazes. Its sulphurets are much used by painters, but these advantages are not able to compensate for its bad effects. In mines, it causes the destruction of numbers who explore them; being very volatile, it forms a dust, which affects and destroys the lungs, and the unhappy miners, after a languishing life of a few years, all perish sooner or later. The property which it possesses of being soluble in water, increases and facilitates its destructive power; and it ought to be proscribed in commerce, by the strict law which prohibits the sale of poisons to unknown persons. Oxide of arsenic is every day the instrument by which victims are sacrificed, either by the hand of wickedness or imprudence. It is often mistaken for sugar; and these mistakes are attended with the most dreadful consequences. The symptoms which characterize this poison are a great constriction of the throat, the teeth set on edge, and the mouth strongly heated, an involuntary spitting, with extreme pains in the stomach, vomiting of glairous and bloody matter, with cold sweats and convulsions.

On dissection, the stomach and bowels are found to be inflamed, gangrenous and corroded, and the blood is fluid. Soon after death, livid spots appear on the surface of the body, the nails become blue, and often fall off along with the hair, the epidermis separates, and the whole body becomes very speedily putrid.

When



When the quantity is so very small as not to prove fatal, tremors, palsies, and lingering hectic succeed.

Mucilaginous drinks have been long ago given to persons poisoned by arsenic. Milk, fat, oils and butter, have been successively employed. M. Navier has proposed a more direct counterpoison. He prescribes one drachm of sulphuret of potash to be dissolved in a pint of water, which the patient is directed to drink at several draughts: the sulphur unites to the arsenic, and destroys its causticity and effects. When the first symptoms are dissipated, he advises the use of sulphureous mineral waters. He likewise approves the use of milk, but condemns oils. Vinegar which dissolves arsenic, has been recommended by M. Sage, but upon what grounds we know not.

According to Hahneman a solution of soap is the best remedy. One pound of soap may be dissolved in four pounds of water, and a cupful of this solution may be drunk lukewarm every three or four minutes.

Notwithstanding, however, the very violent effects of oxide of arsenic, it has been employed in the cure of diseases, both as applied externally and as taken internally. Externally it has been chiefly employed in cases of cancer; and as used in this way, it is supposed that its good effects depend on its acting as a peculiar corrosive: and it is imagined, that oxide of arsenic is the basis of a remedy long celebrated in cancer, which, however, is still kept a secret by a family of the name of Plunket in Ireland. According to the best conjectures, their application consists of the powder of some vegetables, particularly the *ranunculus flammula* and *cotula foetida*, with a considerable portion of oxide of arsenic and sublimed sulphur intimately mixed together. This powder, made into a paste with the white of an egg, is applied to the cancerous part which it is intended to corrode; and being covered with a piece of thin bladder, smeared also with the white of an egg, it is suffered to lie on from twenty-four to forty-eight hours; and afterwards the eschar is to be treated with softening digestive, as in other cases. This application, whether it be precisely the same with Plunket's remedy or not, and likewise arsenic in mere simple forms, have in some instances been productive of good effects.

Justamond used an ointment composed of four grains of white oxide of arsenic, ten grains of opium, and a drachm of cerate, and spread very thin upon linen. But its action is tedious. He also fumigated cancerous sores with a sulphuret of arsenic, with a view to destroy their intolerable fetor, with great success. Le Febvre washed cancerous sores frequently, in the course of the day, with a solution of four grains of oxide of arsenic in two pounds of water. Arneman recommends an ointment of one drachm of arsenic, the same quantity of sulphur, an ounce of distilled vinegar, and



and an ounce of ointment of white oxide of lead, in cancerous, and obstinate, ill-conditioned sores, and in suppurated scrofulous glands. The oxide of arsenic has even been applied in substance, sprinkled upon the ulcer. But this mode of using it is excessively painful, and extremely dangerous. There have been even fatal effects produced from its absorption.

The principal thing to be attended to in arsenical applications, is to diminish their activity to a certain degree. They then cause little irritation or pain, but rather excite a gentle degree of inflammation, which causes the diseased parts to slough off; and it has the peculiar advantage of not extending its operation laterally.

No other escharotic possesses equal powers in cancerous affections; but unfortunately its good effects often do not go beyond a certain length, and if in some cases it effects a cure, in others it must be allowed it does harm. While it has occasioned very considerable pain, it has given the parts no disposition to heal, the progress of the ulceration becoming even more rapid than before.

White oxide of arsenic has also been recommended as a remedy for cancer when taken internally. With this intention, four grains of oxide of arsenic, of a clear white shining appearance, and in small crystals, is directed to be dissolved in a pint of distilled water; and of this solution the patient is to take a table-spoonful, with an equal quantity of milk, and a little syrup of white poppies, every morning fasting, taking care to taste nothing for an hour after it. After this has been continued for about eight days, the quantity is to be increased, and the doses more frequently repeated, till the solution be taken, by an adult, to the extent of six table-spoonfuls in the course of a day. Mr LeFebure, who is, we believe, the introducer of this practice, affirms that he has used it in more than two hundred instances without any bad effect, and with evident proofs of its efficacy. But when employed by others, it has by no means been found equally efficacious.

Of all the diseases in which white oxide of arsenic has been used internally, there is no one in which it has been so frequently and so successfully employed as in the cure of intermittent fevers. Prepared in different ways, it has long been used in Lincolnshire, and some other of the fenry countries, under the name of the *Arsenic drop*. And it is conjectured, that an article, which has had a very extensive sale, under the title of the *Tasteless ague-drop*, the form of preparing which, however, is still kept a secret, is nothing else but a solution of oxide of arsenic. But whether this be the case or not, we have now the most satisfactory information concerning this article, in the Medical Reports of the effects of Arsenic in the cure of Agues, Remitting Fevers, and Periodic Headachs, by Dr Fowler of Stafford. The medicine he employed was the arsenite of potash. He directs, that sixty-four grains of oxide of



of arsenic, reduced to a very fine powder, and mixed with as much carbonate of potash, should be added to half a pound of distilled water, in a Florence flask; that it should then be placed in a sand heat, and gently boiled till the oxide of arsenic be completely dissolved; that after the solution is cold, half an ounce of compound spirit of lavender be added to it, and as much distilled water as to make the whole solution amount to a pound. This solution is taken in doses, regulated according to the age, strength, and other circumstances of the patient, from two to twelve drops, once, twice, or oftener in the course of the day. And in the diseases mentioned above, particularly in intermittents, it has been found to be a safe and very efficacious remedy, both by Dr Fowler and by other practitioners: but in some instances, even when given in very small doses, we have found it excite violent vomiting, and besides this, it has also been alleged by some, that those cured of intermittents by arsenic, are very liable to become phthical.

If arsenic shall ever be extensively employed internally, it will probably be most certain and most safe in its operation, when brought to the state of a salt readily soluble in water. Mr Macquer tells us, that it may be brought to the state of a true neutral salt in the following manner: Mix well together equal quantities of nitrate of potash, and of pure oxide of arsenic; put them into a retort, and distil at first with a gentle heat, but afterwards with so strong a heat as to redden the bottom of the retort. In this process the nitric acid is partly decomposed, and passes over into the receiver in the state of nitrous acid. The oxide of arsenic is at the same time acidified, and combines with the potash. The product, which is arseniate of potash, is found in the bottom of the retort, which may be obtained in the form of crystals of a prismatic figure, by dissolving it in distilled water, filtering the solution through paper, evaporating and crystallizing.

Oxide of arsenic, in substance, to the extent of an eighth of a grain for a dose, combined with a little of the flowers of sulphur, has been said to be employed internally in some very obstinate cases of cutaneous diseases, and with the best effect. But of this we have no experience.

**ARTEMISIA.**—*Syngenesia Polygamia superflua.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ discoideæ.*

*Sp.* ARTEMISIA ABROTANUM.

*Abrotanum. Folium. (Lond.)*

Southernwood. The leaves.

THIS is a perennial shrub, which grows readily in our gardens, though a native of the south of Europe.

Southernwood has a strong smell, which, to most people, is not disagreeable; it has a pungent, bitter, and somewhat nauseous taste.



taste. These qualities are very completely extracted by rectified spirit, and the tincture thus formed is of a beautiful green colour. They are less perfectly extracted by watery liquors, the infusion being of a light brown colour.

Southernwood, as well as some other species of the same genus, particularly the *absinthium* and *santonica*, has been recommended as an anthelmintic; and it has also been sometimes used as a stimulant, detergent, and sudorific. It has likewise been employed externally in discutient and antiseptic fomentations. It has also been used under the form of lotion and ointment for cutaneous eruptions, and for preventing the hair from falling off. But although it still retains a place in the pharmacopœia of London, it is at present very little employed in practice.

*Sp. ARTEMISIA MARITIMA.*

*Absinthium Maritimum. Cacumina. (Lond. Dub.)*

Sea Wormwood. The tops.

THIS species of *artemisia* is perennial and herbaceous. It grows wild in salt marshes, and in several parts about the sea-coasts. In taste and smell it is weaker and less unpleasant than the common wormwood. The tops of sea wormwood formerly entered some of the compound distilled waters; but they are now rejected from these, and are very little employed in practice.

*Sp. ARTEMISIA SANTONICA. Cacumen. (Ed.)*

*Santonicum. Cacumen. (Lond.) Semina. (Dub.)*

Wormseed. The tops. The seeds.

ALL the British Colleges have given this species as the plant which produces these seeds, but it is by no means ascertained. They have been ascribed by different writers to other species of the same genus, the *Judaica*, the *Contra*, and the *Austriaca*, and are even said by Saunders to be the produce of a species of *Che-nopodium*.

The seeds themselves are small, oblong, smooth, and of a greenish or greyish yellow colour. As the whole head is gathered after the seeds are ripe, they are mixed with the scales of the calices and bits of stalks. Their taste is bitter and somewhat acrid, their smell strong and disagreeable. Those which come from Aleppo are esteemed the best, and those from Barbary the worst. When they have no smell, and a less intensely bitter taste, and are discoloured, and mixed with a longer kind of seed, they are to be rejected. They are also adulterated with the seeds of tansy and wormwood. The latter are easily known, by having a light yellow colour, and resembling powdered hay more than seeds.

Wormseed is one of the oldest and most common anthelmintics, especially in the lumbrici of children. On account of their essential oil, they are heating and stimulating.



They are given to children

1. In substance, to the extent of ten grains, or half a drachm, finely powdered, and strewed on bread and butter; or made into an electuary with honey or treacle; or candied with sugar; or diffused through milk, and taken in the morning when the stomach is empty.
2. In infusion or decoction, but to these forms their bitterness is a strong objection.

After they have been used for some days, it is customary to give a cathartic, or they are combined from the beginning with rhubarb, jalap, calomel, sulphate of iron, or muriate of ammonia.

*Sp. ARTEMISIA ABSINTHIUM. Folia et summitates florentes. (Ed.)*

*Absinthium vulgare. Herba. (Lond.) Folia, cacumina. (Dub.)*

Common wormwood. The herb, leaves, and flowering heads.

THIS perennial herb grows by the road-sides and on rubbish in many parts of Britain; and about London it is cultivated for medical use. Its smell is strong and disagreeable; its taste intensely bitter. Its active constituents are bitter extractive and essential oil. It is used in stomach complaints, and is of great service to hypochondriacs. It is also employed in intermittent fevers, in cachectic and hydropic affections, in jaundice, and against worms. Many persons cannot suffer the disagreeable smell of wormwood, which is apt to occasion headach, but it may be freed from it in a great measure by decoction. The extract is a pure and simple bitter. The essential oil is stimulating, and is supposed to be a powerful antispasmodic and anthelmintic. It was formerly much used for the preparation of medicated wines and ales.

#### ARUM MACULATUM.

*A. um. Radix recens. (Lond. Dub.)*

Wake-robin. The recent root.

*Gynandria Polyandria* — Nat. ord. *Piperitæ*.

THIS is a perennial solid bulbous-rooted plant, which grows wild in shady situations, and by the sides of banks, in many parts of Britain. The root is knotty, roundish and white. When collected in spring before the leaves shoot, or in autumn after flowering, it contains a milky juice of very great acrimony. Applied to the tongue, it causes a burning heat, which lasts for many hours, and excites considerable thirst. These disagreeable symptoms may be relieved by butter-milk or oily fluids. Rubbed between the fingers, it blisters and excoriates them; it is therefore a corrosive vegetable poison. By drying, it loses its acrimony entirely, and becomes simply amylaceous. It is also rendered perfectly mild by frequent washing with water. Its  
acrimony



acrimony is therefore volatile, and easily destructible; and as it does not arise from the presence of an essential oil, it depends upon a vegetable principle, different from all others, and not well understood. It is the same upon which the virtues of the squill, hellebore, &c. depend. Gren has distinguished it by the name of the Acrid Principle.

In the recent root, the degree of acrimony is so very uncertain, and often so excessive, that its effects, as an internal remedy, cannot be depended on. The dried root is perfectly inert; but the roots may be kept fresh for a year, by burying them in a cellar in sand.

ASAFOETIDA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See FERULA.

### ASARUM EUROPÆUM.

*Asarum. Folia.* (*Dub. Lond.*)

Afarabacca. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 925. sp. 1.—Dodecandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Samentaceæ.*

THIS is a perennial plant, which is a native of some places of England, although the dried roots are generally brought from the evant.

It grows in moist and shady situations. It produces only two leaves, which are uniform and very obtuse. The root is fibrous, of a grey-brown colour externally, but white within.

Both the roots and leaves have a nauseous, bitter, acrimonious, hot taste; their smell is strong, and not very disagreeable.

Afarabacca contains, besides its odorous principle, which is probably camphor, a portion of the same acrid principle which we have noticed when speaking of arum. Upon this its virtues depend; and as this principle is volatile, we find accordingly that afarabacca loses much of its activity by decoction and long keeping.

Given in substance from half a drachm to a drachm, it evacuates powerfully both upwards and downwards. It is said, that tinctures made in spirituous menstrua, possess both the emetic and cathartic virtues of the plant: that the extract obtained by inspissating these tinctures, acts only by vomiting, and with great mildness: that an infusion in water proves cathartic, rarely emetic: that aqueous decoctions made by long boiling, and the watery extract, have no purgative or emetic quality, but prove good diaphoretics, diuretics, and emmenagogues.

The principal use of this plant among us is as a sternutatory. The root of asarum is perhaps the strongest of all the vegetable errhines, white hellebore itself not excepted. Snuffed up the nose, in the quantity of a grain or two, it occasions a large evacuation of mucus, and raises a plentiful spitting. The leaves are



considerably milder, and may be used to the quantity of three, four, or five grains. Geoffroy relates, that after snuffing up a dose of this errhine at night, he has frequently observed the discharge from the nose to continue for three days together; and that he has known a paralysis of the mouth and tongue cured by one dose. He recommends this medicine in stubborn disorders of the head, proceeding from viscid tenacious matter, in palsies, and in soporific distempers.

**ASTRAGALUS TRAGACANTHA.** *Gummi.* (Ed.)

*Astragalus Creticus.* (Lamarck.)

*Tragacantha Gummi.* (Lond. Dub.)

Gum-Tragacanth.

*Diadelphia Decandria.*—Nat. ord. *Papilionaceæ.*

GUM-TRAGACANTH is the produce of a very thorny shrub, which grows on the Island of Candia, and other places in the Levant.

About the end of June a fluid exudes from the stem and larger branches, which dries in the sun, and is collected by the shepherds on Mount Ida, from whence it is sent to Europe, under the title of Tragacanth.

It consists of whitish semi-transparent vermiform pieces, scarcely a line in thickness, without taste or smell.

There is also a dirty yellow, or brownish kind, which is not fit for medical purposes.

Tragacanth is a true gum, and is principally employed as a demulcent to blunt acrimonies, and as a pharmaceutical agent.

**ATROPA BELLADONNA.** *Folia.* (Ed.)

*Belladonna. Folia.* (Dub.)

Deadly Nightshade. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 381. sp. 2.*—*Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Solanaceæ.*

THE Deadly Nightshade is a perennial plant, with a herbaceous stem, which is indigenous both in mountainous and woody situations in this country, and often cultivated in gardens. The whole plant is poisonous, and the berries, from their beautiful appearance, have sometimes proved fatal to children. The symptoms excited are, a dryness of the mouth; a trembling of the tongue; a very distressing thirst; a difficulty of swallowing; fruitless efforts to vomit; and great anxiety about the præcordia. Delirium then comes on, with gnashing of the teeth and convulsions. The pupil remains dilated, and is not sensible even to the stimulus of light. The face becomes tumid, and of a dark red colour. The jaws are frequently locked. Inflammation attacks the œsophagus, stomach and intestines, sometimes extending to the mesentery, lungs and liver, accompanied with violent pains in the abdomen. The stomach



is very insensible to stimulus, and the peristaltic motion of the intestines is destroyed. General relaxation, palsy especially, of the lower extremities, convulsions, vertigo, blindness, coma, and death, succeed. The body soon putrifies, swells, and becomes marked with livid spots; blood flows from the nose, mouth and ears, and the stench is insufferable. On dissection, the blood is found to be fluid, the intestines are inflated and inflamed, or eroded and gangrenous. The best method of cure is to excite vomiting as soon as possible, by emetics and tickling the fauces; to evacuate the bowels by purgatives and glysters; and to give, largely, vinegar, honey, milk and oil. In some children who recovered by this treatment, the delirium was succeeded by profound sopor, accompanied with subsultus tendinum; the face and hands became pale and cold, and the pulse small, hard and quick. Their recovery was slow, and the blindness continued a considerable time, but at last went off.

Yet this virulent poison, under proper management, may become an excellent remedy. Besides a very remarkable narcotic power, it possesses considerable influence in promoting all the excretions, particularly by sweat, urine, and it is also said by saliva; but its exhibition requires the greatest caution; for it is apt when continued for any length of time, even in small doses, to cause dryness and tension of the throat and neighbouring parts, vertigo, dimness of sight, and even temporary blindness. When any of these symptoms occur, its use must be suspended for some time, and afterwards resumed in smaller doses.

Deadly nightshade has been exhibited

1. In several febrile diseases; in obstinate intermittents; and in the plague.
2. In inflammations; the gout.
3. In comatose diseases; in palsy and loss of speech from apoplexy.
4. In spasmodic diseases; in chorea; epilepsy; chincough; hydrophobia; melancholy, and mania.
5. In cachectic affections; in dropsies and obstinate jaundice.
6. In local diseases; in amaurosis; in scirrhus, and cancer.

Deadly nightshade is best exhibited in substance, beginning with a very small dose of the powdered leaves or root, such as the fourth or eighth part of a grain for children, and one grain for adults, to be repeated daily, and gradually increased. In hydrophobia, Münch gave the powdered root every second morning, to the extent of from one to five grains to children, and fourteen or fifteen grains to adults.

The watery infusion is also a powerful remedy. One scruple of the dried leaves are infused in ten ounces of warm water, and strained after cooling. At first two ounces of this may be given



daily to adults, and gradually increased until the tension of the throat shews that it would be imprudent to go farther.

The watery extract is not a judicious preparation.

Externally, the powdered leaves are applied as a narcotic to diminish pain, and to cancerous and ill-conditioned sores. From its effect in permanently dilating the pupil, Professor Reimarus proposed, and tried with success, the dropping a little of the infusion into the eye, a few hours before performing the operation for the cataract, with the view of facilitating the operation.

AURANTIUM HISPALENSE. (*Lond. Dub.*) See CITRUS.

AVENA SATIVA. *Semen.* (*Ed.*)

*Avena. Semen.* (*Lond.*)

Oats. The feed.

*Willd. g. 142. sp. 13.—Triandria Digynia.—Nat. ord. Gramina.*

THIS is a well-known annual plant, which is very generally cultivated in northern countries, and in many places furnishes their principal subsistence. When simply freed from the husks, this grain gets the name of groats, but it is more frequently ground into meal. Groats are made into broths. Meal is baked with salt and water into cakes, or with the same additions, is boiled to form porridge. An infusion of the husks in water, allowed to remain till it become acidulous, is boiled down to a jelly, which is called sowins. In all these forms it is nutritious, and easy of digestion.

Gruels or decoctions, either of groats or oatmeal, either plain or acidified, or sweetened, form an excellent drink in febrile diseases, diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. and from their demulcent properties, prove useful in inflammatory disorders, coughs, hoarseness, roughness, and exulcerations of the fauces.

BALSAMUM CANADENSE. (*Lond. Dub.*) See PINUS BALSAMEA.

BALSAMUM COPAIBA. (*Dub.*) *Balsamum copaiva.* (*Lond.*)  
See COPAIFERA OFFICINALIS.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See MYROXYLON PERUIFERUM.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See TOLUIFERA BALSAMUM.

BARDANA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ARCTIUM LAPPA.

BARILLA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See CARBONAS SODÆ.

BECABUNGA.



BE CABUNGA. (*Dub.*) *Beccabunga*. (*Lond.*) See VERONICA BECCABUNGA.

BELLADONNA. (*Dub.*) See ATROPA BELLADONNA.

BENZOE. (*Lond.*) *Benzoinum*. (*Dub.*) See STYRAX BENZOIN.

BERBERIS VULGARIS.

*Berberis. Fructus.* (*Dub.*)

Barberry. The fruit.

*Willd. g. 677. sp. 1.—Hexandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Tribulata.*

THE barberry is a small tree, or rather a large bush, covered with an ash-coloured bark, under which is contained another of a deep yellow: the berries are of an elegant red colour, and contain each two hard brown seeds. It grows wild on chalky hills in several parts of England; and is frequently planted in hedges and in gardens.

The outward bark of the branches and the leaves have an astringent acid taste; the inner yellow bark, a bitter one. This last is said to be serviceable in the jaundice; and by some to be an useful purgative.

The berries contain a very acid red juice, which consists chiefly of malic acid. In warm countries it forms a useful and pleasant addition to antiphlogistic drinks in fluxes and in malignant fevers, for abating heat, quenching thirst, raising the strength, and preventing putrefaction.

They also form a very elegant syrup or preserve, which may be employed with advantage in the same diseases.

BETULA ALBA. *Succus.* (*Dub.*)

The birch tree. The juice.

*Monoccia Tetrandria.—Nat. ord. Amentaceæ.*

THIS tree grows wild in most woods: its bark is astringent.

Upon deeply wounding or boring the trunk of the tree in the beginning of spring, a sweetish juice issues forth, sometimes, it is said, in so large quantity, as to equal in weight the whole tree and root: one branch will bleed a gallon or more in a day. This juice is chiefly recommended in scorbutic and similar disorders: its most sensible effect is to promote the urinary discharge.

BISTORTA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See POLYGONUM BISTORTA.

BITUMEN PETROLEUM. (*Ed.*)

*Petroleum.* (*Lond.*)

*Petroleum Barbadesse. Resina.* (*Dub.*)



Rock oil. Barbadoes tar.

BITUMEN is now employed as the generic name for several inflammable bodies of different degrees of consistency, from perfect fluidity to that of a brittle but very fusible solid, and of little specific gravity. They are insoluble in alcohol or in water, combine with essential oils and sulphur, decompose only a small proportion of nitrate of potash by deflagration, and on inflammation leave little or no residuum.

*Sp. 1. NAPHTHA.* It is nearly as colourless, transparent, and fluid as water. Specific gravity 0.729 to 0.847, of a highly penetrating, yet not disagreeable smell, somewhat like that of rectified oil of amber, very volatile, and remaining fluid at 0° Fahrenheit.

*Sp. 2. PETROLEUM.* Not so fluid, transparent, or colourless, as the former; smell less pleasant. Specific gravity 0.878.

*Sp. 3. MINERAL TAR.* Viscid; of a dark colour; smell sometimes strong, but often faint. Specific gravity 1.1.

*Sp. 4. MINERAL PITCH; maltha.* Brittle in cold weather; of a dark colour; opaque. Specific gravity probably 1.07.

*Sp. 5. ASPHALTUM.* Very brittle; fracture conchoidal; glassy lustre; no smell unless when melted or heated. Specific gravity 1.07 to 1.165. Fusible and inflammable.

According to Mr Kirwan and Mr Hatchett, the first species, by exposure to the air, and gradual decomposition, passes successively through the intermediate states, till at last it is converted into asphaltum. When partially decomposed, the remaining naphtha may be separated by distillation from the superabundant charcoal.

From the different pharmacopœias having been published before the specific characters were properly ascertained, there is some confusion with regard to the species which is officinal. The London College name the second, and the Dublin College the third; but the latter err greatly in calling it a resin; while the Edinburgh College incorrectly give petroleum Barbadense, which belongs to the third species, as a synonyme of bitumen petroleum, which is the second. The first species is found abundantly in Persia; but what we receive comes from the duchy of Modena in Italy. It is very rarely met with in the shops; the second, mixed with a little of the third and some subtile oil, is usually sent us instead of it.

Petroleum is at present very rarely employed as a medicine, though if the finer kinds could be procured genuine, they seem to deserve some notice: they are more agreeable than the oil of amber, and milder than that of turpentine; of the virtues of both of which they participate. They are principally recommended by authors for external purposes, against pains and aches, in paralytic complaints, and for preventing chilblains. For these intentions, some of the more common mineral oils have been made use of with good success; an oil extracted from a kind of stone-coal



coal has been extolled among the common people, under the name of British oil, for rheumatic pains, &c.; even this is often counterfeited by a small portion of oil of amber added to the common expressed oils.

The Barbadoes tar is found in several of the West India islands, where it is esteemed by the inhabitants of great service as a sudorific, and in disorders of the breast and lungs; though in cases of this kind, attended with inflammation, it is certainly improper; they likewise apply it externally as a discutient, and for preventing paralytic disorders.

### BOLETUS IGNIARIUS. (Ed.)

*Agaricus chirurgorum.* Off.

Female agaric, or agaric of the oak, called, from its being very easily inflammable, Touchwood, or Spunk.

*Cryptogamia Fungi.*—Nat. ord. *Fungi.*

THIS fungus is frequently met with, on different kinds of trees, in Britain, especially the cherry and plumb; and is said to have been sometimes brought into the shops mixed with the true agaric of the larch: from this it is easily distinguishable by its greater weight, dusky colour, and mucilaginous taste void of bitterness. The medullary part of this fungus, beaten soft, and applied externally, has been much celebrated as a styptic; and said to restrain not only venal but arterial hæmorrhagies, without the use of ligatures. It does not appear, however, to have any real styptic power, or to act any otherwise than dry lint, sponge, or other soft fungous applications. It is best when gathered in August or September.

### BORAS SODÆ. (Ed.) See SUB-BORAS SODÆ.

### BOLUS GALLICUS. (Lond.)

French bole.

BOLES are earthy aggregates, consisting chiefly of siliceous and argillaceous earths. They are less coherent and more friable than pure clay, more easily diffused through water, and more freely subsiding from it. They feel greasy to the touch, adhere slightly to the tongue, and break down in the mouth, impressing a light sense of astringency. A great variety of these substances were formerly used in medicine, but the French bole alone is now retained in the London Pharmacopœia. It is of a pale red colour, variegated with irregular specks or veins of white and yellow.

These earths have been recommended as astringent, sudorific, and alexipharmic; and they have been used in diarrhœas, dysenteries, hæmorrhagies, and in malignant and pestilential distempers. In intestinal fluxes, and complaints in the first passages, from thin acrimonious humours, they may doubtless be of some use: but  
the



the virtues ascribed to them in the other cases appear to have no foundation.

BORAX. (*Dub. Lond.*) See SUB-BORAS SODÆ.

BRYONIA ALBA. (*B. dioica, Jacquin, Withering.*)

*Bryonia. Radix. (Dub.)*

Bryony; Wild vine. The root.

*Monoecia Syngenesia.*—Nat. ord. *Cucurbitaceæ*.

THIS is an indigenous perennial plant, growing on dry banks under hedges, and climbing upon the bushes. The roots are large, sometimes as thick as a man's thigh; their smell, when fresh, is strong and disagreeable; the taste nauseously bitter, acrid, and biting; the juice is so sharp as in a little time to excoriate the skin: in drying they lose great part of their acrimony, and almost the whole of their smell.

Byrony root is a strong irritating cathartic; and as such has sometimes been successfully exhibited in maniacal cases, in some kinds of dropsies, and in several chronical disorders. An extract prepared by water acts more mildly and with greater safety than the root in substance; given from half a drachm to a drachm, it is said to prove a gentle purgative, and likewise to operate powerfully by urine. The fresh root, applied externally, is said to be a powerful discutient in œdematous swellings. Besides the acrid principle on which the activity of these roots depends, they contain a great deal of starch, which was formerly used under the title of *Fæcula radice bryoniæ*.

BUBON GALBANUM. *Gummi-resina. (Ed.)*

*Galbanum. Gummi-resina. (Lond. Dub.)*

Galbanum. A gum-resin.

*Willd. g. 546. sp. 2. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ*.

THIS plant is perennial, and grows in Africa. It abounds with a milky juice, which sometimes exudes from the joints of the old plants, but is more frequently obtained by cutting them across some inches above the root. The juice which flows from the wound soon hardens, and is the galbanum which is brought to us from Syria and the Levant.

The best sort of galbanum consists of pale-coloured pieces, about the size of a hazel-nut, which on being broken appear to be composed of clear white tears, of a bitterish acrid taste, and a strong peculiar smell. But it most commonly occurs in agglutinated masses, composed of yellowish or reddish and clear white tears, which may be easily torn asunder, mixed with seeds and leaves, of the consistence of firm wax, softening by heat, and becoming brittle by cold. What is mixed with sand, earth, and other impurities, and is of a brown or blackish colour, interspersed with no  
white



white grains, of a weak smell, and of a consistence always soft, is bad.

Galbanum is almost entirely soluble in water, but the solution is milky; neither do wine or vinegar dissolve it perfectly. Alcohol has very little action upon it. It is not fusible; but furnishes a considerable proportion of essential oil when distilled with water. It is therefore principally composed of gum and essential oil.

Galbanum agrees in virtue with gum ammoniacum; but is generally accounted less proper in asthmas, and more so in hysterical complaints.

It is exhibited in the form of pills or emulsion, to the extent of about a drachm.

Applied externally, it is supposed to resolve and discuss tumours, and to promote suppuration.

CALAMUS AROMATICUS. (*Lond.*) See ACORUS.

CALX. (*Lond.*)

*Calx viva.* (*Ed.*)

a. Ex lapide calcareo.

b. Ex testis conchyliorum.

*Calx, recens usta.* (*Dub.*)

Quicklime, recently burnt.

LIME is a simple substance, the properties of which have been already enumerated (101). It is scarcely found in nature uncombined, but is easily prepared from any of its carbonates, either mineral or animal, by the action of fire, which first expels the water, and then destroys any animal matters which may be present, and, lastly, expels the carbonic acid. This process is improperly termed the burning of lime. The product is lime, or, as it is commonly called, quicklime.

If about half its weight of water be poured upon lime, a great increase of temperature takes place, steam is produced, and the lime crumbles down into a dry powder, somewhat increased in weight by the presence of part of the water, which has been solidified by the lime: and to the caloric of fluidity, which is expelled during the conversion of the water into a solid, the great increase of the temperature is owing. Lime in this state is said to be slaked. If more water be poured upon slaked lime, there is no new evolution of caloric; but if the water amount to 700 times the weight of the lime, the lime is completely dissolved. This solution is termed Lime-water.

As lime quickly attracts moisture and carbonic acid from the atmosphere, it should be always recently prepared; and when kept, it should be preserved in very close bottles. Lime should not effervesce with acids, and should be entirely soluble in water.

On



On the living body lime acts as an escharotic, and as such it was formerly applied to ill-conditioned and obstinate sores. But it is now principally used in pharmacy for the purpose of forming lime-water, and as a chemical agent in several preparations.

CAMPHORA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See LAURUS.

CANCER. *Chelæ.* (*Lond.*) *Calculi oculi dicti*; *Chelæ.* (*Dub.*)  
The crab. A genus of crustaceous insects.

*Sp. CANCER ASTACUS. Lapilli. Ed.*

The craw-fish. Crab's stones, vulgarly called Crab's eyes.

CRAB'S stones are generally about the size of peas, or larger; of a spherical shape, but a little flattened on one side; of a white colour; but sometimes with a reddish or bluish cast, and internally of a laminated structure.

These concretions are found in the stomach, one on each side, at the time when the crab changes its shell, and also renews the inner membrane of the stomach, which commonly happens in the month of August. They afterwards gradually disappear, and no stones are found after the new shell has acquired its full degree of firmness. They therefore seem to furnish the materials for the induration of the new shell. They are brought in great numbers from Poland and Russia, especially from the province of Astracan, where the craw-fish are either bruised with wooden mallets, or laid up in heaps to putrefy, when the flesh is washed away with water, and the stones picked out.

They consist of carbonate of lime, combined with a little phosphate of lime and gelatine. The quantity of the two last is too small, and their action on the living body too inconsiderable, to make any considerable difference in medical properties, between these concretions and soft carbonate of lime, as it occurs in the mineral kingdom.

Crabs stones are said by most writers on the materia medica to be frequently counterfeited with tobacco-pipe clay, or compositions of chalk with mucilaginous substances. This piece of fraud, if really practised, may be very easily discovered; the counterfeits wanting the leafy texture which is observed upon breaking the genuine; more readily imbibing water; adhering to the tongue; and dissolving in vinegar, or the stronger acids, diluted with water, either entirely, or not at all, or by piecemeal; whilst the true crabs stones, digested in these liquors, become soft and transparent, their original form remaining the same, as the organization of the gelatine is not altered by the acid.

*Sp. CANCER PAGURUS. Chelæ. (Ed.)*

The black-clawed crab. The claws.

This



THIS species of crab inhabits the sea, and is found especially in the North Sea. Its claws are yellow, tipped with black, and in every respect they resemble the former article.

**CANELLA ALBA.** *Cortex.* (Lond. Ed. Dub.)

*Canella alba.* The bark.

*Willd. g. 942. sp. 1. Dodecandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Oleaceæ.*

THE *Canella alba*, or, as the Dublin College name it, the *Winterania Canella*, is a tall tree, which is very common in Jamaica and other West India islands.

The canella is the interior bark, freed from an outward thin rough one, and dried in the shade. The shops distinguish two sorts of canella, differing from each other in the length and thickness of the quills: they are both the bark of the same tree, the thicker being taken from the trunk, and the thinner from the branches.

It is brought to us rolled up in long quills, thicker than cinnamon, and both outwardly and inwardly of a whitish colour, lightly inclining to yellow. It is a warm pungent aromatic, not of the most agreeable kind: nor are any of the preparations of it very grateful. Infusions of it in water are of a yellowish colour, and smell of the canella; but they are rather bitter than aromatic. Tinctures in rectified spirit have the warmth of the bark, but little of its smell. Proof spirit dissolves the aromatic as well as the bitter matter of the canella, and is therefore the best menstruum.

*Canella alba* is often employed where a warm stimulant to the stomach is necessary, and as a corrigent of other articles. It is useful as covering the taste of some other articles.

It must not be confounded with the bark of the *Wintera aromatica*.

**CANTHARIDES.** (Lond. Dub.) See MELOE.

**CAPSICUM ANNUUM.** *Fructus.* (Ed.)

*Piper Indicum.* *Capsulæ.* (Lond. Dub.)

Cockspur pepper. The pod.

*Willd. g. 384. sp. 1. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Solanaceæ.*

THIS is an annual plant, a native of South America, but cultivated in large quantities in our West India islands; and it will even ripen its fruit in this climate.

The pods of this species are long, pointed and pendulous, at first of a green colour, and afterwards of a bright orange red. They are filled with a dry loose pulp, and contain many small, flat, kidney-shaped seeds. The taste of capsicum is extremely pungent and acrimonious, setting the mouth as it were on fire.

Its



Its pungency is not owing to the presence either of the acrid principle, (See ALLIUM), or of an essential oil, both of which are volatile, but to a fixed resinous substance; for it is not diminished by drying, and may be extracted by alcohol.

Cayenne pepper is an indiscriminate mixture of the powder of the dried pods of many species of capsicum, but especially of the capsicum frutescens or bird pepper, which is the hottest of all.

These peppers have been chiefly used as a condiment. They prevent flatulence from vegetable food, and have a warm and kindly effect in the stomach, possessing all the virtues of the oriental spices, without, according to Dr Wright, producing those complaints of the head which the latter are apt to occasion. An abuse of them, however, gives rise to visceral obstructions, especially of the liver. But of late they have been employed also in the practice of medicine. There can be little doubt that they furnish us with one of the purest and strongest stimulants which can be introduced into the stomach; while at the same time they have nothing of the narcotic effects of ardent spirit. Dr Adair Mackintosh, who was perhaps the first that employed them as a medicine, directs their being given to the extent of six or eight grains under the form of pills, or under the form of tincture made by infusing half an ounce in a pound of rectified spirit, and giving of this from one to three drachms diluted for a dose. He has found them useful in a variety of affections, particularly in that morbid disposition which he calls the *Cachexia Africana*, and which he considers as a most frequent and fatal predisposition to disease among the slaves.

Dr Wright says, that in dropical and other complaints, where chalybeates are indicated, a minute portion of powdered capsicum forms an excellent addition, and recommends its use in lethargic affections. This pepper has also been successfully employed in a species of cynanche maligna, which proved very fatal in the West Indies, resisting the use of Peruvian bark, wine, and the other remedies commonly employed.

In tropical fevers, coma and delirium are common attendants; and in such cases, cataplasms of capsicum have a speedy and happy effect. They redden the parts, but seldom blister, unless kept on too long. In ophthalmia from relaxation, the diluted juice of capsicum is a sovereign remedy.

### CARBONAS.

CARBONATE is a generic name for the combinations of the carbonic acid with earths, alkalies, and metallic oxides.

The nature of these substances was totally unknown, until the year 1756, when the genius of Dr BLACK at once removed the veil, and displayed to his contemporaries a new and immense field, in which the most important discoveries might be made; and to their  
ardour



ardour in cultivating it, we are indebted for the present state of chemical knowledge.

Before the brilliant epoch we have mentioned, the carbonates were supposed to be simple bodies; and the fact of their acquiring new and caustic properties by the action of fire, was attempted to be explained, by supposing that the particles of the fire combined with them. Dr BLACK, however, demonstrated by proofs which carried universal conviction along with them, that these bodies in their caustic state are simple, and that their mildness is owing to their being combined with an acid, to which the name of carbonic is now given.

The most general character of the carbonates, is their effervescing violently when any of the stronger acids is poured upon them. This phenomenon is owing to these acids displacing, by their greater affinity, the carbonic acid, which flies off in the form of a gas.

The carbonates may be also deprived of their carbonic acid, either by the action of heat alone, or by heating them when mixed with charcoal, which decomposes the carbonic acid by combining with part of its oxygen, so that both the acid and the charcoal are converted into carbonic oxide gas.

The carbonates may be divided into three great families, the alkaline, the earthy, and the metallic.

*Family 1.* The alkaline carbonates have a urinous taste, tinge vegetable blues green, and are soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol.

*Family 2.* The earthy carbonates are insipid, and insoluble in water, but soluble in water saturated with carbonic acid.

*Family 3.* The metallic carbonates scarcely differ in appearance from the metallic oxides.

We shall have immediately occasion to notice some individuals of each of these families.

### CARBONAS BARYTÆ. (Ed.)

Carbonate of baryta.

CARBONATED BARYTA is rarely found in nature, and as it was first discovered by Dr Withering, Mr Werner gave it the name of Witherite. Its colour is greyish-white, sometimes inclining to milk-white, and sometimes with a slight tinge of yellow, from a mixture of iron, seldom greenish, often invested with a red ochry crust. It is found in solid masses, sometimes filling an entire vein, sometimes interspersed with sulphated baryta, frequently rounded or affecting that form, seldom crystallized. Texture, fibrous; fracture, conchoidal; fragments, long splinters; specific gravity, 4.3 to 4.338. Although it has no sensible taste, it is poisonous. In medicine it is only used for preparing the muriate of baryta.



baryta. It is found at Anglefark in Lancashire, at Alftoon-moor in Cumberland, in Scotland and in Sweden, but is not common.

According to different analyses its constituents are,

|            | Acid. |   | Baryta. |   | Water. |
|------------|-------|---|---------|---|--------|
| Withering, | 20    | + | 80      |   |        |
| Pelletier, | 22    | + | 62      | + | 16     |
| Kirwan,    | 22    | + | 78      |   |        |
| Fourcroy,  | 10    | + | 90      |   |        |

### CARBONAS CALCIS. (Ed.)

*Creta.* (Lond. Dub.)

Carbonated lime. Chalk.

THIS is the most common of all minerals, is found under a great variety of forms, and has various names, as chalk, limestone, marble, spar. In form it is either amorphous, stalactical, or crystallized. When amorphous, its texture is either foliated, striated, granular, or earthy. The primitive form of its crystals is a rhomboidal parallelopiped. Hardness, lustre, and transparency various; when transparent, it causes double refraction; specific gravity from 2.315 to 2.78; colour when pure, white; effervesces violently with muriatic acid, and dissolves entirely or nearly so in it, forming a colourless solution.

Its different varieties may be arranged under,

1. Soft carbonate of lime.
2. Indurated carbonate of lime.

They contain about 45 parts of carbonic acid, and 55 of lime.

In medicine it is given to correct acidity in the primæ viæ, especially when accompanied with looseness. Powdered chalk has been externally applied with success to scalds and burns.

In pharmacy it is employed for the preparation of carbonic acid gas, and of the muriate of lime.

### CARBONAS POTASSÆ IMPURUS. (Ed.)

*Cineres clavellati.* (Lond. Dub.)

Pearl ashes. Potashes. Impure carbonate of potash.

THE potashes of commerce are sent to us from the shores of the Baltic and from America. They are prepared by lixiviating the ashes of vegetables in barrels, first with cold and then with hot water, filtering the ley, and evaporating it to dryness in an iron pot. In this state they still contain some vegetable matter, not perfectly incinerated, which gives them a brown or black colour. To destroy this, and render their colour purer, they are again burnt in a reverberatory furnace. They now get the name of pearl ashes; but even yet they are very impure, and often contain the sulphates of potash and of lime, and the muriate of potash. They are also frequently adulterated with vegetable ashes, sand,

and



and sulphate of potash. The ashes are detected by their difficult and imperfect solution; the sand, by the precipitation of silica in a gelatinous form by the addition of an acid, and the sulphate of potash by its crystallization. All vegetables which grow at a distance from the sea afford potashes by incineration; herbs give the largest proportion, then the leaves of trees, then shrubs, and woods the least. It formerly had the name of Fixed Vegetable Alkali, but it is also found, though much more sparingly, both in the animal and mineral kingdoms.

Vauquelin has given a table of the quantity of pure potash, and of heterogeneous matters, contained in 1152 parts of the different potashes of commerce.

|                     | Potash. | Sulphate<br>of potash. | Muriate<br>of potash. | Insoluble<br>residuum. | Carb. acid<br>and water. |
|---------------------|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Russian potashes,   | 772     | 65                     | 5                     | 56                     | 254                      |
| American do.        | 857     | 154                    | 25                    | 2                      | 119                      |
| Pearl ashes,        | 754     | 80                     | 4                     | 6                      | 308                      |
| Potashes of Treves, | 720     | 165                    | 44                    | 24                     | 199                      |
| Dantzic ashes,      | 603     | 152                    | 14                    | 79                     | 304                      |
| Potashes of Vosges, | 444     | 148                    | 510                   | 34                     | 304                      |

The potash was estimated by the quantity of diluted nitrous acid saturated by it; the sulphate of potash by the precipitate formed with nitrate of baryta; and the muriate of potash by that formed with nitrate of silver.

All these different potashes, except the last, may be purified sufficiently for pharmaceutical purposes, by lixiviating them with a small proportion of cold water, and evaporating the ley to dryness in an iron-pot.

Carbonate of potash is used in form of lotion, in rachitic and some cutaneous diseases, and as a stimulant to the inactive state of the vessels in certain ulcers. It is used internally as a diaphoretic or diuretic, and of late in calculous complaints; but its continued use seldom fails to injure the constitution, or the intestinal canal.

### CARBONAS SODÆ IMPURUS. (*Ed.*)

*Barilla. (Lond. Dub.)*

Impure carbonate of soda. Barilla. Fixed mineral alkali.

SODA is a very common mineral production. It is the basis of sea salt; and combined with carbonic acid, it is found on the surface of the earth in Egypt, Syria, Barbary, Hungary, &c. and is obtained by the incineration of marine vegetables, especially the *salsola soda* and *kali*, the *salicornia herbacea*, &c. The Spaniards even cultivate these in salt marshes for the sake of the soda. After being cut down, they are dried like hay. A deep pit is then prepared, and a bundle or two of the dried vegetables set on fire are thrown into it. When well kindled, other bundles



are thrown in until the pit is filled. When the incineration is completed, the soda is found in the bottom, caked into a solid mass, which is worked like a stoney substance. When good, it is firm, hard, heavy, dry, sonorous, spongy, and internally of a blue colour, mixed with white spots, does not deliquesce, emits no unpleasant smell on solution, and does not leave a large proportion of insoluble matter. Incinerated soda is mixed with potash, muriate of soda, and other saline matters; mineral soda with clay and other earthy substances. The Egyptian soda was reckoned the best; then the Spanish (Barilla); afterwards the Carthaginian; and that prepared from different species of fuci (Kelp), is the worst.

But all these carbonated sodas are inferior in purity to those now manufactured in Britain, by decomposing the sulphate of soda.

That commonly used, is obtained by the bleachers as a residuum in their method of preparing oxygenized muriatic acid, by decomposing muriate of soda with sulphuric acid and the black oxide of manganese.

The sulphate of soda is decomposed,

1. By carbonate of potash. Mr Accum has described the manipulations of this mode. A boiling concentrated solution of about 560 pounds of American potashes is ladled into a boiling solution of 500 pounds of sulphate of soda, agitated together, and the whole quickly heated to ebullition. It is then drawn off into leaden cisterns, lined with thick sheet-lead, and allowed to cool in a temperature which should not exceed  $55^{\circ}$ .

The fluid is then drawn off, and the mass of salt washed with cold water, to free it from impurities, and again put into the boiler with clean water. This second solution is also evaporated at a low heat, as long as any pellicles of sulphate of potash form on its surface, and fall to the bottom of the fluid. The fire is then withdrawn, and the fluid ladled out into the cistern to crystallize. Unless the fluid be allowed to cool pretty low before it is removed to crystallize, the salt obtained will contain sulphate of potash.

2. By acetite of lime. The acetous acid for this purpose is obtained by distillation from wood, during its conversion into charcoal.

3. By litharge or acetite of lead. Very pure carbonate of soda is prepared by this process in the vicinity of Edinburgh.

4. By decomposing the sulphuric acid by charcoal. About 500 cwt. of sulphate of magnesia, and 100 cwt. of charcoal are ground together, and the mixture exposed in a reverberatory



verberatory furnace until it becomes pasty. It is then transferred into large casks and lixivated. The ley is afterwards evaporated and crystallized. By this or a similar process, very pure carbonate of soda is manufactured in the west of Scotland.

On the Continent, muriate of soda is sometimes decomposed by potash, and sometimes by lime.

Carbonate of soda is an article of the greatest importance in many manufactures.

In medicine it possesses similar virtues with the carbonate of potash; and from its crystallizability and efflorescence when exposed to the air, it is preferable to it, because its dose may be more accurately ascertained, and it may be given either in the form of powder, or made up into pills.

**CARBONAS ZINCI IMPURUS.** (Ed.) See **ZINCI CARBONAS.**

**CARDAMINE PRATENSIS.** *Petala, folia.* (Ed.)

*Cardamine. Flos.* (Lond.)

Ladies smock. The petals and leaves.

*Willd. g. 1257. sp. 19. Tetradynamia Siliquosa.*—Nat. ord. *Siliquose.*

THE cardamine is a perennial plant, which grows in meadow-grounds, sends forth purplish flowers in the spring; and in its sensible qualities resembles the *Sisymbrium nasturtium*. Long ago it was employed as a diuretic; and of late it has been introduced in nervous diseases, as epilepsy, hysteria, choræa, asthma, &c. A drachm or two of the powder is given twice or thrice a day. It has little sensible operation, except that it sometimes sweats.

**CARDAMOMUM MINUS.** (Lond. Dub.) See **AMOMUM REPENS.**

**CARDUUS BENEDICTUS.** (Lond. Dub.) See **CENTAUREA.**

**CARICA.** (Lond. Dub.) See **FIGUS.**

**CARUM CARUI.** *Semen.* (Ed.)

*Carui. Semina.* (Dub.)

*Caruon. Semen.* (Lond.)

Caraway. The seeds.

*Willd. g. 561. sp. 1. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

CARAWAY is a biennial umbelliferous plant, cultivated with us in gardens, both for culinary and medicinal use. The seeds have an aromatic smell, and warm pungent taste.

They are employed as a stomachic and carminative in flatulent colics, and the like.



**CARYOPHYLLA AROMATICA.** (Dub.)  
*Caryophyllus aromaticus.* (Ed. Lond.) See EUGENIA.

**CARYOPHYLLUM RUBRUM.** (Lond. Dub.) See DIANTHUS.

**CASCARILLA.** (Lond. Dub.) See CROTON.

**CASSIA.**  
*Willd. g. 813. Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Lomentaceæ.*

*Sp. 18. CASSIA FISTULA. Fructus. (Ed.)*  
*Cassia fistularis. Fructus. (Lond.) Fructus, pulpa. (Dub.)*  
 Cassia tree. The fruit.

THIS tree is indigenous in India and Egypt, and is cultivated in Jamaica. It rises to about thirty feet high, and has long flower spikes, with yellow papilionaceous blossoms.

Its fruit is a cylindrical pod, scarcely an inch in diameter; a foot or more in length: the outside is a hard brown bark; the inside is divided by thin, transverse, woody plates, covered with a soft black pulp, of a sweetish taste, with some degree of acrimony. There are two sorts of this drug in the shops; one brought from the East Indies, the other from the West, (*Cassia Javanica?*); the canes or pods of the latter are generally large, rough, thick-rinded, and the pulp nauseous; those of the former are less, smoother, the pulp blacker, and of a sweeter taste; this sort is preferred to the other. Such pods should be chosen as are weighty, new, and do not make a rattling noise (from the seeds being loose within them) when shaken. The pulp should be of a bright, shining, black colour, and have a sweet taste, neither harsh, which happens from the fruit being gathered before it has grown fully ripe, nor sourish, which it is apt to become upon keeping, nor at all mouldy, which, from its being kept in damp cellars, or moistened in order to increase its weight, it is very subject to be. Greatest part of the pulp dissolves both in water and in rectified spirit; and may be extracted from the pod by either. The shops employ water, boiling the bruised pod therein, and afterwards evaporating the solution to a due consistence.

The pulp of cassia, from its saccharine and mucilaginous constituents, is a gentle laxative medicine, and frequently given, in a dose of some drachms, in colic habits. Some direct a dose of two ounces or more as a cathartic, in inflammatory cases, where the more acrid purgatives have no place; but in these large quantities it generally excites nausea, produces flatulencies, and sometimes gripings of the bowels, especially if the cassia be not of a very good kind: these effects may be prevented by the addition of aromatics, and by exhibiting it in a liquid form.



Sp. 24. CASSIA SENNA. *Folia.* (Ed.)

*Senna. Folia.* (Lond. Dub.)

Senna. The leaves.

THIS species of cassia is annual, although in its mode of growth it resembles a shrub, and sends out hollow, woody stems to the height of four feet. It grows principally in Upper Egypt, from whence the leaves are brought, dried and picked from the stalks, to Alexandria in Egypt, and thence imported into Europe. They are of an oblong figure, sharp-pointed at the ends, about a quarter of an inch broad, and not a full inch in length, of a lively yellowish, green colour, a faint, not very disagreeable smell, and a subacid, bitterish, nauseous taste. Some inferior sorts are brought from other places: these may easily be distinguished by their being either narrower, longer, and sharper pointed, from Mocha; or larger, broader, and round pointed, with small prominent veins, from Italy; or large and obtuse, of a fresh green colour, without any yellow cast, from Tripoli.

It has been customary to reject the pedicles of the leaves of senna as causing gripes and pains in the bowels; but this is a mere prejudice, for both leaves and pedicles act in the very same way.

Senna is a very useful cathartic, operating mildly, and yet effectually; and, if judiciously dosed and managed, rarely occasioning the ill consequences which too frequently follow the exhibition of the stronger purges. The only inconveniences complained of in this drug are, its being apt to gripe, and its nauseous flavour.

These are best obviated by adding to the senna some aromatic substance, as ginger, cinnamon, &c. and by facilitating its operation by drinking plentifully of any mild diluent.

Senna may be given in substance to the extent of about a drachm, but it is rather too bulky, and it is therefore better to divide it into two doses, and to take the one half at night and the other in the morning. It is more conveniently given in the form of infusion, which is generally made by pouring about six ounces of boiling water upon from two to six drachms of senna leaves in a tea-pot, and letting it stand about an hour. Senna ought never to be ordered in decoction, Amemann says, because it always gripes severely, from too many resinous particles being dissolved; Gren says, because it becomes perfectly inert from the total dissipation of the nauseous and volatile principle on which its purgative and griping effects depend. The tincture, on account of the menstruum, cannot be given in doses large enough to purge.

CASTOR FIBER. *Materia in folliculis prope anum collecta.* (Ed.)

*Castoreum Rossicum.* (Dub.) *Materia in folliculo prope anum sito collecta.* (Lond.)



The Beaver. Castor. The substance collected in the follicles near the anus.—*Mammalia rodentia*, Cuvier.

THE beaver is strongly characterized by its flat, horizontal, scaly tail. It is an amphibious animal, and is found in the northern parts of Europe, Asia and America, on the banks of lakes and rivers. In inhabited countries it is a solitary slothful animal, but in desert regions it lives in society; the remarkable manners of which, and the immense works effected by the united labours of all the individuals of their republic, have rendered the natural history of this animal familiar to every one. In both sexes, between the anus and pudendum, there are four follicles of an oblong shape, smaller above and larger below, formed of a tough membrane, almost resembling leather. The two largest and undermost of these, which are also connected, and lie parallel and close to each other, contain an oily fluid secretion, which is the substance known by the name of castor. It is preserved by cutting out the entire bags, and drying them in the smoke.

The best castor comes from Russia, Prussia, and Poland. The cods should be dry, gibbous, roundish, heavy, solid, and filled with a solid substance, contained in membranous cells, somewhat tough, but brittle, of a dark brown colour, of a peculiar disagreeable, narcotic smell, and a nauseous, bitter, acrid taste. The Canadian castor is of an inferior quality; the cods are smaller, thin, oblong, and much corrugated, and the castor itself has much less smell and taste. What is very old, quite black, and almost destitute of smell and taste is unfit for use, as well as the counterfeited castor, which is a mixture of various gummy resins and other substances, with a little real castor, artificially interspersed with membranes, and stuffed into the scrotum of a goat. This imposition is easily detected by the weaker degree of its smell and taste, by chemical analysis, and even by mere external examination; for to the real bags, the two smaller and upper follicles, filled with a fatty matter, are always attached.

The predominant or really active constituent of castor, is of a volatile nature, though not properly an essential oil. Water distilled from it smells strongly of castor, and has an aromatic taste, but does not afford any essential oil, and the residuum still preserves a strong smell and taste of castor. Water extracts from it about 0.10 of gelatine, and alcohol 0.25 of resin. The residuum now consists of fibrous matters. To preserve castor, it should be kept wrapt up in bladder or oiled paper.

Castor is an excellent antispasmodic. It is very little heating, and acts particularly upon the uterine system.

It is given with advantage,

1. In typhoid fevers.
2. In spasmodic diseases, especially in hysteria and epilepsy, and in cases of difficult parturition, from a spasmodic contraction



traction of the mouth of the uterus after the membranes have burst.

3. In amenorrhœa.

It is exhibited most advantageously in the form of powder, in doses of from 10 to 20 grains, and in clysters to a drachm. Diluted alcohol extracts its virtues; therefore it may be also given in the form of tincture. But its exhibition in the form of extract or decoction is improper.

CATECHU. (*Land. Dub.*) See MIMOSA.

CENTAUREA BENEDICTA. *Herba.* (*Ed.*)

*Carduus Benedictus. Herba.* (*Lond.*) *Folia.* (*Dub.*)

Blessed Thistle. The leaves or plant.

*Syngenesia Polygamia frustranea.*—*Nat. ord. Compositæ capitatæ.*

THIS is an annual plant, indigenous in the Grecian islands, and cultivated in gardens: it flowers in June and July, and perfects its seeds in the autumn. The herb should be gathered when in flower, quickly dried, and kept in a very dry airy place, to prevent its rotting or growing mouldy, which it is very apt to do. The leaves have a penetrating bitter taste, not very strong or very durable, accompanied with an ungrateful flavour, from which they are in a great measure freed by keeping. Water extracts, in a little time, even without heat, the lighter and more grateful parts of this plant; if the digestion be continued for some hours, the disagreeable parts are taken up. A strong decoction is very nauseous and offensive to the stomach. Rectified spirit gains a very pleasant bitter taste, which remains uninjured in the extract.

The virtues of this plant seem to be little known in the present practice. The nauseous decoction is sometimes used to provoke vomiting; and a strong infusion to promote the operation of other emetics. But this elegant bitter, when freed from the offensive parts of the herb, may be advantageously applied to other purposes. We have frequently experienced excellent effects from a slight infusion of carduus in loss of appetite, where the stomach was injured by irregularities. A stronger infusion made in cold or warm water, if drunk freely, and the patient kept warm, occasions a plentiful sweat, and promotes the secretions in general.

The extract prepared, by evaporating the expressed juice, with the addition of a little alcohol to prevent it from becoming mouldy, has been strongly recommended in the catarrh of children.

The seeds of this plant are also considerably bitter, and have been sometimes used with the same intention as the leaves.

CENTAUREUM MINUS. (*Lond. Dub.*) See GENTIANA  
CENTAUREUM.



CEPA. (*Dub.*) See ALLIUM CEPA.

CEPHAËLIS IPECACUANHA.

*Ipecacuanha. Radix. (Lond. Ed. Dub.)*

*Ipecacuan. The root.*

*Willd. g. 357. species nova.—Pentandria Monogynia.—Nat ord. Aggregatæ.*

THIS plant is perennial, and grows in Brazil in moist woody situations. Notwithstanding the root has been so long in general use, the plant to which it belonged was not satisfactorily ascertained until very lately, when a complete monography of it, and an excellent plate were published in the sixth volume of the Transactions of the Linnæan Society, by Professor Brotero, who calls it the *Callicocca Ipecacuanha*; but the genus *Callicocca* has been united by Willdenow with that of *Cephaëlis*, to which we have therefore referred it.

The plate of Brotero corresponds with that published in Woodville's Medical Botany, vol. 3. from a plant sent in spirits from Brazil by Governor Philips to Sir Joseph Banks, but which unfortunately was not in flower, and also with the rude draught of Piso, who first examined it. It likewise agrees in many essential characters, though not in all, with the description given of the *Psychotria Emetica* of Dr Mutis. Indeed, the genera of *Psychotria* and *Cephaëlis* are not sufficiently distinguished.

The root is brought from Spanish America. It is divided into two sorts, Peruvian and Brazilian: but the eye distinguishes three, ash-coloured or grey, brown, and white. The ash-coloured, or Peruvian ipecacuan of the shops, is a small wrinkled root, bent and contorted into a great variety of figures, brought over in short pieces full of wrinkles, and deep circular fissures, quite down to a small white woody fibre that runs in the middle of each piece: the cortical part is compact, brittle, looks smooth and resinous upon breaking: it has very little smell; the taste is bitterish and sub-acrid, covering the tongue as it were with a kind of mucilage. The brown ipecacuan is small, and somewhat more wrinkled than the foregoing; its bark is of a brown or blackish colour without, and white within; this is brought from Brazil, and is the root of the *cephaëlis*. The white sort is woody, has no wrinkles, and no perceptible bitterness in taste. It is probably the root of a *viola*. The first sort, the ash coloured or grey ipecacuan, is that usually preferred for medicinal use. The brown has been sometimes observed, even in a small dose, to produce violent effects. The white, though taken in a large one, has scarce any effect at all.

Ipecacuan was first brought into Europe about the middle of last century, and an account of it published about the same time by Piso; but it did not come into general use till about the year 1686, when Helvetius, under the patronage of Lewis XIV., introduced



roduced it into practice. This root is one of the mildest and safest emetics with which we are acquainted; and has this peculiar advantage, that when it does not operate by vomiting, it passes off by other emunctories.

Many ingenious experiments were made on the subject of ipecacuan by Dr Irvine, for which he obtained the prize-medal of the Harveian Society at Edinburgh in 1784. He ascertained that this root contains a gummy-resinous matter; that the gummy exists in a much greater proportion than the resinous part; that the gummy part is much more powerfully emetic than the resinous; that the cortical is more active than the ligneous part; and that the whole root possesses considerable influence, both as an antiseptic and astringent; that the distilled water has very little influence; but that the decoction which remained in the still, operated violently as an emetic, produced rigours, cold sweats, and other alarming symptoms; that by long-continued boiling, the activity of the root is almost totally destroyed; that the emetic property of ipecacuan was most effectually counteracted by means of the acetous acid, inasmuch that thirty grains of the powder taken in two ounces of vinegar, produced only some loose stools.

From these experiments it evidently appears, that the active constituents of ipecacuan are a species of extractive and a resin, and that its emetic property depends upon the former. Others have found, that the latter or resinous part is more apt to act upon the intestinal canal, and to operate by stool.

The primary effect of ipecacuan is that of stimulating the stomach. If the dose be sufficiently large, it excites vomiting, by inverting the peristaltic motion of the stomach and duodenum; in a smaller dose, it only produces nausea, and operates by stool; and in still smaller doses, it gently stimulates the stomach, increases the appetite, and facilitates digestion. Its secondary effects depend on the sympathy of other parts with the stomach; and in this way only can we explain its action as an antispasmodic, diaphoretic, expectorant, and in checking hæmorrhagies. Its beneficial effects in some cases also seem to be owing to the general concussion given to the whole system during the action of vomiting.

Ipecacuan, properly administered, often proves serviceable,

1. In intermittent fevers. It has frequently succeeded in stopping these, when given about an hour before an accession was expected, and also when given so as to produce vomiting at the time of an accession, or at the end of the cold stage.
2. In continued fevers. We have never seen more decidedly beneficial effects from the use of any medicine whatever, than from the exhibition of ipecacuan in the commencement of typhus fever. An emetic, succeeded by a diaphoretic regimen, when administered sufficiently early

in



in this disease, very frequently cuts it short at once, and when it fails in this desirable object, it always has a beneficial influence on the progress of the fever.

3. In inflammatory diseases, rheumatism, bubo, swelled testicle.
4. In exanthematous diseases, when the eruption is disposed to recede.
5. In hæmorrhagies, when given in nauseating doses.
6. In profluvia, especially in dysentery, so much so, that it was formerly esteemed a specific against that disease. But Cullen attributes its good effects in this instance, to its producing a steady determination of the peristaltic motion of the intestines downwards, when given in repeated small doses.
7. In many spasmodic diseases; in epilepsy; asthma; dyspnœa; pertussis; chronic diarrhœa; hysteria; melancholia; mania.
8. In cachectic diseases, as in some kinds of dropsy.
9. In impetiginous diseases; in jaundice.
10. In local diseases; in amaurosis, and several of the dysorexie.
11. Lastly, in every instance when we wish to evacuate the stomach, as when it is overloaded with food, or when poison, especially opium, has been swallowed.

The use of ipecacuan, as an emetic, is contra-indicated,

1. Where there is a disposition to hæmorrhagy.
2. Where there is an increased flow of blood towards the head.
3. In very irritable subjects.
4. In pregnant women, and persons afflicted with hernia.

Ipecacuan is exhibited

1. In substance; in powder. Full vomiting will generally be produced in an adult by a scruple or half a drachm, and though less might answer the purpose, fortunately an over-dose is scarcely attended with any inconvenience, as the whole of it is vomited with the contents of the stomach as soon as it operates. The vomiting is promoted and facilitated by drinking copiously of warm watery fluids. On the contrary, when vomiting is not intended, liquids must be rather drunk sparingly, and the dose must be diminished to a grain or less. In such small doses it is conveniently combined with any proper adjunct, in the form of powder, pill or bolus.
2. In infusion. One drachm may be infused in four ounces of water, and taken in repeated doses till it operate.
3. Infused in wine. See VINUM IPECACUANHÆ.

Ipecacuan



Ipecacuan not only checks the narcotic effects of opium, and is therefore one of the best antidotes for its poison, but reciprocally the emetic powers of ipecacuan are checked by the addition of opium, and the combination operates by increasing the cuticular discharge. See PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ et OPII.

CERA FLAVA. (Ed. Lond. Dub.)

Yellow wax.

FOR this useful substance we are indebted to the common honey bee, (*apis mellifica*), an insect belonging to the class of *Hymenoptera mellita* of Cuvier. It is, however, a vegetable production, and is collected by the bees from the surface of leaves, and the antheræ of flowers. They employ it to form the combs in which the honey and larvæ are deposited.

It is found in the shops in round cakes, which are formed by melting the combs, after all the honey has been expressed from them, in hot water. The wax swims above, and the impurities either sink to the bottom, or are dissolved in the water. When recent, it is tenacious, but brittle, of a yellow colour, and sweet honey-like smell; dry, not greasy, to the feel; insoluble in water, alcohol and ether; soluble in the fat oils and alkalies; fusible and inflammable. In selecting it, we should observe that the cakes be brittle, have a pleasant yellow colour, an agreeable smell, no taste, do not adhere to the teeth when chewed, and burn entirely away. When adulterated with resin, the fraud is detected by its taste, and the action of alcohol, which dissolves the resin. When mixed with pease meal or earthy substances, it is more brittle, of a paler colour, and may be separated from them by liquefaction and straining. When combined with tallow, it becomes less brittle, but at the same time softer, and has an unpleasant smell.

CERA ALBA. (Lond. Dub. Ed.)

White wax.

THE yellow colour of bees wax, and its peculiar smell, may be destroyed by the combined action of water, air, and the sun's rays. In the process for bleaching wax, we, therefore, extend its surface as much as possible, by melting it and forming it into thin plates, which are fully exposed to the sun's rays, upon linen stretched in frames, and repeatedly moistened, until they acquire the whiteness desired. It is then usually melted into thin discs. White wax is more brittle, less fusible, and heavier than yellow wax. It is sometimes mixed with white oxide of lead, or with tallow. For medical use, it has no advantage over yellow wax.

When taken internally, wax agrees in its effects with the fat oils, and though less frequently prescribed in this way, it is preferable, in being less apt to become rancid. Poerner recommends it as an excellent remedy in diseases of the intestines, attended with



with pain, excoriation, and obstinate diarrhœa. He gave a scruple or half a drachm of wax, three or four times a-day, in the form of an emulsion, by melting it first with some fixed oil, and then mixing it with a decoction of groats by trituration with the yolk of an egg. But by far its principal use is for the formation of cerates, ointments, plasters, &c.

CERUSSA. See PLUMBI OXIDUM ALBUM.

CERVUS ELAPHUS. *Cornu.* (Ed.)

*Cornu Cervinum.* (Dub.)

*Cervus.* *Cornu.* (Lond.)

The stag or hart. The horns.

THIS animal belongs to the class *mammalia*, order *ruminantia*. The male has two round solid horns on his forehead, with several conical branches, the number of which ascertain the age of the animal to which they belong. These horns fall off and are renewed every year. When first reproduced, they are soft, full of blood-vessels, and covered with a velvety skin, but they soon lose their covering, and become hard, compact, and bony.

In their nature, they do not seem to differ from bone except in containing a larger proportion of cartilage. They afford a very considerable quantity of gelatine by decoction with water, and hartshorn shavings are still employed in domestic economy for furnishing a nutritious and demulcent jelly. By the action of fire, their products are the same with those of animal substances in general; and they were formerly so much used for the preparation of ammonia, that it was commonly called Hartshorn. By burning they are totally converted into phosphate of lime.

CHAMÆMELUM. (Lond. Dub.) See ANTHEMIS.

CHIRONIA CENTAUREUM.

*Gentiana Centaureum.* *Summitates florentes.* (Ed.)

*Centaureum minus.* *Summitates florentes.* (Dub.) *Cacumen.* (Lond.)

Smaller Centaury. The flowering heads.

*Willd. g. 394. sp. 9. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Rotaceæ*.

THIS plant is annual, and grows wild in many parts of England on barren pastures. It flowers between June and August. The corolla is said to have no taste; and therefore the herb, which is intensely bitter, should be preferred to the flowering tops, which derive their virtues only from the stalks connected with them. It agrees in every respect with other pure bitters.

CICUTA. (Lond. Dub.) See CONIUM.

CINARA. (Lond. Dub. Ed.) See CYNARA.

CINCHONA.



## CINCHONA.

*Willd. g. 346. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Contortæ*.

*Sp. 1. CINCHONA OFFICINALIS. Cortex. (Ed.)*

*Cinchona. Cortex. (Lond.)*

*Cortex Peruvianus. (Dub.)*

Officinal Cinchona. The bark, commonly called Peruvian bark, of which the Edinburgh College enumerates three varieties,

a. The common,

b. The yellow,

c. The red.

It is, however, by no means ascertained, that the two last are the bark of the cinchona officinalis, but have been merely classed under it until we are better acquainted with their botanical history.

THE cinchona officinalis grows in the neighbourhood of Loxa, a city in the province of Quito, in the kingdom of Peru. It is a mountainous tree, and is never found in the plains. It grows to a great height, and formerly its trunk was often thicker than a man's body. But since its bark has come into such general use, few trees are to be seen thicker than a man's arm. Indeed, there is reason to fear that it will become still more scarce, as no attention is paid to its cultivation, and the trees always die after being stripped of their bark. This operation is performed in the dry season, from September to November. The bark is then carefully dried in the sun, and packed in skins, which contain from 100 to 150 pounds, and are called by the Spaniards zeronne. In these, coarse and fine pieces of the same kind of bark are promiscuously mixed, but they are afterwards sorted.

1. Common pale bark.

In commerce we find several varieties of the common pale bark, the most remarkable of which come from Loxa, the quilled bark, and from Guanaco, the flat bark.

The bark which comes from Loxa consists of thin singly or doubly rolled pieces, a finger's length or more, and scarcely a line in thickness; externally rough, of a greyish brown colour, and generally covered with a kind of lichen; internally of a cinnamon colour. Its fracture should not be fibrous or powdery, but even and shining. It has a peculiar aromatic smell, and a pleasant, bitter, astringent taste.

The bark which comes from Guanaco consists of much thicker, coarser, and flatter pieces; externally of a dark brown or almost black colour, but internally it has the same cinnamon colour, and in its resinous fracture, smell, and taste, it exactly resembles the former. When genuine, both varieties are excellent remedies, although the former be generally preferred on the Continent, and the latter in Britain.

The great price of Peruvian bark has sometimes tempted dishonest men to adulterate it with other similar and less powerful barks,



barks, and, what is still more blameable, with genuine bark, from which the active constituents have been entirely extracted by decoction with water.

In selecting Peruvian bark, we must therefore see, that, besides the characteristics already noticed, it be dense, heavy, and dry, not musty or spoiled by moisture, and that a decoction made of it have a reddish colour when warm, but when cold become paler, and deposite a brownish red sediment. Those pieces whose taste is simply intensely bitter or very astringent, or nauseous, or merely mucilaginous, whose surface is smooth or polished, of a dark colour or pale yellow or red, which are tough or spongy, whose fracture is fibrous, woody, or powdery, and their internal colour white or grey, are to be rejected.

The predominant constituents of Peruvian bark are, bitter extractive, tannin, and gallic acid, combined with some mucilage and resin. Its aroma depends upon the presence of some essential oil, which, however, is not considerable.

On dead animal matter it acts as an antiseptic, and on the living body it acts moreover as a stimulant, tonic, and antispasmodic. The discovery of its medical virtues was, in all probability, the result of accident; and in fact, according to some, the Peruvians learned the use of the bark by observing certain animals affected with intermittents instinctively led to it; while others say, that a Peruvian having an ague, was cured by happening to drink of a pool which, from some trees having fallen into it, tasted of cinchona; and its use in gangrene is said to have originated from its curing one in an aguish patient. About the year 1640, the lady of the Spanish viceroy, the Comitissa del Cinchon, was cured by the bark, which has therefore been called Cortex or Pulvis Comitissæ, Cinchona, Chinachina or Cinchina, Kinakina or Kinakina, Quinaquina or Quinquina; and from the interest which Cardinal de Lugo and the Jesuit fathers took in its distribution, it has been called Cortex or Pulvis Cardinalis de Lugo, Jesuiticus, Patrum, &c. or simply, from its pre-eminence, Bark.

On its first introduction into Europe, it was reprobated by many eminent physicians; and at different periods long after, it was considered a dangerous remedy; but its character, in process of time, became very universally established.

Practitioners have differed much with regard to the mode of operation of the Peruvian bark. Some have ascribed its virtues entirely to a stimulant power. But while the strongest and most permanent stimuli have by no means the same effect with bark in the cure of diseases, the bark itself shows hardly any stimulant power, either from its action on the stomach, or on other sensible parts to which it is applied. From its action on dead animal fibres, there can be no doubt of its being a powerful astringent; and from its good effects in certain cases of disease, there is reason



to presume that it is a still more powerful tonic. To this tonic power some think that its action as an antiseptic is to be entirely attributed: but that, independently of this, it has a very powerful effect in resisting the septic progress to which animal substances are naturally subjected, appears beyond all dispute, from its effects in resisting putrefaction, not only in dead animal solids, but even in animal fluids, when entirely detached from the living body.

But although it be admitted that the Peruvian bark acts powerfully as an astringent, as a tonic, and as an antiseptic, yet these principles will by no means explain all the effects derived from it in the cure of diseases. And accordingly, from no artificial combination in which these powers are combined, or in which they exist even to higher degree, can the good consequences resulting from Peruvian bark be obtained. Many practitioners, therefore, are disposed to view it as a specific. If by a specific we mean an infallible remedy, it cannot indeed be considered as entitled to that appellation; but in as far as it is a very powerful remedy, of the operation of which no satisfactory explanation has yet been given, it may with great propriety be denominated a specific. But whatever its mode of operation may be, there can be no doubt that it is daily employed with success in a great variety of different diseases.

It was first introduced, as has already been said, for the cure of intermittent fevers; and in these, when properly exhibited, it rarely fails of success. Practitioners, however, have differed with regard to the best mode of exhibition; some prefer giving it just before the fit, some during the fit, others immediately after it. Some, again, order it in the quantity of an ounce between the fits; the dose being the more frequent and larger according to the frequency of the fits; and this mode of exhibition, although it may perhaps sometimes lead to the employment of more bark than is necessary, we consider as upon the whole preferable, from being best suited to most stomachs. The requisite quantity is very different in different cases; and in many vernal intermittents it seems even hardly necessary.

It is now given, from the very commencement of the disease, without previous evacuations, which, with the delay of the bark, or under doses of it, by retarding the cure, often seem to induce abdominal inflammations, scirrhus, jaundice, hectic, dropsy, &c. symptoms formerly imputed to the premature or intemperate use of the bark, but which are best obviated by its early and liberal use. It is to be continued not only till the paroxysms cease, but till the natural appetite, strength, and complexion return. Its use is then to be gradually left off, and repeated at proper intervals to secure against a relapse; to which, however unaccountable, there often



often seems to be a peculiar disposition; and especially when the wind blows from the east. Although, however, most evacuants conjoined with the Peruvian bark in intermittents are rather prejudicial than otherwise, yet it is of advantage, previous to its use, to empty the alimentary canal, particularly the stomach; and on this account good effects are often obtained from premising an emetic.

It is a medicine which seems not only suited to both formed and latent intermittents, but to that state of fibre on which all rigidly periodical diseases seem to depend; as periodical pain, inflammation, hæmorrhagy, spasm, cough, loss of external sense, &c.

Bark is now used by some in all continued fevers; at the same time attention is paid to keep the bowels clean, and to promote when necessary the evacuation of redundant bile, always, however, so as to weaken the patient as little as possible.

In confluent small-pox, it promotes languid eruption and suppuration, diminishes the fever through the whole course of it, and prevents or corrects putrescence and gangrene.

In gangrenous sore throats it is much used, as it is externally and internally in every species of gangrene.

In contagious dysentery, after due evacuation, it has been used, taken internally and by injection, with and without opium.

In all those hæmorrhagies called passive, and which it is allowed all hæmorrhagies are very apt to become, and likewise in other increased discharges, it is much used; and in certain undefined cases of hæmoptysis, some allege that it is remarkably effectual when joined with an absorbent.

It is used for obviating the disposition to nervous and convulsive diseases; and some have great confidence in it, joined with sulphuric acid, in cases of phthisis, scrofula, ill-conditioned ulcers, rickets, scurvy, and in states of convalescence.

In these cases, notwithstanding the use of the acid, it is proper to conjoin it with a milk diet.

In dropsy, not depending on any particular local affection, it is often alternated or conjoined with diuretics or other evacuants, and by its early exhibition after the water is once drawn off, or even begins to be freely discharged, a fresh accumulation is prevented, and a radical cure obtained.

Mr Pearson of the Lock Hospital praises very highly the powers of this remedy in different forms of the venereal disease; in reducing incipient bubo, in cleansing and healing ulcers of the tonsils, and in curing gangrenous ulcers from a venereal cause. But in all these cases mercury must also be given to eradicate the venereal virus from the system.

Peruvian bark may be exhibited,

1. In substance.



The best form of exhibiting this valuable remedy is in the state of a very fine powder, in doses of from ten grains to two drachms and upwards. As it cannot be swallowed in the form of a dry powder, it must either be diffused in some liquid, as water, wine, or milk, or mixed with some viscid substance, as currant jelly. Its taste, which is disagreeable to many people, is best avoided by taking it immediately after it is mixed up; for by standing any time, it is communicated to the vehicle. In this respect, therefore, it is better for the patients to mix it up themselves, than to receive it from the apothecary already made up into a draught with some simple distilled water, or into an electuary with a syrup. A much more important objection to this form of giving Peruvian bark is, that some stomachs will not bear it, from the oppression and even vomiting which in these cases it excites. We must endeavour to obviate this inconvenience by the addition of some aromatic, and by giving it in small doses more frequently repeated. If we are unable to succeed by these means, we must extract the most active constituents of the bark by means of some menstruum. It has therefore long been a pharmaceutical problem to discover which menstruum extracts the virtues of Peruvian bark most completely. But the active constituents of this remedy, according to the best and latest analysis, are bitter extractive, tannin, and gallic acid, combined with some mucilage and resin. Of these the two last are not soluble in any one menstruum; but they most probably contribute very little to the powers of the medicine. The three other constituents, on the contrary, on which all its activity depends, taken singly, are all of them very soluble, both in water and in alcohol, and in every mixture of these. But it would be contrary to analogy to suppose, that these substances should exist so intimately mixed as they must be in an organic body, without exerting upon each other some degree of chemical affinity, and forming combinations possessed of new properties. Accordingly we find, whether it arise from this cause, or merely from the state of aggregation, that neither water nor alcohol extract these constituents from Peruvian bark in the same quantity in which they are able to dissolve them separately, and that we must have recourse to direct experiment to determine the degree of action possessed by each menstruum upon it. With this view many experiments have been made, and by very able chemists. But most of them were performed when the science of chemistry was but in its infancy; and even at this time that branch of it which relates to these substances is so little understood, that the results of the latest experiments are far from conclusive.

2. In infusion.

To those whose stomachs will not bear the powder, this is the best form of exhibiting Peruvian bark. Water, at a given temperature, seems capable of dissolving only a certain quantity, and therefore



we are not able to increase the strength of an infusion, either by employing a larger quantity of the bark, or allowing them to remain longer in contact. One part of bark is sufficient to saturate sixteen of water in the course of an hour or two. To accelerate the action of the water, it is usual to pour it boiling hot upon the bark, to cover it up, and allow it to cool slowly. After standing a sufficient length of time, the infusion is decanted off for use. The infusion in water is however liable to one very great objection, that it cannot be kept even a very short time without being decomposed and spoiled. Therefore, in some instances, we prepare the infusion with wine; and it fortunately happens that very often the use of the menstruum is as much indicated as that of the solvent.

3. In tincture.

The great activity of the menstruum in this preparation, prevents the bark from being given in sufficiently large doses to exert its peculiar virtues. It is, however, a powerful stimulant.

4. In decoction.

Water of the temperature of  $212^{\circ}$  is capable of dissolving a much larger proportion of the soluble parts of Peruvian bark than water at  $60^{\circ}$ . But the solvent powers even of boiling water have their limits, and by protracting the decoction we do not increase its strength, but rather, by diminishing the quantity of the menstruum, we lessen the quantity of matter dissolved. Besides, at a boiling temperature, extractive absorbs oxygen rapidly from the atmosphere and is converted into what seems to be an insoluble and inert resinous substance.

5. In extract.

In this preparation we expect to possess the virtues of Peruvian bark in a very concentrated state. The principal objections to its use are its great expence, and the decomposition and destruction of the active constituents of the bark during the preparation, when not properly conducted. It is convenient for the formation of pills and boluses, but we would always prefer a fresh infusion or decoction to any mixture in which the extract is redissolved.

Externally, Peruvian bark is used in substance, as an application to ill conditioned, carious, or gangrenous ulcers.

In the form of clyster, it may be given in substance, decoction, or extract. The powder is used as a tooth-powder for spongy and bleeding gums, and the decoction is an excellent astringent gargle or wash.

To increase the power of Peruvian bark, or to direct its efficacy to a particular purpose, or to correct some inconveniences occasionally produced by it, it is frequently combined with other remedies. When it produces vomiting, carbonic acid forms a useful addition; when it purges, opium; when it oppresses the stomach, aromatics; and when it induces costiveness, rhubarb. It may be also combined with other vegetable astringent or bitter remedies, without impairing its powers. But we are afraid



fraid that many additions are made, chiefly saline substances, of which the effects are not at all understood. Sulphuric acid, superfulphate of alumina and potash (alum), muriate of ammonia, carbonate of potash, tartrate of potash, tartrate of antimony and potash (tartar emetic), iron, lime-water, &c. have been frequently prescribed with it; but we know that in many of these mixtures decomposition occurs, which renders the whole either inactive, or completely deceives us with regard to the expected effects.

2. Yellow Peruvian bark.

This kind of bark has only been introduced since 1790, and we are still uncertain, both with regard to the tree which produces it, and the place of its growth. It consists of pieces about six inches in length, thicker, and less rolled up than the common bark. Its internal surface is of a deeper red. It sometimes wants the epidermis, which is often as thick as the bark itself. It is lighter and more friable than the former variety; its fracture is fibrous; and when reduced to powder, its colour is paler. Its taste is much more bitter, astringent, and stronger, but its smell is weaker. Its decoction when hot is redder, but when cold, paler. Its solutions strike a deeper colour with sulphate of iron. It contains more bitter extractive, and more tannin and gallic acid, than either of the others, but less gum than the common, and less resin than the red. It also produces the same effects in much smaller doses. The epidermis should always be removed before it is powdered.

3. Red Peruvian bark occurs generally in much larger, thicker, flatter pieces, but sometimes also in the form of quills. It is heavy, firm, sound, and dry; friable between the teeth; does not separate into fibres; and breaks, not shivery, but short, close, and smooth. It has three layers: the outer is thin, rugged, of a reddish brown colour, but frequently covered with mossy matter; the middle is thicker, more compact, darker coloured, very resinous, brittle, and yields first to the pestle: the innermost is more woody, fibrous, and of a brighter red. Its powder is reddish, like that of Armenian bole.

Its astringency and bitterness are more intense, and it contains more resin than the pale bark. It also produces its effects in smaller doses. It is said to be more frequently adulterated.

S . 4. CINCHONA CARIBÆA. *Cortex.* (Ed.)

Cinchona of the Caribæan islands. The bark.

This tree is found in the Caribæan islands. It grows to a very large size. Dr Wright, to whom we are indebted for all our knowledge of it, found some in the parish of St James's, Jamaica, fifty feet high, and proportionally thick. The wood is hard, clouded, and takes a fine polish. The bark of the large trees is rough, the cuticle thick and inert, and the inner bark thinner than



that of the young trees, but more fibrous. The bark is brought to us in pieces about a span in length, rolled together, and a line or half a line in thickness, of a brown colour on the surface, which is most commonly covered with white lichens: internally it is of a dark brown colour, and very fibrous in its fracture. It has at first a sweetish taste, but after being chewed some time it becomes extremely nauseous and bitter. Dr Wright says he made use of this bark in all cases where Peruvian bark was indicated, and with the greatest success. It has often been confounded with the cinchona floribunda, (Willdenow's 7th species), so excellently analyzed by Fourcroy under the title of the Cinchona of St Domingo, and which taken internally is apt to excite vomiting and purging.

**CINERES CLAVELLATI.** (*Lond. Dub.*) See CARBONAS POTASSÆ IMPURUS.

**CINNAMOMUM.** (*Lond. Dub.*) See LAURUS CINNAMOMUM.

**CISSAMPELOS PAREIRA.**

*Pareira Brava. Radix.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Pareira brava. The root.

*Dioecia Monadelphia.*—Nat. ord. *Sarmentaceæ.*

THIS is a perennial climbing plant, which grows in the West India islands and in South America. The root, which is officinal, is brought to us from Brazil, in pieces of different sizes, some no bigger than one's finger, others as large as a child's arm; it is crooked, and variously wrinkled on the surface; outwardly of a dark colour, internally of a dull yellowish, and interwoven with woody fibres; so that, upon a transverse section, a number of concentric circles appear, crossed with fibres, which run from the centre to the circumference: It has no smell; the taste is a little bitterish, blended with a sweetness like that of liquorice. This root is highly extolled by the Brazilians and Portuguese, in a great variety of diseases, particularly against suppressions of urine, nephritic pains, and calculus. Geoffroy also found it useful in nephritic disorders, in ulcers of the kidneys and bladder, in humoral asthmas, and in some species of jaundice. The common people of Jamaica use a decoction of the roots for pains and weakness of the stomach, proceeding from relaxation. The dose of the root in substance is from twelve grains to half a drachm; in decoction to two or three drachms.

**CISTUS CRETICUS.**

*Ladanum. Resina.* (*Lond.*)

Cretan



Cretan Cistus. Ladanum. A resin.

*Willd. g. 1048. sp. 13.*—Nat. ord. *Ascyroidæ*.

THIS is a perennial shrub which grows in Syria, and more especially in the Grecian islands.

This resin is said to have been formerly collected from the beards of goats who browsed the leaves of the cistus: at present, a kind of rake, with several straps or thongs of skins fixed to it, is drawn lightly over the shrub, so as to take up the unctuous juice, which is afterwards scraped off with knives. It is rarely met with pure, even in the places where it is produced; the dust, blown upon the plant by the wind, mingling with the viscid juice, and the inhabitants also being said to mix it with a certain black sand. In the shops two sorts are met with: the best (which is very rare) is in dark-coloured almost black masses, of the consistence of a soft plaster, which grows still softer upon being handled; of a very agreeable smell, and of a light pungent bitterish taste: the other sort is harder, not so dark-coloured, in long rolls coiled up: this is of a much weaker smell than the first, and has a large admixture of a fine sand, which in the ladanum examined by the French Academy, made up three-fourths of the mass. Rectified spirit of wine almost entirely dissolves pure ladanum, leaving only a small portion of gummy matter which has no taste or smell.

## CITRUS.

*Polyadelphia Icosandria.*—Nat. ord. *Pomacæ*.

*Sp. CITRUS AURANTIUM. Folia, flores, aqua stillatitia et oleum volatile florum, fructus succus, fructus immaturus, et cortex exterior. (Ed.)*

*Aurantium Hispalense. Folium, flos, fructus succus, et cortex exterior. (Lond.) Fructus succus et cortex exterior, fructus immaturus, florum aqua stillatitia. (Dub.)*

Seville orange. The leaves, flowers, distilled water and essential oil of the flowers, the juice and outer rind of the fruit, and the unripe fruit.

THE orange tree is a beautiful evergreen, a native of Asia, but now abundantly cultivated in the southern parts of Europe and in the West India islands. There are several varieties of this species, but they may be all referred to the bitter or Seville orange, and the sweet or China orange.

The leaves are neither so aromatic nor so bitter as the rind of the fruit, yet they have been celebrated by eminent physicians as a powerful antispasmodic in convulsive disorders, and especially in epilepsy; with others they have entirely failed.

The flowers (*flores naphæ*) are highly odoriferous, and have been for some time past in great esteem as a perfume: their taste is somewhat warm, accompanied with a degree of bitterness. They



yield their flavour by infusion to rectified spirit, and in distillation both to spirit and water, (*aqua florum naphæ*): the bitter matter is dissolved by water, and, on evaporating the decoction, remains entire in the extract.

A very fragrant red-coloured oil, distilled from these flowers, is brought from Italy under the name of *oleum* or *essentia neroli*; but oil of behen, in which orange flowers have been digested, is frequently substituted for it. The fraud, however, is easily detected, as the real oil is entirely volatile, and the adulterated is not.

Orange flowers were at one time said to be an useful remedy in convulsive and epileptic cases; but experience has not confirmed the virtues attributed to them. As by drying they lose their virtues, they may be preserved for this purpose by packing them closely in earthen vessels, with half their weight of muriate of soda.

The juice of oranges is a grateful acid liquor, consisting principally of citric acid, syrup, extractive, and mucilage; of considerable use in febrile or inflammatory distempers, for allaying heat, quenching thirst, and promoting the salutary excretions: it is likewise of use in genuine scorbutus, or sea-scurvy.—Although the Seville, or *bitter orange* as it is called, has alone a place in our pharmacopœias, yet the juice of the China, or sweet orange, is much more employed. It is more mild, and less acid; and it is employed in its most simple state with great advantage, both as a cooling medicine, and as an useful antiseptic in fevers of the worst kinds, as well as in many other acute diseases, being highly beneficial as alleviating thirst. Dr Wright applied the roasted pulp of oranges as a poultice to fetid sores in the West Indies, with very great success.

The outer yellow rind of the fruit is a grateful aromatic bitter; and proves an excellent stomachic and carminative, promoting appetite, warming the habit, and strengthening the tone of the viscera. Orange-peel appears to be considerably warmer than that of lemons, and to abound more with essential oil: to this circumstance, therefore, due regard ought to be had in the use of these medicines. The flavour of the first is likewise supposed to be less perishable than that of the other: hence the London College employ orange-peel in the spirituous bitter tincture which is designed for keeping; whilst in the bitter watery infusion, lemon peel is preferred. A syrup and distilled water are for the same reason prepared from the rind of oranges in preference to that of lemons.

The outer rind of the orange is the basis of a conserve both in the Edinburgh and London pharmacopœias; and this is perhaps one of the most elegant and convenient forms of exhibiting it.

The



The unripe fruit dried are called Curaçoa oranges. They vary in size from that of a pea to that of a cherry. They are bitterer than the rind of ripe oranges, but not so aromatic, and are used as a stomachic.

*Sp. CITRUS MEDICA. Fructus, cortex fructus, et ejus oleum volatile. (Ed.)*

*Limon. Succus, cortex exterior, et oleum essentia dictum. (Lond.)*  
*Succus, cortex exterior, ejusdemque oleum essentiale. (Dub.)*

Lemon tree. The juice and outer rind, and its essential oil, of the fruit.

THE juice of lemons is similar in quality to that of oranges, from which it differs little otherwise than in containing more citric acid and less syrup. The quantity of the former is indeed so great, that the acid has been named from this fruit, Acid of Lemons, and is commonly prepared from it. The simple expressed juice will not keep, on account of the syrup, extractive and mucilage, and quantity of water which it contains, which causes it to ferment.

It was therefore extremely desirable that an easy method should be discovered of reducing it to such a state that it would not spoil by keeping, and would be less bulky.

Various means have been proposed and practised with this view. The juice has been evaporated to the consistence of rob; but this always gives an empyreumatic taste, and does not separate the extractive or mucilage, so that it is still apt to ferment when agitated on board of ship in tropical climates. It has been exposed to frost, and part of the water been removed under the form of ice; but this is liable to all the former objections, and besides, where the lemons are produced in sufficient quantity, there is not a sufficient degree of cold. The addition of a quantity of alcohol to the inspissated juice separates the mucilage, but not the extractive or sugar. By means, however, of Scheele's process, as reduced to determinate quantities by Proust, we can obtain the acid perfectly pure and crystallized.

To 94 parts of lemon juice, 4 parts of carbonate of lime are to be added: the carbonic acid is separated by effervescence, and a quantity of insoluble citrate of lime is precipitated. By evaporating the supernatant liquor, another portion of citrate of lime is obtained. These added together amount to about  $7\frac{1}{2}$  parts, and require 20 parts of sulphuric acid, of the specific gravity of 1.15 to decompose them. The sulphate of lime being nearly insoluble is precipitated, and the citric acid remains in solution, and is to be separated by washing, and crystallized by evaporation. If too much sulphuric acid be added, when the liquor is much concentrated, it reacts upon the citric acid, and chars a portion of it. When this is the case, a little chalk must be added.



By this, or some similar process, it is now manufactured in this country in large quantities, and sold under the name of Coxwell's Concrete Salt of Lemons.

Citric acid is a powerful and agreeable antiseptic. Its powers are much increased, according to Dr Wright, by saturating it with muriate of soda. The mixture he recommends as possessing very great efficacy in dysentery, remittent fever, the belly-ach, putrid sore throat, and as being perfectly specific in diabetes and lenteria. Citric acid is often used with great success for allaying vomiting: with this intention it is mixed with carbonate of potash, from which it expels the carbonic acid with effervescence. This mixture should be drunk as soon as it is made: or, the carbonic acid gas, on which actually the anti-emetic powers of this mixture depends, may be extricated in the stomach itself, by first swallowing the carbonate of potash dissolved in water, and drinking immediately afterwards the citric acid properly sweetened. The doses are about a scruple of the carbonate dissolved in eight or ten drachms of water, and an ounce of lemon juice, or an equivalent quantity of citric acid.

Lemon juice is also an ingredient in many pleasant refrigerant drinks, which are of very great use in allaying febrile heat and thirst. Of these the most generally useful is lemonade, or diluted lemon-juice, properly sweetened. Lemonade, with the addition of a certain quantity of any good ardent spirit, forms the well-known beverage Punch, which is sometimes given as a cordial to the sick. The German writers order it to be made with arrack, as rum and brandy, they say, are apt to occasion headach. But the fact is directly the reverse, for of all spirits arrack is most apt to produce headach. The lightest and safest spirits are those which contain least essential oil, or other foreign matters, and which have been kept the longest time after their distillation.

The yellow peel is an elegant aromatic, and is frequently employed in stomachic tinctures and infusions: it is considerably less hot than orange-peel, and yields in distillation with water a less quantity of essential oil: its flavour is nevertheless more perishable, yet does not arise so readily with spirit of wine; for a spirituous extract made from lemon-peel possesses the aromatic taste and smell of the subject in much greater perfection than an extract prepared in the same manner from the peels of oranges. In the shops, a syrup is prepared from the juice, and the peel is candied; the peel is an ingredient in the bitter infusions and wines; the essential oil enters the volatile aromatic spirit, or spiritus ammoniæ compositus, as it is now called, and some other formulæ.

COCCUS CACTI. (*Ed.*)

*Coccinella.* (*Lond.*)

Cochineal.

COCHINEAL.



COCHINEAL is the dried body of the female of a hemipterous insect. It is found only in Mexico, and is nourished entirely on the leaves of the opuntia or nopal, (*cactus coccinelliferus*). The wild cochineal, which is covered with a silky envelop, is less valuable than the cultivated cochineal, which is without that covering, but grows to a larger size, and furnishes a finer and more permanent colour. The Spaniards endeavour to confine both the insect and the plant on which it feeds to Mexico. But this attempt at monopoly will, we hope, be frustrated by the exertions of some gentlemen in the East Indies. The male only is furnished with wings, the female has none, and remains constantly attached to the leaf of the cactus. During winter, the Mexicans preserve these insects, with the succulent leaves to which they are attached, in their houses. In spring, after the rainy season is over, they are transferred to the living plants, and in a few days they lay innumerable eggs and die. They are collected three times in the year: first the dead mothers are gathered as soon as they have laid their eggs; in three or four months, the young which have grown to a sufficient size are collected; and in three or four months more, all the young are collected, large and small indiscriminately, except those which they preserve for breeding next year. They are killed by inclosing them in a bag and dipping them in hot water, and by exposing them on iron plates to the heat of the fire. 800,000 pounds are brought annually to Europe; and each pound contains at least 70,000 insects. From their appearance, when brought to us, they were long supposed to be the seed of some plant. They are small, irregular, roundish bodies, of a blackish-red colour on the outside, and a bright purple red within. Their taste is acrid, bitterish and astringent. They are used only for the sake of the fine colour which they produce, and they are principally consumed by the scarlet dyers. In pharmacy they are employed to give a beautiful red to some tinctures. Their colour is easily extracted, both by alcohol, water, and water of ammonia; and in the dried insect it is not impaired by keeping for any length of time.

#### COCHLEARIA.

*Willd. g. 1228. Tetradynamia Siliculosa.*—Nat. ord. *Siliquosae*.

*Sp. I. COCHLEARIA OFFICINALIS. Herba. (Ed.)*

*Cochlearia. Herba. (Dub.)*

*Cochlearia bortenfis. Herba. (Lond.)*

Garden scurvy-grass. The plant.

THIS is an annual plant, which grows on the sea-shore of the northern countries of Europe, and is sometimes cultivated in gardens. As long as it is fresh it has a peculiar smell, especially when bruised, and a kind of saline acrid taste, which it loses completely



pletely by drying, but which it imparts by distillation to water or alcohol. It also furnishes an essential oil, the smell of which is so strong as to make the eyes water.

The fresh plant is a gentle stimulant and diuretic, and is chiefly used for the cure of sea-scurvy. It is employed externally as a gargle in sore throat, and scorbutic affections of the gums and mouth. It may be eaten in substance in any quantity, or the juice may be expressed from it, or it may be infused in wine or water, or its virtues may be extracted by distillation.

*Sp. 8. COCHLEARIA ARMORACIA. Radix. (Ed.)*

*Rapbanus ruficanus. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)*

Horse-radish. The root.

THIS perennial plant is sometimes found wild about riversides, and other moist places: for medicinal and culinary uses, it is cultivated in gardens; it flowers in June, but rarely perfects its seeds in this country. Horse-radish root has a quick pungent smell, and a penetrating acrid taste; it nevertheless contains in certain vessels a sweet juice, which sometimes exudes upon the surface. By drying, it loses all its acrimony, becoming first sweetish, and afterwards almost insipid: if kept in a cool place, covered with sand, it retains its qualities for a considerable time. The medical effects of this root are, to stimulate the solids, and promote the fluid secretions; it seems to extend its action through the whole habit, and affect the minutest glands. It has frequently done service in some kinds of scurvies and other chronic disorders, proceeding from a viscosity of the juices, or obstructions of the excretory ducts. Sydenham recommends it likewise in dropries, particularly those which sometimes follow intermittent fevers. Both water and rectified spirit extract the virtues of this root by infusion, and elevate them in distillation: along with the aqueous fluid, an essential oil arises, possessing the whole taste and pungency of the horse-radish.

*COCOS BUTYRACEA. Oleum nucis fixum. (Ed.)*

The mackaw tree. The fixed oil of the nut, commonly called Palm Oil.

*Palmae.*—Nat. ord. *Palmae.*

THIS tree is a native of South America. The fruit is triangular, yellow, and as big as a plumb. The nut or kernel by decoction yields the oleum palmæ of the shops. This oil has the consistence of butter, a golden yellow colour, the smell of violets, and a sweetish taste. When well preserved, it keeps several years without becoming rancid. When spoiled, it loses its yellow colour and pleasant smell. It is said to be often imitated with axunge, coloured with turmeric, and scented with Florentine iris



iris root. It is rarely used in medicine, and only externally as an emollient ointment.

**COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE.** *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Colchicum.* *Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

Meadow saffron.

*Willd. g. 707. sp. 1. Hexandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Liliaceæ.*

MEADOW SAFFRON is a perennial, bulbous-rooted plant, which grows in wet meadows in the temperate countries of Europe. It flowers in the beginning of autumn, at which time the old bulb begins to decay, and a new bulb to be formed. In the following May the new bulb is perfected, and the old one wasted and corrugated. They are dug for medical use in the beginning of summer.

The sensible qualities of the fresh root are very various, according to the place of growth, and season of the year. In autumn it is inert; in the beginning of summer highly acrid: some have found it to be a corrosive poison, others have eaten it in considerable quantity without experiencing any effect. When it is possessed of acrimony, this is of the same nature with the acrimony of garlic, and is entirely destroyed by drying. Störk, Collin and Plenck have celebrated its virtues as a diuretic in hydrothorax and other dropsies. But it is at best a very uncertain remedy. The expressed juice is used in Alsace to destroy vermin in the hair.

**COLOCYNTHIS.** (Lond. Dub.) See CUCUMIS.

**COLOMBA.** (Lond. Ed.)

*Columbo.* (Dub.)

Colomba. The root.

THIS is the root of an unknown plant, which, however, is conjectured by Willdenow to be a species of bryonia. It was supposed to have its name from a city in Ceylon, from which it is sent over all India. But more recent accounts say, that it is produced in Africa, in the country of the Caffres, and that it forms an important article of commerce with the Portuguese at Mozambique, in the province of Tranquebar. It is generally brought in transverse sections, from half an inch to three inches in diameter, rarely divided horizontally. This is evidently done to facilitate its drying, for the large pieces are all perforated with holes. The bark is wrinkled and thick, of a dark brown colour on the outside, and bright yellow within. The pith in the centre is spongy, yellowish, and slightly striped. Its smell is slightly aromatic, and readily lost when not preserved in close vessels; its taste is unpleasant, bitter, and somewhat acrid; the bark has the strongest taste; the pith is almost mucilaginous. Its essential constituents are bitter extractive, and a great deal of mucilage. It is accordingly



ly more soluble in water than in alcohol. In India it is much used in diseases attended with bilious symptoms, particularly in cholera; and it is said to be sometimes very effectual in other cases of vomiting. Some consider it as very useful in dyspepsia. Half a drachm of the powder is given repeatedly in the day. Its use in medicine has been particularly recommended to the attention of practitioners by Dr Percival of Manchester in his *Experimental Essays*; and it has in general been found to answer expectation: but it is to be regretted, that it is not so regularly imported as to admit of our shops being supplied with it of good quality. Hence, when prescribed, it is often exhibited in a very decayed state.

CONIUM MACULATUM. *Folia, Semen.* (Ed.)

*Cicuta.* *Herba, flos, semen.* (Lond.) *Herba, semina nondum matura.* (Dub.)

Hemlock. The leaf, flower, and seed.

*Willd. g. 533. sp. 1.—Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

THIS is a large biennial umbelliferous plant, which grows very commonly about the sides of fields, under hedges, and in moist shady places. As it may easily be confounded with other plants of the same natural order, which are either more virulent or less active, we shall give a full description of its botanical characters. The root is white, long, of the thickness of a finger, contains when it is young a milky juice, and resembles both in size and form the carrot. In spring it is very poisonous, in harvest less so. The stalk is often three, four, and even six feet high, hollow, smooth, not beset with hairs, and marked with red or brown spots. The leaves are large, and have long and thick foot-stalks, which, at the lower end, assume the form of a groove, and surround the stem. From each side of the foot-stalk other foot-stalks arise, and from these a still smaller order, on which there are sessile, dark green, shining, lancet-shaped, notched leaflets. The umbels are terminal and compound. The flowers consist of five white heart-shaped leaves. The seeds are flat on the one side, and hemispherical on the other, with five serrated ribs. This last circumstance, with the spots on the stalks, and the peculiar very nauseous smell of the plant, somewhat resembling the urine of a cat, serve to distinguish it from all other plants. We must not be misled by its officinal name *Cicuta*, to confound it with the *Cicuta virosa* of Linnaeus, which is one of the most virulent plants produced in this country, and readily distinguishable from the conium, by having its roots always immersed in water, which those of the conium never are. The possibility of this mistake shews the propriety of denominating all vegetables by their systematic names, as the Edinburgh College now do. The other plants which have been mistaken for the conium maculatum are, the *æthusa cynapium*, *caucalis*



caucalis anthriscus, and several species of chærophyllum, especially the bulbosum, which, however, is not a native of this country.

Hemlock should not be gathered unless its peculiar smell be strong. The leaves should be collected in the month of June, when the plant is in flower. The leaflets are to be picked off, and the foot-stalks thrown away. The leaflets are then to be dried quickly in a hot sun, or rather on tin-plates before a fire, and preserved in bags of strong brown paper, or powdered and kept in close vessels, excluded from the light; for the light soon dissipates their green colour, and with it the virtues of the medicine.

Fresh hemlock contains not only the narcotic, but also the acrid principle; of the latter much, and of the former little, is lost by drying. The whole plant is a virulent poison, but varying very much in strength according to circumstances. When taken in an over-dose, it produces vertigo, dimness of sight, difficulty of speech, nausea, putrid eructations, anxiety, tremors, and paralysis of the limbs. But Dr Störk found, that in small doses it may be taken with great safety; and that, without at all disordering the constitution, or even producing any sensible operation, it sometimes proves a powerful resolvent in many obstinate disorders. In scirrhus, the internal and external use of hemlock has been found useful, but then mercury has been generally used at the same time. In open cancer, it often abates the pains, and is free from the constipating effects of opium. It is likewise used in scrofulous tumors and ulcers, and in other ulcers that are only defined by the term ill-conditioned. It is also recommended by some in chincough, and various other diseases. Its most common, and best form, is that of the powdered leaves, in the dose at first of two or three grains a-day, which in some cases has been gradually increased to upwards of two ounces a-day, without producing giddiness. An extract from the seeds is said to produce giddiness sooner than that from the leaves.

CONTRAYERVA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See DORSTENIA.

CONVOLVULUS.

*Willd. g. 323.—Pentandria Monogynia—Nat. ord. Campanaceæ.*

*Sp. 4. CONVULVULUS SCAMMONIA. Gummi-resina. (Ed.)*

*Scammonium. Gummi-resina. (Lond. Dub.)*

Scammony. The gum-resin.

THE scammony convolvulus is a climbing perennial plant, which grows in Syria, Mysia and Cappadocia. The roots, which are very long and thick, when fresh contain a milky juice. To obtain this, the earth is removed from the upper part of the roots, and the tops of these cut obliquely off. The milky juice which flows out, is collected in a small vessel, sunk in the earth at the lower



lower end of the cut. Each root furnishes only a few drachms, but it is collected from several vessels, and dried in the sun. This is the true and unadulterated scammony. It is light, of a dark grey colour, but becomes of a whitish yellow when touched with the wet finger, is shining in its fracture, has a peculiar nauseous smell, and bitter acrid taste, and forms with water a greenish milky fluid, without any remarkable sediment. In this state of purity it seldom reaches us, but is commonly mixed with the expressed juice of the root, and even of the stalks and leaves, and often with flour, sand or earth. The best to be met with in the shops comes from Aleppo, in light spongy masses, easily friable, of a shining ash colour verging to black; when powdered, of a light grey or whitish colour. An inferior sort is brought from Smyrna in more compact ponderous pieces, of a darker colour, and full of sand and other impurities.

Resin is the principal constituent of scammony. Sixteen ounces of good Aleppo scammony, give eleven ounces of resin, and three and a half of watery extract.

Scammony is an efficacious and strong purgative. Some have condemned it as unsafe, and laid sundry ill qualities to its charge; the principal of which is, that its operation is uncertain, a full dose proving sometimes ineffectual, whilst at others a much smaller one occasions dangerous hypercatharsis. This difference, however, is owing entirely to the different circumstances of the patient, and not to any ill quality, or irregularity of operation, of the medicine: where the intestines are lined with an excessive load of mucus, the scammony passes through, without exerting itself upon them; where the natural mucus is deficient, a small dose of this or any other resinous cathartic, irritates and inflames. Many have endeavoured to abate the force of this drug, and to correct its imaginary virulence, by exposing it to the fumes of sulphur, dissolving it in acids, and the like: but these only destroy a part of the medicine, without making any alteration in the rest. Scammony in substance, judiciously managed, stands not in need of any corrector: if triturated with sugar or with almonds, it becomes sufficiently safe and mild in its operation. It may likewise be conveniently dissolved, by trituration, in a strong decoction of liquorice, and then poured off from the feces. The common dose of scammony is from three to twelve grains.

*Sp. 61. CONVULVULUS JALAPA. Radix. (Ed.)*

*Jalapium. Radix. (Lond.) Jalapa. Radix. (Dub.)*

Jalap. The root.

JALAP is another climbing perennial species of convolvulus. It is an inhabitant of Mexico and Vera Cruz. It is brought to us in thin transverse slices, which are covered with a blackish wrinkled bark, and are of a dark grey colour internally, marked with  
darker



darker or blackish stripes. It has a nauseous smell and taste, and when swallowed it affects the throat with a sense of heat, and occasions a plentiful discharge of saliva. When powdered it has a yellowish grey colour.

Such pieces should be chosen as are most compact, hard, weighty, dark-coloured, and abound most with black circular striæ and shining points: the light, whitish, friable, worm-eaten pieces must be rejected.

Slices of bryony root are said to be sometimes mixed with those of jalap: these may be easily distinguished by their whiter colour, and less compact texture.

Its active constituent is a resinous substance, of which the root furnishes about one-tenth of its weight.

Jalap in substance, taken in a dose of about half a drachm (less or more, according to the circumstances of the patient) in plethoric, or cold phlegmatic habits, proves an effectual, and in general a safe purgative, performing its office mildly, seldom occasioning nausea or gripes, which too frequently accompany the other strong cathartics. In hypochondriacal disorders, and hot bilious temperaments, it gripes violently, if the jalap be good; but rarely takes due effect as a purge. An extract made by water purges almost universally, but weakly; and at the same time has a considerable effect by urine: the root remaining after this process gripes violently. The pure resin, prepared by spirit of wine, occasions most violent gripings, and other distressing symptoms, but scarce proves at all cathartic: triturated with sugar, or with almonds, into the form of an emulsion, or dissolved in spirit, and mixed with syrups, it purges plentifully in a small dose, without occasioning much disorder: the part of the jalap remaining after the separation of the resin, yields to water an extract, which has no effect as a cathartic, but operates powerfully by urine. Its officinal preparations are an extract made with water and spirit, a simple tincture, and a compound powder.

#### COPAIFERA OFFICINALIS. *Resina.* (Ed.)

*Balsamum Copaiva.* (Lond.) *Balsamum Copaiba.* (Dub.)

Copaiva tree. The resin.

*Willd. g. 880. sp. 1. Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Dumose.*

THE tree which produces this resin is a native of the Spanish West India islands, and of some parts of the continent of South America. It grows to a large size, and the resinous juice flows in considerable quantities from incisions made in the trunk.

The juice is clear and transparent, of a whitish or pale yellowish colour, an agreeable smell, and a bitterish pungent taste. It is usually about the consistence of oil or a little thicker; when long kept, it becomes nearly as thick as honey, retaining its clearness; but has not been observed to grow dry or solid, as most of  
the



the other resinous juices do. The best resin of copaiva comes from Brazil; but we sometimes meet with a thick sort which is not at all transparent, or much less so than the foregoing, and, generally, has a portion of turbid watery liquor at the bottom. This is probably either adulterated by the mixture of other substances, or has been extracted by decoction from the bark and branches of the tree: its smell and taste are much less pleasant than those of the genuine resin.

Pure resin of copaiva dissolves entirely in alcohol: the solution has a very fragrant smell. Distilled with water it yields a large quantity of a limpid essential oil, but no benzoic acid: it is therefore not a balsam, but a combination of resin and essential oil.

The resin of copaiva is an useful corroborating detergent medicine, accompanied with a degree of irritation. It strengthens the nervous system, tends to loosen the belly; in large doses proves purgative, promotes urine, and cleans and heals exulcerations in the urinary passages, which it is supposed to perform more effectually than any of the other resinous fluids. Fuller observes, that it gives the urine an intensely bitter taste, but not a violet smell as the turpentine do.

This resin has been principally celebrated in gleet and the fluor albus, and externally as a vulnerary.

The dose of this medicine rarely exceeds twenty or thirty drops, though some authors direct sixty or upwards. It may be conveniently taken in the form of an oleosaccharum, or in that of an emulsion, into which it may be reduced, by triturating it with almonds, with a thick mucilage of gum Arabic, or with the yolk of eggs, till they are well incorporated, and then gradually adding a proper quantity of water.

CORALLIUM RUBRUM. (*Lond.*) See ISIS.

CORIANDRUM SATIVUM. *Semen.* (*Ed.*)

*Coriandrum. Semen.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Coriander. The seeds.

*Willd. g. 552. sp. 1. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

CORIANDER is an annual, umbelliferous plant, a native of the south of Europe, differing from all the others of that class in producing *spherical* seeds. These, when fresh, have a strong disagreeable smell, which improves by drying, and becomes sufficiently grateful; they are recommended as carminative and stomachic.

CORNU CERVINUM. (*Dub.*) See CERVUS.

CORTEX PERUVIANUS. (*Dub.*) See CINCHONA.

CRETA.



CRETA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See CARBONAS CALCIS.

CROCUS SATIVUS. *Floris stigmata.* (*Ed.*)

*Crocus. Floris stigma.* (*Lond.*) *Filamenta.* (*Dub.*)

Common saffron. The summits of the pistils.

*Willd. g. 92. sp. 1. Triandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Liliacea.*

CROCUS is a bulbous-rooted perennial plant, probably a native of the East, although it is now found wild in England, and other temperate countries of Europe. It is very generally cultivated as an ornament to our gardens, and in some places for the saffron, which is formed of the dried summits of the pistil, and not of the filaments, as stated by the Dublin College. Each flower has one pistil, the summit of which is deeply divided into three slips, which are of a dark orange-red colour, verging to white at the base, and are smooth and shining. Their smell is pleasant and aromatic, but narcotic; their taste a fine aromatic bitter, and they immediately give a deep yellow colour to the saliva when chewed. The flowers are gathered early in the morning, just before they open; the summits of the pistils are picked out, very carefully dried by the heat of a stove, and compressed into firm cakes. In this island the English saffron is superior to what is imported from other countries, and may be distinguished by its blades being broader.

On the Continent they reckon the Austrian and the French from Gatinois the best. The Spanish is rendered useless, by being dipt in oil, with the intention of preserving it. Saffron should be chosen fresh, not above a year old, in close cakes, neither dry, nor yet very moist; tough and firm in tearing; difficultly pulverizable; of a fiery, orange-red colour; of the same colour within as without; of a strong, acrid, diffusive smell; and capable of colouring a very large proportion of water or alcohol. Saffron which does not colour the fingers when rubbed between them, or stains them with oil, has little smell or taste, or a musty or foreign flavour, is too tender, and has a whitish, yellow, or blackish colour, is bad. It is said that it is sometimes adulterated with the fibres of smoked beef, and with the flowers of the *carthamus tinctorius*, *calendula officinalis*, &c. The imposition may be detected by the absence of the white ends, which may be observed in the real saffron, by the inferior colouring power, and by the want of smell, or bad smell when thrown on live coals.

By distillation with water, saffron furnishes a small proportion of essential oil, of a golden yellow colour, heavier than water, and possessing the characteristic smell in an eminent degree. Its other principal constituent is extractive, and it is the substance from which Hermbstädt obtained it in the state of greatest purity.



On account of the great volatility of the aromatic part of the saffron, it should be wrapt up in bladder, and preserved in a box or tin case. Saffron imparts the whole of its virtue and colour to rectified spirit, proof spirit, wine, vinegar, and water: a tincture drawn with vinegar, loses greatly of its colour in keeping: the watery and vinous tinctures are apt to grow sour, and then lose their colour also: that made in pure spirit keeps in perfection for many years.

Saffron is a very elegant aromatic: besides the virtues which it has in common with all the bodies of that class, it has been alleged that it remarkably exhilarates, raises the spirits, and is deservedly accounted one of the highest cordials: taken in large doses, it is said to occasion immoderate mirth, involuntary laughter, and the ill effects which follow from the abuse of spirituous liquors. The medicine is also said to be particularly serviceable in hysterical depressions, or obstruction of the uterine secretions, where other aromatics, even those of the more generous kind, have little effect. But some experiments made by Dr Alexander serve to shew that it is much less powerful than was once imagined: and it was given in the Edinburgh Infirmary by Dr Henry Cullen, even to the extent of half an ounce a day, in several hysterical cases, without any sensible effect whatever; so that of late the estimation in which it was held as a medicine has been on the decline.

**CROTON ELEUTHERIA.** *Cortex.* (Ed.) Swartz. *Prod. Cascarilla. Cortex.* (Lond. Dub.)

Eleutheria or Cascarilla. The bark.

*Monoecea Adelpbia.*—Nat. ord. *Tricocca.*

THIS bark is imported into Europe from the Bahama Islands, and particularly from one of them of the name of Eleutheria; from which circumstance it was long known by the title of Eleutheria. But Dr Wright also found the tree on the sea-shore in Jamaica, where it is common, and rises to about twenty feet. It is the *Clusia eluteria* of Linnæus: the bark of whose *Croton cascarilla* has none of the sensible qualities of the cascarilla of the shops.

The cascarilla is in general brought to us either in curled pieces, or rolled up into short quills, about an inch in width, somewhat resembling in appearance the Peruvian bark. It is covered on the outside with a rough whitish matter; and in the inside it is of a brownish cast. When broken, it exhibits a smooth, close, dark brown surface.

This bark, when freed from the outer whitish coat, which is insipid and inodorous, has a light agreeable smell, and a moderately bitter taste, accompanied with a considerable aromatic warmth. It is easily inflammable, and yields, when burning, a very fragrant



grant smell, resembling that of musk; a property which distinguishes the cascarilla from all other barks.

Its active constituents are aromatic essential oil and bitter extractive.

Its virtues are partially extracted by water, and totally by rectified spirit; but it is most effectual when given in substance.

It produces a sense of heat, and excites the action of the stomach; and it is therefore a good and pleasant stomachic, and may be employed with advantage in flatulent colics, internal hæmorrhagies, dysenteries, diarrhœas, and similar disorders.

As the essential oil is dissipated in making the extract, this preparation acts as a simple bitter. It was much employed by the Stahlians in intermittent fever, from their fear of using Cinchona bark, to which, however, it is much inferior in efficacy.

CUBEBA. (*Lond.*) See PIPER.

CUCUMIS AGRESTIS. (*Lond. Dub.*) See MOMORDICA.

CUCUMIS COLOCYNTHIS. *Fructus, cortice seminibusque abjectis.* (*Ed.*)

*Colocynthis. Fructus medullæ.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Coloquintida or bitter apple. The medullary part of the fruit.

*Monoecia Syngenesia.*—Nat. ord. *Cucurbitacæ.*

THIS is an annual plant of the gourd kind, growing in Turkey. The fruit is about the size of an orange; its medullary part, freed from the rind and seeds, is alone made use of in medicine: this is very light, white, spongy, composed of membranous leaves, of an extremely bitter, nauseous, acrimonious taste.

It is not yet known on what chemical principle its activity depends; but its virtues are more completely extracted by water than by alcohol.

Colocynth is one of the most powerful and most violent cathartics. Many eminent physicians condemn it as dangerous, and even deleterious: others recommend it not only as an efficacious purgative, but likewise as an alterative in obstinate chronical disorders. This much is certain, that colocynth, in the dose of a few grains, acts with great vehemence, disorders the body, and sometimes occasions a discharge of blood. Many attempts have been made to correct its virulence by the addition of acids, astringents, and the like: these may lessen the force of the colocynth, but no otherwise than might be equally done by a reduction of the dose. The best method of abating its virulence, without diminishing its purgative virtue, seems to be by triturating it with gummy farinaceous substances, or the oily seeds, which, without making any alteration in the colocynth itself, prevents its resinous particles from cohering, and sticking upon the intestines, so as to irritate,  
O 2 inflame,



inflame, or corrode them. It is an ingredient in some of the purgative pills, and the cathartic extracts of the shops.

### CUMINUM CYMINUM.

*Cuminum. Semen. (Lond.)*

Cummin. The seeds.

*Willd. g. 547. sp. 1.—Pentandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Umbellatæ.*

THE cummin is an annual umbelliferous plant, in appearance resembling fennel, but much smaller. It is a native of Egypt; but the seeds used in Britain are brought chiefly from Sicily and Malta. Cummin seeds have a bitterish, warm taste, accompanied with an aromatic flavour, not of the most agreeable kind. An essential oil is obtained from them by distillation, in which their activity is concentrated; and they are not unfrequently used externally, giving name both to a plaster and cataplasm.

### CUPRUM. (Lond. Dub. Ed.)

Copper.

COPPER is found in many countries,

a. In its metallic state :

1. Crystallized.
2. Alloyed with arsenic and iron.
3. Sulphuretted.

b. Oxidized :

4. Uncombined.
5. Combined with carbonic acid.
6. ————— sulphuric acid.
7. ————— arsenic acid.

The general properties of copper have been already (158.) enumerated.

Copper has a more perceptible smell and taste than almost any other metal. Its effects when taken into the stomach are highly deleterious, and often fatal. It particularly affects the primæ viæ, exciting excessive nausea, vomiting, colic pains, and purging, sometimes of blood, or, though more rarely, obstinate constipation. It also produces agitation of the mind, headach, vertigo, delirium; renders the pulse small and weak, the countenance pale, and causes fainting, convulsions, paralysis, and apoplexy. When any of these symptoms occur, we must endeavour to obviate the action of the poison by large and copious draughts of oily and mucilaginous liquors, or to destroy its virulence by solutions of potass, or sulphuret of potass.

Poisoning from copper is most commonly the effect of ignorance, accident, or carelessness; and too many examples are met with of fatal consequences ensuing upon eating food which had been



been dressed in copper vessels not well cleaned from the rust which they had contracted by lying in the air; or pickles, to which a beautiful green colour had been given, according to the murderous directions of the most popular cookery books, by boiling them with halfpence, or allowing them to stand in a brass pan until a sufficient quantity of verdegris was formed.

Great care ought to be taken that acid liquors, or even water, designed for internal use, be not suffered to stand long in vessels made of copper; otherwise they will dissolve so much of the metal as will give them dangerous properties. But the radical preventive of these accidents is to banish copper utensils from the kitchen and laboratory. The presence of copper in any suspected liquor is easily detected by inserting into it a piece of polished steel, which will soon be coated with copper, or by dropping into it some carbonate of ammonia, which will produce a beautiful blue colour if any copper be present.

But although copper be thus dangerous, some preparations of it are in certain cases used with great advantage both externally and internally.

The chief of these are,

1. The sub-acetite of copper.
2. The sulphate of copper.
3. The sub-sulphate of copper and ammonia.
4. The muriate of copper and ammonia.
5. A solution of the sulphate of copper, and super-sulphate of alumina in sulphuric acid.

As the two first of these are never prepared by the apothecary, but bought by him from the manufacturer, they are inserted in the list of *Materia Medica*.

*SUB-ACETIS CUPRI. (Ed.)*

*Æurgo. (Lond. Dub.)*

Sub-acetite of Copper. Verdegris.

THE preparation of this substance was almost confined to Montpellier in France, owing chiefly to an excellent regulation which existed, that no verdegris could be sold until it had been examined and found of sufficiently good quality. For since that regulation has been abolished, Chaptal informs us, that so many abuses have crept into the manufacture, that the Montpellier verdegris has lost its decided superiority of character. It is prepared by stratifying copper plates with the husks and stalks of the grape, which have been made to ferment after the wine has been expressed from them. In from ten to twenty days, when the husks become white, the plates of copper are taken out, and their surfaces are found to be covered with detached and silky crystals. They are



now placed on edge, with their surfaces in contact, in the corner of a cellar, and alternately dipt in water, and replaced to dry every seven or eight days, for six or eight times. By this management, the plates swell, and are every where covered with a coat of verdegris, which is easily separated with a knife. In this state it is only a paste, and is sold by the manufacturers to commisioners, who beat it well with wooden mallets, and pack it up in bags of white leather, a foot high and ten inches wide, in which it is dried by exposing it to the air and sun, until the loaf of verdegris cannot be pierced with the point of a knife.

Sub-acetite of copper should be of a blueish-green colour, dry and difficult to break, and should neither deliquesce, have a salt taste, contain any black or white spots, nor be adulterated with earth or gypsum. Its purity may be tried by diluted sulphuric acid, in which the sub-acetite dissolves entirely, and the impurities remain behind.

Verdegris, as it comes to us, is generally mingled with stalks of the grape; they may be separated, in pulverization, by discontinuing the operation as soon as what remains seems to be almost entirely composed of them.

Verdegris is never or rarely used internally. Some writers highly extol it as an emetic, and say, that a grain or two act as soon as received into the stomach; but its use has been too often followed by dangerous consequences to allow of its employment. Verdegris applied externally, proves a gentle detergent and escharotic, and is employed to destroy callous edges, or fungous flesh in wounds. It is also advantageously applied to scorbutic ulcers of the mouth, tongue, or fauces, and deserves to be carefully tried in cancerous sores. With these intentions it is an ingredient in different officinal compositions.

SULPHAS CUPRI. (Ed.)

*Cuprum vitriolatum* (Dub.) *Vitriolum caeruleum* (Lond.)

Sulphate of copper. Blue vitriol.

THIS metallic salt is rarely formed by combining directly its component parts; but it is obtained, either by evaporating mineral waters which contain it, or by acidifying native sulphuretted copper, by exposing it to the action of air and moisture, or by burning its sulphur.

When pure it has a deep blue colour, and is crystallized generally in long rhomboids. It effloresces slightly in the air, is soluble in four parts of water at 60°, and in two at 212°, and is insoluble in alcohol. By heat it loses, first its water of crystallization, and afterwards all its acid. It is decomposed by the alkalis and earths, and some of the metals, the alkaline carbonates, borates and phosphates, and some metallic salts.

It



It is composed of,

|         |    |   |                              |
|---------|----|---|------------------------------|
| Copper, | 24 | } | 42 hydro-oxide of copper.    |
| Oxygen, | 8  |   |                              |
| Water,  | 10 |   |                              |
|         |    |   | 33 sulphuric acid.           |
|         |    |   | 25 water of crystallization. |

---

100

The sulphate of copper has a strong, styptic, metallic taste, and is chiefly used externally as an escharotic for destroying warts, callous edges, and fungous excrescences, as a stimulant application to ill-conditioned ulcers, and as a styptic to bleeding surfaces. Taken internally, it operates, in very small doses, as a very powerful emetic. It has, however, been exhibited in incipient phthisis pulmonalis, intermittent fever, and epilepsy; but its use is not free from danger.

### CURCUMA LONGA.

*Curcuma. Radix. (Lond.)*

Turmeric. The root.

*Willd. g. 11. sp. 2. Monandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Scitamineæ*.

Turmeric is a perennial plant, a native of the East Indies. The roots are tuberous, knotty, and long, wrinkled, externally of a pale yellow colour, and internally of a shining saffron brown. They have a weak aromatic smell, and a slightly bitter aromatic taste. They contain a very little essential oil, but their chief constituent may be extracted by water, and is an aromatic bitter.

Turmeric, when taken internally, tinges the urine of a deep yellow colour, and acts as a gentle stimulant. It has been celebrated in diseases of the liver, jaundice, cachexy, dropsy, intermittent fevers, &c. But its internal use in this country is almost confined to its being a principal ingredient in the composition of curry powder, in which form it is used in immense quantities in the East Indies. It is also a valuable dye-stuff, and an excellent chemical test of the presence of uncombined alkalies; for the yellow colour of turmeric is changed by them to a reddish brown.

CYDONIA MALUS. (*Lond.*) See PYRUS.

### CYNARA SCOLYMUS.

*Cinara. Folium. (Lond.) Cinara Scolymus. Folia. (Ed.) Cinara Hortensis. Folia. (Dub.)*

Artichoke. The leaves.

*Syngenesia Polygamia equalis.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ capitatae*.

THE artichoke is a perennial plant, indigenous in the south of Europe, but very frequently cultivated in our gardens for culinary purposes.



The leaves are bitter, and afford by expression a considerable quantity of juice, which is said to be diuretic, and to have been successfully used in dropfy.

**CYNOSBATUS** (*Lond.*) Sea ROSA CANINA.

**DAPHNE MEZEREUM.** *Radix Cortex.* (*Ed.*)

*Mezereum. Radix Cortex.* (*Lond.*) *Mezereon. Radix, Cortex.* (*Dub.*)

Mezereon, or spurge laurel. The bark of the root.

*Willd. g. 773. sp. 1. Oelandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Veprecule.*

MEZEREON is a shrub which grows in woody situations in the northern parts of Europe, and is admitted into our gardens from its flowering in winter. The bark, which is taken from the trunk, larger branches, and root, is thin, striped reddish, commonly covered with a brown cuticle, has no smell, and when chewed excites an insupportable sensation of burning in the mouth and throat. When applied to the skin in its recent state, or infused in vinegar, it raises blisters.

The root was long used in the Lisbon diet-drink, for venereal complaints, particularly nodes and other symptoms resisting the use of mercury. The bark of the root contains most acrimony, though some prefer the woody part. Mezereon has also been used with good effects in tumours and cutaneous eruptions not venereal.

Dr Cullen says that it acts upon the urine, sometimes giving it a filamentous appearance, and upon the perspiration, without diminishing the strength remarkably; and that in irritable habits it quickens the pulse, and increases the heat of the whole body. But Mr Pearson of the Lock Hospital says, that excepting a case or two of lepra, in which a decoction of this plant conferred temporary benefit, he very seldom found it possessed of medicinal virtues, either in syphilis, or in the sequelæ of that disease. In scrofula, or in cutaneous affections, it is employed chiefly under the form of decoction; and it enters the decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum of the London College; but it has also been used in powder, combined with some inactive one, as that of liquorice root. It is apt to occasion vomiting and purging; so must be begun in grain-doses, and gradually increased. It is often combined with mercury.

The berries are still more acrid than the bark, and they have even been known to produce fatal effects on children, who have been tempted by their beauty to eat them. It is said that they are sometimes infused in vinegar, to make it more pungent, and appear stronger.

**DATURA**



**DATURA STRAMONIUM.** *Herba.* (Ed.)*Stramonium officinale.*

Thorn-apple. The plant.

*Willd. g. 377. sp. 2. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Solanaceæ.*

THE thorn-apple is an annual plant, a native of America, but now growing wild on dry hills and uncultivated places in England and other parts of Europe. The leaves are dark green, sessile, large, egg-shaped, pointed, angular, and deeply indented, of a disagreeable smell and nauseous taste. Every part of the plant is a strong narcotic poison, producing vertigo, torpor, death. The best antidote to its effects is said to be vinegar.

Dr Störk first tried it as a remedy in mania and melancholy with considerable success. Several cases of the same diseases were also cured or relieved by it, under the direction of different Swedish physicians; and although in other experiments it frequently failed, we think that it deserves the attention of practitioners, and well merits a trial, in affections often incurable by other means.

Besides maniacal cases, the stramonium has been also employed, and sometimes with advantage, in convulsive and epileptic affections. It is not only taken internally, but has also been used externally. An ointment prepared from the leaves of the stramonium has been said to give ease in external inflammations and hæmorrhoids.

The inspissated juice of the leaves has been commonly used, but its exhibition requires the greatest caution. At first, one-fourth of a grain is a sufficient dose.

The powder of the leaves or seeds promises to furnish a more certain or convenient formula than the inspissated juice.

**DAUCUS CAROTA.** *Semen.* (Ed.)*Daucus sylvestris.* *Semen.* (Lond. Dub.)

Wild Carrot. The seed.

*Willd. g. 530. sp. 1. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

THIS is a biennial plant, which grows wild in Britain, and is cultivated in great quantities as an article of food. The seeds, especially of the wild variety, have a moderately warm pungent taste, and an agreeable aromatic smell. They are carminative, and are said to be diuretic. The roots, especially of the cultivated variety, contain much mucilaginous and saccharine matter, and are therefore highly nutritious and emollient. When beaten to a pulp, they form an excellent application to carcinomatous and ill-conditioned ulcers, allaying the pain, checking the suppuration and fetid smell, and softening the callous edges.

**DELPHINIUM STAPHISAGRIA.***Staphisagria.* *Semen.* (Lond. Dub.)

Staveacre. The seed.

*Willd.*



*Willd. g. 1061. sp. 13. Polyandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Multifloræ.*

STAVESACRE is a biennial plant, a native of the south of Europe. The seeds are usually brought from Italy. They are large and rough, of an irregular triangular figure, of a blackish colour on the outside, and yellowish or whitish within; they have a disagreeable smell, and a very nauseous, bitterish, burning taste. Stavesacre was employed by the ancients as a cathartic; but it operates with so much violence, both upwards and downwards, that its internal use has been, among the generality of practitioners, for some time laid aside. It is chiefly employed in external applications for some kinds of cutaneous eruptions, and for destroying lice and other insects; insomuch, that from this virtue it has received its name, in different languages.

**DIANTHUS CARYOPHYLLUS.** *Flores.* (Ed.)

*Caryophyllum rubrum. Flos.* (Lond. Dub.)

Clove Gilly-flowers. The flowers.

*Willd. g. 893. sp. 9. Decandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Caryophyllæ.*

THIS species of dianthus is a native of Italy, and is perennial. By cultivation, its varieties have increased to a very great number, and they form one of the greatest ornaments of our gardens. Most of these are termed Carnations, but the variety which is officinal surpasses all the others in the richness of its smell, and is also distinguished by its colour, being of an uniform deep crimson. Their only use in pharmacy is to give a pleasant flavour and beautiful colour to an officinal syrup.

**DIGITALIS PURPUREA.** *Folia.* (Ed.)

*Digitalis. Folium.* (Lond. Dub.)

Foxglove. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 1155. sp. 1. Didynamia Angiospermia.*—Nat. ord. *Solanaceæ.*

THIS is an indigenous biennial plant, very common on hedgebanks, and sides of hills, in dry, gravelly, or sandy soils, and the beauty of its appearance has gained it a place in our gardens and shrubberies. The leaves are large, oblong, egg-shaped, soft, covered with hairs, and serrated. They have a bitter, very nauseous taste, with some acrimony.

Its effects when swallowed are,

1. To diminish the frequency of the pulse.
2. To diminish the irritability of the system.
3. To increase the action of the absorbents.
4. To increase the discharge by urine.

In excessive doses, it produces vomiting, purging, dimness of sight, vertigo, delirium, hiccough, convulsions, collapse, death. For these symptoms the best remedies are cordials and stimulants.

Internally



Internally, digitalis has been recommended,

1. In inflammatory diseases, from its very remarkable power of diminishing the velocity of the circulation.
2. In active hæmorrhagies, in phthisis.
3. In some spasmodic affections, as in spasmodic asthma, palpitation, &c.
4. In mania from effusion on the brain.
5. In anasarca and dropical effusions.
6. In scrofulous tumours.
7. In aneurism of the aorta, we have seen it alleviate the most distressing symptoms.

Externally it has been applied to scrofulous tumours.

It may be exhibited,

1. In substance, either by itself, or conjoined with some aromatic, or made into pills with soap or gum ammoniac. Withering directs the leaves to be gathered after the flowering stem has shot up, and about the time when the blossoms are coming forth. He rejects the leaf-stalk, and middle rib of the leaves, and dries the remaining part either in sunshine or before the fire. In this state they are easily reduced to a beautiful green powder, of which we may give at first one grain twice a-day, and gradually increase the dose until it act upon the kidneys, stomach, pulse, and bowels, when its use must be laid aside or suspended.

2. In infusion. The same author directs a drachm of the dried leaves to be infused for four hours in eight ounces of boiling water, and that there be added to the strained liquor an ounce of any spirituous water, for its preservation. Half an ounce or an ounce of this infusion may be given twice a-day.

3. In decoction. Darwin directs that four ounces of the fresh leaves be boiled from two pounds of water to one, and half an ounce of the strained decoction be taken every two hours, for four or more doses.

4. In tincture. Put one ounce of the dried leaves coarsely powdered into four ounces of diluted alcohol; let the mixture stand by the fire-side twenty-four hours, frequently shaking the bottle; and the saturated tincture, as Darwin calls it, must then be separated from the residuum by straining or decantation. Twenty drops of this tincture may be taken twice or thrice a-day. The Edinburgh College use eight ounces of diluted alcohol to one of the powder, but let it digest seven days.

5. The expressed juice and extract are not proper forms of exhibiting this very active remedy.

When the digitalis is disposed to excite looseness, opium may be advantageously conjoined with it; and when the bowels are tardy, jalap may be given at the same time, without interfering with its diuretic effects. During its operation in this way, the patient should drink very freely.



**DOLICHOS PRURIENS.** *Pubes leguminis rigida.* (Ed.)*Dolichos. Sete leguminum.* (Dub.)

Cow-itch. The stiff hairs which cover the pods.

*Diadelphia Decandria.*—Nat. ord. *Papilionaceæ.*

THE dolichos is a climbing plant growing in great abundance in warm climates, particularly in the West Indies. The pods are about four inches long, round, and as thick as a man's finger. The outside of the pods is thickly beset with stiff brown hairs, which, when applied to the skin, occasion a most intolerable itching. The ripe pods are dipped in syrup, which is again scraped off with the knife. When the syrup is rendered by the hairs as thick as honey, it is fit for use. It acts mechanically as an anthelmintic, occasions no uneasiness in the primæ viæ, which are defended by mucus, and may be safely taken from a tea-spoonful to a table-spoonful in the morning fasting. The worms are said to appear with the second or third dose; and by means of a purge in some cases, the stools have consisted entirely of worms.

**DORSTENIA CONTRAJERVA.** *Radix.* (Ed.)*Contrayerva. Radix.* (Dub. Lond.)

Contrayerva. The root.

*Willd. g. 244. sp. 5. Tetrandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Scabridæ.*

THIS plant is perennial, and grows in South America, and some of the Caribæan islands.

The root is knotty, an inch or two long, and about half an inch thick, of a reddish brown colour externally, and pale within: long, rough, slender fibres shoot out from all sides of it, and are generally loaded with small round knots. It has a peculiar kind of aromatic smell, and a somewhat astringent, warm, bitterish taste, with a light and sweetish kind of acrimony, when long chewed: the fibres have little taste or smell; the tuberos part, therefore, should be alone chosen.

This root contains so much mucilage, that a decoction of it will not pass through the filter. Alcohol does not extract half as much as water, but the sensible qualities of the alcoholic extract are stronger. Neither of them are blackened by sulphate of iron.

Contrayerva is a gentle stimulant and diaphoretic, and is sometimes given in exanthematous diseases, typhus, and dysentery. Its dose is about half a drachm.

**DULCAMARA.** (Dub.) See SOLANUM.**ELEMI.** (Lond. Dub.) See AMYRIS.**ENULA CAMPANA.** (Lond. Dub.) See INULA.**ERYNGIUM**



## ERYNGIUM MARITIMUM.

*Eryngium. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)*

Eryngo. The root.

*Willd. g. 518. sp. 6. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

THIS plant grows plentifully on some of our sandy and gravelly shores: the roots are slender, and very long; of a pleasant sweetish taste, which, on chewing them for some time, is followed by a light degree of aromatic warmth and acrimony. They are accounted aperient and diuretic, and have also been celebrated as aphrodisiac; their virtues, however, are too weak to admit them under the head of medicines.

## EUGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA.

*Caryophyll. s. Aromaticus. Floris germen, et oleum ejus volatile. (Ed.) Caryophylla aromatica, et oleum eorundem essentielle. (Dub.) Caryophyllus aromatica. Pericarpium immaturum, et oleum ejus essentielle. (Lond.)*

The clove tree. The flower-bud and its essential oil.

*Willd. g. 972. sp. 24. Icosandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Hesperiææ.*

THIS is a beautiful tall tree, a native of the Molucca Islands. The Dutch, from the desire of monopolizing the valuable spice produced by it, destroyed all the trees except in Amboyna, where it is carefully cultivated. But their scheme has been frustrated, and the clove is now thriving in the Isle of France and other places. Every part of this tree is highly aromatic, but especially the leaf-stalk. Cloves are the flower-buds, which are gathered in October and November, before they open, and when they are still green, and which are exposed to smoke for some days, and then dried in the sun.

Cloves have somewhat the form of a nail, consisting of a globular head, formed of the four petals of the corolla, and four leaves of the calyx not yet expanded; but this part is often wanting, being easily broken off; and a germen situated below, nearly round, but somewhat narrower towards the bottom; scarcely an inch in length, and covered with another thicker calyx, divided above into four parts. Their colour should be of a deep brown, their smell strong, peculiar, and grateful; their taste acrid, aromatic, and permanent. The best cloves are also large, heavy, brittle, and when pressed with the nail, exude a little oil. When light, soft, wrinkled, dirty, pale, and without smell or taste, they are to be rejected.

The Dutch, from whom we have this spice, frequently mix it with cloves from which the oil has been distilled. These, though in time they regain from the others a considerable share both of

taste



taste and smell, are easily distinguishable by their weaker flavour and lighter colour.

The characteristic constituents of cloves are an essential oil, and a resinous matter, in which their acrimony principally resides.

Cloves, considered as medicines, are very hot stimulating aromatics, and possess in an eminent degree the general virtues of substances of this class.

*The essential oil of cloves* is obtained by distillation. It has a straw colour, is transparent, and sinks in water. It is also got from the Dutch, who commonly adulterate it with tincture of cloves, which gives it a brown colour, and renders its taste more pungent and acrid.

### FERRUM.

IRON is the most common of all metals. It seems even to be a constituent of organic substances, and is the only metal which, when taken into the body, exerts no deleterious action upon it. The numerous ores of it which are found in every part of the globe, may be reduced to the following genera.

1. Native iron. Immense isolated masses of this have been found in Siberia and in South America. Their origin is still perfectly problematical.

2. Carburetted iron. Plumbago.

3. Sulphuretted iron. Pyrites.

4. Oxidized iron.

*a.* Less oxidized. Magnetic iron ore; colour black or grey.

*b.* More oxidized. Not magnetic; colour red or brown.

*c.* Carbonated.

*d.* Arseniated.

*e.* Tungstated.

The properties of iron, when obtained from any of these ores by the usual processes of fusion, &c. have been already (159.) described. As its mechanical division is extremely difficult, it is directed to be kept in the shops in the state of filings or wire, and the scales of black oxide, which are found around the smith's anvil. Soft malleable iron is the only kind fit for internal use, as steel and cast-iron always contain impurities, and often arsenic.

The general virtues of this metal, and the several preparations of it, are, to constringe the fibres, to quicken the circulation, to promote the deficient secretions in the remoter parts, and at the same time to repress inordinate discharges into the intestinal tube. After the use of them, if they take effect, the pulse is very sensibly raised; the colour of the face, though before pale, changes to a florid red; the alvine, urinary, and cuticular excretions, are increased. Fetid eructations, and the fæces voided of a black colour, are marks of their taking due effect.

When



When given improperly or to excess, iron produces headach, anxiety, heats the body, and often causes hæmorrhagies, or even vomiting, pains in the stomach, and spasms and pains of the bowels.

Iron is given in most cases of debility and relaxation,

1. In passive hæmorrhagies.
2. In dyspepsia, hysteria, and chlorosis.
3. In most of the cachexiæ.
4. In general debility produced by disease, or excessive hæmorrhage.

Where either a preternatural discharge, or suppression of natural secretions, proceed from a languor and sluggishness of the fluids, and weakness of the solids; this metal, by increasing the motion of the former, and the strength of the latter, will suppress the flux, or remove the suppression; but where the circulation is already too quick, the solids too tense and rigid, where there is any stricture or spasmodic contraction of the vessels; iron, and all the preparations of it, will aggravate both distempers.

Iron is prescribed

I. In its metallic state. *Limatura ferri.*

II. Oxidized.

a. Less oxidized. *Squamæ ferri. Ferri oxidum nigrum.*

1. Combined with excess of carbonic acid, as in the chalybeate mineral waters.

2. ————— sulphuric acid. *Sulphas ferri.*

3. ————— tartrate of potash. *Tartris ferri et potassæ.*

b. More oxidized. *Ferri oxidum rubrum.*

1. Combined with carbonic acid. *Carbonas ferri ruber.*

2. ————— muriatic acid. *Murias ferri ferrugineus.*

3. ————— muriate of ammonia. *Murias ammoniæ et ferri.*

FERRUM. (Lond.) *Ferri limaturæ.* (Ed.) *Ferrum in fila deductum.* (Dub.)

Iron. Iron-filings. Iron-wire.

IRON probably has no action on the body when taken into the stomach, unless it be oxidized. But during its oxidizement, hydrogen gas is evolved; and accordingly we find that fetid eructations are considered as a proof of the medicine having taken effect. It can only be exhibited internally in the state of filings, which may be given in doses of from five to twenty grains, either in the form of powder, with some aromatic, or made into an electuary or bolus or pills with any bitter extract. Iron-wire is to be preferred for pharmaceutical preparations, both because it is the



the most convenient form, and because it is always made of the purest iron.

### FERRI OXIDUM NIGRUM.

*Ferri squamæ.* (Ed.)

The scales of iron.

WHEN iron is heated to redness in the smith's forge, to render it more malleable, its surface becomes oxidized by the action of the atmospheric air; and as the oxide formed does not adhere to the iron, it is easily separated by percussion on the anvil, and flies off in the state of sparks, which, on cooling, constitute the scales of iron. In these the iron is oxidized to that degree in which it is soluble in acids, without the production of hydrogen gas; therefore, when taken into the stomach, they do not produce the distention and flatulence occasioned by the use of the filings.

### SULPHAS FERRI.

*Ferrum vitriolatum.* (Dub.)

Sulphate of iron. Green vitriol. Copperas.

THE sulphate of iron of commerce is commonly obtained by the spontaneous oxidizement of sulphuretted iron, and subsequent lixiviation and crystallization. It is never pure, and often contains zinc or copper. The copper may be separated by adding some metallic iron to the solution, but we have no means of separating the zinc; therefore we must prepare it by dissolving iron in diluted sulphuric acid, in order to obtain it in a state of purity. Its crystals are transparent rhomboidal prisms, of a fine green colour. They are soluble in two parts of cold, and in less than their own weight of boiling water. They are insoluble in alcohol.

They are composed of

|                       |    |                                 |
|-----------------------|----|---------------------------------|
| Black oxide of iron,  | 28 | } 36 Green hydro-oxide of iron. |
| Water of composition, | 8  |                                 |
|                       |    |                                 |
|                       |    | 26 Sulphuric acid.              |
|                       |    | 38 Water of crystallization.    |

---

100

Green sulphate of iron is decomposed by all the earths and alkalies, and by those salts whose base forms an insoluble compound with sulphuric acid. It is also decomposed by exposure to the air, especially when in solution, and by all substances which part readily with their oxygen. The oxide of iron absorbs oxygen, and passes to the state of red oxide, which forms a red sulphate, possessing properties very different from those of the green sulphate.

Taken into the stomach, the green sulphate is apt to excite pain in the stomach, and spasms in the bowels, and in large doses it

causes



causes vomiting. In small doses, however, of from one to three grains, it is sometimes given as a tonic, astringent, or anthelmintic.

**FERULA ASSA FOETIDA.** *Gummi-resina.* (Ed.)

*Asa foetida.* *Gummi-resina.* (Lond. Dub.)

*Asa foetida.* A gum-resin.

*Willd. g. 539. sp. 11.—Pentandria Digynia.—Nat. ord. Umbellatæ.*

THE plant which furnishes *assa foetida* is perennial, and a native of Persia. It has, however, borne fertile seeds in the open air in the Botanical Garden of Edinburgh. The gum-resin is procured from the roots of plants which are at least four years old. When the leaves begin to decay, the stalk is twisted off, and the earth removed from about their large tapering roots. The top of the root is sometimes afterwards cut off transversely; and forty-eight hours afterwards the juice, which has exuded, is scraped off, and a second transverse section is made. This operation is repeated until the root be entirely exhausted of juice. After being scraped off, the juice is exposed to the sun to harden.

It is brought to us in large irregular masses, composed of various little shining lumps or grains, which are partly of a whitish colour, partly reddish, and partly of a violet hue. Those masses are accounted the best which are clear, of a pale reddish colour, and variegated with a great number of elegant white tears.

This drug has a strong fetid smell, somewhat like that of garlic; and a bitter, acrid, biting taste. It loses some of its smell and strength by keeping; a circumstance to be particularly regarded in its exhibition.

*Asa foetida* contains more gum than resin, but its predominant constituent is essential oil.

It is the most powerful of all the fetid gums, and is a most valuable remedy. It acts as a stimulant, antispasmodic, expectorant, emmenagogue and anthelmintic. Its action is quick and penetrating.

It is often serviceable,

1. In croup.
2. In dyspepsia, amenorrhœa and chlorosis.
3. In asthma, dyspnoea and hysteria.
4. In tympanites and worms.

It is exhibited,

1. In substance, in the form of pills; in doses of from five to twenty grains, either alone, or combined with bitter extracts or purgatives.
2. Dissolved in some simple distilled water.
3. Dissolved in alcohol.
4. In the form of clyster, to the extent of about two drachms.



**FIGUS CARICA.** *Fructus.* (Ed.)

*Carica.* *Fructus.* (Lond. Dub.)

The fig-tree. The fruit.

*Polygamia Triœcia.*—Nat. ord. *Scabridæ.*

THIS tree is probably a native of Asia, but grows plentifully in the south of Europe. As the fruit is very pulpy, it is dried when it is to be preserved. To this country they are chiefly brought from the Levant. They consist almost entirely of sugar and mucilage, and are therefore demulcent. They are also esteemed by some as suppuratives; and they are sometimes applied by themselves, heated as warm as they can easily be borne, to promote the suppuration of a phlegmon, particularly when so situated that other cataplasms cannot easily be kept applied.

**FILIX MAS.** (Lond. Dub.) See POLYPODIUM.

**FOENICULUM DULCE.** (Lond. Dub.) See ANETHUM.

**FOENUM GRÆCUM.** (Lond.) See TRIGONELLA.

**FRAXINUS ORNUS.** *Succus concretus.* (Ed.)

*Manna.* (Lond. Dub.)

Manna-ash. The concrete juice. Manna.

*Polygamia Diœcia.*—Nat. ord. *Ascyroideæ.*

MANNA is obtained from other species of *fraxinus* besides the *ornus*, and especially from the *rotundifolia*. It is principally collected in Calabria, Apulia and Sicily. In the warmest season of the year, from the middle of June to the end of July, a clear juice exudes from the stem and branches of these trees, which, when naturally concreted on the plants and scraped off, is called Manna in the tear; but if allowed to exude on straws, or chips of wood fastened to the tree, it is called Canulated or flaky manna. The common, or fat manna, is got by incisions made after the spontaneous exudation is over, and is in larger masses and of a redder colour. The best Calabrian manna is in oblong, light, friable pieces or flakes, of a whitish or pale yellow colour, and somewhat transparent. The inferior kinds are moist, unctuous, and dark coloured. Manna is said to be sometimes counterfeited by a composition of sugar and honey, mixed with a little scammony: there is also a factitious manna, which is white and dry, said to be composed of sugar, manna, and some purgative ingredient, boiled to a proper consistence: this may be distinguished by its weight, solidity, untransparent whiteness, and by its taste, which is different from that of manna.

Manna is a mild, agreeable laxative, and may be given with safety to children and pregnant women: nevertheless in some particular constitutions, it acts very unkindly, producing flatulency and



and distention of the viscera; these inconveniences may be prevented by the addition of any grateful warm aromatic. Manna operates so weakly as not to produce the full effect of a cathartic, unless taken in large doses; and hence it is rarely given with this intention by itself. It may be commodiously dissolved in the purging mineral waters, or joined to the cathartic salts, senna, rhubarb, or the like.

### FULIGO LIGNI COMBUSTI. (*Dub.*)

Wood-foot.

THIS substance is inflammable, of a shining black colour, a disagreeable smell, and an empyreumatic, bitter nauseous taste.

It varies somewhat according to the nature of the substance, and the strength of the fire employed in its production. But it consists principally of charcoal, empyreumatic oil, and acetous acid. It sometimes contains ammonia, and the other alkalies and earths. Its medical properties are to be ascribed solely to the empyreumatic oil it contains.

### FUMARIA OFFICINALIS.

*Fumaria. Herba. (Dub.)*

Common fumitory. The plant.

*Diadelphia Hexandria.*—Nat. ord. *Lomentaceæ*.

THIS is a common annual weed in shady cultivated grounds. It is very juicy, of a bitter taste, without any remarkable smell. The alleged medical effects of this herb are, to strengthen the tone of the bowels, gently loosen the belly, and promote the urinary and other natural secretions. It is principally recommended in melancholic, scorbutic, and cutaneous disorders.

GALBANUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See BUBON.

GALLA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See QUERCUS CERRIS.

GAMBOGIA. (*Ed. Lond. Dub.*) See STALAGMITIS.

GENISTA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See SPARTIUM.

### GENTIANA LUTEA. Radix. (*Ed.*)

*Gentiana. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)*

Gentian. The root.

*Willd. g. 512. sp. 1.*—*Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Rotaceæ*.

GENTIAN is a perennial plant, which grows upon the Alps, Pyrenees, Appenines and other mountainous situations in the temperate parts of Europe.

The roots are long, thick, externally of a brown colour and wrinkled; internally spongy and of a yellow colour, without any



remarkable smell, but surpassing in bitterness all other European vegetables. Alcohol dissolves only the bitter extractive, water both the extractive and mucilage.

Gentian possesses the general virtues of bitters in an eminent degree, and it is totally devoid of astringency. On dead animal matter it acts as an antiseptic. Taken into the stomach, it proves a powerful tonic, and in large doses it evacuates the intestines. It is useful in debility of the stomach, in general debility, and in gout. Combined with an astringent, it cures intermittents. Externally it is applied to putrid ulcers.

It is rarely given in substance, because the heat necessary to be applied to render it pulverizable is said to injure its virtues. It is therefore exhibited in infusion, tincture or extract, all of which will be noticed hereafter.

**GEOFFRÆA INERMIS.** *Cortex.* (Ed.)

*Geoffroea.* *Cortex.* (Dub.)

Cabbage bark-tree. The bark.

*Diadelphia Decandria.*—Nat. ord. *Papilionaceæ.*

THE bark of this tree, which grows in the low savannahs of Jamaica, is of a grey colour externally, but black and furrowed on the inside. The powder looks like jalap, but is not so heavy. It has a mucilaginous and sweetish taste, and a disagreeable smell. But its medical effects are much greater than its sensible qualities would lead us to expect.

It is given in cases of worms, in form of powder, decoction, syrup, and extract. The decoction is preferred; and is made by slowly boiling an ounce of the fresh dried bark in a quart of water, till it assume the colour of Madeira wine. This sweetened is the syrup; evaporated, it forms an extract. It commonly produces some sickness and purging; sometimes violent effects, as vomiting, delirium, and fever. These last are said to be owing to an over-dose, or to drinking cold water; and are relieved by the use of warm water, castor oil, or a vegetable acid. It should always be begun in small doses; and when properly and cautiously administered, it operates as a very powerful anthelmintic, particularly for the expulsion of the lumbrici, which are a very common cause of disease in the West India islands; and there it is very frequently employed.

**GINSENG.** (Lond.) See PANAX.

**GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA.** *Radix.* *Extractum.* (Ed.)

*Glycyrrhiza.* *Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

Liquorice. The root and the extract.

*Diadelphia Decandria.*—Nat. ord. *Papilionaceæ.*

LIQUORICE is a perennial plant, and a native of the south of Europe, but it is cultivated in considerable quantities in England  
for



for medical purposes; and the roots which are raised in this country, are preferred to those imported from abroad, which are very frequently mouldy and spoiled, which this root is extremely apt to be when not well preserved in a perfectly dry place. The roots are very long, about an inch thick, flexible, fibrous, externally of a brown colour, internally yellow, and, when fresh, juicy. Their taste is very sweet, combined with a slight degree of bitter, when long kept in the mouth. They are prepared for use by peeling them, cutting away all the fibres and spoiled or mouldy parts.

The powder of liquorice usually sold is often mingled with flower, and perhaps also with substances not quite so wholesome: the best sort is of a brownish yellow colour, the fine pale yellow being generally sophisticated, and it is of a very rich sweet taste, much more agreeable than that of the fresh root. Its predominant constituents are saccharine and mucilaginous matter. Its only action is, therefore, that of a mild demulcent, and as such it is frequently used in catarrh, and in some stomach-complaints, which seem to arise from a deficiency of the natural mucus, which should defend the stomach against the acrimony of the food, and the fluids secreted into it.

On account of its bulk it is rarely exhibited in substance, but more frequently in infusion or decoction.

#### EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ GLABRÆ. (Ed.)

As this extract is never prepared by the apothecary, but commonly imported from other countries, the Edinburgh College have inserted it in their list of Materia Medica. It is imported in cylindrical rolls, covered with bay-leaves. It should be perfectly black, brittle when cold, and break with a smooth and glossy fracture, have a sweet taste, without empyreuma, and be entirely soluble in water. It is prepared from the fresh roots by expression, decoction and inspissation.

The best foreign extract of liquorice is prepared in Catalonia, but it is not so pure or so agreeable as the refined liquorice sold in the shops in small cylindrical pieces, not thicker than a goose-quill.

The extract possesses the same properties with the root, and is used for the formation of several kinds of troches.

#### GRANATUM. (Lond. Dub.) See PUNICA.

#### GRATIOLA OFFICINALIS. Herba. (Ed.)

*Gratiola. Herba. (Lond.)*

Hedge-hyssop. The plant.

*Willd. g. 49. sp. 1. — Diandria Monogynia — Nat. ord. Personatae.*



THIS is a perennial plant, a native of marshy situations in the south of Europe. It is gathered for use when in flower. It has no smell, but a very bitter somewhat nauseous taste. It is a drastic purgative and emetic, and a very powerful anthelmintic, but its use requires caution. In substance it may be given to the extent of half a drachm, and in infusion to three drachms.

**GUAJACUM OFFICINALE.** *Lignum, Gummi-resina. (Ed.)*  
*Guaiacum. Lignum. Cortex. Gummi-resina. (Lond.) Lignum.*  
*Gummi-resina. (Dub.)*

Guaiac. The wood, bark and gum-resin.

*Willd. g. 819. sp. 2.—Decandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Grui-*  
*nales.*

THIS tree is a native of the West Indies, where it grows to a middling size. The wood is heavier than water, very hard, resinous, and of a greenish-black colour. Its taste is bitterish, and when kindled it gives out a pleasant smell. It is brought either in pieces, which are sometimes covered with a pale yellow alburnum, or already rasped, when by division its colour appears greenish, brown or yellow. The bark is thin, of an ash-grey or blackish colour, and apparently composed of several laminæ. It is less resinous than the wood. The resin exudes spontaneously in tears, but is principally obtained by sawing the wood into billets about three feet long, which are then bored with an augre longitudinally. One end of these is laid upon a fire, so that a calabash may receive the melted resin, which runs through the hole as the wood burns. It may be also obtained by boiling the chips or sawings of the wood in water and muriate of soda. The resin swims at the top, and may be skimmed off. This resin has a brownish yellow colour externally; when held against the light is transparent, breaks with a uniform smooth shining fracture, of a bluish-green colour, pulverizable, powder of a white colour, gradually becoming bluish-green, fusible in a moderate heat, but not softened by the heat of the fingers, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, without proper smell or taste, but when thrown on hot coals diffusing an agreeable odour, and when swallowed in a state of minute division, causing an insufferable burning and prickling in the throat. It therefore is not a gummy-resin, but a pure resin. It is sometimes adulterated with colophony or common resin, but the fraud is easily detected by the smell of turpentine which they emit when thrown on live coals.

Taken internally, guaiac commonly excites a sense of warmth in the stomach, a dryness of the mouth, with thirst. It increases the heat of the body, and quickens the circulation. If the patient be kept warm, it produces diaphoresis; if exposed freely to the air, an increased flow of urine. In large doses it is purgative.

Guaiac



Guaiac is a useful remedy,

1. In rheumatism and gout.
2. In certain venereal symptoms, as in foul indolent ulcers, and a thickened state of the ligaments or periosteum, remaining after the body is reduced by a mercurial course. Guaiac will also suspend the progress of some of the secondary symptoms, but it is totally incapable of eradicating the disease.
3. In cutaneous diseases.
4. In ozæna and scrofulous affections of the membranes and ligaments.

The wood is always exhibited in decoction, from the resinous nature of the active constituent of this substance. This cannot be a very active preparation, as the menstruum is totally incapable of dissolving, though it may suspend a little of the resin. The decoction of an ounce may be drunk in cupfuls in the course of a day.

The resin may be exhibited,

1. In substance, either made into pills, or suspended in water in the form of an emulsion. In this way from 10 to 30 grains of the resin may be taken in the day.
2. In solution; in alcohol. About half an ounce of the tincture, with three ounces of water, is a sudorific dose for an adult, if he attend to keeping himself warm.
3. Combined with an alkali.

GUMMI ARABICUM. (*Dub.*) See MIMOSA.

GUMMI TRAGACANTHA. (*Dub.*) See ASTRAGALUS.

HÆMATOXYLON CAMPECHIANUM. *Lignum.* (*Ed.*)

*Hæmatoxylum. Lignum. (Lond. Dub.)*

Logwood-tree. The wood.

*Willd. g. 830. sp. 1.—Decandria Monogynia.—Nat. ord. Lomen-taceæ.*

THIS tree was introduced from the Honduras into Jamaica, where it is now very common. The wood is firm, heavy, and of a dark red colour. Its taste is astringent, with a perceptible degree of sweetness. It is principally used as a dye-wood, but also with considerable advantage in medicine.

Its extract is a very powerful astringent, combined with mucilage, and perhaps sugar; and is, therefore, useful in obstinate diarrhœas, and in chronic dysentery.

HELLEBORASTER. See HELLEBORUS FOETIDUS.



## HELLEBORUS.

*Willd. g 1089.—Polyandria Polygynia.—Nat. ord. Multiflora.*

*Sp. 2. HELLEBORUS NIGER. Radix. (Ed. Lond. Dub.)*

*Melampodium.*

Black Hellebore. The root.

THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in the mountainous parts of Austria, and on the Pyrennees and Appenines: the earliness of its flowers, which sometimes appear in December, has gained it a place in our gardens.

The roots consist of a black furrowed roundish head, about the size of a nutmeg, from which short articulated branches arise, sending out numerous corrugated fibres, about the thickness of a straw, from a span to a foot in length, deep brown on the outside, white, or yellowish-white within, and of an acrid, nauseous and bitterish taste, exciting a sense of heat and numbness in the tongue, and of a nauseous acrid smell. These fibres only are used in medicine, and the head and decayed parts are rejected. For the roots of the real black hellebore, the roots of the *Adonis vernalis*, *Trollius Europæus*, *Actæa spicata*, *Astrantia major*, *Helleborus viridis foetidus*, *Veratrum album*, and *Aconitum neomontanum*, are often substituted. The last is a most virulent poison, and may be distinguished by its roots being fusiform, or nearly globular, sending out numerous very brittle fibres, of a greyish black or brown colour, as thick as a man's finger, and repeatedly divided. But the surest way to avoid mistakes, is by the apothecary cultivating the plant itself in his own garden.

In large doses, hellebore is a drastic purgative; in smaller doses it is diuretic and emmenagogue. Its active constituent seems to be of a volatile nature; for it loses its virtues by keeping, and water distilled from it has an acrid taste.

It is principally used as a purgative in cases of mania, melancholy, coma, dropsy, worms and psora, and as an emmenagogue. But its use requires very great caution, for its effects are very uncertain, and affected by many circumstances.

It is commonly exhibited in the form of extract, although its activity be much dissipated by the preparation. An infusion or tincture certainly promise to be medicines of more uniform powers. Willdenow says, that the black hellebore of the ancients is his fifth species, the *Helleborus orientalis*.

*Sp. 6. HELLEBORUS FOETIDUS.*

*Helleboraster. Folium. (Lond.)*

Bears-foot. The leaves.

THIS species is native of England. It is perennial, and grows in shady places, and under hedges. The leaves have an acrid, bitter, nauseous taste, and unpleasant smell, especially when they are



are fresh. When dried, they are frequently given as a domestic medicine to destroy worms; but they must be used sparingly, being so violent in their operation that instances of their fatal effects are recorded.

**HORDEUM DISTICHON.** *Semen omni cortice nudatum.*  
(Ed.)

*Hordeum distichum.* Semina. (Dub.) *Hordeum.* Semen. (Lond.)  
Barley. The feed. Pearl barley.

*Willd. g. 151. sp. 3. Triandria Dygynia.*—Nat. ord. *Gramina.*

BARLEY is an annual plant, cultivated in almost every country of Europe. Linnæus says that it is a native of Tartary, but without adducing sufficient proof.

Pearl barley is prepared by grinding off the husk of rough barley, and forming the grain into little round granules, which appear of a kind of pearly whiteness. In this state barley consists almost solely of amylaceous matter, and when boiled forms an excellent article of nourishment; while a decoction of it, properly acidulated, is one of the best beverages in acute diseases.

**HYDRARGYRUM.** (Dub.)

*Hydrargyrus.* (Lond. Ed.)

Mercury. Quicksilver.

THE general, chemical, and physical properties of this metal, have been already (165.) enumerated. We shall now treat of it more minutely, as forming an important article in the *Materia Medica.*

It is found,

I. In its metallic state :

- a. Uncombined.
- b. Alloyed with silver.
- c. Alloyed with copper.
- d. Combined with sulphur, (Cinnabar).
- e. Combined with hydroguretted sulphur, (Æthiops mineral).

II. Oxidized :

- a. Combined with muriatic acid.
- b. ————— sulphuric acid.

There are considerable mines of mercury in Hungary and in Spain; and what is employed in England is principally imported from the former country.

Mercury taken into the stomach in its metallic state has no action on the body, except what arises from its weight or bulk. It is not poisonous as was vulgarly supposed, but perfectly inert.

But in its various states of combination, it produces certain sensible effects. It quickens the circulation, and increases all the secretions



cretions and excretions. According to circumstances, the habit of the body of the patient, the temperature in which he is kept, the nature of the preparation, and the quantity in which it is exhibited, its effects are indeed various; it sometimes increases one secretion more particularly, sometimes another, but its most characteristic effect is the increased flow of saliva, which it generally excites if given in sufficient quantity. Its particular effects, and means of producing each of them, will be noticed hereafter.

From many motives, both laudable and culpable, mercury has been tortured into a greater variety of forms than any other article of the *Materia Medica*. Of these Swediaur has given a complete table in the late edition of his works on the venereal disease. It is too long for insertion in this place: we shall therefore give a systematic view of those mercurial preparations only which enter at least one of the British Pharmacopœias.

Mercury is exhibited,

I. Purified by distillation.

Hydrargyrum purificatum. (*Dub. Lond.*)

II. Oxidized in a smaller degree.

a. By precipitation from its solution in nitrous acid, by ammonia.

Oxidum hydrargyri cinereum. (*Ed.*)

Pulvis hydrargyri cinereus. (*Dub.*)

b. By trituration:

1. With unctuous substances.

Unguentum hydrargyri. (*Ed.*)

————— fortius. (*Lond. Dub.*)

————— mitius. (*Lond. Dub.*)

Emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro. (*Lond.*)

————— lithargyri cum hydrargyro. (*Lond.*)

————— hydrargyri. (*Ed.*)

2. With saccharine substances.

Pilulæ hydrargyri. (*Lond. Dub. Ed.*)

3. With carbonate of lime.

Pulvis hydrargyri cum creta. (*Lond.*)

III. Oxidized in a greater degree:

1. By the action of heat and air.

Hydrargyrum calcinatum. (*Lond. Dub.*)

2. By the action of nitrous acid.

Oxidum hydrargyri rubrum per oxidum nitricum.  
(*Ed.*)

Hydrargyrum sub-nitratum. (*Dub.*)

Hydrargyrus nitratus ruber. (*Lond.*)

Unguentum oxidi hydrargyri rubri. (*Ed.*)

IV. Oxidized and combined with acids:

A. Oxidized in a smaller degree.

1. With



## 1. With nitrous acid :

Unguentum hydrargyri nitrati. (*Lond. Dub. Ed.*)

## 2. With sulphuric acid :

Sub-sulphas hydrargyri. (*Ed.*)Hydrargyrum sub-vitriolatum. (*Dub.*)Hydrargyrus vitriolatus. (*Lond.*)

## 3. With muriatic acid :

## a. By sublimation.

Sub-murias hydrargyri. (*Ed.*)Hydrargyrum muriatum mite sublimatum. (*Dub.*)Calomelas. (*Lond.*)

## b. By precipitation.

Sub-murias hydrargyri præcipitatus. (*Ed.*)Hydrargyrum muriatum mite præcipitatum. (*Dub.*)Hydrargyrus muriatus mitis. (*Lond.*)

## 4. With acetous acid :

Acetis hydrargyri. (*Ed.*)Hydrargyrum acetatum. (*Lond. Dub.*)

## B. Oxidized in a greater degree.

## 1. Muriate.

Murias hydrargyri. (*Ed.*)Hydrargyrus muriatus. (*Lond.*)Hydrargyrum muriatum corrosive. (*Dub.*)

## 2. Sub-muriate with ammonia.

Calx hydrargyri alba. (*Lond.*)

## V. Combined with sulphur :

## 1. By trituration.

Sulphuretum hydrargyri nigrum. (*Ed.*)Hydrargyrum sulphuratum nigrum. (*Lond. Dub.*)

## 2. By sublimation.

Hydrargyrum sulphuratum rubrum. (*Lond. Dub.*)

Mercury, or some of its preparations, is exhibited,

1. As an errhine. The sub-sulphate of mercury.

2. As a sialogogue. Mercury in almost any form.

3. As a cathartic. The sub-muriate of mercury, (calomel.)

4. As a diuretic. The oxides, the muriate, and the sub-muriate, combined with other diuretics.

5. As a sudorific. Calomel conjoined with a sudorific regimen.

6. As an emmenagogue.

7. As an astringent. Muriate of mercury.

8. As a stimulant. Muriate of mercury.

9. As an antispasmodic.

10. As an anthelmintic.

With some of these views, mercury is frequently exhibited,

1. In febrile diseases ; in obstinate agues,

2. In



2. In inflammatory diseases; in indolent and chronic inflammations, especially of the glandular viscera, as the liver, spleen, &c.
3. In exanthematous diseases; variola.
4. In profluvia; in dysentery.
5. In spasmodic diseases; tetanus, trismus, hydrophobia, &c.
6. In cachectic diseases; anasarca, ascites, hydrothorax, hydrocephalus, &c.
7. In impetigines; scrofula, syphilis, lepra, icterus, &c.
8. In local diseases; in caligo corneæ, amaurosis, gonorrhœa, obstitio, amenorrhœa suppressionis, tumors of various kinds, herpes, tinea, psora, &c.

Mercury occasionally attacks the bowels, and causes violent purging, even of blood. This effect is remedied by intermitting the use of the medicine, and by exhibiting opium.

At other times it is suddenly determined to the mouth, and produces inflammation, ulceration, and an excessive flow of saliva. In this case, too, the use of the mercury must be discontinued for a time; while, according to Mr Pearson's advice, the patient should be freely exposed to a dry cold air, with the occasional use of cathartics, Peruvian bark, and mineral acids, and the assiduous application of astringent gargles. On the other hand, the sudden suppression of ptyalism is not without danger. It is most frequently caused by cold liquids being taken into the stomach, or exposure to cold and moisture, while under the influence of mercury. The danger is to be obviated by the quick introduction of mercury, so as to affect the gums, with the occasional use of the warm-bath.

Sometimes also a morbid condition of the system occurs during a mercurial course, and which tends to a fatal issue. Mr Pearson has termed it Erethismus. It is characterized by great depressions of strength; a sense of anxiety about the præcordia; frequent sighing; trembling, partial or universal; a small, quick pulse; sometimes vomiting; a pale contracted countenance; a sense of coldness, while the tongue is seldom furred, or the vital or natural functions much disordered. In this state a sudden or violent exertion of muscular power will sometimes prove fatal. To prevent dangerous consequences, the mercury must be discontinued, whatever may be the stage, extent, or violence of the disease for which it has been exhibited, and the patient must expose himself freely to a dry and cool air, in such a manner as shall be attended with the least fatigue; and in the course of ten or fourteen days, he will sometimes be so far recovered that he may safely resume the use of mercury.

**HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.** *Herba. Semen. (Ed.)*

*Hyoscyamus. Herba. Semen. (Dub.)*

Black henbane. The herb and seeds.

*Willd.*



*Willd. g. 378. sp. 1.—Pentandria Monagynia.—Nat. ord. Solanaceæ.*

HENBANE is a biennial plant, which grows in great abundance in most parts of Britain.

The smell of the hyoscyamus is strong and peculiar; and the leaves when bruised emit somewhat of the odour of tobacco. This smell is still stronger when the leaves are burnt; and on burning they sparkle with a deflagration somewhat resembling that of nitre: but to the taste they shew no evident saline impregnation. When chewed, they are insipid, mild, and mucilaginous: yet when taken to any great extent, they produce the most alarming effects. They give the appearances of intoxication, attended with wild delirium, remarkable dilatation of the pupils of the eyes, and convulsions. It often produces sweat, and sometimes an eruption of pustules over the surface, and generally sound sleep, succeeded by serenity of mind, and recruited vigour of the body: but like the other narcotics, instead of these, it sometimes gives rise to vertigo, headach, and general uneasiness. With particular individuals it occasions vomiting, colic pains, a copious flow of urine, and sometimes purging. Upon the whole, like opium, it is a powerful anodyne; and like cicuta, it is free from any constipating effect, having rather a tendency to move the belly.

From these effects, it is not surprising that hyoscyamus should have been introduced into the practice of medicine; and accordingly, it appears to have been used both externally and internally for a variety of purposes. Several different species of the hyoscyamus were formerly employed, as appears from the writings of Dioscorides and others. Celsus, in particular, was very fond of this medicine; he used it externally as a collyrium in cases of ophthalmia: he employed it topically for allaying the pain of toothach; and he gave it internally, both with the view of mitigating other pains, and of producing quiet sleep.

For a considerable length of time, however, hyoscyamus fell almost into disuse; but the employment of it has of late been revived by Dr Störk of Vienna; and it has been used both by him, and by many other practitioners in those cases where an anodyne is requisite, and where an objection occurs to the use of opium. It is employed for resolving swelling, and allaying pain in cases of scirrhus, under the form of cataplasm of the leaves, or of a plaster made from the oil of the seeds and powder of the herb, with wax, turpentine, and other articles; or of ointment made of the powder of the leaves with hogs lard. In open ulcers, the powder of the leaves, sprinkled on the part, has often a good effect.

An extract from the leaves, or from the seeds, is the form in which it is given internally; but contrary to what happens with cicuta, the former appears to be the most powerful. This extract has been given with advantage in a variety of nervous affections,

as



as mania, melancholia, epilepsy, hysteria, &c.; in glandular swellings, in obstinate ulcerations; and in every case where it is necessary either to allay inordinate action, or mitigate pain. In accomplishing these ends, it is often no less useful than opium; and it frequently succeeds where opium produces very disagreeable effects. The dose of this extract must be accommodated to the circumstances of the case and of the patient; and it has been increased from half a grain to half a drachm in the day; for like opium, its influence is very much diminished by habit.

### HYPERICUM PERFORATUM.

*Hypericum. Flos. (Lond.)*

Common St John's wort. The flower.

*Polyadelphia Polyandria.*—Nat. ord. *Ascyroideæ*.

THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in woods and uncultivated places in Britain. Its taste is rough and bitterish, and its smell disagreeable. It abounds with an essential oil, which is contained in small vesicles in the growing plant. These vesicles, when viewed, by holding the plant between the eye and the light, resemble perforations; and the essential oil itself may be separated in considerable quantity by distillation. The flowering tops tinge expressed oils of a red colour, which very few vegetable substances do.

### HYSSOPUS OFFICINALIS. *Herba. (Edin.)*

*Hyssopus. Folia. (Dub.)*

Hyssop. The herb.

*Willd. g. 1096. sp. 1.—Didynamia Gymnospermia.*—Nat. ord. *Verticillatæ*.

Hyssop is a perennial herb, which grows wild in Germany.

The leaves of hyssop have an aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste. Besides the general virtues of aromatics, they were formerly recommended in humoral asthmas, coughs, and other disorders of the breast and lungs, and were said to promote expectoration.

### ICHTHYOCOLLA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ACCIPENSER.

### INULA HELENIUM.

*Enula campana. Radix. (Dub. Lond.)*

Elecampane. The root.

*Syngenesia Superflua.*—*Compositæ radiatæ*.

THIS is a very large downy perennial plant, sometimes found wild in moist rich soils. The root, especially when dry, has an agreeable aromatic smell: its taste, on first chewing, is glutinous, and as it were somewhat rancid; in a little time it discovers an aromatic



aromatic bitterness, which by degrees becomes considerably acid and pungent.

Its predominant constituents are essential oil, mucilage, and a little bitter extractive; and it is therefore a gently stimulating medicine, nearly similar in its action to angelica. The extract is merely a slight bitter, as the essential oil is totally dissipated in the preparation.

IPECACUANHA. (*Lond. Dub. Ed.*) See CEPHAËLIS.

IRIS.

*Willd. g. 97. Triandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Ensata.*

*Sp. 7. IRIS FLORENTINA. Radix. (Ed.)*

*Iris. Radix. (Lond.)*

Florentine Oris. The root.

THIS is a perennial plant, a native of the south of Europe. The dried roots are imported from Italy. They are white, flatish, knotty, and have a very slightly bitter taste, and an agreeable smell, resembling that of violets. They are only used as a perfume.

*Sp. 24. IRIS PSEUDACORUS.*

*Iris. Radix. (Dub.)*

Water-flag. The root.

THIS plant is perennial, and grows in great abundance by the brinks of rivers, and in other watery places: the root has an acrid taste; and when fresh, is strongly cathartic. The expressed juice, given to the quantity of sixty or eighty drops every hour or two, and occasionally increased, has been productive of very copious evacuations, after jalap, gamboge, and other strong purgatives had proved ineffectual; and it is in this form only that it is used; for by drying, it entirely loses its purgative effects.

We have here another proof of the necessity of denominating the officinal vegetables by their systematic names; for in England, *Radix Iridis* is a pleasant perfume, in Ireland a drastic purgative; and as consultations are not unfrequently sent from the one country to the other, ignorance of this circumstance might give rise to unpleasant consequences.

ISIS NOBILIS.

*Corallium Rubrum. (Lond.)*

Red coral.

THIS is the axis of a zoophyte of the order of ceratophyta. It is found only in the Mediterranean Sea, and the sentient flesh is rubbed off by means of pumice-stone. The coral thus prepared is of a scarlet or pale red colour, and susceptible of a high polish.

As



As an article in medicine, it is to be regarded merely as an indurated carbonate of lime.

JALAPA. (*Dub.*) JALAPIUM. (*Lond.*) See CONVULVULUS.

### JUGLANS REGIA.

*Juglans. Fructus Immaturus. (Lond.)*

The walnut-tree. The unripe fruit.

*Monoecia Polyandria.*—Nat. ord. *Amentaceæ*.

THIS beautiful tree, although a native of Persia, grows to a very large size, and produces ripe fruit in most parts of England. The fruit consists of a thick, fleshy, green, smooth rind, which incloses the proper nut. When unripe, they have a peculiar smell, and a bitterish astringent taste. They have been supposed to possess tonic and anthelmintic virtues. The green rind has been celebrated as a powerful anti-venereal remedy; but it possesses no real anti-syphilitic virtues, although it forms a very useful addition to the compound decoction of sarsaparilla, where pains of the limbs and indurations of the membranes remain after the venereal disease has been cured by mercury, and in many of those cutaneous diseases which are attended with aridity of the skin. A decoction of the green rind has also been recommended as a useful application to old ulcers.

### JUNIPERUS.

*Diœcia Monœdelphia.*—Nat. ord. *Coniferae*.

*Sp. JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS. Bacca. (Ed.)*

*Juniperus. Bacca, Cæcumen. (Lond.) Bacca. (Dub.)*

Juniper. The berries and tops.

THIS is an ever-green shrub, growing on heaths and hilly grounds in all parts of Europe: the berries are brought from Holland and from Italy. The Italian berries are in general reckoned the best.

Juniper berries have a strong not disagreeable smell, and a warm pungent sweet taste, which if they are long chewed, or previously well bruised, is followed by a bitterish one.

Their predominant constituents are essential oil, and a sweet mucilaginous matter. To the former of these they are indebted for their stimulating, carminative, diaphoretic, and diuretic properties. They are most commonly used in the form of infusion, as a diuretic drink in dropsy. The essential oil may be separated by distillation. It possesses the same properties in a higher degree, and imparts them to ardent spirits. The peculiar flavour, and well known diuretic effects of Hollands, are owing to the oil of juniper.

The decoction and extract are very inert preparations.

Every



Every part of the plant contains the same essential oil; therefore an infusion of the tops is likewise diuretic. The wood, also, was formerly officinal.

In warm countries a resin exudes from the juniper-tree. It is called sandarac, and is often mixed with mastich.

*Sp. JUNIPERUS LYCIA. Gummi-resina. (Ed.)*

*Olibanum. Gummi-resina. (Lond. Dub.)*

*Olibanum.* A gum-resin.

OLIBANUM is principally collected in Arabia, and brought from Mecca to Cairo, from whence it is imported into Europe. It consists of transparent brittle grains of different sizes, not larger than a chestnut, of a red or yellow colour, having little taste, and a peculiar aromatic smell. It is entirely soluble in alcohol, forms a milky fluid when triturated with water, is not fusible, but inflammable, and burns with an agreeable smell. It is the frankincense of the ancients; and the diffusion of its vapour around the altar still forms part of the ceremonies of the Greek and Roman Catholic churches.

*Sp. JUNIPERUS SABINA. Folia. (Ed.)*

*Sabina. Folium. (Lond. Dub.)*

*Savine.* The leaf.

THIS is an evergreen shrub, a native of Siberia and Tartary, but not unfrequent in our gardens. The leaves have a bitter, acrid, biting taste, and a strong disagreeable smell: distilled with water, they yield an essential oil, in considerable quantity.

Savine is a warm stimulating medicine, capable of producing diaphoresis, and increasing all the secretions, but apt to excite hæmorrhagy, especially from the uterus. It is also recommended as an anthelmintic, and said to be very efficient in the cure of gout.

Internally, a conserve of the fresh leaves is exhibited in doses of from half a drachm to a drachm.

Externally, the leaves are applied in the form of powder or infusion, to warts, carious bones, and old ulcers; and in cases of gangrene, pfora, and tinea. The essential oil is a very active remedy.

## KÆMPFERIA ROTUNDA.

*Zedoaria. Radix. (Lond.)*

*Round Zedoary.* The root.

*Willd. g. 12. sp. 2. Monandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Scitamineæ.*

THIS is a perennial plant, a native of India. The roots are about an inch long, somewhat rough on the surface, and often terminate in a point. They correspond in sensible qualities with the roots of the amomum zedoaria, but are not so strong. By



some, indeed, they are supposed to be produced from the same plant, and that the round zedoary is the upper, and the long zedoary the under part of the root.

KINO. *Gummi-resina.* (Ed.) *Refina.* (Lond. Dub.)

*Gummi rubrum astringens Gambiense.*

KINO is brought to us from Africa, in amorphous pieces of various sizes, to which the leaves of some arundinaceous plant are often found adhering on the outside. It is of a dark red colour, hard, but so brittle, that it may be easily rubbed to powder between the fingers. Its fracture is shining, and its texture often cellular. It has no smell: when chewed, it first crackles between the teeth, then sticks to them, and is afterwards dissolved in the saliva, to which it gives a reddish black colour. Its taste is then perceived to be very astringent, with a slight degree of subsequent sweetness. It does not melt, and it burns with difficulty. It is very soluble both in water and in alcohol. The solutions are coloured and transparent, strike an intensely black colour with sulphate of iron, and form a white tenacious precipitate in a solution of isinglass. Its powder has a deep red colour.

From its solubility in water, it is evident that the London and Dublin Colleges err in denominating it a resin; and we apprehend that the Edinburgh College is not correct in calling it gum-resin. The exact nature of the gum-resins is not perfectly understood, but they seem in general to possess the following properties: Their smell is often powerful, and their taste never astringent; they are either fusible, or softened by heat, and burn readily; they are partially soluble in alcohol and in water; their watery solution is opaque; their alcoholic solution, on the contrary, is transparent, but it is decomposed, and rendered milky, by mixing it with water, although there is no precipitation, or it takes place very slowly. These solutions neither strike a black colour with sulphate of iron, nor precipitate gelatine. On distillation they afford essential oil. The gum-resins all derive their origin from the natural juices of the vegetables which afford them. They either exude spontaneously from them, by bursting the vessels in which they are contained, or flow from incisions made intentionally into them, and afterwards harden by exposure to the sun and air. They, therefore, generally have a rounded form, whence they are often called Tears; and their fracture is compact, and never cellular.

From the total dissimilarity of character, therefore, it appears evident to us, that this is not a gum-resin; but we will venture a step farther, and say, that it is an astringent extract, obtained by decoction and evaporation. We ground this opinion upon the coincidence of the chemical properties of kino, with those of other astringent extracts; upon the fact, that part of the kino of commerce,



merce, not distinguishable from the African kino, is imported from Jamaica, and is known to be the extract of an astringent bark; upon the very striking resemblance of this in every particular with the extract of *Swietenia febrifuga*, sent by Dr Roxburgh from the East Indies; and upon the cellular texture of kino, which it could only acquire by the action of heat. All these proofs, however strong, would be overturned, if Dr Fothergill's account of the origin of kino, which has been adopted by all the writers on materia medica since his time, were correct. But there is no evidence whatever, that the gum-dragon, mentioned by Moor as obtained by incisions made into the *pau de sangue*, is the same with kino; while, on the contrary, the very imperfect description he gives of his gum-dragon, renders it almost certain that it is not kino.

Kino, therefore, in our opinion, should be considered as an extract, from the probable manner of its preparation. In its chemical properties, it is almost pure tannin (260.), and in its medical properties, it is a simple astringent.

It is a powerful remedy in obstinate chronic diarrhœas and dysenteries; in all passive hæmorrhagies, especially from the uterus; in fluor albus; and in diseases arising from laxity of the solids.

It is exhibited internally, in doses of from ten to thirty grains, in substance, or dissolved in diluted alcohol.

Externally, it is applied as a styptic, to check hæmorrhagies from wounds or ulcers, and to diminish the discharge of sanious or ichorous matter from ill-conditioned ulcers.

#### LACTUCA VIROSA. *Folia.* (Ed.)

Strong-scented or wild lettuce. The leaves.

*Syngenesia æqualis*.—Nat. ord. *Compositæ semisflosculosæ*.

This plant is biennial, and grows wild on rubbish and rough banks, in many places in this country.

It smells strongly of opium, and resembles it in some of its effects; and its narcotic power, like that of the poppy heads, resides in its milky juice. An extract, prepared from the expressed juice of the leaves of the plant, gathered when in flower, is recommended in small doses in dropsy. In dropsies of long standing, proceeding from visceral obstructions, it has been given to the extent of half an ounce a-day. It is said to agree with the stomach, to quench thirst, to be gently laxative, powerfully diuretic, and somewhat diaphoretic. Plentiful dilution is allowed during its operation. Dr Collin of Vienna asserts, that out of twenty-four dropical patients, all but one were cured by this medicine.

LADANUM. (*Lond.*) See CISTUS.

LAPIS CALAMINARIS. (*Dub.*) See ZINCUM.



## LAURUS.

*Willd. g. 798. Enneandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Oleracea*.

*Sp. 1. LAURUS CINNAMOMUM. Cortex. (Ed.)*

*Cinnamomum. Cortex et ejus oleum essentielle. (Lond. Dub.)*

The cinnamon tree. The bark and its essential oil.

THIS beautiful and valuable tree is native in Ceylon, where it was guarded with unremitting jealousy by the Dutch, that they might monopolize the commerce of its productions. They failed, however, in the attempt; and cinnamon trees are found, not only in other parts of the East Indies, but also in Jamaica, and other islands of the West Indies.

Cinnamon is the inner bark of this tree. It is of a reddish colour, light, very thin, rolled up in long quills of a fragrant delightful smell, and an aromatic pungent taste, with some astringency. Its fracture is splintery. The Dutch were accused of deteriorating their cinnamon by mixing it with a proportion of real cinnamon, but which had been deprived of its essential oil by distillation. This fraud could only be detected by the weaker smell and taste. It is also often mixed with cassia bark. This last is easily distinguishable by its breaking over smooth, and by its slimy mucilaginous taste, without any thing of the roughness of the true cinnamon. Cinnamon is a very elegant and useful aromatic, more grateful both to the palate and stomach than most other substances of this class.

Like other aromatics, its effects are stimulating, heating, stomachic, carminative, and tonic; but it is rather used as an adjunct to other remedies, than as a remedy itself.

The essential oil of cinnamon has a whitish yellow colour, a pungent burning taste, and the peculiar fine flavour of cinnamon in a very great degree. It should sink in water, and be entirely soluble in alcohol. It is principally prepared in Ceylon.

It is one of the most powerful stimulants we possess, and is sometimes used as a cordial in cramps of the stomach and in syncope; or as a stimulant in paralysis of the tongue, or to deaden the nerve in toothach. But it is principally used as an aromatic, to cover the less agreeable taste of other drugs.

*Sp. 2. LAURUS CASSIA. Cortex. Flores nondum expliciti. (Ed.)*

*Cassia Lignea. Cortex. (Dub.)*

The cassia tree. The bark and flower-buds gathered before they open.

THIS tree is very similar to the former. The bark, which is imported from different parts of the East Indies and from China, has a very exact resemblance to the cinnamon. It is distinguishable from the cinnamon, by being of a thicker and coarser appearance,



pearance, and by its breaking short and smooth, while the cinnamon breaks fibrous and shivery.

It resembles cinnamon still more exactly in its aromatic flavour than in its external appearance, and seems only to differ from it in being somewhat weaker, in abounding more with a mucilaginous matter, and in being less astringent.

Cassia buds are the flower-buds which are gathered and dried before they expand. They have the appearance of a nail, consisting of a round head, about the size of a pepper-corn, surrounded with the imperfect hexangular corolla, which gradually terminates in a point. They have a brown colour, and the smell and taste of cinnamon.

Both the bark and buds of cassia possess the same properties with cinnamon, though in an inferior degree.

The bark is very frequently, and sometimes unintentionally, substituted for the more expensive cinnamon; and the products obtained from cassia bark and buds by distillation, are in no respect inferior to those prepared from cinnamon.

*Sp. 3. LAURUS CAMPHORA. Camphora. (Ed.)*

*Camphora. (Lond.) Refina. (Dub.)*

Camphor tree. Camphor.

THE camphor laurel grows in great abundance, and to a very considerable size, in the forests of Japan. It is not uncommon in green-houses in England. Every part of the tree smells strongly of camphor, which is obtained from the trunk, branches, and root by distillation. They are cut down into small pieces, and put into a still with a quantity of water. After the water has been kept boiling forty-eight hours, the camphor is found adhering to the straw with which the head of the still is lined. In this state it is imported by the Dutch, and is called crude camphor. It is very impure, consisting of small brownish or dirty-grey grains, mixed with straw, wood, hair, and other impurities. From these it is purified in Holland, by a second sublimation in glass-vessels; being previously mixed with quicklime, to combine with and prevent any empyreumatic oil with which it may be contaminated from subliming, while the camphor concretes in the upper part of the vessel into cakes, convex on the one side, and concave on the other, about two or three inches thick, thinner at the edges, and generally perforated in the middle.

Pure camphor is lighter than water, very white, pellucid, somewhat unctuous to the touch, brittle, yet tough and elastic, so as to be scarcely pulverizable; shining in its fracture, and crystalline in its texture; of a bitterish, aromatic, pungent taste, yet accompanied with a sense of coolness; of a strong and very penetrating smell; very volatile, inflammable, burning entirely away without leaving any coal or ashes; capable of combining with the



fixed and volatile oils, resins, and balsams; soluble in alcohol, ether, and the concentrated sulphuric, nitric, and acetic acids; separable from these alcoholic and acid solutions by water; insoluble in water, alkalies, and the weaker acids; decomposable by heat; when mixed with alumina being converted into an essential oil and charcoal, and by treating it with nitric acid, which acidifies it, producing camphoric acid.

But the production of camphor is not confined to the *laurus camphora*, although it furnishes almost all the camphor of commerce; it is found in very great purity in interstices among the woody fibres of an unknown tree in Borneo; it is also contained in the roots of the *laurus cinnamomum* and *cassia*, *Alpinia galanga*, *amomum zedoaria*, &c.; in the seeds of the *amomum cardamomum*, *piper cubeba*, &c.; and in many indigenous plants, as in the *thymus serpyllum* and *vulgaris*, *juniperus communis*, *rosmarinus officinalis*, *salvia officinalis*, *mentha piperita*, &c. and may be separated from the essential oils of rosemary, lavender, marjoram, and sage. It is therefore now universally considered as a peculiar principle of vegetables, and not as a resin, as stated by the Dublin College.

Camphor is a very active substance when taken into the stomach. It increases the heat of the body considerably, and gives a tendency to diaphoresis, but without quickening the pulse. At first it raises the spirits, but produces a subsequent depression; and it facilitates voluntary motion. In excessive doses it causes syncope, anxiety, retchings, convulsions, and delirium. These violent effects of camphor are most effectually counteracted by opium.

In a morbid state of the body, camphor allays inordinate actions. When the pulse is hard and contracted, it renders it fuller and softer. It removes spasms, and sitting pains arising from spasms; and in delirium, when opium fails of procuring sleep, camphor will often succeed. It is also said to correct the bad effects of opium, mezereon, cantharides, and the drastic purgatives and diuretics.

The most general indication for the use of camphor, is the languor or oppression of the *vis vitæ*. It may therefore be given with advantage,

1. In all febrile diseases of the typhoid type, especially when attended with delirium.
2. In inflammations with typhoid fever, as in some cases of peripneumonia and rheumatism.
3. In eruptive diseases, to favour the eruption, or to bring it back to the skin, if from any cause it has suddenly receded, as in smallpox, measles, &c.
4. In many spasmodic diseases, especially mania, melancholy, epilepsy, hysteria, chorea, hiccough, &c.

5. In



5. In indolent local inflammations, not depending upon an internal cause, to excite action in the part.

As from its great lightness it is apt to swim upon the contents of the stomach, and to occasion pain at its upper orifice, it is necessary that it be always exhibited in a state of minute division. In order to reduce it to powder, it must be previously moistened with a little alcohol. It may then be given,

1. In powder, with sugar, magnesia, and nitrate of potash.
2. In pills, with the fetid gums and mucilage.
3. In solution, in alcohol, oil, or acetic acid.
4. Suspended in the form of an emulsion, by means of mucilage, sugar, yolk of egg, almonds, vinegar, &c.

Internally it may be given in small doses, of from one to five grains, repeated at short intervals, as its effects are very transient, or in large doses, not under twenty grains.

*Sp. 10. LAURUS NOBILIS. Folia. Bacca. Baccarum oleum fixum. (Ed.)*

*Laurus. Folium. Bacca. (Lond.)*

Bay tree. The leaves, berries, and expressed oil of the berries.

THIS tree is a native of the south of Europe, but bears the winters of this climate perfectly well. Both leaves and berries contain a considerable quantity of essential oil, which renders them aromatic, stimulating substances.

The berries are generally brought from the Mediterranean, and are more pungent than the leaves. In Spain and Italy a considerable quantity of oil is obtained by expression from the fresh berries. It has a green colour, and strong aromatic taste and smell. As it therefore is not a fixed oil, but a mixture of fixed and essential oil, and as its peculiar properties depend entirely on the presence of the latter, it is incorrectly stated to be a fixed oil by the Edinburgh College. It should rather have been denominated, from the mode of its preparation, an expressed oil.

It is only used externally as a stimulant.

*Sp. 34. LAURUS SASSAFRAS. Lignum, radix, ejusque cortex. (Ed.)*

*Sassafras. Lignum, radix ejusque cortex. (Lond.) Lignum, radix eorumque cortex. (Dub.)*

Sassafras. The wood, root and bark.

THIS tree is a native of North America, and is cultivated in Jamaica. It is the root which is commonly employed. It is brought to us in long branched pieces. It is soft, light, and of a spongy texture; of a rusty white colour; of a strong pleasant smell, resembling that of fennel; and a sweetish, aromatic, sub-acrid taste. The bark is rough, of a brown-ash colour on the out-



sive, and ferrugineous colour within; spongy and divisible into layers, and of a stronger taste and smell than the wood.

Sassafras contains much essential oil, and is therefore a gently stimulating, heating, sudorific, and diuretic remedy.

It is best given in infusion. The decoction and extract are mere bitters, as the oil is dissipated by the preparation.

The essential oil may be obtained separate by distillation. It is of a whitish, yellow colour, and sinks in water. It is highly stimulating and heating, and must be given only in very small doses.

**LAVANDULA SPICA.** *Spicae florentes.* (Ed.)

*Lavendula. Flos.* (Lond.) *Lavandula. Flores.* (Dub.)

Lavender. The flowering spikes.

*Willd. g. 1099. sp. 1. Didynamia Gymnospermia.*—Nat. ord. *Verticillatae.*

LAVENDER is a well-known small, shrubby, perennial plant, a native of the south of Europe, but frequently cultivated in our gardens for the sake of its perfume. There are two varieties. The flowers of both have a fragrant, agreeable smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste; the broad-leaved sort is the strongest in both respects, and yields in distillation thrice as much essential oil as the other; its oil is also hotter and specifically heavier: hence, in the southern parts of France, where both kinds grow wild, this only is used for the distillation of what is called Oil of Spike. The narrow-leaved is the sort commonly met with in our gardens.

Lavender is a warm stimulating aromatic. It is principally used as a perfume.

**LEONTODON TARAXACUM.** *Herba. Radix.* (Ed.)

*Taraxacum. Radix. Herba.* (Lond.) *Radix. Folia.* (Dub.)

Dandelion. The root and leaves.

*Syngenesia Aequalis.*—Nat. ord. *Compositae semistefulose.*

THIS perennial plant is very common in grass fields and uncultivated places. The whole plant contains a bitter, milky juice, which, however, is most abundant in the roots before the flower-stem shoots. The bitterness is destroyed by drying, and, therefore, the recent roots only should be used. Its vulgar name Piss-a-bed, shews a popular belief of its possessing diuretic properties; and it was lately a very fashionable remedy in Germany, and given in the form of an expressed juice or decoction, or extract prepared from either of them. To us it seems merely a mucilaginous bitter.

**LILIUM CANDIDUM.**

*Lilium album. Radix.* (Dub.)

The white lily. The root.

*Willd.*



*Willd. g. 127. sp. 3. Hexandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*.

THE white lily is a perennial, bulbous-rooted plant, a native of the south of Europe, and cultivated in our gardens for the beauty of its flowers. The mucilaginous root is sometimes used as a poultice; but it possesses no advantage over the poultices formed of any vegetable farina.

LIMON. (*Lond. Dub.*) See CITRUS.

LINUM.

*Willd. g. 590. Pentandria Pentagynia.*—Nat. ord. *Gruinales*.

*Sp. 1. LINUM USITATISSIMUM. Semen, ejusque oleum fixum.*  
(*Ed.*)

*Linum. Semen. (Lond. Ed.)*

Common flax. The seed, and oil expressed from the seed. Linseed, and linseed oil.

THIS valuable annual plant, is said to have come originally from those parts of Egypt which are exposed to the inundations of the Nile. It now grows wild among our fields, in the south of England, and many other parts of Europe, and is cultivated in large quantities.

Linseed contains about one-fifth of mucilage, and one-sixth of fixed oil. They are therefore considered as emollient, and demulcent. The entire seeds are only used in cataplasms.

The mucilage resides entirely in the skin, and is separated by infusion or decoction. The infusion is used as a pectoral drink, and in ardor urinæ, nephritic pains, and during the exhibition of corrosive sublimate.

The oil is separated by expression. It is one of the cheapest fixed oils; but is generally rancid and nauseous, and unfit for internal use.

The cake which remains after the expression of the oil, contains the farinaceous and mucilaginous part of the seed, and is used in fattening cattle, under the name of Oil-cake.

*Sp. 26. LINUM CATHARTICUM. Herba. (Dub.)*

Purging flax.

This is an annual plant, found wild on dry meadows and pastures in Britain. Its virtue is expressed in its title: an infusion in water or whey of a handful of the fresh herb, or a dram of them in substance when dried, are said to purge without inconvenience.

LITHARGYRUS. (*Dub.*) See PLUMBUM.

LOBELIA SYPHILITICA. *Radix. (Ed.)*

Lobelia. The root.



*Syngenesia Monogamia*.—Nat. ord. *Campanaceæ*.

THIS plant grows in moist places in Virginia, and bears our winters. It is perennial, has an erect stalk three or four feet high, blue flowers, a milky juice, and a rank smell. The root consists of white fibres about two inches long, resembles tobacco in taste, which remains on the tongue, and is apt to excite vomiting.

Dr Barton says, that it is considerably diuretic, and Mr Pearson found, that it generally disagreed with the stomach, and seldom failed of affecting the bowels as a strong cathartic. It certainly possesses no power of curing syphilis; even the Indians, when they have the disease, are glad of an opportunity of applying to the whites.

LUJULA. (*Lond.*) See OXALIS.

MAGNĒSIA VITRIOLATA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See SULPHAS MAGNESIÆ.

MAJORANA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ORIGANUM.

MALVA SYLVESTRIS. *Herba. Flores.* (*Ed.*)

*Malva. Folium. Flos.* (*Lond.*)

*Willd. g. 1290. sp. 43. Monadelphica Polyandria*.—Nat. ord. *Columniferæ*.

Common Mallow. The leaves and flowers.

THIS is an annual plant, common in Britain, under hedges, near footpaths, and among rubbish.

The whole plant abounds with mucilage. The leaves were formerly of some esteem, in food, for loosening the belly; at present, decoctions of them are sometimes employed in dysenteries, heat, and sharpness of urine, and in general for obtunding acrimonious humours; their principal use is in emollient glysters, cataplasms, and fomentations.

MANNA. See FRAXINUS.

MARRUBIUM VULGARE. *Herba.* (*Ed. Lond.*) *Folia.* (*Dub.*)

White horehound. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 1111. sp. 8. Didynamia Gymnospermia*.—Nat. ord. *Verticillatæ*.

THIS is a perennial plant, which grows wild on road sides, and among rubbish. The leaves have a very strong, not disagreeable smell, and a roughish, very bitter taste. They promote the fluid secretions in general, and, liberally taken, loosen the belly.

MARUM



MARUM SYRIACUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See TEUCRIUM.

MASTICHE. See PISTACIA.

MEL. (*Lond. Dub. Ed.*)

Honey.

THIS is a well-known substance, and although it is most probably of vegetable origin, we do not procure it in any quantity except as an animal excretion, from the bee, (*apis mellifica*). This industrious insect, in the summer time flies from flower to flower to collect the sweet juice secreted in them. When sufficiently loaded, it returns to its hive, where it deposits it, as a winter's supply, in the cells of the comb it had prepared of wax to receive it. What change it undergoes in the body of the insect is unknown; but it is certain, that honey varies very much, according to the nature of the plants from which it is collected. In some situations, where poisonous plants abound, it is even deleterious.

The best honey is that which is freest from colour, and contains the largest grains when it concretes. For medical use, it should also be as free of flavour as possible. That obtained from young bees, and which flows spontaneously from the combs, is the purest and finest, and is known by the name of Virgin honey. When separated from the wax by expression, it is less pure; and there is another sort still inferior, obtained by heating the combs before they are put into the press.

Honey consists principally of sugar, but it also probably contains mucilage and an acid, and is often impregnated with the essential oil of the flowers from which the bees have gathered it.

From the earliest ages it has been employed as a medicine. Besides the general properties of saccharine bodies, it possesses others peculiar to itself, probably depending on the presence of an acid. For internal use, sugar is always to be preferred, as honey in some constitutions produces gripes and colic pains. From its stimulus, however, it forms an excellent gargle, and facilitates the expectoration of viscid phlegm, and is sometimes employed as an emollient application to abscesses, and as a detergent to ulcers.

MELALEUCA LEUCADENDRON. *Oleum volatile.* (*Ed.*)

*Cajuputa officinarum.*

The Cajeput tree. The essential oil.

*Polyadelphia Polyandria.*—Nat. ord. *Hesperideæ.*

THE tree which furnishes the cajeput oil is frequent on the mountains of Amboyna, and other Molucca Islands. It is obtained by distillation from the dried leaves of the smaller of two varieties. It is prepared in great quantities, especially in the Island of Banda, and sent to Holland in copper flasks. As it comes to



us it is of a green colour, very limpid, lighter than water, of a strong smell, resembling camphor, and a strong, pungent taste, like that of cardamons. It burns entirely away, without leaving any residuum. It is often adulterated with other essential oils, coloured with the resin of milfoil. In the genuine oil, the green colour depends on the presence of copper; for when rectified it is colourless.

Like other aromatic oils it is highly stimulating, and is principally recommended in hysteria, epilepsy, flatulent colic, and paralysis of the tongue. The dose is from one to four drops on a lump of sugar.

It is applied externally where a warm and peculiar stimulus is requisite: it is employed for restoring vigour after luxations and sprains, and for easing violent pain in gouty and rheumatic cases, in toothach, and similar affections.

### MELISSA OFFICINALIS. *Folia.* (Ed.)

*Melissa.* *Herba.* (Lond.)

Balm. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 1118. sp 1. Didynamia Gymnospermia.*—Nat. ord. *Ver-ticillatae.*

BALM is a perennial plant, which grows wild on the Alps and Pyrennees, and is frequently cultivated in our gardens. It has a pleasant smell, somewhat of the lemon kind; and a weak, roughish, aromatic taste. The young shoots have the strongest flavour; the flowers, and the herb itself when old, or produced in very moist rich soils or rainy seasons, are much weaker both in smell and taste.

It is principally used in the form of a watery infusion, which is drunk in the manner of tea.

### MELOË VESICATORIUS. (Ed.)

*Cantharis.* (Lond.) *Cantharides.* (Dub.)

*Insecta, Coleoptera, Vesicantia. Lytta vesicatoria, Fabricii.*

THESE insects have a longish, green and gold shining body, with flexible green-striped elytra, which cover the whole back of the body, and under which are their brown membranous wings. On their head they have two black articulated feelers. They are found on the fraxinus, sambucus, salix, ligustrum, &c. in Spain, Italy, France and Germany. The largest come from Italy, but the Spanish cantharides are preferred. They are gathered by shaking the trees on which they are found, and catching them on a cloth spread beneath it. They are then killed by the fumes of vinegar, and dried carefully in a stove. The *Melolontha vitis* is sometimes found mixed in considerable numbers with the cantharides. They are easily distinguished by their almost square



square body, and as probably they do not stimulate the skin, they should be picked out before the cantharides are powdered.

Cantharides have a peculiar nauseous smell, and an extremely acrid, burning taste. Taken internally, they often occasion a discharge of blood by urine, with exquisite pain: if the dose be considerable, they seem to inflame and exulcerate the whole intestinal canal; the stools become mucous and purulent; the breath fetid and cadaverous; intense pains are felt in the lower belly: the patient faints, grows giddy, delirious, and dies. Applied to the skin, they first inflame, and afterwards excoriate the part, raising a more perfect blister than any of the vegetable acrids, and occasioning a more plentiful discharge of serum. But even the external application of cantharides is often followed by a strangury, accompanied with thirst and feverish heat.

The inconveniences arising from the use of cantharides, whether taken internally, or applied externally, are best obviated by drinking plentifully of bland emollient liquids, such as milk, emulsions, &c. The specific property of counteracting cantharides ascribed to camphor, has no foundation.

The active constituent of cantharides is not well ascertained. It is not dissipated by keeping for any length of time, and does not rise in distillation. It is soluble in alcohol and in water. Gren and Hagen, both great authorities, say, indeed, that it is insoluble in water; but both the London, Dublin, and Edinburgh Colleges prepare an ointment from the watery infusion.

The internal use of cantharides is at all times doubtful, and requires the most prudent management. They have, however, been sometimes employed with success in dropsy, and in diseases of the urinary organs, arising from debility. They are given in substance in very small doses, or in tincture.

Applied externally, they are one of our best and most powerful remedies. By proper management, they may be regulated so as to act as a gentle stimulus, as a rubefacient, or as a blister.

Blisters are applied,

1. To increase the activity of the system in general, by means of their irritation.
2. To increase the activity of a particular organ.
3. To diminish morbid action in particular organs, by means of the irritation they excite in the parts to which they are applied.

They may be employed with advantage in almost all diseases accompanied with typhus fever, especially if any important viscus as the brains, lungs, or liver, be at the same time particularly affected. In these cases the blisters are not applied to the diseased organs themselves, but as near them as may be convenient.

When



When we wish to excite action in any organ, the blisters are, if possible, applied directly to the diseased organ.

Cantharides are employed externally, either in substance, mixed up with wax and resin, so as to form a plaster or ointment, or in the form of tincture.

### MENTHA.

*Willd. g. 1102. Didynamia Gymnospermia.*—Nat. ord. *Verticillata*.

*Sp. 7. MENTHA VIRIDIS.*

*Mentha sativa. Herba. (Lond. Dub.)*

Spearmint. The plant.

SPEARMINT is perennial, and a native of Britain. The leaves have a warm, roughish, somewhat bitterish taste; and a strong, not unpleasant, aromatic smell. Their virtues are stomachic and carminative.

*Sp. 13. MENTHA PIPERITA. Herba. (Ed.)*

*Mentha piperitis. Herba. (Lond. Dub.)*

Peppermint. The plant.

THIS species of mint is also perennial, and a native of Britain, where it is cultivated in very great quantities for the sake of its essential oil. The leaves have a strong, rather agreeable smell, and an intensely pungent, aromatic taste, resembling that of pepper, and accompanied with a peculiar sensation of coldness.

Its predominant constituents are essential oil and camphor, both of which rise in distillation, and are combined in what is called Oil of Peppermint.

Peppermint is principally used as a carminative and antispasmodic. The distilled water is a domestic remedy for flatulent colic, and the essential oil is often given with advantage in doses of a few drops in cramps of the stomach.

*Sp. 20. MENTHA PULEGIUM. Herba. (Ed.)*

*Pulegium. Herba Flos. (Lond.) Herba. (Dub.)*

Penny-royal. The herb and flower.

THIS is also perennial, and a native of Britain. In its sensible qualities, it is warm, pungent, and aromatic, somewhat similar to spearmint, but less agreeable. It is seldom used.

*MENYANTHES TRIFOLIATA. Folia. (Ed.)*

*Trifolium paludosum. Herba. (Lond.) Folia. (Dub.)*

Marsh trefoil. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 299. sp. 4. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Rotaceæ*.

THIS perennial plant is very common in marshy situations, and is one of the most beautiful of our native flowers.

The



The leaves grow by threes on footstalks. They are excessively bitter, and their bitterness is extracted by infusion. They are said to be sometimes used in brewing ale, and that one ounce will go as far as half a pound of hops.

A drachm of them in powder purges and vomits. In infusion or extract they have been recommended in intermittents, in several cachectic and cutaneous diseases. The dose of the extract is from ten to twenty grains.

MEZEREON. (*Lond. Dub.*) See DAPHNE.

MILLEPEDA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ONISCUS.

MIMOSA.

*Polygamia Monoccia.*—Nat. ord. *Lomentaceæ*.

Sp. MIMOSA CATECHU. *Extractum ligni.* (Ed.)

*Catechu. Succus spissatus.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Catechu. The extract of the wood.

THIS tree is a native of Hindostan. The extract of catechu, which was formerly termed, with peculiar impropriety, Japan earth, is principally prepared from the internal coloured part of the wood by decoction, evaporation, and exsiccation in the sun. But catechu is also prepared in India from several other species of mimosa, and even from the woods, barks, and fruits of other genera.

The catechu of the shops consists of dry, hard, brittle masses, of a reddish-brown colour, differing considerably in shade and intensity in different specimens; sometimes of a lamellar texture, of a more or less shining fracture, of no smell, and an astringent somewhat bitterish taste, succeeded by a peculiar sweetness, which lasts a considerable time in the mouth. It is not fusible; and when burnt leaves little residuum. It is almost entirely soluble in water and in alcohol. These solutions strike a black colour with sulphate of iron, and form a precipitate with gelatine. It therefore seems to contain a large proportion of tannin. The bitterness would lead us to suspect the presence of extractive; and it also very probably contains gum; for gum exudes spontaneously from many of the species of mimosa, and other trees, which, by decoction, furnish astringent extracts.

It may be usefully employed for most purposes where an astringent is indicated; and it is particularly useful in alvine fluxes. Besides this, it is employed also in uterine profluvia, in laxity and debility of the viscera in general, in catarrhal affections, and various other diseases where astringents are indicated. It is often suffered to dissolve leisurely in the mouth, as a topical astringent for laxities and exulcerations of the gums, for aphthous ulcers in  
the



the mouth, and similar affections: And it is in some other cases applied externally, both under the form of solution and of ointment.

*Sp. MIMOSA NILOTICA. Gummi. (Ed.)*

*Gummi Arabicum. (Lond. Dub.)*

Gum Arabic.

THIS species of mimosa grows in Arabia Petrea and Egypt. The greatest quantity of pure gum, commonly called Gum-Arabic, is furnished by this tree, from which it exudes either spontaneously, or from incisions made into the bark, and afterwards hardens in the air. But a perfectly similar gum may be obtained from all the species of mimosa, and from many other trees, such as the Swietenia febrifuga, Melia azadirachta, and the different species of Terminalia. It is remarkable that the barks of all the trees which furnish this bland mucilaginous substance, are highly astringent; that of the mimosa nilotica itself is used in India for tanning; and in our own country, the cherry and plumb trees, which sometimes yield a little gum, have very astringent barks.

Gum Arabic consists of roundish transparent tears, of a yellowish colour, shining fracture, without smell or taste, and perfectly soluble in water. The pieces which are most transparent and have least colour are reckoned the best.

It possesses the powers of a mucilaginous demulcent in a high degree; and is frequently exhibited in diarrhoea, dysentery, chincough, hoarseness, strangury, &c.; and is an extremely useful article, for giving form to some remedies, and for correcting the acrimony of others.

**MOMORDICA ELATERIUM.** *Fruetus recens submatu-  
rus. (Ed.)*

*Cucumis Agrestis. Fruetus recens. (Lond.) Fruetus. (Dub.)*

Wild cucumber. The fleshy fruit, when almost ripe.

*Monoecia Syngenesia.*—Nat. ord. *Cucurbitaceae.*

THIS plant is a native of the south of Europe, and is perennial. When cultivated in this country, it does not survive the winter. The fruit is oblong, about an inch and a half long, and an inch in diameter. It is of a green colour, and beset with stiff hairs. When nearly ripe, it bursts on a slight touch, separates from its stalk, and sheds its seeds with great violence. From which circumstance it was named by the Greeks *Elaterium*, which name was also applied to the fæcula of the juice of the fruit, the only preparation used in medicine. In a few grains it operates as a drastic purgative, and is sometimes used in dropsies.

**MORUS NIGRA.**

*Morus. Fruetus. (Lond.)*

Mulberry



Mulberry tree. The fruit.

*Monoecia Tetrandria.*—Nat. ord. *Scabridæ*.

THIS tree, which is supposed to have come originally from Persia, bears the cold of our winters, and ripens its fruit in England. The fruit has the same properties with other subacid fruits. Its juice contains tartarous acid.

**MOSCHUS MOSCHIFERUS.** *Materia in folliculo prope umbilicum collecta.* (Ed.)

*Moschus.* (Dub.) *Materia in folliculo prope umbilicum sito collecta.* (Lond.)

The musk-deer. Musk. The substance contained in a follicle situated near the navel.

THE musk animal is an inhabitant of the most elevated region of Asia, particularly of the Altayan Alps, and the mountains which divide Thibet from China. It is a gentle and timid animal, and its chase is difficult and dangerous. Its general form resembles the deer tribe, and it is about three feet in length. In the male, behind the navel and before the prepuce, there is situated an oval bag, flat on one side and convex on the other, about three inches long and two broad, projecting about an inch, and having a small open orifice, beset with short hairs, which is empty in the young animal, but in the adult is filled with a secreted matter, known by the name of musk. When the bag becomes too full, the animal expresses part of its contents by rubbing itself against stones or trees. The musk expressed in this manner is said to be the purest, but none of it probably reaches this country. The best musk is brought from Tonquin, an inferior sort from Agria and Bengal, and a still worse from Russia.

Fine musk comes to us in round thin bladders; which are generally about the size of a pigeon's egg, covered with short brown hairs, lined with a thin brown membrane, well filled, and without any appearance of having been opened. The musk itself is dry, with a kind of unctuousity, of a dark reddish brown, or rusty blackish colour, in small round grains, with very few hard black clots, and perfectly free from sandy or other visible foreign matter. If chewed, and rubbed with a knife on paper, it looks smooth, bright, yellowish, and is free from grittiness. Laid on a red-hot iron, it catches flame, and burns almost entirely away, leaving only an exceeding small quantity of light greyish ashes. The largest and fullest bag scarcely contains more than two drachms of musk.

The very great price of musk has given rise to many modes of adulterating it. To increase its weight, sand, and even particles of lead, are introduced through very small openings into the bags. The real musk is frequently abstracted from the bag, and its place supplied with dried and coarsely powdered blood, or some mixture



ture with asphaltum. These adulterations are to be detected by discovering that the bag has been opened. The presence of blood is also known by the fetid smell it emits when heated sufficiently, and by the formation of ammonia when rubbed with potash. Asphaltum is known by its shining fracture and melting on hot iron, while musk is converted into charcoal. But there are even artificial bags filled with a composition containing some real musk. These are in general thicker, and covered with longer hair, and want the internal brown membrane which lines the real musk-bag.

The characteristic constituent of musk seems to be of the nature of an essential oil. It rises in distillation, and is soluble in alcohol. The rest of it seems to consist of a fatty resinous matter.

Musk is a medicine of very great efficacy, and for which, in some cases, there is hardly any substitute. When properly administered, it sometimes succeeds in the most desperate circumstances. It raises the pulse, without heating much; it allays spasms, and operates remarkably on the brain, increasing the powers of thought, sensation, and voluntary motion.

It may be employed in every instance of typhous fever, especially when attended with delirium, or spasmodic affection of any particular organ, or of the whole system, or subfultus tendinum, &c. It is also used with the greatest benefit in exanthematous and phlegmonic diseases, accompanied with typhoid fever; and in many spasmodic affections, as chin-cough, epilepsy, trismus, &c.

It is most conveniently given in substance in powder, in doses of three grains or upwards, repeated every one or two hours. Its best preparation is the tincture.

### MURIAS.

MURIATE is the generic term for those secondary compounds which contain muriatic acid. Their general properties have been already mentioned (210.)

The muriates may be divided into three families:

1. Alkaline muriates,—soluble in water, fusible, and vaporizable without decomposition, forming no precipitate with alkaline carbonates.
2. Earthy muriates,—soluble in water in general, decomposable by heat, forming a white precipitate with alkaline carbonates.
3. Metalline muriates.—The muriatic acid is capable of combining with many metals, in two states of oxidizement. The muriates which contain the metal more oxidized are in general very acid, and soluble both in water and alcohol. The muriates which contain the metal less oxidized are often insoluble, have a white colour, and contain an excess of base, or are sub-muriates. The  
muriate



muriates are also the most volatile metalline salts, and often rise undecomposed in sublimation or distillation.

### MURIAS AMMONIÆ. (Ed.)

*Sal Ammoniacus.* (Lond. Dub.)

MURIATE of ammonia is found native especially in the neighbourhood of volcanoes. It was first prepared in Egypt from the foot of camel dung by sublimation. But the greatest part of that now used is manufactured in Europe, either by combining directly ammonia with muriatic acid, or by decomposing the sulphate of ammonia by means of muriate of soda, or the muriates of lime and magnesia by means of ammonia.

In commerce, muriate of ammonia occurs either sublimed in firm, round, elastic, concavo-convex cakes, or crystallized in conical masses. The latter commonly contain other salts, especially muriate of lime, which renders them deliquescent; and therefore the sublimed muriate of ammonia is to be preferred for the purposes of medicine.

Muriate of ammonia has an acrid, pungent, urinous taste. It is soluble in about three times its weight of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in an equal weight at  $212^{\circ}$ . During its solution, it produces  $32$  degrees of cold. It is also soluble in about  $4.5$  parts of alcohol. It is permanent in the ordinary state of the atmosphere. By a gentle heat, it may be deprived of its water of crystallization, and reduced to the form of a white powder. At a higher temperature it sublimes unchanged. Its crystals are either six-sided pyramids, aggregated in a plumose form, or still more commonly four-sided pyramids. It consists of  $42.75$  muriatic acid,  $25.00$  ammonia, and  $32.25$  water. It is decomposed by the sulphuric and nitric acids, by baryta, potash, soda, strontia, and lime; by several secondary salts, containing these acids or bases; and by those metalline salts whose bases form with muriatic acid an insoluble compound.

Muriate of ammonia is now seldom used internally. It was formerly supposed to be a powerful aperient and attenuant of viscid humours.

Externally applied, it is a valuable remedy. It may act in two ways,

1. By the cold produced during its solution.

It is from this cause that fomentations of muriate of ammonia probably prove beneficial in mania, apoplexy from plethora, lesions of the head, and in violent headaches. When used with this intention, the solution should be applied as soon as it is made.

2. By the stimulus of the salt.

On this principle we may explain its action as a discutient in indolent tumours of all kinds, contusions, gangrene, psora, ophthalmia, cynanche, and in stimulating clysters. In some cases, as



in chilblains and other indolent inflammations, both modes of action may be serviceable. When first applied, the coldness of the solution will diminish the sense of heat and uneasiness of the part, and the subsequent stimulus will excite a more healthy action in the vessels.

### MURIAS SODÆ. (Ed.)

*Sal Muriaticus.* (Lond.) *Sal Communis.* (Dub.)

Muriate of soda. Common sea-salt.

THIS is the most common of all the neutral salts. It is not only found in immense masses on, under, and above the earth's surface, and contained in great quantities in many salt springs, but it is the cause of the saltiness of the sea.

Native muriate of soda presents two varieties, the lamellar and fibrous. It is found in Poland, Hungary, Spain, England, &c. When not perfectly pure, it is purified by solution and crystallization.

Salt springs occur in many parts of the world. The quantity of muriate of soda contained in these varies, from an inconsiderable quantity, even up to one third.

Sea-water also varies much in strength. It is said to contain most salt in warm climates, and at great depths.

Muriate of soda, as obtained from these natural solutions of it by evaporation and crystallization, is seldom pure, but commonly mixed with earthy muriates, which being deliquescent salts, dispose it to attract moisture from the atmosphere. It may, however, be purified by precipitating the earths by means of carbonate of soda, or by washing the crystallized salt with a saturated solution of muriate of soda, heated to ebullition. In this state it is not capable of dissolving any more muriate of soda, but will dissolve a considerable quantity of the earthy muriates.

Muriate of soda has a pure salt taste, is soluble in 2.8 times its weight of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in 2.76 at  $212^{\circ}$ . It is not soluble in alcohol. By the action of heat it first decrepitates, then melts, and lastly sublimes without decomposition. The primitive form of its crystals is cubic, and they are permanent in the atmosphere. According to Kirwan, they consist of 38.88 muriatic acid, 53. soda, and 8.12 water. It is decomposed by the sulphuric and nitric acids, by potash and baryta, by secondary salts containing these, and by metalline salts, whose base forms an insoluble compound with muriatic acid. It is also gradually decomposed by lime, iron, and litharge.

Muriate of soda is one of the most important articles in the arts, and in domestic economy. As a medicine, it is useful in some cases of dyspepsia; and in large doses it is said to check vomiting of blood. It is a common ingredient in stimulating clysters, and is sometimes applied externally as a fomentation to bruises,



or in the form of bath, as a gentle stimulus to the whole surface of the body.

**MYRISTICA MOSCHATA.** *Fructus nucleus*, Nux Moschata dictus. *Macis*. *Hujus oleum fixum*, Oleum Macis dictum. *Oleum volatile*. (Ed.)

*Myristica*. *Fructus nucleus*, Nux Moschata dictus. *Oleum essentialiale*. *Oleum expressum*, Oleum Macis vulgo dictum. *Macis*. (Lond.) *Nux Moschata*. *Oleum essentialiale*. *Oleum expressum*. *Involucrum*, *Macis dictum*. (Dub.)

The nutmeg tree. The kernel of the fruit, commonly called Nutmeg. Its essential oil. Its expressed oil, called Oil of Mace. The involucrum of the nut (mace).

*Monoecia Monandria*.—Nat. ord. *Oleraceæ*.

THE tree which furnishes this elegant spice is a native of the Molucca islands. It is not, however, cultivated in any of them except Banda, from which all Europe has been hitherto supplied with mace and nutmeg. The entire fruit is about the size of a peach, and is marked with a longitudinal furrow. The external covering is smooth, fleshy, and bitter. As the fruit ripens, this bursts and discloses the mace, which is an oily membranous pulp, of a dark-red colour and aromatic flavour, divided into narrow branched slips. Within the mace is inclosed the nut, which consists of a brown, thin, hard shell, and a fat parenchymatous kernel, of an oval shape. The fruit is gathered three times a-year. The external covering is separated on the spot, and the mace and nut carried home, where they are carefully dried in the sun. After they are dried, the nutmegs are dipt in lime-water, and the mace is sprinkled with salt water, probably to preserve them from the attacks of insects.

By drying, mace acquires a reddish-yellow colour. When good, it is flexible, thin, oily, of a deep colour, strong agreeable smell, and an aromatic, bitterish, acrid taste. When brittle, divided into fewer slips, of a whitish or pale yellow colour, and of little smell or taste, it is to be rejected.

Dried nutmegs are oval, flattened at both ends, of a grey-brown colour, and reticularly furrowed on the outside, of a yellow colour within, variegated with brown undulating lines, solid, hard, unctuous to the feel, and easily cut with a knife; and have a balsamic smell, and agreeable aromatic taste. The small round nutmegs are better than the large oval ones; and they should have a strong smell and taste, and should neither be worm-eaten, musty, nor variegated with black lines.

Both mace and nutmegs are rather to be considered as aromatic spices than as articles of medicine. From the essential oil they contain they are heating and stimulating, and they are added to other medicines for the sake of their agreeable flavour.



By distillation they yield a considerable quantity of essential oil, of a whitish-yellow colour, lighter than water, and possessing the aromatic taste and smell in an eminent degree. In doses of a few drops, it is a powerful carminative and stomachic.

Nutmegs also yield, by expression, a considerable quantity of limpid yellow oil, which on cooling concretes into a sebaceous consistence.

They are previously beaten to a soft paste in a warm mortar, then inclosed in a linen bag, exposed to the vapour of hot water, and squeezed in a press, of which the plates have been heated.

In the shops we meet with three sorts of unctuous substances, called Oil of Mace, though really expressed from the nutmeg. The best is brought from the East Indies, in stone jars; this is of a thick consistence, of the colour of mace, and an agreeable fragrant smell: The second sort, which is paler coloured, and much inferior in quality, comes from Holland in solid masses, generally flat and of a square figure: The third, which is the worst of all, and usually called Common Oil of Mace, is an artificial composition of suet, palm oil, and the like, flavoured with a little genuine oil of nutmeg.

The unctuous substance obtained from nutmegs by expression, is a mixture of the volatile oil, on which their flavour depends, and of a fixed oil, of a white colour, without taste or smell; and as the properties which characterize it, depend on the presence of the volatile oil, the denomination of Fixed Oil, applied to it by the Edinburgh College, is less correct than that of Expressed Oil, given to it by the other Colleges, from the manner of its preparation.

### MYROXYLON PERUIFERUM. *Balsamum.* (Ed.)

*Balsamum Peruvianum.* (Lond. Dub.)

Sweet-smelling balsam tree. Peruvian balsam.

*Willd. g. 829. sp. 1. Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Lomentaceæ.*

THIS tree grows in the warmest provinces of South America, and is remarkable for its elegant appearance. Every part of it abounds with resinous juice, even the leaves are full of transparent resinous points, like those of the orange tree.

The balsam as brought to us, is commonly of the consistence of thin honey, of a reddish-brown colour, inclining to black, an agreeable aromatic smell, and a very hot, biting taste.

It is very often adulterated, and sometimes what is sold for Peruvian balsam, is a spurious mixture of resin and essential oil, flavoured with benzoin. These frauds are not easily detected, and fortunately they are of little importance.

It



It is said to be obtained by boiling the cuttings of the twigs in water, and skimming off with a spoon the balsam which swims on the top.

There is another sort of balsam of Peru, of a *white* colour, and considerably more fragrant than the former. This is very rarely brought to us. It is said to be the produce of the same plant which yields the common or *black* balsam; and to exude from incisions made in the trunk. Besides the white, there is also a third kind, commonly called the *red* or *dry*. This is supposed to differ from the white, merely in consequence of the treatment to which it is subjected after it is got from the tree. In its fragrance it in some degree approaches to the balsam of Gilead, held in so high esteem among the eastern nations; but it is very rarely in use in Britain, and almost never to be met with in our shops.

Peruvian balsam consists of a volatile oil, resin and benzoic acid. It is accordingly entirely soluble in alcohol, and in essential oils. Water dissolves part of the benzoic acid, and fixed oil combines with the resin. It may be suspended in water by trituration with mucilage and yolk of eggs.

Balsam of Peru is a very warm, aromatic medicine, considerably hotter and more acrid than Copaiva. Its principal effects are, to warm the habit, and to strengthen the nervous system. Hence its use in some kinds of asthmas, gonorrhœas, dysenteries, suppressions of the uterine discharges, and other disorders proceeding from a debility of the solids. It is also employed externally, for cleansing and healing wounds and ulcers; and sometimes against palsies and rheumatic pains.

**MYRRHA.** *Gummi-resina.* (Ed. Lond. Dub.)

Myrrh. A gum-resin.

THE tree which produces this gum-resin is not yet ascertained. Mr Bruce has given some reasons for supposing that it is a *mimosa*; but we may observe, that all the *mimosas* with which we are sufficiently acquainted, furnish a pure gum, and not a gum-resin. The best myrrh is brought from Troglodytitia, a province of Abyssinia, on the borders of the Red Sea; but what we receive comes from the East Indies, and is produced on the eastern coast of Arabia Felix.

The best myrrh is in the form of tears. It should be of a yellow or reddish-yellow colour, becoming redder when breathed on, light, brittle, of an unctuous feel, pellucid, shining; presenting white semicircular striæ in its fracture; of a very bitter, aromatic taste, and a strong, peculiar, not unpleasant odour. It is not good if whitish, dark coloured, black, resinous, ill smelled, or mixed with impurities, which is too commonly the case.

Myrrh is not fusible, and is difficultly inflammable. It melts entirely in the mouth, and is much more soluble in water than in



alcohol. The watery solution is yellow and opaque. The alcoholic solution is transparent, and when poured into water forms a yellow opaque fluid, but lets fall no precipitate. By distillation with water, myrrh furnishes a portion of essential oil.

Myrrh is a heating, stimulating medicine. It frequently occasions a mild diaphoresis, and promotes the fluid secretions in general. Hence it proves serviceable in cachectic diseases, arising from inactivity of the system, and is supposed to act especially upon the uterine system, and to resist putrefaction.

It is exhibited,

1. In substance; in the form of powder, or made up into pills, in doses of ten to sixty grains.
2. Dissolved in water, as in Griffiths' famous but unchemical myrrh mixture.
3. Dissolved in alcohol.

MYRTUS PIMENTA. *Fructus.* (Ed.)

*Pimento. Bacca.* (Lond.) *Semina.* (Dub.)

Pimento tree. The fruit, commonly called Jamaica Pepper.

*Willd. g. 973. sp. 28. Icosandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Hesperideæ.*

THIS is a native of Jamaica, and grows in all the woodlands on the north side. Soon after the trees have blossomed, the berries become fit for gathering; the fruit not being suffered to ripen, as in that state it is moist and glutinous, and therefore difficult to cure, and when dried becomes black and tasteless. The berries are dried by spreading them on a terrace, exposed to the sun, for about seven days, during which time they gradually lose their green colour, and become of a reddish-brown.

The smell of this spice resembles a mixture of cinnamon, cloves, and nutmegs: its taste approaches to that of cloves, or a mixture of the three foregoing; whence it has received the name of *all-spice.*

Pimento is a warm, aromatic stimulant, and is much used as a condiment in dressing food. As a medicine, it is advantageously substituted for the more costly spices, especially in hospital practice.

NASTURTIUM AQUATICUM. (Lond. Dub.) See SYMBRIUM.

NICOTIANA TABACUM. *Folia.* (Ed.)

*Nicotiana. Folium.* (Lond. Dub.)

Tobacco. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 379. sp. 1. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Solanaceæ.*

THIS



THIS is an annual plant, a native of America, from whence it was first brought into Europe about the year 1560. It is now sometimes cultivated for medicinal use in our gardens; but in general it is imported from America in large quantities. The leaves are about two feet long, of a pale green colour whilst fresh, and when carefully dried of a lively yellowish cast. They have a strong, disagreeable, narcotic smell, and a very acrid, burning taste.

On the living body, whether taken into the stomach in substance or solution, or into the lungs in the form of smoke, or applied to abraded surfaces, tobacco is capable of producing deleterious effects. It often proves virulently cathartic or emetic, and occasions intolerable cardialgia, anxiety and vertigo.

The system becomes easily habituated to the action of tobacco; and many people use very large quantities of it in various ways as a luxury, without experiencing any other bad effect than what arises from their being unable to relinquish it after the habit is confirmed.

The active constituent of tobacco is an essential oil; for, by long boiling, the decoction and extract of tobacco become almost inert; and by distillation an oil is obtained from it, so active, that small animals are almost instantly killed, when wounded by a needle dipped in it.

As a medicine it is exhibited in various forms:

1. In substance. When chewed it causes an increased flow of saliva, and sometimes relieves the toothach; and reduced to powder, it proves an excellent errhine and sternutatory, when snuffed up the nostrils.
2. In infusion in water or wine. Taken in such small doses as to have little effect on the stomach, it proves powerfully diuretic, and was employed by Dr Fowler with very great success in cases of dropsy and dysuria. It is also applied externally for the cure of psora, tinea, and other cutaneous diseases.
3. In the form of smoke, it is injected into the anus by means of bellows of a peculiar construction. By acting as a stimulus to the rectum, it sometimes succeeds in reviving the vital powers in some kinds of asphyxia, and in evacuating the intestines in cases of obstinate constipation.

### NITRAS.

NITRATE is the generic term for secondary compounds, which consist of nitric acid, combined with any base. Their general characters have been already mentioned (186). There are three families of nitrates.

#### 1. Alkaline



1. Alkaline nitrates;—soluble in water; solubility increased by increase of temperature; crystallizable; forming no precipitate with alkaline carbonates.

2. Earthy nitrates;—soluble in water; forming a white precipitate with alkaline carbonates.

3. Metallic nitrates;—generally soluble, both in water and in alcohol; decomposable by heat, furnishing nitric oxide gas, and leaving the metal oxidized to a maximum.

### NITRAS POTASSÆ. (*Ed.*)

*Nitrum.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Nitrate of potass. Nitre.

NITRATE of potass is annually produced on the surface of the earth in many countries. For this production, the presence of a calcareous base, heat, and an open, but not too free communication with dry atmospheric air, is requisite. The putrefaction of organic, especially animal substances, is not necessary to, but accelerates the formation of this salt, by affording the azote in a state in which it combines readily with the oxygen of the atmosphere, and forms the nitric acid. Accordingly, in Germany and France, nitrate of potass is prepared, by exposing mixtures of putrefying animal and vegetable substances, and calcareous earths, to the action of the atmosphere. The salt is afterwards extracted by lixiviation and crystallization. The nitre used in this country is chiefly imported from the East Indies. As it occurs in commerce, it often contains a little muriate of potass and muriate of soda, from which it is easily purified by dissolving it in boiling water, and filtering it; on cooling, the nitrate of potass crystallizes, and the other salts remain dissolved.

Nitrate of potass has a sharp, bitterish, cooling taste. It shoots in pretty large crystals, which are generally six-sided prisms, terminated by six-sided pyramids; very brittle, and permanent in the atmosphere; soluble in seven times their weight of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in an equal weight at  $212^{\circ}$ ; melting when exposed to a strong heat, giving out at first oxygen, and afterwards nitrogen gas, until the whole acid be decomposed, and the potass alone remain behind. It deflagrates more or less violently with all oxygenizable substances, oxidizing or acidifying them. When dried in a temperature of  $70^{\circ}$ , it consists, according to Kirwan, of 44. nitric acid, 51.8 potass, and 4.2 water. It is decomposed by the sulphuric acid and baryta, by the muriate and acetite of baryta, and the sulphates of soda, ammonia, magnesia, and alumina.

Taken to the extent of from a drachm to half an ounce in the course of a day, in repeated doses, it diminishes the heat of the body, and the frequency of the pulse, and operates by stool, and acts upon the secretion of urine, but is apt to produce pains in the stomach. In large doses, such as an ounce, taken at one time, it produces



produces the most dreadful symptoms, constant vomiting, purging, mixed with blood, convulsions and death. Accidents of this kind have happened from its being sold by mistake for sulphate of soda.

It is best given in small doses, as five to ten grains frequently repeated, and is only admissible in inflammatory diseases. Externally it is used in gargles, for inflammatory sore throats.

**NUX MOSCHATA.** (*Dub.*) See **MYRISTICA.**

**OLEA EUROPÆA.** *Fructus oleum fixum.* : (*Ed.*)

*Oliva et ejus oleum.* (*Lond.*) *Oleum olivarum.* (*Dub.*)

The olive tree. The fruit, and oil expressed from the fruit.

*Willd. g. 36. sp. 1. Diandria Monogynia.*—*Nat. ord. Sepiaria.*

THIS tree is a native of the south of Europe and north of Africa. It is cultivated in France, Spain, and Italy, for the sake of its fruit, and the oil expressed from it. Olives, when fresh, have an acrid, bitter, extremely disagreeable taste; but they are only eaten when pickled. They are first steeped for several days in a ley of wood-ashes, and then pickled in a strong solution of muriate of soda.

They are principally valued for the oil they afford by expression. For this purpose they are gathered when fully ripe, and immediately bruised and subjected to the press. The finest oil flows first, and a very bad oil is obtained by boiling the magma which remains after expression, in water.

Good olive oil should have a pale yellow colour, somewhat inclining to green, a bland taste, without any rancidity, and no smell, and should congeal at 38° Fahrenheit. In this country it is frequently rancid, and sometimes adulterated.

Taken internally it operates as a gentle laxative, and is given in cases of worms. It is also given in large quantities to mitigate the action of acrid substances taken into the stomach. It is used externally in frictions, in gargles, and in clysters; but its principal employment is for the composition of ointments and plasters.

**OLIBANUM.** (*Lond. Dub.*) See **JUNIPERUS.**

**ONISCUS ASELLUS.**

*Millepeda.* (*Lond.*) *Millepedæ, spiritus vini vapore enecata.*

Slaters killed by the vapour of alcohol.

*Insecta aptera.*

THESE insects are found in cellars, under stones, and in cold moist places; in warm countries they are rarely met with. They have a faint disagreeable smell, and a somewhat pungent, sweetish, nauseous taste.

They



They have been analyzed by Thouvenel. Distilled without addition in the water-bath, they furnished a quantity of alkaline water, and lost five-eighths of their weight. Treated afterwards with water and alcohol, they yielded a fourth of their weight of extractive and waxy substances.

The expressed juice of these insects seemed also to contain muriate of potash and of lime.

Their medical virtues have been very much over-rated.

OPIUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See PAPAVER.

OPOPONAX. (*Lond.*) See PASTINACA.

ORIGANUM.

*Willd. g. 1116. Didynamia Gymnospermia.*—Nat. ord. *Verticillatæ*.

*Sp. 10. ORIGANUM VULGARE.*

*Origanum. Herba. (Lond.) Folia. (Dub.)*

Wild marjoram. The herb.

THIS is a perennial plant, and is met with upon dry chalky hills, and in gravelly soils, in several parts of Britain. It has an agreeable smell, and a pungent taste, warmer than that of the garden marjoram, and much resembling thyme, with which it seems to agree in virtue. An essential oil distilled from it is kept in the shops, and is very acrid.

*Sp. 15. ORIGANUM MAJORANA. Herba. (Ed.)*

*Majorana. Herba. (Lond. Dub.)*

Sweet marjoram. The plant.

SWEET marjoram is an annual plant, which grows wild in Portugal, but is cultivated in our gardens, principally for culinary purposes.

It is a moderately warm aromatic, yielding its virtues both to aqueous and spirituous liquors by infusion, and to water in distillation.

OSTREA EDULIS.

*Ostrea. Testa. (Lond.) Putamina. (Dub.)*

Oyster. The shell.

Cl. *Vermes*. Ord. *Testacea*.

THE oyster is a very nutritious article of diet, and in some diseases not only admissible, but even advantageous. Their shells, which are officinal, are composed, like all the mother-of-pearl shells, of alternate layers of carbonate of lime, and a thin membranaceous substance, which exactly resembles coagulated albumen in all its properties. By burning, the membrane is destroyed,  
and



and they are converted into lime, which, although very pure, possesses no advantage over that of the mineral kingdom.

OVIS ARIES. *Adeps.* (Ed.)

*Ovis Sebum.* (Lond.) *Sebum ovillum.* (Dub.)

The sheep. Mutton-suet.

Cl. *Mammalia.* Ord. *Ruminantia.*

MUTTON is a highly nutritious and wholesome food. Ewe-milk is thick and heavy, and contains much cream and little whey. The cheese made from it has a bitter biting taste, especially when old, and is supposed to be stomachic. Mutton-suet is officinal, for the purpose of giving consistency to ointments and plasters.

OVUM. (Lond. Dub.) See PHASIANUS.

OXALIS ACETOSELLA.

*Lujula. Folium.* (Lond.) *Acetofella. Folia.* (Dub.)

Wood-forrel. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 918. sp. 25. Decandria Pentagynia.*—Nat. ord. *Gruinales.*

THIS is a small perennial plant, which grows wild in woods, and shady hedges. The leaves contain a considerable quantity of super-oxalate of potash, and have an extremely pleasant acid taste. They possess the same powers with the vegetable acids in general, and may be given in infusion, or beaten with sugar into a conserve, or boiled with milk to form an acid whey. The super-oxalate of potash is extracted in large quantities from them, and sold under the name of *Essential Salt of Lemons.*

OXIDUM ARSENICI. (Ed.) See ARSENICUM.

OXIDUM PLUMBI ALBUM. (Ed.)

————— RUBRUM. (Ed.)

————— SEMIVITREUM. (Ed.) See PLUMBUM.

OXIDUM ZINCI IMPURUM. (Ed.) See ZINCUM.

PANAX QUINQUEFOLIUM.

*Ginseng. Radix.* (Lond.)

Ginseng. The root.

*Polygamia Diœcia.*—Nat. ord. *Hederaceæ.*

THIS is a perennial plant, which grows in Tartary and North America. The root is about the thickness of the little finger; an inch or two in length, often dividing into two branches; of a whitish-yellow colour; wrinkled on the surface; of a compact, almost  
horny



horny texture ; when broken, exhibiting a resinous circle in the middle, of a reddish colour. It has no smell, but a very sweet taste, combined with a slight degree of aromatic bitterness.

The Chinese, probably on account of its scarcity, have a very extraordinary opinion of the virtues of this root, so that it sells for many times its weight of silver. The Americans, on the contrary, disregard it, because it is found plentifully in their woods. In fact, it is a gentle and agreeable stimulant.

### PAPAYER.

*Willd. g. 1015.*—*Polyandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Rhœades.*

*Sp. 5. PAPAYER RHOEAS.*

*Papaver erraticum. Flos. (Lond.)*

Common rose, or red poppy. The flower.

THIS species of poppy is annual, and very common in our corn fields. The petals give out a fine red colour when infused, and are supposed to possess slightly anodyne properties.

*Sp. 7. PAPAYER SOMNIFERUM. Capsula, et succus spissatus. (Ed.)*

*Papaver album. Capsula, (Lond. Dub.) Opium (Lond. Dub.)*

White poppy. The capsules and their inspissated juice, commonly called Opium.

THE white poppy is also an annual, and is sometimes found wild in this country, but it is probably originally a native of the warmer parts of Asia.

In this country it is frequently cultivated for the beauty of the varieties of its flowers, and for its seeds. Some attempts have been made to obtain opium from its capsules ; and Mr Ball received a premium from the Society for Encouraging the Arts, for specimens of British opium, in no respect inferior to the best eastern opium. But we apprehend that the climate of this country is an insuperable obstacle to its becoming a profitable branch of agriculture. For, setting aside the chance of a total failure of the crop from a few days rain, how could the produce of our pigmy poppies ever come in competition with that of the gigantic plants of the east, rising, as we are told by travellers, to the height of forty feet, and bearing capsules thirty five ounces in weight !

The leaves, stalks and capsules of the poppy, abound with a milky juice, which may be collected in considerable quantity, by slightly wounding them when almost ripe : this juice, exposed for a few days to the air, thickens into a stiff tenacious mass, which in fact is opium. By decoction this juice is partially extracted, together with a considerable quantity of mucilage. The liquor strongly pressed out, suffered to settle, clarified with whites of eggs, and evaporated to a due consistence, yields about one-fifth, or one-sixth the



the weight of the heads, of extract. This possesses the virtues of opium but in a very inferior degree. A strong decoction of the dried heads, mixed with as much sugar as is sufficient to reduce it into the consistence of a syrup, becomes fit for keeping in a liquid form; and is the only officinal preparation of the poppy. It is, however, a very unequal preparation, as the real quantity of opium it contains is very uncertain, and by no means equal to syrup, to which a certain quantity of solution of opium is added.

The seeds of the poppy are simply emulsive, and contain none of the narcotic principle. They yield a considerable quantity of oil by expression.

In the province of Bahar in the East Indies, it is said the poppy seeds are sown in October or November, at about eight inches distance; and are well watered till the plants are about half a foot high, when a compost of nitrous earth, dung and ashes, is spread over the areas; and a little before the flowers appear, they are again watered profusely till the capsules are half grown: and then the opium is collected; for when fully ripe, they yield little juice. Two longitudinal incisions, from below upwards, without penetrating the cavity, are made at sunset for three or four successive evenings. In the morning the juice is scraped off with an iron scoop, and worked in an earthen pot in the sun's heat till it be of a consistence to be formed into thick cakes, of about four pounds weight, which are covered over with the leaves of poppy or tobacco, and dried.

*Opium* is a solid compact substance, possessing a considerable degree of tenacity; when broken, having a shining fracture and uniform appearance; of a dark brown colour; when moistened, marking on paper a light brown interrupted streak, and becoming yellow when reduced to powder; scarcely colouring the saliva when chewed, exciting at first a nauseous bitter taste, which soon becomes acrid, with some degree of warmth; and having a peculiar heavy disagreeable smell. It is bad if it be soft, friable, mixed with any impurities, have an intensely dark or blackish colour, a weak or empyreumatic smell, a sweetish taste, or draw upon paper a brown continuous streak.

Opium is not fusible, but is softened even by the heat of the fingers. It is highly inflammable. It is partially soluble, both in alcohol and in water. The solutions are transparent, and have a dark brown colour. The watery solution is not decomposed by alcohol. A small quantity of resin is separated from the alcoholic solution by water. Alcohol, or water distilled from opium, are impregnated with its narcotic virtues, which by long boiling, roasting, or great age, are diminished, or entirely dissipated. The part of opium which is insoluble either in water or in alcohol is albumen according to Gren, caoutchouc according to Buchholtz, a virulent glutinous substance according to Josse; and Proust says



says it contains wax. From experiments made some years ago, we concluded that it was perfectly similar to the gluten of wheat-flour, or fibrine. Upon the whole, it appears that the active constituent of opium, though not perfectly understood, is of a volatile nature, but somewhat fixed by its combination with the other constituents; that it is soluble both in water and in alcohol; that it is dissipated in the processes recommended for purifying opium by solution and evaporation; and that the attempts, made by some pharmacutists, to obtain a preparation of opium, which should possess only its sedative, without its narcotic effects, only succeeded in so far as they diminished its activity.

The action of opium on the living system, has been the subject of the keenest controversy. Some have asserted that it is a direct sedative, while others have asserted as strongly, that it is a powerful stimulus, and that the sedative effects, which it certainly produces, depend entirely on the previous excitement. We cannot here pretend to give even an abstract of the arguments used by the supporters of each opinion. We regret still more, that the contradictory results of their experiments render it difficult to ascertain even its primary and visible effects.

Opium, when taken into the stomach to such an extent as to have any sensible effect, gives rise to a pleasant serenity of mind, in general proceeding to a certain degree of languor and drowsiness. The action of the sanguiferous system is diminished, the pulse becoming for the most part softer, fuller, and slower than it was before.

By many, on the contrary, it is said, in the first instance at least, to increase the frequency of the pulse, and the heat of the body. It diminishes all the secretions and excretions, except the cuticular discharge, which it frequently augments in a very sensible degree. It excites thirst, and renders the mouth dry and parched.

Opium taken into the stomach in a larger dose, gives rise to confusion of head and vertigo. The power of all stimulating causes of making impressions on the body, is diminished; and even at times, and in situations when a person would naturally be awake, sleep is irresistibly induced. In still larger doses, it acts in the same manner as the narcotic poisons, giving rise to vertigo, headach, tremors, delirium, and convulsions; and these terminating in a state of stupor, from which the person cannot be roused. This stupor is accompanied with slowness of the pulse, and with stertor in breathing, and the scene is terminated in death, attended with the same appearances as take place in an apoplexy.

From these effects of opium in a state of health, it is not wonderful that recourse should have been had to it in disease, as mitigating pain, inducing sleep, allaying inordinate action, and diminishing morbid sensibility. That these effects result from it, is confirmed



confirmed by the daily experience of every observer; and as answering one or other of these intentions, most, if not all, of the good consequences derived from it in actual practice are to be explained. If, therefore, by a sedative medicine, we mean an article capable of allaying, assuaging, mitigating, and composing, no substance can have a better title to the appellation of sedative than opium.

Some practitioners are averse to its use where an active inflammation takes place; but others have recourse to it in such cases, even at an early period, especially after bloodletting; and where such affections are attended not only with pain and spasm, but with watchfulness and cough, it is often productive of the greatest benefit. Opium combined with calomel has of late been extensively employed in every form of active inflammation, and with the greatest success. It is found also to be of very great service in allaying the pain and preventing the symptomatic fever liable to be induced by wounds, fractures, burns, or similar accidents.

In intermittents, it is said to have been used with good effect before the fit, in the cold stage, in the hot stage, and during the interval. Given even in the hot stage, it has been observed to allay the heat, thirst, headach, and delirium, to induce sweat and sleep, to cure the disease with less bark, and without leaving abdominal obstructions or dropsy.

It is often of very great service in fevers of the typhoid type, when patients are distressed with watchfulness or diarrhoea. But where these or similar circumstances do not indicate its use, it is often distressing to patients by augmenting thirst and constipation.

In small-pox, when the convulsions before eruption are frequent and considerable, opium is liberally used. It is likewise given from the fifth day onwards; and is found to allay the pain of suppuration, to promote the ptyalism, and to be otherwise useful.

In dysentery, after the use of gentle laxatives, or along with them, opium, independently of any effect it may have on the fever, is of consequence in allaying the tormina and tenesmus, and in obviating that laxity of bowels which so frequently remains after that disease.

In diarrhoea, the disease itself generally carries off any acrimony that may be a cause, and then opium is used with great effect. Even in the worst symptomatic cases, it seldom fails to alleviate.

In cholera and pyrosis, it is almost the only thing trusted to.

In colic, it is employed with laxatives; and no doubt often prevents ileus and inflammation, by relieving the spasm. Even in ileus and in incarcerated hernia, it is often found to allay the vomiting, the spasms, the pain, and sometimes to diminish the inflammation, and prevent the gangrene of the strangulated gut.

It is given to allay the pain and favour the descent of calculi, and to relieve in jaundice and dysuria proceeding from spasm.



It is of acknowledged use in the different species of tetanus; affords relief to the various spasmodic symptoms of dyspepsia, hysteria, hypochondriasis, asthma, rabies canina, &c., and has been found useful in some kinds of epilepsy.

In syphilis it is only useful in combating symptoms, and in counteracting the effects resulting from the improper use of mercury, for it possesses no power of overcoming the venereal virus.

It is found useful in certain cases of threatened abortion and lingering delivery, in convulsions during parturition, and in the after-pains and excessive flooding.

The only form perhaps necessary for opium is that of pill; and as it is so soluble in every menstruum, there seems the less occasion for the addition of either gum or soap. This form is more apt to sit on the stomach than any liquid form, but requires rather more time to produce its effects. The administration of opium to the unaccustomed, is sometimes very difficult. The requisite quantity of opium is wonderfully different in different persons, and in different states of the same person. A quarter of a grain will in one adult produce effects which ten times the quantity will not do in another; and a dose that might prove fatal in cholera or colic, would not be perceptible in many cases of tetanus or mania. The lowest fatal dose to the unaccustomed, as mentioned by authors, seems to be four grains; but a dangerous dose is so apt to puke, that it has seldom time to occasion death. When given in too small a dose, it is apt to produce disturbed sleep, and other disagreeable consequences; and with some constitutions it seems not to agree in any dose or form. Often, on the other hand, from a small dose sound sleep, and alleviation of pain will be produced, while a larger one gives rise to vertigo and delirium. Some prefer the repetition of small doses, others the giving of a full dose at once. In some it seems not to have its proper effect till after a considerable time. The operation of a moderate dose is supposed to last in general about eight hours from the time of taking it.

PAREIRA BRAVA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See CISSAMPELOS.

PARIETARIA OFFICINALIS.

*Parietaria. Herba. (Lond.)*

Pellitory of the wall. The herb.

*Polygamia Monœcia.*—Nat. ord. *Scabridæ*.

THIS is a small plant growing upon old walls; of an herbaceous subsaline taste, without any smell.

PASTINACA OPOPONAX.

*Opoponax. Gummi-resina. (Lond.)*

*Opoponax.* A gum-resin.

*Willd.*



*Willd. g. 558. sp. 3. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in the south of Europe; but the gum-resin which is said to be obtained by wounding the stalk or root, is brought from the Levant and East Indies, sometimes in round drops or tears, but more commonly in irregular lumps, of a reddish-yellow colour on the outside with specks of white, inwardly of a paler colour, and frequently variegated with large white pieces. It has a peculiar strong smell, and a bitter, acrid, somewhat nauseous, taste.

It forms a milky solution with water, and yields a little essential oil on distillation. It is supposed to be emmenagogue, but is rarely used.

PENTAPHYLLUM. (*Lond.*) See POTENTILLA.

PETROLEUM. (*Lond.*) *Petroleum Barbadosense.* (*Dub.*)  
See BITUMEN.

PETROSELINUM. (*Lond.*) See APIUM.

PHASIANUS GALLUS.

*Ovum.* (*Lond.*) *Ovum; putamen.* (*Dub.*)

The dunghil-fowl. The egg, and egg-shell.

*Cl. Aves. Ord. Gallinæ.*

FROM what country this useful bird originally came, is not ascertained. It is now domesticated almost every where, and furnishes one of the most wholesome and delicate articles of food.

The egg only is officinal. The shell consists principally of carbonate of lime, with a small quantity of phosphate of lime and animal matter. When burnt, the animal matter and carbonic acid are destroyed, and we obtain a lime, mixed with a little phosphate of lime.

The contents of the egg consists of two substances, the white, and the yolk. The white is albumen, combined with a little soda and sulphur. The yolk is also albuminous, but contains also a bland-oil, and some colouring matter. The latter is sometimes used in pharmacy for suspending oily and resinous substances in water. The former is used only for clarification (S. 2. 53.)

PHYSETER MACROCEPHALUS. *Sevum.* (*Ed.*)

*Sperm. ceti.* (*Lond.*) *Spermaceti.* (*Dub.*)

Spermaceti-whale. The suet. Spermaceti.

*Cl. Mammalia. Ord. Cetacea.*

THE spermaceti whale is characterized by his enormous head, great part of which is occupied by a triangular cavity of bone, covered only by the common integuments. In the living animal this cavity is filled with a white, fluid, oily substance, amounting



sometimes to many tons in weight. On the death of the whale, it congeals into a white unctuous mass, from which a considerable quantity of very pure whale oil is obtained by expression. The residuum, afterwards freed from impurities, by washing with water, melting, straining, expression through linen-bags, and, lastly, washing in a weak ley of potash, is the peculiar substance well known by the name of *Spermaceti*. It is also contained in solution in the common whale and other fish-oils; for it is often found deposited, by a species of crystallization, in the reservoirs containing them.

The chemical properties of *spermaceti* have been already (242.) noticed. As a medicine, for internal use, it agrees with the fixed vegetable oils; and in the composition of ointments, &c. its place may be very well supplied by a mixture of oil and wax.

**PIMENTO.** (*Lond. Dub.*) See **MYRTUS**.

**PIMPINELLA ANISUM.** *Semen.* (*Ed.*)

*Anisum. Semen.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Anise. The seed.

*Willd. g. 562. sp. 8. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ*.

**ANISE** is an annual umbelliferous plant, growing naturally in Crete, Syria, and other places of the east. It is cultivated in some parts of France, Germany, and Spain, and may be raised also in England: the seeds brought from Spain, which are smaller than the others, are preferred.

Aniseeds have an aromatic smell, and a pleasant warm taste, accompanied with a degree of sweetness. Water extracts very little of their flavour; rectified spirit the whole.

**PINUS.**

*Monœcia Adelphia.*—Nat. ord. *Coniferae*.

*Sp. PINUS ABIES. Refina.* (*Ed.*)

*Pix Burgundica.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

*Thus. Refina.* (*Lond.*)

Common spruce-fir. Burgundy-pitch. Common frankincense.

*Sp. PINUS BALSAMEA. Refina.* (*Ed.*)

*Balsamum Canadense.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Hemlock-fir. Balsam of Canada.

*Sp. PINUS LARIX. Refina et Oleum volatile.* (*Ed.*)

*Terebinthina Veneta.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

The larch. Venice turpentine. Oil of turpentine.

*Sp. PINUS*



*Sp. PINUS SYLVESTRIS. Refina. (Ed.)*

*Pix liquida. (Lond. Dub.)*

*Terebinthina vulgaris. (Lond. Dub.)*

Scotch fir. Tar. Common turpentine.

THESE different species of fir are all natives of sandy situations. The last only grows wild in this country. They all abound in every part with a resinous juice, which possesses the same general qualities, but presents some varieties, according to the nature of the species and mode of preparation.

We may arrange the products,

1. Into those which exude spontaneously.
2. Into those procured by wounding the tree.
3. Into those procured by decoction. And
4. Into those which are procured by the action of fire.

From the *pinus abies*, and perhaps from the *pinus sylvestris*, in warm seasons and climates, a resinous juice exudes spontaneously, which hardens into tears. It is the *Tbus* of the London Pharmacopœia, or common frankincense.

The *pinus larix* exudes a species of manna, called Briançon Manna, but which is not used; as, besides the saccharine matters, it evidently contains turpentine.

To obtain the products of the second kind, a series of wounds are made through the bark, beginning at the bottom, and rising gradually upwards, until a stripe of the bark, about nine feet high, be removed, which is commonly effected in about four years. The same operation is then repeated on the opposite side. The operation is then recommenced close to the edge of the former wound, which by this time is nearly closed. A tree worked in this manner will survive and furnish turpentine for near a century. The juice which flows from these wounds during summer, is collected in a small cavity, formed in the earth at the bottom of the incisions, from which it is occasionally removed into proper reservoirs previous to its purification. As the trees exude very little juice during cold weather, no new incisions are made in winter; but the old ones get covered with a soft resinous crust, called *barras*, *galipot*, or white resin, which is scraped off, and also collected for subsequent purification.

Both these products are purified by liquefaction and filtration. They consist almost entirely of an essential oil and a resin, and differ only in the proportions, the turpentine containing most oil, and the galipot most resin.

Turpentines have different appellations according to the species of tree from which they are procured.

Balsam of Canada. *Pinus balsamea et Canadensis.*

Cyprian turpentine. *Pistacia terebinthus.*

Straßburgh turpentine. *Pinus picea.*



Venice turpentine. *Pinus larix.*

Common turpentine. *Pinus sylvestris.*

Hungarian balsam. ————— var. *Mugbos.*

Carpatian balsam. *Pinus cembra.*

None of these are properly balsams; which term is now used to express those oily resinous substances only which contain benzoic acid. The Edinburgh College have denominated them resins, but the proportion of essential oil which they contain is much too large to admit of the name, which ought to be confined to the other constituent, being applied to the compound with propriety. Therefore, until more attention shall be paid to this branch of nomenclature, we shall employ the common term of Turpentine.

The essential oil, commonly called Oil of Turpentine, may be procured from any of these by distillation.

The residuum of the distillation gets different names, according to some peculiarities in its treatment. When the distillation is performed without addition, and continued until the whole essential oil be driven off, and there appear some traces of empyreuma, the residuum is Common Refin or Colophony; but if, while the mass is still fluid, a quantity of water be added, and thoroughly blended with the resin by long and constant agitation, it is then called Yellow Refin.

Although galipot contains essential oil, the quantity is so small that it is never distilled from it. It is purified by melting it with a very gentle fire, and filtering it. By this process it still contains essential oil, and is the substance known by the name of Burgundy Pitch. If boiling water be added to it after it is strained, but while it is still fluid, and they be agitated together till the mass cools, we have a yellow resin, which, from still containing some essential oil, is preferred to that prepared by a similar process from common resin.

A fluid extract prepared by decoction from the twigs of the *pinus sylvestris*, is the well-known essence of spruce, which, fermented with molasses, forms the fashionable beverage of Spruce beer.

The last kind of products from the different species of fir are obtained by the action of fire. With this view, a conical cavity is dug out in the earth, communicating at the bottom with a reservoir. Billets or thin laths of wood are then placed, so as not only to fill the cavity, but to form a conical pile over it, which is covered with turf, and kindled at the top. The admission of air is so regulated, that it burns from above downwards, with a slow and smothered combustion. The smoke and vapours formed are obliged to descend into the excavation in the ground, where they are condensed, and pass along with the matters liquefied into the receiver. This mixture is denominated Tar; and the wood  
itself



itself is reduced to charcoal. By long boiling, tar is deprived of its volatile parts, and converted into pitch.

But the most remarkable production is that of a real gum, entirely soluble in water, from a tree so resinous as the *Pinus larix*. It is prepared in the Ural larch forests; and exudes, according to Professor Pallas, from the interior parts of the wood when it is burning.

We shall now proceed to notice more particularly, such of these substances as are officinal.

#### TEREBINTHINA.

*Balsamum Canadense.* (Lond. Dub.)

*Resina pini balsameæ.* (Ed.)

*Terebinthina Chia.* (Lond.)

———— *pistaciæ lentisci.*

*Terebinthina Veneta.* (Lond. Dub.)

*Resina pini laricis.* (Ed.)

*Terebinthina vulgaris.* (Lond. Dub.)

———— *pini sylvestris.*

ALL these species of turpentine possess the same general properties. They are more or less fluid, with different degrees of transparency; of a whitish or yellowish colour; a penetrating smell, and a warm, pungent bitterish taste. They are entirely soluble in alcohol; combine with fixed oil; and impart their flavour to water, but are not soluble in it. They are decomposed by a moderate heat, being separated into an essential oil and a resin, and are exceedingly inflammable, burning with a large white flame, and much smoke.

Each species has some peculiarities. The Canadian is reckoned the best, and next to it the Chian. They are more transparent, and have a more agreeable flavour than the other sorts. The common turpentine, as being the most offensive, is rarely given internally; its principal use is in plasters and ointments among farriers, and for the distillation of the essential oil.

Taken internally, they are active stimulants, increase the secretion of urine, to which they give the smell of violets, even though applied only externally, and open the bowels.

They are principally recommended in gleet, the fluor albus, and the like; and by some in calculous complaints: In all cases accompanied with inflammation, they ought to be abstained from, as this symptom is increased, and not unfrequently occasioned, by them. Their dose is from a scruple to a drachm and a half: they are most commodiously taken in the form of a bolus, or blended with watery liquors by the mediation of the yolk of an egg or mucilage.

But they are more frequently used externally as stimulants and discutients, and enter several officinal plasters and ointments.



OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ VOLATILE. (Ed.)

IN the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, this essential oil is officinal: by the other Colleges directions are given for its preparation.

It is lighter than water, transparent, limpid, and volatile. It has a hot pungent taste, and a penetrating smell; is highly inflammable, and possesses all the other properties of essential oils, (248.)

As a medicine it is highly stimulating and penetrating. Internally it acts as a diuretic or sudorific in very small doses. It has, however, been given in much larger doses, especially when mixed with honey. Recourse has principally been had to such doses in cases of chronic rheumatism, particularly in those modifications of it which are styled *sciatica* and *lumbago*. But they have not been often successful, and sometimes they have had the effect of inducing bloody urine.

Externally it often produces excellent effects as a discutient in indolent tumours; as a stimulus in paralysis of the extremities, and in bruises; as an antispasmodic, and as a styptic, when applied as hot as the patient can bear it, on compresses directly to the bleeding mouths of the vessels.

RESINA.

*Resina alba.* (Dub.) *Thus.* (Lond.)

*Resina pini abietis.* (Ed.) *Pix Burgundica.* (Dub.)

THESE are not pure resins, as they still contain some essential oil. They are obtained from several species of fir indifferently. The first kind is a spontaneous exudation, which takes place in dry and warm weather, hardened by exposure; and the last is the crust, which collects in winter upon the wounds inflicted for obtaining the turpentine, simply purified by percolation.

The first is a solid, brittle resin, brought to us in little globes or masses of a brownish or yellowish colour on the outside; internally whitish, or variegated with whitish specks, of a bitterish, acrid, not agreeable taste, without any considerable smell.

The second is of a solid consistence, yet somewhat soft, of a reddish-brown colour, and not disagreeable smell.

They possess the general properties of resins (251.), and are only used externally in the composition of plasters.

PIX LIQUIDA. (Lond. Dub.)

*Resina pini sylvestris.* (Ed.)

TAR is a mixture of resin, empyreumatic oil, charcoal, and acetic acid. Its colour is derived from the charcoal; and the other properties in which it differs from a common resin, depend on the presence of acetic acid and empyreumatic oil.

The acid itself is not only soluble in water, but it also renders the empyreumatic oil soluble in larger quantities than it otherwise would



would be. Tar water is a heating diuretic and sudorific remedy, but by no means so powerful, or so generally admissible as it was represented by Bishop Berkeley. Tar is applied externally in tinea capitis, and some other cutaneous diseases.

PIPER INDICUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See CAPSICUM.

PIPER.

*Willd. g. 74. Diandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Piperitæ*.

*Sp. 1. PIPER NIGRUM. Bacca. (Lond.) Fructus. (Ed.) Semina. (Dub.)*

Black pepper. The berry.

THE black pepper is the fruit of a shrubby, creeping plant, which grows wild in the East Indies, and is cultivated in Java and Malabar, by which means the fruit is much improved. The berries are gathered before they are ripe, and are dried in the sun. They become black and corrugated on the surface; their taste is hot and fiery, and their smell slightly aromatic.

White pepper is the fruit of the same plant, gathered after it is fully ripe, and freed of its external coat by maceration in water. It is smooth on the surface, and less pungent than the black pepper.

*Sp. 3. PIPER CUBEBA.*

*Cubeba. (Lond.)*

Cubebs.

CUBEBS are a fruit brought from Java. This fruit has a great resemblance to pepper. The principal difference distinguishable by the eye, is, that each cubeb is furnished with a long slender stalk, whence they are called by some *piper caudatum*. In aromatic warmth and pungency, cubebs are far inferior to pepper.

*Sp. 12. PIPER LONGUM. Fructus. (Lond. Ed.) Semina. (Dub.)*

Long pepper. The fruit.

THE plant which bears the long pepper is also a farmentaceous climber. The berries are small round grains, disposed spirally in a long cylindrical head. They are gathered before they are ripe and dried, and are the hottest of all the peppers.

The warmth and pungency of these spices reside entirely in a resin; their aromatic odour in an essential oil. In medicine they are sometimes employed as acrid stimulants; but their chief use is in cookery as condiments.

PISTACIA.

*Dioecia Pentandria.*—Nat. ord. *Amentaceæ*.

*Sp. PISTACIA*



*Sp. PISTACIA TEREBINTHUS.**Terebintbina Chia. (Lond.)*

Chian turpentine.

THE tree which yields this turpentine grows in India, the north of Africa, and south of Europe, but the turpentine is principally collected in the islands of Chios and Cyprus, by wounding the tree. It does not differ in any thing material, except its price, from the other turpentines.—See PINUS.

*Sp. PISTACIA LENTISCUS. Refina. (Ed.)**Mastiche. Refina. (Lond.)*

Mastich. A refin.

THIS species is a native of the same countries with the former. It is obtained principally in the island of Chios, by making transverse incisions in the tree, and allowing the juice to harden. It is brought in small yellowish, semi-transparent, brittle grains; of a smooth and shining fracture, softening when chewed, fusible, burning with a pleasant smell, and soluble in alcohol and fixed oils. Its flavour is communicated to water. It is therefore a resin, combined with a little essential oil. It is principally used by the Turkish women as a masticatory, to preserve the teeth, and give a pleasant smell to the breath.

PIX BURGUNDICA. (*Lond. Dub.*);PIX LIQUIDA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See PINUS.PLUMBUM. (*Ed. Lond.*)

Lead.

THE general properties of lead have been already (192.) enumerated.

Lead is found,

## I. Oxidized:

1. Lead ochre of different colours.

## II. Oxidized, and combined with acids:

2. Carbonated lead. White lead spar.

3. Murio-carbonated.

4. Phosphated lead. Green lead ore.

5. Arseniated lead.

6. Arsenio-phosphated lead.

7. Molybdated lead.

8. Sulphated lead.

## III. Sulphuretted:

9. Sulphuretted lead. Galena.

10. Sulphuretted oxide of lead.

Lead is obtained by various processes from these ores. In its metallic form it is scarcely an officinal article, as its different ox-

ides



ides are purchased from the manufacturers, and never prepared by the apothecary.

Its effects on the body are emaciation, violent colics, paralysis, tremors and contractions of the limbs; and as they generally come on gradually, the cause is sometimes overlooked till it be too late. Poisoning from lead is never intentional, but only accidental, either from liquors becoming impregnated with lead, by being improperly kept in vessels lined or glazed with lead, or to which lead has been criminally added to correct its acidity; or among manufacturers who work much with lead, as painters and plumbers, and who are not sufficiently attentive to avoid swallowing any of it.

The presence of lead in any suspected liquor is detected by the hydro-sulphuret of potash, which forms with it a brown precipitate, not soluble in diluted muriatic acid; and still more certainly by evaporating a portion of it to dryness, and exposing the extract to a heat sufficient to reduce the lead.

OXIDUM PLUMBI ALBUM. (*Ed.*)

*Cerussa.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

White oxide of lead. Cerusse.

THE white oxide of lead is manufactured in several countries. It is prepared by exposing lead to the vapour of vinegar. To accelerate the oxidizement, the lead is cast in thin plates, which are rolled up spirally. A number of these are placed perpendicularly on a support, over a flat vessel containing vinegar, which is converted into vapour by a gentle heat, such as that of dung. The plates become slowly covered with a white crust, which is in due time removed; and the remains of the plates again exposed to the vapour of vinegar, until they be entirely corroded.

White oxide of lead has a scaly or foliated texture, is brittle, friable, heavy, of a snowy whiteness, and a sweet taste. It is often adulterated with earthy substances, which may be discovered by mixing it with oil, and reducing the lead in a crucible.

In pharmacy the white oxide of lead is only used in the composition of ointments and plasters.

OXIDUM PLUMBI RUBRUM. (*Ed.*)

*Minium.* (*Lond.*)

Red oxide of lead.

THE preparation of red-lead is so troublesome and tedious, as scarce ever to be attempted by the apothecary or chemist; nor indeed is this commodity expected to be made by them, the preparation of it being a distinct branch of business. The makers melt large quantities of lead at once, upon the bottom of a reverberatory furnace built for this purpose, and so contrived, that the flame acts upon a large surface of the metal, which is continually changed by the means of iron-rakes drawn backwards and forwards,



wards, till the fluidity of the lead is destroyed; after which, the oxide is only now and then turned.

The red oxide of lead is obtained in the form of a very heavy powder, consisting of minute shining scales, of a bright scarlet, verging towards yellow, especially if triturated. It is sometimes adulterated with red oxide of iron, red bole, or powdered brick. These frauds are detected by the inferiority of colour, by mixing it with oil, and subjecting it to the test of reduction; and by its forming a black precipitate with tincture of galls when dissolved in nitrous acid.

OXIDUM PLUMBI SEMIVITREUM. (*Ed.*)

*Lithargyrus.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Semi-vitrified oxide of lead. Litharge.

If oxidized lead be urged with a hasty fire, it melts into the appearance of oil, and on cooling concretes into litharge. Greatest part of the litharge met with in the shops, is produced in the purification of silver from lead, and the refining of gold and silver by means of this metal. According to the degree of fire and other circumstances, it proves of a pale or deep colour; the first has been commonly called Litharge of Silver, the other Litharge of Gold.

The oxides of lead dissolve by heat, in expressed oils; these mixtures are the basis of several officinal plasters and ointments.

Lead and its oxides when undissolved, have no considerable effects as medicines. Dissolved in oils, they are supposed to be (when externally applied) anti-inflammatory and desiccative. Combined with vegetable acids, they are remarkably so; and taken internally, prove a powerful though dangerous styptic.

POLYGALA SENEGA. *Radix.* (*Ed.*)

*Seneka. Radix.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Seneka, or Rattlesnake Root.

*Diadelphia Octandria.*—Nat. ord. *Lomentaceæ.*

SENEKA is a perennial plant, which grows wild in North America, particularly Virginia and Pennsylvania. This root is usually about the thickness of the little finger, variously bent and contorted, and appears as if composed of joints, whence it is supposed to resemble the tail of the animal whose name it bears; a kind of membranous margin runs on each side, the whole length of the root.

The bark is the active part of the root. Its taste is at first acid, afterwards very hot and pungent. It has no smell.

Its acrimony resides in a resin; for it is entirely extracted by alcohol; does not rise in distillation; and is not destroyed by keeping.



It is an active stimulus, and increases the force of the circulation, especially of the pulmonary vessels. It has therefore been found useful in typhoid inflammations of the lungs: but it is apt to disorder the stomach, and to induce diarrhœa.

Some have likewise employed this root in hydropic cases, and not without success. There are examples of its occasioning a plentiful evacuation by stool, urine, and perspiration; and by this means removing the disease, after the common diuretics and hydragogues had failed.

The Senegaro Indians are said to prevent the fatal effects of the bite of the rattlesnake, by giving it internally, and by applying it externally to the wound.

The usual dose of the powder is thirty grains or more.

Externally, it has been advantageously used as a stimulating gargle in croup.

### POLYGONUM BISTORTA. *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Bistorta. Radix.* (Dub. Lond.)

Great Bistort, or Snakeweed. The root.

*Willd. g. 785. sp. 3. Oclandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Oleraceæ*.

THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in moist meadows in several parts of Britain. The root is about the thickness of the little finger, of a blackish-brown colour on the outside, and reddish within: it is writhed or bent vermicularly (whence the name of the plant) with a joint at each bending, and full of bushy fibres; the root of the species here mentioned has, for the most part, only one or two bendings; others have three or more.

All the parts of bistort have a rough austere taste, particularly the root, which is one of the strongest of the vegetable astringents. It is employed in all kinds of immoderate hæmorrhagies and other fluxes, both internally and externally, where astringency is the only indication. It is certainly a very powerful styptic, and is to be looked on simply as such. To the sudorific, antipestilential, and other virtues attributed to it, it has no other claim than in consequence of its astringency, and of the antiseptic power which it has in common with other vegetable styptics. The largest dose of the root in powder is one drachm.

### POLYPODIUM FILIX MAS. *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Filix. Radix.* (Lond.) *Filix Mas. Radix.* (Dub.)

Male fern. Male polypody. The root.

*Cryptogamia. Filices.*—Nat. ord. *Filices.*

THIS fern is perennial, and grows in great abundance in almost every part of Britain where the ground is not cultivated. The greatest part of the root lies horizontally, and has a great number of appendages placed close to each other in a vertical direction, while a number of small fibres strike downwards. The large root,  
together



together with its appendages, are to be reserved for use. The two ends, however, are to be cut off, the one being too old and spongy, the other too new and green.

When chewed, its taste is somewhat mucilaginous and sweet, and afterwards slightly astringent and bitter. Its smell is also weak.

This root was used as an anthelmintic in the days of Dioscorides. It gradually became neglected; but its use was again revived at different times by Madame Nuffer, Herrenschiwand, and others, who certainly frequently succeeded in killing and expelling the *tænia*, both *lata* and *cucurbitina*, by the exhibition of secret remedies, of which the fern-powder was, or rather was supposed to be, the principal ingredient; for there is much reason to believe, that the active purgatives with which it was always combined, were really the remedies which effected the cure.

The same, or nearly a similar, secret, has been bought by different potentates, and published for the benefit of those suffering under this obstinate disease.

Even in 1799, a Berlin apothecary, Matthieu, was so fortunate as to find a purchaser of his secret in the king of Prussia. The remedy was tried in three cases, under the inspection of the Medical College, and in all of them succeeded in expelling the worms, without pain or any other remarkable occurrence. His secret, and directions for their exhibition, was published by authority of the College.

For some days, the patient is to be confined to a spare diet, and to live principally on salted food, bread, soups, and light vegetables. He is then to take a tea-spoonful of the following electuary every two hours, for two or three days, until he perceive the motion of the worm:

℞. Limatur. stanni Angli pur. ʒi.  
 Pulv. rad. filic. maris, ʒvi.  
 — femin. cynæ, ʒss.  
 — radic. jalap. resinosæ,  
 — sal. polychrest, ana ʒi. M.

Fiat, cum mellis communis sufficiente quantitate, electuarium.

He is then to take, in the same manner, the following purgative electuary, until the worms be expelled; or if that should not happen, he is to swallow two or three spoonfuls of fresh castor oil, or get a clyster of the same.

℞. Pulv. rad. jalap. resinosæ.  
 — sal. polychrest, ana ʒii.  
 — scammon. Alep. ʒi.  
 — gummi guttæ, gr. x. M.

Fiat, cum melle communi, electuarium.

The



The internal solid part of the root only is to be powdered, and the powder should have a reddish colour; and as the dose and exhibition of the remedy must be regulated according to the age, sex, and constitution of the patient, it must be given always under the direction of an experienced practitioner.

### POTENTILLA REPTANS.

*Pentaptyllum. Radix. (Lond.)*

Common cinquefoil.

*Willd. g. 1000. sp. 34. Icosandria Polygamia.*—Nat. ord. *Senecioifæ.*

THIS plant is perennial, and grows plentifully in hedges, and by road-sides. The root is moderately astringent; and as such is sometimes given internally in diarrhœas and other fluxes, and employed in gargarisms for strengthening the gums, &c. The cortical part of the root may be taken, in substance, to the quantity of a drachm: the internal part is considerably weaker, and requires to be given in double the dose to produce the same effect; and as we possess many more powerful astringents, the cinquefoil is but little used.

### PRUNUS.

*Willd. g. 982. Icosandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Pomaceæ.*

*Sp. 29. PRUNUS DOMESTICA. Fructus. (Ed.)*

*Prunus Gallica. Fructus, Prunum Gallicum dictus. (Lond. Dub.)*

Plumb tree. The fruit. French prunes.

THIS tree is found wild in hedges in England, but has probably originated from the stones of the cultivated kinds being dropt there by accident. Great quantities of the dried fruit are imported from the Continent, but the French prunes are reckoned the best.

They contain much mucilaginous and saccharine matter, and their medical effects are, to abate heat, and gently loosen the belly: which they perform by lubricating the passages, and softening the excrement. They are of considerable service in costiveness, accompanied with heat or irritation, which the more stimulating cathartics would tend to aggravate: where prunes are not of themselves sufficient, their action may be promoted by joining with them a little rhubarb or the like; to which may be added some carminative ingredient to prevent their occasioning flatulency.

*Sp. 32. PRUNUS SPINOSA.*

*Prunus sylvestris. Fructus. (Lond.)*

The sloe-tree. The fruit.



THE sloe also grows wild in Britain. The fruit has a very astringent sourish taste. It contains malic acid. The inspissated juice of the unripe fruit is very astringent, and is called *Acacia Germanica*. An infusion of a handful of the flowers is a safe and easy purge. The powdered bark will sometimes cure agues.

### PTEROCARPUS.

*Diadelphia Decandria*.—Nat. ord. *Papilionacea*.

*Sp.* PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS. *Lignum*. (Ed.)

*Santalum rubrum*. *Lignum*. (Lond. Dub.)

Red Saunders. The wood.

THIS tree grows in the East Indies, and acquires a very large size. The wood is brought in large billets, of a compact texture, a dull red, almost blackish colour on the outside, and a deep brighter red within. It has no manifest smell, and little or no taste. It communicates a deep red to rectified spirit, but gives no tinge to aqueous liquors: a small quantity of the resin, extracted by means of spirit, tinges a large one of fresh spirit, of an elegant blood red.

The principal use of red saunders is as a colouring drug; with which intention it is employed in some formulæ, particularly in the *tinctura lavandulæ composita*.

*Sp.* PTEROCARPUS DRACO. *Resina*. (Ed.)

*Sanguis Draconis*. *Resina*. (Lond.)

Dragon's blood. A resin.

THIS is also a very large tree. It is a native of South America, and the resin which exudes from incisions made in its bark used to be frequently sent from Carthage to Spain. It is however doubtful, if the dragon's blood of the shops be produced from this tree, as many others furnish a similar resin, as the *Dracæna draco*, *Dalbergia monetaria*, and especially the *Calamus draco*, which probably furnishes all that is brought from the East Indies.

The best dragon's blood is not in cakes, but is brought in small masses, of the size of a nutmeg, wrapt up in the dried leaves of some kind of reed, breaks smooth, free from any visible impurities, of a dark red colour, which changes, upon being powdered, into an elegant bright crimson; readily melts and catches flame, and is not acted on by watery liquors. It totally dissolves in pure spirit, and tinges a large quantity of the menstruum of a deep red colour: it is likewise soluble in expressed oils, and gives them a red hue, less beautiful than that communicated by anchusa. This drug, in substance, has no sensible smell or taste; when dissolved, it discovers some degree of warmth and pungency.

### PULEGIIUM,



PULEGIUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See MENTHA.

PUNICA GRANATUM. *Cortex fructus. Flores pleni, Balauſtia dicti.* (*Ed.*)

*Granatum. Floris petalum, Balauſtium dictum. Fructus Cortex.* (*Lond.*) *Flores, Balauſtia dicti. Pericarpium cortex.* (*Dub.*)

Pomegranate. The outer rind of the fruit. The double flowers, called Balauſtine.

*Willd. g. 980. ſp. 1. Icoſandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Pomaceæ.*

THE pomegranate is a low tree, or rather ſhrub, growing wild in Italy and other countries in the ſouth of Europe: it is ſometimes met with in our gardens; but the fruit, for which it is chiefly valued, rarely comes to perfection. This fruit has the general qualities of the other ſweet ſummer fruits, allaying heat, quenching thirſt, and gently looſening the belly. The rind is a ſtrong aſtringent, and as ſuch is occasionally made uſe of. The flowers are of an elegant red colour, in appearance reſembling a dried red roſe. Their taſte is bitteriſh and aſtringent. They are recommended in diarrhœas, dyſenteries, and other caſes where aſtringent medicines are proper.

PYRETHRUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ANTHEMIS.

PYRUS CYDONIA.

*Cydonia Malus. Fructus, ejusque ſemen.* (*Lond.*)

The quince. The fruit and ſeeds.

*Willd. g. 992. ſp. 17.*—*Icoſandria Pentagynia.*—Nat. ord. *Pomaceæ.*

THE quince is originally a native of Crete, but ripens its fruit perfectly in England.

Quinces have a very auſtere acid taſte: taken in ſmall quantity, they are ſuppoſed to reſtrain vomiting and alvine fluxes; and more liberally, to looſen the belly. The ſeeds abound with a mucilaginous ſubſtance of no particular taſte, which they readily impart to watery liquors; an ounce will render three pints of water thick and ropy like the white of an egg.

QUASSIA.

*Willd. g. 849. Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Gruinales.*

*Sp. 2. QUASSIA SIMARUBA. Cortex.* (*Ed.*)

*Simarouba. Cortex.* (*Lond.*) *Cortex, lignum.* (*Dub.*)

Mountain or bitter damſon. The bark.

THIS tree grows in Guiana and in Jamaica. The ſimarouba of the ſhops is the bark of the root of this tree, and not of the quassia amara, as ſtated by the Dublin College. It is brought to us in

T

pieces



pieces some feet long, and some inches broad, folded lengthwise. It is light, fibrous, very tough; of a pale yellow on the inside; darker coloured, rough, scaly, and warted on the outside; has little smell, and a bitter not disagreeable taste. It gives out its bitterness both to alcohol and water.

It has been much celebrated in obstinate diarrhœa, dysentery, anorexia, indigestion, lenteria, and intermittent fevers; but it is doubtful that it is better than other bitters.

It is given in powder, in doses of half a drachm or a whole drachm; but it is too bulky, and very difficultly pulverizable. It is best exhibited in decoction. Two drachms of the bark may be boiled in two pounds of water to one, and the decoction drunk in cupfuls in the course of the day.

*Sp. 3. QUASSIA EXCELSA. Lignum. (Ed.)*

*Quassia. Lignum, Cortex, Radix. (Lond.)*

*Quassia.* The wood, bark, and root.

THIS tree grows in Jamaica, and in the Caribæan islands. The quassia of the shops is the wood of its root, and not of the quassia amara, which is a very rare tree, but surpasses all others in bitterness.

This root is about the thickness of a man's arm: its wood is whitish, becoming yellowish by exposure to the air. It has a thin, grey, fissured, brittle bark, which is deemed in Surinam more powerful than the wood. Quassia has no sensible odour, but is one of the most intense, durable, pure bitters known. Its infusion, decoction, and tincture, are almost equally bitter and yellowish, and not blackened by chalybeates.

It is a very pure and simple bitter, and may be given in all cases where bitters are proper. It has been exhibited in intermittent and bilious fevers, in stomachic complaints, in lenteria, in cachexy, dropries, leucorrhœa, and gout. It is much used in this country to give the bitterness to malt liquors, though it subjects those brewers who employ it to a very heavy penalty.

It can scarcely be reduced to a sufficiently fine powder to be given in substance, and is therefore generally given in the form of infusion, decoction, or extract.

## QUERCUS.

*Monoecia Polyandria.*—Nat. ord. *Amentaceæ*.

*Sp. QUERCUS ROBUR. Cortex. (Ed.)*

*Quercus. Cortex. (Lond. Dub.)*

*Oak.* The bark:

THE oak grows wild in Britain. The superior excellence of its wood for ship-building has rendered its cultivation an object of



of national concern. Its saw-dust is an useful dye-stuff, and its bark is the principal article used in tanning.

The bark is a strong astringent; and is recommended in hæmorrhagies, alvine fluxes, and other preternatural or immoderate secretions. In these it is sometimes attended with good effects. But it is by no means capable of being employed as a substitute, in every instance, for Peruvian bark, as some have asserted; and indeed it is so difficultly reduced to a sufficiently fine powder, that it can scarcely be given internally in substance.

*Sp.* QUERCUS CERRIS. *Cynipis nidi.* (Ed.)

*Galla.* (Lond.) *Gallæ, Cynipidum nidi.* (Dub.)

Oriental oak. The nest of the cynips quercifolii.

This species of oak is a native of the Levant, and of the warmer countries of Europe.

The cynips quercifolii, a hymenopterous insect, deposits its eggs in the leaves and other tender parts of the tree. Around each puncture an excrescence is presently formed, within which the egg is hatched, and the insect passes through all the stages of its metamorphosis, until it become a perfect insect, when it eats its way out of its prison. These excrescences are called galls, or gall-nuts. They are of different sizes, smooth or knotty on the surface, of a whitish, reddish, or blackish colour, and generally penetrated with a small hole. Internally they consist of a spongy, but hard, more or less brown substance, and they have a very rough astringent taste. Good galls are of a blackish-grey or yellow colour, heavy, and tuberculated on the surface. They are the most powerful astringents we possess, but are seldom used in medicine.

RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS. (Lond. Dub.) See COCHLEARIA ARMORACIA.

RESINA ALBA. (Dub.) See PINUS.

RHABARBARUM. (Lond. Dub.) See RHEUM.

RHAMNUS CATHARTICUS. *Baccarum succus.* (Ed.)

*Spina Cervina. Bacca.* (Lond.)

Purging buckthorn. The berry. The juice of the berries.

*Willd. g. 405. sp. 1. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Dumose.*

THIS tree, or bush, is common in hedges: it flowers in June, and ripens its fruit in September or the beginning of October. In our markets, the fruit of some other trees, as the blackberry bearing alder, and the dog-berry tree, have of late been frequently mixed with or substituted for those of buckthorn. This abuse



may be discovered by opening the berries: those of buckthorn have almost always four seeds, the berries of the alder two, and those of the dog-berry only one. Buckthorn berries, bruised on white paper, stain it of a green colour, which the others do not. Those who sell the juice to the apothecaries, are said to mix it with a large proportion of water.

Buckthorn berries have a faint disagreeable smell, and a nauseous bitter taste. They have long been in considerable esteem as cathartics: and celebrated in dropries, rheumatisms, and even in the gout: though in these cases they have no advantage above other purgatives, and are more offensive, and operate more severely, than many which the shops are furnished with: they generally occasion gripes, sickness, dry the mouth and throat, and leave a thirst of long duration. The dose is about twenty of the fresh berries in substance, and twice or thrice this number in decoction; an ounce of the expressed juice, or a drachm of the dried berries.

**RHEUM PALMATUM.** *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Rhabarbarum. Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

Palmated rhubarb. The root.

*Willd. g. 808. sp. 5. Enneandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Oleaceæ.*

THIS plant grows spontaneously in China, and endures the colds of our climate.

But it is not ascertained that the Chinese or Russian rhubarb is the dried root of this plant. Pallas thinks that it is obtained indiscriminately from the rheum undulatum, palmatum, and compactum, more especially from the first; while Mr Sievers, an apothecary who was sent by Catherine II. on purpose to obtain the true rhubarb plant, and travelled for several years in the countries contiguous to that whence the rhubarb is brought, is of opinion, that the botanical characters of the plant which furnishes it are still unknown, excepting that it is said not to grow to a great size, and to have round leaves, which are toothed on the edges with almost spinous points.

All the rhubarb of commerce is brought from the Chinese town Sini or Selim, by the Bucharrians. It grows on the neighbouring chain of lofty mountains which stretches to the lake Koko Nor, between 35° and 40° north latitude. It is dug up by the poor peasants, cleaned from the earth, cut in pieces, strung with the bark on strings, and exposed to dry under cover in the shade for a whole year, before it is again cleaned and prepared for exportation.

There is a distinction made in commerce between the Russian and Chinese rhubarb, although they both come from the same country.

The



The Russian is dearer, and always good, as very great attention is paid both in purchasing and transporting it, by order of the government. In Kiachta, on the Russian frontier, it is received from the Bucharians by a Russian apothecary, who examines it. The bad is immediately burnt, and the good is freed from its bark, woody parts, and every impurity, in the most careful manner. It is then sent to Moscow and to Petersburg, where it is again examined.

It is commonly in round pieces, of a reddish or whitish-yellow colour, feels gritty between the teeth, and is often perforated with so large a hole, that many pieces have the appearance of a bark.

The Chinese or East Indian rhubarb is brought by sea from Canton. It is heavier, harder, and more compact than the other; seldom perforated with holes, and either in long pieces, or with two flat sides, as if they had been compressed.

The general characters of good rhubarb are, its having a whitish or clear yellow colour, being dry, solid, and compact, moderately heavy; brittle; when recently broken appearing marked with yellow or reddish veins, mixed with white; being easily pulverizable; forming a powder of a fine bright yellow, having the peculiar, nauseous, aromatic smell of rhubarb, and a subacid, bitterish, somewhat astringent taste, and when chewed feeling gritty under the teeth, speedily colouring the saliva, and not appearing very mucilaginous. The size and form of the pieces are of little consequence; only we must break the large ones, to see that they are not decayed or rotten within; and we must also observe, that they are not musty or worm-eaten. This is the more necessary, as damaged pieces are frequently so artfully dressed up, and coloured with powdered rhubarb as to impose on the buyer.

The principal constituent of rhubarb is extractive matter, soluble both in alcohol and in water. By gentle decoction, it loses above one-half its weight. Rhubarb also contains some volatile odorous matter, on which its peculiar nauseous smell and its activity as a purge depend; for when dissipated, either by age or any preparation to which the rhubarb has been subjected, the powers of the medicine are almost destroyed. It also contains some tannin, and about one-sixth of its weight of oxalate of lime.

•Rhubarb is a mild cathartic, which operates without violence or irritation, and may be given with safety even to pregnant women, and to children. In some people, however, it occasions severe griping. Besides its purgative quality, it is celebrated as an astringent, by which it strengthens the tone of the stomach and intestines, and proves useful in diarrhoea and disorders proceeding from laxity.

Rhubarb is exhibited,

1. In substance, in the form of powder. It operates more powerfully as a purgative in this form than in any other. The



dose for an adult, is about a scruple or upwards. On account of its great bulk, it is sometimes unpleasant to take, and its laxative effects are often increased by the addition of neutral salts, or other more active purgatives. In smaller doses it often proves an excellent stomachic.

2. In infusion. Rhubarb yields more of its purgative property to water than to alcohol. The infusion is, however, considerably weaker than the powder, and requires double the dose to produce the same effect. It is well adapted for children, but must be always fresh prepared.

3. In tincture. On account of the stimulating nature of the menstruum, this preparation frequently cannot be exhibited in doses large enough to operate as a purgative. Its principal use is as a tonic and stomachic.

The virtues of rhubarb are destroyed by roasting, boiling, and in forming the extract.

### RHODODENDRON CHRYSANTHUM. *Folia.* (Ed.)

Yellow-flowered rhododendron. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 867. sp. 7. Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Bicornes*.

THIS small shrub grows in the coldest situations, and highest parts of the snow-covered mountains in East Siberia, and especially in Dauria. The leaves are oblong, rigid, reflected at the edges, rough on the upper surface, smooth and paler on the lower. When dried, they have no smell, but a rough, astringent, and bitterish taste. They also contain a stimulant, narcotic principle; for they increase the heat of the body, excite thirst, and produce diaphoresis, or an increased discharge of the other secretions or excretions; and in a larger dose, inebriation and delirium.

The Siberians use a decoction of it in rheumatism and gout. They put about two drachms of the dried shrub in an earthen pot, with about ten ounces of boiling water, keeping it near a boiling heat for a night, and this they take in the morning. Besides its other effects, it is said to produce a sensation of prickling or creeping in the pained parts; but in a few hours the pain and disagreeable symptoms are relieved, and two or three doses generally complete the cure. The use of liquids is not allowed during its operation, as this is apt to induce vomiting.

### RHUS TOXICODENDRON. *Folia.* (Ed.)

Poison oak. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 566. sp. 17. Pentandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Dumose*.

THIS is a deciduous shrub of moderate growth, a native of North America. The leaves are alternate, and stand upon very long leaf-stalks. Each leaf consists of three leaflets. It is said that  
its



its juice is so extremely acrid as to cause inflammation, and sometimes even sphacelation, in the parts touched with it. It was first tried as a medicine by Dr Alderson of Hull, in imitation of the experiments of M. Fresnoi with the *rhhus radicans*. He gave it in four cases of paralysis, in doses of half a grain, or a grain, three times a-day, and all his patients recovered, to a certain degree, the use of their limbs. The first symptom of amendment was always an unpleasant feeling of prickling or twitching in the paralytic limbs. We have given it in larger doses without experiencing the same success. It was not, however, inactive. In one case the patient discontinued its use on account of the disagreeable prickling it occasioned; and in general it operated as a gentle laxative, notwithstanding the torpid state of the bowels of such patients.

### RIBES.

*Willd. g. 445. Pentandria Monogynia—Nat. ord. Pomaceæ.*

*Sp. 1. RIBES RUBRUM. Fructus. (Lond. Dub.)*

Red currant. The fruit.

THIS shrub grows wild in England, and is very generally cultivated for the sake of its pleasant subacid fruit. The juice of the fruit contains saccharine matter, malic, and citric acids, and a substance scarcely soluble in cold water, very soluble in hot water, and coagulating into the form of a jelly as it cools. By boiling currant juice with a sufficient quantity of sugar to absorb the acid watery parts, the whole forms, on cooling, an uniform jelly, which is often used as an acid demulcent in sore throats, and, dissolved in water, forms a pleasant cooling drink in feverish complaints.

*Sp. 8. RIBES NIGRUM. Fructus. (Lond. Dub.)*

Black currant. The fruit.

THIS is also a native shrub, which is likewise frequently cultivated for the same purposes with the former variety, and indeed is preferred to it for medical use.

**RICINUS COMMUNIS.** *Semen, et ejus oleum fixum. (Ed.)*  
*Seminis oleum, (Lond.) Oleum è seminibus expressum. (Dub.)*

*Monoecia Monadelphia.—Nat. ord. Tricoccæ.*

Palma Christi. The seeds, and the fixed oil obtained from them.

THIS plant grows in both Indies, Africa, and the south of Europe. It is of speedy growth, and in one year arrives at its full height, which seldom exceeds twenty feet. The capsules are prickly and triangular, and contain, under a thin, dry, grey and black-marbled husk, a white oily kernel. The skin is extremely



acid; and one or two of the seeds swallowed entire, operates as a drastic purgative or emetic.

The kernels yield almost a fourth part of their weight of a bland fixed oil, commonly called Castor Oil. It is obtained from them either by expression, or by decoction with water. The former method is practised in Europe, the latter in Jamaica. To increase the product, it is common to parch the seeds over the fire before the oil is extracted from them; but the oil thus obtained is inferior to that prepared by cold expression or simple decoction, and is apt to become rancid.

Genuine castor oil is thick and viscid, of a whitish colour, insipid or sweetish to the taste, and without smell.

As a medicine, it is a gentle and useful purgative: it in general produces its effects without griping, and may be given with safety where acrid purgatives are improper, as in colic, calculus, gonorrhœa, &c.: some likewise use it as a purgative in worm-cases. Half an ounce or an ounce commonly answers with an adult, and a drachm or two with an infant.

With many, the aversion to oil is so great, that this purgative cannot be taken without great reluctance; and accordingly different modes of taking it have been proposed. Some prefer taking it swimming on a glass of water or peppermint water, or in the form of emulsion, with mucilage, or with the addition of a little rum.

#### ROSA.

*Willd. g. 997. Icosandria Polygynia.*—Nat. ord. *Senticoſæ.*

*Sp. 16. ROSA GALLICA. Petala. (Ed.)*

*Rosa rubra. Petala. (Lond. Dub.)*

Red rose. The petals.

THIS has not the fragrance of the succeeding species; but the beautiful colour of its petals, and their pleasant astringency, have rendered them officinal.

*Sp. 17. ROSA DAMASCENA. Petala. (Lond. Dub.)*

*Rosa centifolia. Petala. (Ed.)*

Damask rose. The petals.

THE native country of this shrub is unknown, but the delightful fragrance of its flowers has rendered it the favourite ornament of every garden. In the former editions of Linnæus, the damask rose was considered as a variety only of the *rosa centifolia*; but Aiton, Du Roi and Willdenow have arranged it as a distinct species. It is however highly probable, that the petals of all the varieties of the *rosa centifolia*, or Dutch hundred-leaved rose, Willdenow's 15th species, are employed indiscriminately with those of the real damask rose in the distillation of rose water.



*Sp. 31. ROSA CANINA. Fructus recens. (Ed.)*

*Cynobatus. Fructus. (Lond.)*

Dog rose. The fruit called Heps.

THIS shrub is found in hedges throughout Britain. The pulp of the fruit, besides saccharine matter, contains citric acid, which gives it an acid taste. The seeds, and stiff hair with which they are surrounded, must be carefully removed from the pulp before it can be used.

*ROSMARINUS OFFICINALIS. Summitates florentes. (Ed.)*

*Ros marinus. Cacumen, flos. (Lond.) Rosmarinus. Herba. (Dub.)*

Rosemary. The herb and flowers.

*Willd. g. 62. sp. 1. Diandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Verticillatae*.

ROSEMARY is a shrubby perennial, which grows wild in the south of Europe, and is cultivated in our gardens. It has a fragrant smell, and a warm pungent bitterish taste, approaching to those of lavender: the leaves and tender tops are strongest; next to these the cup of the flower; the flowers themselves are considerably the weakest, but most pleasant.

Its virtues depend entirely on its essential oil, which seems to be combined with camphor, not only from its peculiar taste, but from its possessing chemical properties, which depend on the presence of camphor; and from its depositing crystals of camphor when long kept.

*RUBIA TINCTORUM. Radix. (Ed.)*

*Rubia. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)*

Madder. The root.

*Willd. g. 187. sp. 1. Tetrandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Stelatae*.

MADDER is perennial, and grows wild in some parts of Britain, but the dyers are principally supplied with it from Zealand, where it is cultivated in large quantities.

The roots consist of articulated fibres, about the thickness of a quill, which are red throughout, have a weak smell, and a bitterish astringent taste. For the use of the dyers, they are first peeled and dried, then bruised and packed in barrels. Madder possesses the remarkable property of tinging the urine, milk and bones of animals which are fed with it, of a red colour.

It is said to be useful in the atrophy of children, and some believe in its reputed powers as an emmenagogue.

It is given in substance in doses of half a drachm, several times a day, or in decoction.



RUBUS IDÆUS. *Fructus.* (Lond. Dub.)

Raspberry. The fruit.

*Willd. g. 998. sp. 4. Icosandria Polygynia.*—Nat. ord. *Senticoſæ.*

THIS shrub is found wild in Britain, and is much cultivated for the ſake of its pleaſant ſub-acid fruit, which contains both citric and malic acids.

RUMEX ACETOSA. *Folia.* (Ed.)*Acetoſa pratensis. Folia.* (Lond.) *Acetoſa. Folia.* (Dub.)

Sorrel. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 699. ſp. 31. Hexandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Oleraceæ.*

SORREL is a perennial plant, which grows wild in fields and meadows throughout Britain. The leaves have an aſtringent acid taſte, without any ſmell or particular flavour: their medical effects are, to cool, quench thirſt, and promote the urinary diſcharge: a decoction of them in whey affords an uſeful and agreeable drink in febrile or inflammatory diſorders.

All theſe effects are to be aſcribed entirely to the ſuper-oxalate of potaſh which they contain.

RUTA GRAVEOLENS. *Herba.* (Ed.)*Ruta. Herba.* (Lond.) *Folia.* (Dub.)

Rue. The herb.

*Willd. g. 927. ſp. 1. Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Multifloræ.*

THIS is a ſmall ſhrubby plant, a native of the ſouth of Europe, and cultivated in our gardens.

Rue has a ſtrong, ungrateful ſmell, and a bitteriſh, penetrating taſte: the leaves, when in full vigour, are extremely acrid, inſo-much as to inflame and bliſter the ſkin, if much handled. With regard to their medical virtues, like other remedies, of which the active conſtituent is an eſſential oil, they are heating and ſtimulating, and hence ſometimes are ſerviceable in ſpaſmodic affections, and caſes of obſtructed ſecretions.

SABINA. (Lond. Dub.) See JUNIPERUS.

## SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM.

a. *Saccharum non purificatum.* (Lond. Ed.) *Saccharum rubrum.* (Dub.)b. *Saccharum purificatum.* (Lond. Dub.) *Saccharum puriſſimum.* (Ed.)c. *Sacchari rubri ſyrupus.* (Dub.)

Sugar



Sugar cane. Raw or brown sugar. Double refined sugar. Molasses.

*Willd. g. 122. sp. 4. Triandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Gramina.*

THE sugar cane grows wild in both Indies, and forms the principal object of cultivation in the West Indies.

Sugar, of which we have already (256.) noticed the general properties, is principally obtained from this plant, by boiling down its expressed juice, with the addition of a certain proportion of lime or potash, until the greater part is disposed to concrete into brownish or yellowish crystalline grains. The lime or potash is added to saturate some malic acid, whose presence impedes the crystallization.

The molasses, or that portion of the inspissated juice which does not crystallize, is separated from the raw sugar, which is sent to Europe to be refined. This is performed by dissolving it in water, boiling the solution with lime-water, clarifying it with blood or white of eggs, and straining it through woollen bags. The solution, after due evaporation, is permitted to cool to a certain degree, and then poured into conical forms of unglazed earthen ware, where it concretes into a mass of irregular crystals. The syrup which has not crystallized is then permitted to run off through a hole in the apex of the cone. The upper or broad end of the cone is then covered with moist clay, the water of which gradually penetrates into the sugar, and displaces a quantity of syrup, which would otherwise be retained in it, and discolour it. It is then carefully dried, and gets the name of loaf or lump sugar. When the solution and other steps of the process are repeated, the sugar is said to be double-refined.

Sugar is sometimes made to assume a more regular form of crystallization, by carrying the evaporation only a certain length, and then permitting the syrup to cool slowly. In this form it is called Brown or White Sugar Candy, according to the degree of its purity.

Molasses or treacle is a very impure syrup. It is thick, viscid, of a dark brown, almost black colour, and has a peculiar smell, and a sweet, somewhat empyreumatic taste. Treacle is applied to many domestic and economical purposes; and in hospital practice may supersede the use of sugar in many instances.

Raw sugar varies very much in quality. It should be dry, crystallized in large sparkling grains, of a whitish or clear yellow colour, without smell, and of a sweet taste, without any peculiar flavour.

Refined sugar should have a brilliant white colour, and a close compact texture. It should be very hard, but brittle, and break with sharp, semi-transparent, splintery fragments.

Sugar, from being a luxury, has now become one of the necessities of life.



In Europe, sugar is almost solely used as a condiment. But it is also a very wholesome and powerful article of nourishment; for during crop time, the negroes in the West Indies, notwithstanding their increased labours, always grow fat. It is in this way also that its internal employment is useful in some diseases, as in sea scurvy: for sugar produces no particular effect as a medicine, except that the coarser and impure kinds are slightly purgative. Applied externally, it acts as an escharotic in spongy and unhealthy granulations; and to abraded or inflamed surfaces it proves gently stimulant. In pharmacy it is principally employed to cover bad tastes, to give form, and to preserve more active substances. In using it for the last purpose, we must always remember, that if the proportion of sugar employed be too small, it will promote instead of retarding the fermentation of the articles it is intended to preserve.

**SAGAPENUM.** *Gummi-resina.* (Lond. Dub. Ed.)

Sagapenum. A gum-resin.

THE plant which furnishes this substance is not ascertained, but is conjectured by Willdenow to be the *Ferula Perfica*.

Sagapenum is a concrete juice brought from Alexandria, either in distinct tears, or agglutinated in large masses. It is outwardly of a yellowish colour; internally, somewhat paler, and clear like horn; it grows soft upon being handled, and sticks to the fingers; its taste is hot, nauseous and bitterish, and its smell disagreeable and alliaceous.

It is not fusible; is sparingly soluble in alcohol; almost entirely soluble in water; and affords a fetid essential oil by distillation.

In medical virtues it holds a kind of middle place between *assa-fœtida* and *galbanum*, and may be employed in the same manner, and under similar circumstances.

**SAL-AMMONIACUS.** (Lond. Dub.) See **MURIAS AMMONIÆ.**

**SAL-COMMUNIS.** (Dub.) **SAL-MURIATICUS.** (Lond.)  
See **MURIAS SODÆ.**

**SALIX FRAGILIS.**

*Salix. Cortex.* (Dub.)

Crack-willow. The bark.

*Dioecia Diandria.*—Nat. ord. *Amentaceæ.*

THIS willow grows wild in England. The bark possesses a considerable degree of bitterness and astringency. It has been recommended by some as a substitute for the Peruvian bark; and of the indigenous barks which have been proposed, it is perhaps  
one



one of the most effectual. But in point of efficacy it is in no degree to be compared with the Peruvian bark.

**SALVIA OFFICINALIS.** *Folia.* (Ed.)

*Salvia. Folium.* (Lond. Dub.)

Sage. The leaves.

*Willd. g. 63. sp. 7. Diandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Verticillatae.*

SAGE is a perennial plant, a native of the south of Europe, and cultivated in our gardens. There are several varieties of it, differing in size, or in the colour of its flower, but their properties are the same. They have a peculiar aromatic smell, and a warm, aromatic taste, with some degree of bitterness and astringency.

In its effects sage agrees with other aromatics. It is stimulant, carminative and tonic.

In cold phlegmatic habits, it excites appetite, and proves serviceable in debilities of the nervous system. The best preparation for these purposes is an infusion of the dry leaves, drunk as tea; or a tincture, or extract, made with rectified spirit, taken in proper doses; these contain the whole virtues of the sage; the distilled water and essential oil, only its warmth and aromatic quality, without any of its roughness or bitterness. Aqueous infusions of the leaves, with the addition of a little lemon juice, prove an useful diluting drink in febrile disorders, being sufficiently agreeable to the palate.

**SAMBUCUS NIGRA.** *Flores, Baccæ, Cortex.* (Ed.)

*Sambucus. Cortex interior, Flos, Bacca.* (Lond. Dub.)

Common elder. The inner bark, flowers and berries.

*Willd. g. 569. sp. 3. Pentandria Trigynia.*—Nat. ord. *Dumosa.*

THIS tree is frequent in hedges; it flowers in May, and ripens its fruit in September. The inner green bark of its trunk is gently cathartic. An infusion of it in wine, or the expressed juice, in the dose of half an ounce or an ounce, is said to purge moderately, and in small doses to prove an efficacious deobstruent, capable of promoting all the fluid secretions. The young buds, or rudiments of the leaves, are strongly purgative, and act with so much violence as to be deservedly accounted unsafe. The flowers are very different in quality: these have an agreeable aromatic flavour, which they yield in distillation with water, and impart by infusion to vinous and spirituous liquors. The berries contain malic acid, and have a sweetish, not unpleasant taste; nevertheless, eaten in substance, they offend the stomach: the expressed juice, inspissated to the consistence of a rob, proves an useful aperient medicine; it opens obstructions of the viscera, promotes the natural evacuations, and, if continued for a length of time, does considerable service in sundry chronical disorders.

SANTALUM



SANTALUM RUBRUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS.

SANTONICUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ARTEMISIA.

# SAPO.

*Sapo ex oleo olivarum et soda confectus. (Ed.) Sapo ex oleo olivæ et natro confectus. (Lond.) Sapo durus Hispanicus. (Dub.)*

THE general chemical properties of soap have been already noticed (243.). The only species which is officinal in our Pharmacopœias, is that composed of olive oil and soda. It is only prepared in the countries which produce the oil. For medicinal use we prefer the Spanish.

It should be white and hard, dissolve entirely in water and in alcohol, forming with the former a milky, and with the latter a transparent solution, the solutions should froth freely on agitation. It should not be variegated in its colour, feel greasy or moist, or be covered with a saline efflorescence; and the solutions should not have a rancid smell or taste. Some of the foreign dispensatories are so very particular about the nature of the soap used in medicine, as to direct it to be prepared by the apothecary, by simply triturating, without the assistance of heat, Provence oil, with half its weight of a solution of soda, of the specific gravity of 1.375, until they unite.

Soap is decomposed by all the acids, earths, and earthy and metalline salts. The acids combine with the alkali, and separate the oil. The earths form an insoluble earthy soap with the oil, and separate the alkali, while with the salts there is a mutual decomposition, the acid combines with the alkali, and earthy or metalline soaps are formed.

The detergent property of soap, or the power it possesses of rendering oily and resinous substances miscible with water, has given rise to very erroneous notions of its medical virtues. It was supposed to render such substances more readily soluble in the juices of the stomach, and in the fluids of the body, and to be well fitted for dissolving such oily or unctuous matters as it may meet with in the body, attenuating viscid juices, opening obstructions of the viscera, and deterging all the vessels it passes through. It has likewise been supposed a powerful menstruum for the urinary calculus; and a solution of soap in lime-water, has been considered as one of the strongest dissolvents that can be taken with safety into the stomach: For the virtue of this composition has been thought considerably greater than the aggregate of the dissolving powers of the soap and lime-water when unmixed.

How erroneous these ideas are, appears evidently, when we recollect the very easy decomposition of soap, which renders it perfectly



perfectly impossible that it should enter the circulating system, or indeed come into contact with the fluids even of the mouth, without being decomposed. As to the solution of soap in lime-water, we may observe, that it is only a clumsy way of exhibiting a solution of soda; for the soap is decomposed, an insoluble soap of lime is formed, and the soda remains in solution. The internal use of soap should therefore be confined, in our opinion, to the giving form to other substances which are not decomposed by it, and to decompose metallic poisons when they have been taken into the stomach. For this last purpose, a tea-cupful of a solution of soap, in four times its weight of water, may be drunk every three or four minutes, until a sufficient quantity be taken.

Applied externally, it is a very powerful detergent, and combines the stimulating properties of the alkali with the lubricating nature of the oil. In this way it often proves a powerful discutient, and a useful application to sprains and bruises.

**SARCOCOLLA.** *Gummi-resina.* (Lond.)

Sarcocolla.

THIS is a concrete juice, brought from Persia and Arabia in small, whitish, yellow grains, with a few of a reddish, and sometimes of a deep red colour, mixed with them; the whitest tears are preferred, as being the freshest. It is supposed to be the product of the *Penæa Sarcocolla*, Willd. g. 218. sp. 1. *Tetrandria Monogynia*.—Nat. ord. *Conglomeratæ*. Its taste is bitter, accompanied with a dull kind of sweetness. It dissolves in watery liquors, and appears to be chiefly of the gummy kind, with a small admixture of resinous matter.

**SARSAPARILLA.** (Lond. Dub.) See SMILAX.

**SASSAFRAS.** (Lond. Dub.) See LAURUS.

**SCAMMONIUM.** (Lond. Dub.) See CONVULVULUS.

**SCILLA MARITIMA.** *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Scilla. Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

Squill. The root.

Willd. g. 640. sp. 1. *Hexandria Monogynia*.—Nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*.

THE squill is a perennial bulbous-rooted plant, which grows wild on the sandy shores of Spain, Portugal, north of Africa, and the Levant.

The root is about the size of the fist, pear-shaped, with the apex upwards, and consists of fleshy scales, attenuated at both edges, surrounded by other scales, which are arid, shining, and so thin that the root at first sight seems to be tunicated. The recent roots  
are



are full of a white viscid juice, have scarcely any smell, but a very bitter, nauseous and extremely acrid taste. Rubbed on the skin, it inflames and blisters.

It is more commonly met with in the shops, in the form of the dried scales, which should be brittle, semipellucid, smooth, but marked with lines, and when chewed, should feel tenacious, and taste very bitter, without manifest acrimony.

The active constituent of the squill is the acrid principle; and, therefore, it becomes almost inert by too much drying, or by being kept too long in the form of powder. It also contains bitter extractive, much mucilage, albumen and starch.

Given internally in large doses, it produces purging and vomiting, sometimes even strangury, bloody urine, inflammation, and erosion of the stomach. In smaller doses it proves a useful expectorant and diuretic, and it is said to lessen the frequency of the pulse.

Squill is sometimes given as a general stimulant in typhus, especially to cattle. But it is much more frequently exhibited as an expectorant where the lungs are loaded with viscid matter, and as a diuretic in dropical cases, for which purpose it is commonly conjoined with calomel.

The dose of squill is one or two grains three or four times a day; and the most commodious form for the taking of squills, unless when designed as an emetic, is that of a bolus, or pill: liquid forms are to most people too offensive, though these may be rendered less disagreeable both to the palate and stomach by the addition of aromatic distilled waters.

SCORDIUM. (*Lond.*) See TEUCRIUM.

SENNA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See CASSIA.

SENEKA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See POLYGALA.

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See ARISTOLOCHIA.

SEVUM OVILLUM. (*Dub.*) See OVIS.

SIMAROUBA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See QUASSIA.

SINAPIS.

*Willd. g. 1246. Tetradynamia Siliquosa.*—*Nat. ord. Siliquosæ.*

*Sp. 4. SINAPIS ALBA. Semen. (Ed.)*

*Sinapis. Semina. (Dub.)*

White mustard. The seeds.



*Sp. 5. SINAPIS NIGRA.**Sinapis. Semen. (Lond.)*

Common mustard. The seeds.

THESE plants are both annual, both grow wild in England, and possess similar virtues.

They produce small round compressed seeds, which have an acrid bitterish taste, and a pungent smell when reduced to powder. The common mustard has blackish seeds, and is more pungent than the white.

They impart their taste and smell in perfection to aqueous liquors, whilst rectified spirit extracts extremely little of either: the whole of the pungency arises with water in distillation. Committed to the press, they yield a considerable quantity of a soft insipid oil, perfectly void of acrimony: the cake left after the expression, is more pungent than the mustard was at first.

Mustard-seed is swallowed entire, to the quantity of a table-spoonful or more, to stimulate the stomach in some cases of dyspepsia, and to excite the peristaltic motion of the intestines, especially when they are torpid, as in paralysis. The powder made into a paste with water, is commonly used as a condiment with animal food; infused in water, it proves emetic when taken in considerable doses, and in smaller ones, acts as a diuretic and aperient; but it is more frequently applied externally as a topical stimulus, made into a paste or sinapism with vinegar and bread-crumbs.

*Sium NODIFLORUM.**Sium. Herba. (Lond.)*

Creeping skerrit. The herb.

*Willd. g. 544. sp. 4. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Umbellatæ.*

THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in rivers and ditches in England. It was formerly alleged to be not only a diuretic, but also an emmenagogue and lithontriptic. With these intentions, however, it is not now employed. Dr Withering mentions, that a young lady of six years old was cured of an obstinate cutaneous disease by taking three large spoonfuls of the juice twice a-day; and he adds, that he has given repeatedly to adults three or four ounces every morning, in similar complaints. In such doses it neither affects the head, stomach, nor bowels. Children take it readily when mixed with milk.

*SISYMBRIUM NASTURTIUM. Herba. (Ed.)**Nasturtium aquaticum. Herba recens. (Lond.) Herba. (Dub.)*

Common water-cresses. The recent herb.

*Willd. g. 1238. sp. 1. Tetradynamia Siliquosa.*—Nat. ord. *Siliquosæ.*



THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in clear springs and rivulets throughout Britain. Its leaves remain green all the year, but are in greatest perfection in the spring. They have a quick pungent smell (when rubbed betwixt the fingers), and an acrid taste, similar to that of scurvy-grass, but weaker.

By drying or boiling, it loses its sensible qualities entirely.

It acts as a gentle stimulant and diuretic: for these purposes, the expressed juice, which contains the peculiar taste and pungency of the herb, may be taken in doses of an ounce or two, and continued for a considerable time.

**SMILAX SARSAPARILLA.** *Radix.* (Ed.)

*Sarsaparilla.* *Radix.* (Lond. Dub.)

*Sarsaparilla.* The root.

*Diæcia Hexandria.*—Nat. ord. *Sarmentaceæ.*

THIS root is brought from the Spanish West Indies. It consists of a great number of long strings hanging from one head: the long roots, the only part made use of, are about the thickness of a goose-quill, or thicker, flexible, composed of fibres running their whole length; so that they may be stript into pieces from one end to the other. They have a glutinous, bitterish, not ungrateful taste, and no smell. It was first brought into Europe by the Spaniards, about the year 1563, with the character of a specific for the cure of the lues venerea, a disease which made its appearance a little before that time, and likewise of several obstinate chronic disorders.

It is, however a very inert mucilaginous substance; and the diaphoresis, which it is sometimes supposed to produce, is entirely owing to the warm and diluent regimen employed at the same time.

**SOLANUM DULCAMARA.**

*Dulcamara.* *Stipites.* (Dub.)

Bitter-sweet. The twigs.

*Willd. g. 383. sp. 15. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Solanaceæ.*

THIS plant grows wild in moist hedges, and climbs on the bushes with woody brittle stalks. The taste of the twigs and roots, as the name of the plant expresses, is both bitter and sweet; the bitterness being first perceived, and the sweetness afterwards. The dulcamara was formerly much esteemed as a powerful medicine. It is in general said to occasion some considerable evacuation by sweat, urine, or stool particularly the latter. It has been recommended as a discutient and resolvent medicine; and it has been said to be attended with good effects in obstinate cutaneous diseases of the herpetic kind. It has also been used, and sometimes with advantage, in cases of rheumatism, jaundice, and obstructed menstruation.



menstruation. It has principally been employed under the form of watery infusion, sometimes under that of extract.

**SOLIDAGO VIRGA AUREA.**

*Virga aurea. Flores. Folia. (Dub.)*

Golden-rod. The flowers and leaves.

*Syngenesia Superflua.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ radiatæ.*

THIS plant is perennial, and is found wild on heaths and in woods, producing spikes of yellow flowers in August. The leaves have a moderately astringent bitter taste; and hence prove serviceable in debility and laxity of the viscera, and disorders proceeding from that cause.

**SPARTIUM SCOPARIUM. Summitates. (Ed.)**

*Genista. Semina. (Dub.) Cacumen. Semen. (Lond.)*

Common broom. The tops and seeds.

*Diadelphia Decandria.*—Nat. ord. *Papilionaceæ.*

THIS is a very common shrub on dry pastures.

The leaves have a very bitter taste, and when given in decoctions prove considerably diuretic. The seeds have similar properties.

**SPERMACETI. (Lond. Dub.) See PHYSETER.**

**SPIGELIA MARILANDICA. Radix. (Ed.)**

*Spigelia. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)*

Carolina pink. The root.

*Willd. g. 308. sp. 2. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Stelata.*

THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in the southern parts of North America. The roots are celebrated as an anthelmintic, particularly for the expulsion of lumbrici from the alimentary canal. Some order it in doses of ten or fifteen grains; and allege it is apt to occasion nervous affections if given in large doses; while others order it in drachm-doses, alleging that the bad effects mentioned more readily happen from small doses, as the large ones often purge or puke; some prefer the form of infusion. An emetic is generally premised; and its purgative effect assisted by some suitable additions.

**SPINA CERVINA. (Lond.) See RHAMNUS.**

**SPIRITUS VINI. (Lond. Dub.) See ALCOHOL.**

**SPONGIA OFFICINALIS. (Ed.)**

*Spongia. (Lond. Dub.)*

Sponge.



Cl. *Zoophyta*. Ord. *Spongia*.

SPONGE is principally found in the Mediterranean and Red Seas. It was long supposed to be a vegetable production, but it is now universally allowed to belong to that remarkable class of animals called Zoophytes, which are negatively characterized by Cuvier, as having no vertebræ, no sanguiferous vessels, no spinal marrow, and no articulated limbs. The sponges belong to that division of the zoophytes, which are attached to a solid trunk, and are particularized by their base being spongy, friable or fibrous.

Sponge is a soft, light, very porous and compressible substance.

From its property of imbibing and distending by moisture, it is sometimes made use of as a tent for dilating wounds and ulcers.

To fit it for these intentions, the sponge is immersed in melted wax, and subjected to pressure till cool: In this state it may be easily formed into proper tents, so as to be introduced where necessary. And from the gradual melting of the wax in consequence of the heat of the part, a dilatation of course takes place.

It adheres strongly to the mouths of wounded vessels; and when retained by proper compression, it is preferable to agaric or puff-ball, for stopping hæmorrhagies.

Burnt sponge is nothing else than charcoal mixed with a little muriate of soda and phosphate of lime.

## STALAGMITIS CAMBOGIOIDES.

*Gambogia*. *Gummi-resina*. (Ed. Lond. Dub.)

The gum-resin called Gamboge.

*Polygamia Monacia*.—Nat. ord. *Tricocceæ*.

THE tree which furnishes the gamboge is of middling size, and grows wild in the kingdom of Siam and in Ceylon. In Siam the gum-resin is obtained in drops by breaking the leaves and young shoots, hence probably its name *Gummi-guttæ*; but in Ceylon the juice is obtained in considerable quantities by wounding the bark, and is afterwards dried in the sun. It is brought from the East Indies in large cakes or rolls. The best sort is of a deep yellow or orange colour, breaks shining, and free from impurities. It has no smell, and very little taste, unless kept in the mouth for some time, when it impresses a slight sense of acrimony. It is almost entirely soluble in alcohol, and in spirit of ammonia, forming transparent solutions of a bright golden colour; and the residuum is totally soluble in water. The alcoholic solution is decomposed by water, becoming yellow and opaque; but the substance separated remains long suspended, and cannot be separated by common filtering paper. The solution in vinous spirit of ammonia is not decomposed by water, but the addition of any acid immediately produces a copious yellow precipitate, which differs from resin in being infusible and difficultly combustible, and in having



having an earthy fracture when dried. The residuum, soluble in water, seems to be pure gum. Gamboge itself is almost totally diffusible in water, forming a turbid yellow liquor.

Gamboge evacuates powerfully both upwards and downwards; some condemn it as acting with too great violence, and occasioning dangerous hypercatharsis; while others are of a contrary opinion. Geoffroy seems particularly fond of this medicine, and informs us, that he has frequently given from two to four grains, without its proving at all emetic; that from four to eight grains both vomit and purge without violence; that its operation is soon over; and that if given in a liquid form, and sufficiently diluted, it does not need any corrector; that in the form of a bolus or pill, it is most apt to prove emetic, but very rarely has this effect if joined along with *Calomel*. He nevertheless cautions against its use where the patients cannot easily bear vomiting.

It has been used in dropsy with cream of tartar or jalap, or both, to quicken their operation. It is also recommended by some to the extent of fifteen grains, with an equal quantity of vegetable alkali, in cases of the tape-worm. This dose is ordered in the morning; and if the worm is not expelled in two or three hours, it is repeated even to the third time with safety and efficacy. It is asserted, that it has been given to this extent even in delicate habits.

It is an ingredient, and probably the active one, in most of the nostrums for expelling tæniæ.

#### STANNUM. (*Lond.*) *Limatura et pulvis.* (*Dub. Ed.*)

THE general properties of tin have been already mentioned (163.)

It is found,

1. Sulphuretted, and combined with copper. Tin-pyrites.
2. Oxidized.
  - a. Combined with oxide of iron and silica. Common tin-stone.
  - b. Combined with oxide of iron and a little arsenic. Fibrous tin-stone.

The best tin is found in Cornwall, or is brought from the East Indies. Its purity is estimated by its small specific gravity, and by the crackling noise it makes when bent.

It is now only used as an anthelmintic, especially in cases of tænia, and probably acts mechanically.

STAPHISAGRIA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See DELPHINIUM.

STIBIUM. (*Dub.*) See ANTIMONIUM.



## STYRAX.

Willd. g. 874. *Decandria Monogynia*.—Nat. ord. *Bicornes*.

*Sp. 1. STYRAX OFFICINALE. Balsamum. (Ed.)*

*Styrax. Refina. (Lond.) Styrax calamita. Refina. (Dub.)*

Storax. A balsam.

THIS tree grows in the Levant, and in Italy and France. The storax flows from wounds made in the bark, in countries where the heat is sufficient, for neither in France nor in Italy does it furnish any.

It is either in small distinct tears, of a whitish or reddish colour, or in large masses composed of such, or in masses of an uniform texture and yellowish red or brownish colour; though sometimes likewise interspersed with a few whitish grains.

The common storax of the shops is in large masses, considerably lighter and less compact than the foregoing: it appears on examination to be composed of a fine resinous juice, mixed with a quantity of saw-dust.

Storax has an agreeable smell, and an aromatic taste. It is soluble in alcohol, and only imparts a little of its flavour to water. In distillation it yields benzoic acid. It is, therefore, a balsam, or natural combination of resin with benzoic acid.

*Sp. 3. STYRAX BENZOIN. Balsamum. (Ed.)*

*Benzoe. Refina. (Lond.) Benzoinum. Refina. (Dub.)*

Benzoin, a balsam.

THIS species grows in Sumatra, and, like the former, also furnishes a balsam on being wounded.

It is brought from the East Indies only; in large masses composed of white and light brown pieces, or yellowish specks, breaking very easily betwixt the hands: such as is whitest, and free from impurities, is most esteemed.

In its properties it differs from storax, only in containing a larger proportion of benzoic acid.

SUB-ACETIS CUPRI. (Ed.) See CUPRUM.

## SUB-BORAS SODÆ.

*Boras Sodæ. (Ed.) Borax. (Lond. Dub.)*

Sub-borate of soda. Borax.

BORAX is found only in Thibet and Persia. It exists in the water of some wells and lakes, and is extracted from them by evaporation. In its impure state it is called tincal, and is brought from the East Indies in great masses, composed of a few large crystals, but chiefly of smaller ones, partly white and partly green, joined together as it were by a greasy yellow substance, intermixed with sand, small stones, and other impurities. By repeated solutions, filtrations, and crystallizations, it shoots into hexangular prisms,  
of



of which two sides are broader than the others, terminated by triangular pyramids, of a white colour, a styptic and alkaline taste, colouring vegetable blues green, soluble in eighteen parts of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in six at  $212^{\circ}$ , slightly efflorescing in the air, and when heated, swelling, and, with the loss of nearly half its weight, forming a porous friable mass, which, in a greater heat, melts into a transparent glass soluble in water. Besides the acids and alkalies which have a greater affinity for its acid or base than these have for each other, it is decomposed by sulphates, muriates, nitrates, phosphates, and fluates of all the earths and of ammonia. It consists of 39 boracic acid, 17 soda, and 44 water.

The medical virtues of borax have not been sufficiently ascertained by experience: it is supposed to be, in doses of half a drachm or two scruples, diuretic, emmenagogue, and a promoter of delivery. Mr Bisset, in an essay on the medical constitution of Great Britain, recommends a solution of this salt in water, as the most powerful dissolvent yet known, of aphthous crusts in the mouth and fauces of children. And for the same purpose also, a small quantity of it is often applied in the form of powder mixed up with sugar. There are strong reasons to believe, that the virtues of borax are much greater than they are in general supposed to be: and that it may be more extensively used with advantage.

#### SUCCINUM. (*Ed. Lond. Dub.*)

Amber.

This is a solid, brittle, bituminous substance, dug out of the earth, or found upon the sea-shores: the largest quantities are met with along the coasts of Polish Prussia and Pomerania. It is of a white yellow, or brown colour, sometimes opaque, and sometimes very clear and transparent.

It emits an agreeable smell when heated or rubbed. By friction it becomes electric; and when heated it softens, swells, and then melts and burns with a greenish or bluish flame, leaving a coaly residuum. By distillation it affords a little acetous acid, an essential oil, and a peculiar acid, named from it the Succinic (303.) It is not acted upon by water, alkalies, or diluted acids. It is imperfectly dissolved in alcohol and ether; and perfectly in the expressed oils, and in boiling nitrous acid. In the last case, however, it is previously oxygenized and altered considerably in its nature.

It is only kept for the essential oil and acid obtained from it.

#### SULPHAS.

SULPHATE is a generic term for the combination of sulphuric acid with the alkalies, earths, and metallic oxides. Their generic characters have been already noticed (190). Like the other genera, they may be divided into three families.



Family 1. Alkaline sulphates.—These form no precipitate with alkaline carbonates.

Family 2. Earthy sulphates.—These are either insoluble in water, or, if soluble, form a white precipitate with alkaline carbonates,

Family 3. Metalline sulphates.—These form precipitates, which are often coloured, with alkaline carbonates in general, with prussiate of potash and iron, and with gallic acid.

### SUPER-SULPHAS ALUMINÆ ET POTASSÆ.

*Sulphas Aluminæ.* (Ed.) *Alumen.* (Lond. Dub.)

Super-sulphate of alumina and potash. Alum.

ALUM is obtained principally from schistose clays, which contain iron pyrites, by roasting, exposure, lixiviation, the addition of a proportion of potash ley, and crystallization.

The roasting destroys the bituminous matters these clays commonly contain, the exposure to the air acidifies the sulphur of the pyrites, and the addition of alkali is absolutely necessary for the constitution of alum, which is a triple salt, with excess of acid, consisting of sulphuric acid, alumina, and potash, or ammonia, or a mixture of both. The properties of alum do not seem to be affected by the nature of the alkali.

Alum crystallizes in regular octohedrons, whose sides are equilateral triangles. It has a sweetish but very astringent taste. It is soluble in 15 times its weight of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in three-fourths of its weight at  $212^{\circ}$ . It reddens vegetable blues. It effloresces slightly in the air. By the action of heat it first undergoes the watery fusion, then loses its water of crystallization, and lastly great part of its acid. It is decomposed by baryta, potash, soda, strontia, and all salts of which these are the bases; by the nitrate, muriate, phosphate, carbonate, borate, and fluuate of ammonia; by the nitrate, muriate, phosphate, and carbonate of magnesia; and by the nitrate, muriate, and carbonate of lime. It is also decomposed by the gallic acid, by colouring matters, and by many animal and vegetable substances, in a manner not yet sufficiently understood.

It commonly consists, according to Vauquelin, of 49 sulphate of alumina, 7 sulphate of potash, and 44 of water.

Alum is a powerful astringent: it is reckoned particularly serviceable for restraining hæmorrhagies, and immoderate secretions from the blood; but less proper in intestinal fluxes. In violent hæmorrhagies, it may be given in doses of fifteen or twenty grains, and repeated every hour or half-hour till the bleeding abates: in other cases, smaller doses are more advisable; large ones being apt to nauseate the stomach, and occasion violent constipations of the bowels. It is used also externally, in astringent and repellent lotions and collyria. Burnt alum taken internally has been highly



highly extolled in cases of colic. In such instances, when taken to the extent of a scruple for a dose, it has been said gently to move the belly, and give very great relief from the severe pain.

### SULPHAS BARYTÆ.

Sulphate of baryta. Ponderous spar.

THIS salt has been omitted in the list of the materia medica of the Edinburgh College; for they afterwards employ it for the preparation of the muriate of baryta.

It is found in great abundance in many countries, either in a loose earthy form, or compact, or foliated, or striated, or acicular. The foliated is in general the purest. Its specific gravity is from 4.4 to 4.865. It is insoluble in water. It is soluble in boiling concentrated sulphuric acid. It decrepitates when suddenly heated. By being formed into a thin cake with flour and water, and being afterwards heated to redness, it becomes phosphorescent. Heated to redness with charcoal, it is converted into a sulphuret, and it may be decomposed either by boiling, or in a crucible, with the carbonates of potash and of soda. It contains about 84 of baryta, and 16 sulphuric acid and water.

### SULPHAS CUPRI. (Ed.) See CUPRUM.

### SULPHAS MAGNESIÆ. (Ed.)

*Magnesia Vitriolata.* (Lond. Dub.)

Sulphate of magnesia. Epsom salt.

THIS salt is contained in several mineral springs, and also in sea water, from which it is obtained by evaporation. It crystallizes in tetrahedral prisms. It has a very bitter taste. It is soluble in its own weight of water at 60°, and three-fourths of its weight of boiling water. It effloresces in the air, and falls to powder. By the action of heat it undergoes the watery fusion; and loses its water of crystallization, but does not part with its acid. It is decomposed by baryta, strontia, the alkalies, and all the salts formed by these salifiable bases, excepting the alkaline muriates; and by the nitrate, muriate, and carbonate of lime.

It is a mild and gentle purgative operating with sufficient efficacy, and in general with ease and safety, rarely occasioning any gripes, sickness, or the other inconveniences which purgatives of the resinous kind are too often accompanied with. Six or eight drachms may be dissolved for a dose in a proper quantity of common water; or four, five, or more, in a pint, or quart of the purging mineral waters. These liquors may likewise be so managed as to promote evacuation by the other emunctories: if the patient be kept warm, they increase perspiration; and by moderate exercise in the cool air, the urinary discharge. Some allege this salt has a peculiar effect in allaying pain, as in colic, even independently of evacuation.

It



It is principally used for the preparation of the carbonate of magnesia.

**SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM.** (*Lond. Dub. Ed.*)

Sublimed sulphur.

WE have already (136.) mentioned the properties of sulphur.

In the neighbourhood of volcanoes it is sometimes found perfectly pure and crystallized; but all the sulphur of commerce is extracted from pyrites by sublimation. It is usually brought to us in large irregular masses, which are afterwards melted and cast into cylindrical rolls, with the addition of some coarse resin, flour, or the like; whence the paler colour of the rolls.

Sulphur should be chosen of a bright yellow colour, should be very inflammable, and should burn with a bright pure blue flame. Sublimed sulphur is never prepared by the apothecary. It has the form of a very fine powder, having a beautiful yellow colour. It often is contaminated with a little sulphuric acid, formed during the process, from which it is easily freed by washing.

Pure sulphur loosens the belly, and promotes insensible perspiration: it seems to pass through the whole habit, and manifestly transpires through the pores of the skin, as appears from the sulphureous smell of persons who have taken it, and from silver being stained in their pockets of a blackish colour, which is the known effect of sulphureous fumes. It is a celebrated remedy against cutaneous diseases, both given internally, and externally applied. It has likewise been recommended in coughs, asthmas, and other disorders of the breast and lungs; and particularly in catarrhs of the chronic kind. But it is probable, that the benefit derived from it in these cases, is principally, if not entirely, to be attributed to its operation as a gentle laxative. And with this intention it is frequently used with great advantage in hæmorrhoidal affections, and many other diseases in which it is proper to keep the belly gently open.

**SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII.** (*Ed.*) See **ANTIMONIUM.**

**SULPHURETUM HYDRARGYRI RUBRUM.** (*Ed.*) See **HYDRARGYRUM.**

**SUPER-TARTRIS POTASSÆ.** (*Ed.*)

*Tartari Crystalli.* (*Lond.*) *Tartarum, crystalli et cremen dictum.* (*Dub.*)

Super-tartrate of potass, crystals of tartar, and cream of tartar.

**SUPER-TARTRIS POTASSÆ IMPURUS.** (*Ed.*)

*Tartarum.* (*Lond.*)

Impure



Impure super-tartrate of potash. Tartar.

TARTAR exists in verjuice and in must, and is deposited on the sides of the casks by repose, from which it is scraped some time before the next vintage, to prepare the casks to receive the new wine. The deepest coloured and coarsest wines generally give most tartar, and it gets the name of white or red tartar according to its colour.

It is purified by dissolving it in boiling water, and separating the earthy part by filtrating the boiling solution. On cooling the solution, it deposits irregular crystals, containing the oily and colouring matters, which are separated by boiling the mass with a white clay. The tartar thus purified, when crystallized, or in powder, is called Cream of Tartar.

Its crystals are small and irregular, and do not melt in the mouth, but feel gritty under the teeth. It has an acid harsh taste. It is soluble in sixty times its weight of water at 60°, and in thirty at 212°. It is decomposed, and its acid is destroyed, by heat. It contains 23 parts of potash, according to Bergman, and 33, according to Thenard.

The virtues of tartar are those of a mild, cooling, aperient, laxative medicine. It is much used in dropsy; and some allege that it has good effects as a deobstruent, in dropsy from scirrhus. Taken from half an ounce to an ounce, it proves a gentle, though effectual purgative. Given in smaller doses, and in solution, it often acts as a powerful diuretic.

SUS SCROFA. *Adeps.* (Ed)

*Sus.* *Adeps.* (Lond.) *Adeps. suillus.* (Dub.)

The hog. The fat. Hogs lard.

Cl. *Mammalia*.—Ord. *Pachyderma*.

IN hogs-lard we have a very pure animal fat, almost entirely free from any peculiar impregnation, and of a soft consistence. Hence it is a very useful emollient for relaxing those parts to which it is applied; and it is also a very convenient article for giving the proper consistence to ointments, plasters, and liniments. Indeed this and the *sebum ovillum*, or mutton-suet, are the only fats now retained by the London and Edinburgh Colleges, although formerly more than twenty different fats entered some lists of *materia medica*. Each particular fat was then supposed to possess peculiar properties; but for this there is probably no foundation: even those retained are now less employed than before, as it has been imagined that a proper consistence of any kind may be more certainly obtained by determined proportions of wax and oil; but as these articles are more expensive, hogs-lard and mutton-suet are often substituted for them by the apothecaries.



## SWIETENIA.

*Willd. g. 843. Decandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Tribilata*.

*Sp. 1. SWIETENIA MAHAGONI. Cortex. (Ed.)*

Mahogany tree. The bark.

THIS majestic tree grows principally in Jamaica and in Spanish America. Its useful wood is universally known. Its bark is brown, rough, and scaly; on the branches grey and smoother. Its taste is very astringent, and bitterer than that of Peruvian bark. Its smell weak and aromatic. In its properties and action on the living body, it coincides with Peruvian bark, and may be substituted for it in many situations.

*Sp. 2. SWIETENIA FEBRIFUGA. Cortex. (Ed.)*

Febrifuge Swietenia. The bark.

THIS species, which in many respects resembles the former, is a native of the East Indies. Its bark is red, brittle, and compact, and covered with a rough grey cuticle. In its properties it agrees with the Mahogany bark, and forms a very valuable substitute for Peruvian bark in the East Indies, where this last is so dear and scarce, and the diseases in which it is indicated so common. Dr Roxburgh sent from India a quantity of the extract of this bark, which could not be distinguished from the kino of the shops.

TAMARINDUS INDICA. *Fructus conditus. (Ed.)*

*Tamarindus. Fructus. (Lond. Dub.)*

Tamarind tree. The preserved fruit.

*Willd. g. 1250. sp. 1. Monadelphica Triandria.*—Nat. ord. *Lo-mentaceæ*.

THIS tree grows both in the East and West Indies. The fruit is a broad ash-coloured pod. The external covering is thin and brittle, and contains several hard seeds, enveloped in a soft brown pulp. Tamarinds are cured in two ways. The common way is to throw hot sugar from the boilers on the ripe pulp; but a better method is to put alternate layers of tamarinds and powdered sugar in a stone jar. By this means the tamarinds preserve their colour, and taste more agreeably.

East India tamarinds are longer than the West India sort; the former containing six or seven seeds each, the latter rarely above three or four.

Preserved tamarinds should be fresh and juicy, and should have an agreeable acid taste. They should not have a musty smell; the seeds should not be soft and swollen, and the blade of a knife should not get a coating of copper by being immersed amongst them.

Tamarinds contain sugar, mucilage, citric acid, super-tartrate of potash, tartarous acid, and malic acid.

The



The pulp of these fruits, taken in the quantity of from two or three drachms to an ounce or more, proves gently laxative and purgative; and at the same time, by its acidity, quenches thirst, and allays immoderate heat. It increases the action of the purgative sweets, cassia and manna, and weakens that of the resinous cathartics.

Salts, whose base is potash, form an improper addition to tamarind, for they are decomposed, and the tartarous acid of the fruit is precipitated in the form of super-tartrate of potash.

**TANACETUM VULGARE.** *Folia, Flores.* (Ed.)

*Tanacetum. Folia.* (Dub.) *Flos, Herba.* (Lond.)

Tansy. The flower and leaves.

*Syngenesia superflua.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ discoideæ.*

TANSY is perennial, and grows wild by road-sides and the borders of fields, and is frequently also cultivated in gardens, both for culinary and medicinal uses: it flowers in June and July. Considered as a medicine, it is a moderately warm bitter, accompanied with a strong, not very disagreeable flavour. Some physicians have had a great opinion of it in hysterical disorders, particularly those proceeding from a deficiency or suppression of the uterine purgations. The leaves and seeds have been of considerable esteem as anthelmintics; the seeds are less bitter, and more acrid and aromatic than those of rue, to which they are reckoned similar; or of santonicum, for which they have been frequently substituted.

An infusion of tansy, drunk in a manner similar to tea, has been strongly recommended as a preventive of the return of gout.

**TARAXACUM.** (Dub.) See LEONTODON.

**TARTARUM.** (Dub.) See SUPER-TARTRIS POTASSÆ.

**TEUCRIUM.**

*Willd. g. 1093. Didynamia Gymnospermia.*—Nat. ord. *Verticillata.*

*Sp. 12. TEUCRIUM MARUM.*

*Marum Syriacum. Herba.* (Lond. Dub.)

Syrian herb mastich.

THIS is a small shrubby plant, growing spontaneously in Syria, Candy, and other warm climates, and cultivated with us in gardens. The leaves have an aromatic, bitterish taste; and, when rubbed betwixt the fingers, a quick pungent smell, like volatile alkali, which soon affects the head, and occasions sneezing: distilled with water, they yield a very acrid, penetrating essential oil, resembling that of scurvy-grass. These qualities sufficiently point out



out the uses to which this plant might be applied; at present it is little otherwise employed than in cephalic snuffs.

*Sp.* 34. TEUCRIUM SCORDIUM.

*Scordium. Herba. (Lond.)*

Water germander. The herb.

THIS is a small, somewhat hairy, perennial plant, growing wild in some parts of England, though not very common: the shops are generally supplied from gardens. It has a bitter taste, and a strong disagreeable smell.

TEREBINTHINA. (*Lond. Dub.*)

THUS. (*Lond.*) See PINUS.

TOLUIFERA BALSAMUM. *Balsamum. (Ed.)*

*Balsamum Tolutanum. (Lond. Dub.)*

Balsam of Tolu.

*Willd. g.* 828. *sp.* 1. *Decandria Monogynia*.—Nat. ord. *Lomentaceæ*.

THIS tree grows in Spanish America, and the balsam flows from incisions made in its bark, during the hot season, and is brought to us in little gourd shells. It is of a yellowish-brown colour, inclining to red: in consistence thick and tenacious: by age it grows hard and brittle, without suffering any great loss of its more valuable parts. The smell of this balsam is extremely fragrant, somewhat resembling that of lemons; its taste warm and sweetish.

In its medicinal virtues it agrees with the other balsams.

TORMENTILLA ERECTA. *Radix. (Ed.)*

*Tormentilla. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)*

Septfoil. The root.

*Willd. g.* 1001. *sp.* 1. *Icosandria Polygynia*.—Nat. ord. *Seneciofæ*.

TORMENTIL is perennial, and found wild in woods and on commons: it has long slender stalks, with usually seven long narrow leaves at a joint; the root is for the most part crooked and knotty, of a blackish colour on the outside, and a reddish within. This root has an austere styptic taste, accompanied with a slight kind of aromatic flavour; it is one of the most agreeable and efficacious of the vegetable astringents, and is employed with good effect in all cases where medicines of this class are proper.

TRAGACANTHA. (*Lond.*) See ASTRAGALUS.

TRIFOLIUM PALUDOSUM. (*Lond. Dub.*) See MENY-  
ANTHES TRIFOLIATA.

TRIGONELLA



## TRIGONELLA FOENUM GRÆCUM.

*Foenum Græcum. Semen. (Lond.)*

Fenugreek. The seeds.

*Diadelpbia Decandria.*—Nat. ord. *Papilionacea*.

THIS plant is annual, and a native of the south of France. In Poland it is cultivated in large quantities. The seeds have a yellowish colour, a rhomboidal figure, a disagreeable strong smell, and a mucilaginous taste. Their principal use was in cataplasms, fomentations, and the like, and in emollient glysters.

## TRITICUM.

*Willd. g. 152. Triandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Gramina*.*Sp. 1. TRITICUM ÆSTIVUM. Seminum Farina. Amylum. (Dub.)**Sp. 2. TRITICUM HYBERNUM. Farina. Amylum. (Lond.)*

Wheat. Flour. Starch.

By some these are considered only as varieties, not as distinct species. The latter, however, is the most productive, and is most commonly cultivated on that account; for there is no material difference between the grains they produce, which are indiscriminately employed for every purpose.

Wheat-flour consists principally of gluten, starch, albumen, and a sweet mucilage. These may be separated by forming the flour into a paste with a little water, and washing this paste with fresh quantities of water, until it runs from it colourless. What remains is the gluten: which, if not the same, is very analogous to the fibrine of animal substances (272.). From the water with which the paste was washed, a white powder separates on standing. This is the starch (255.) which we have already mentioned under the title *Amylum*. The albumen and sweet mucilage remain dissolved in the water. By evaporating it, the albumen first separates in white flakes, and the sweet mucilage may be got by total evaporation.

It is the presence of gluten which characterizes wheat-flour; and on the due admixture of it with the other constituents, depends the superiority of wheat-flour for baking bread.

Bread is made by working the flour into a paste with water, a quantity of some ferment, such as yeast, and a little muriate of soda to render it sapid, allowing the paste to stand until a certain degree of fermentation take place, and then baking it in an oven heated to about 488°. During the fermentation a quantity of gas is formed, and as it is prevented from escaping by the toughness of the paste, and dilated by the heat of the oven, the bread is rendered light and spongy. In this process the nature of the constituents of the flour is altered, for we are not able to obtain either gluten or starch from bread.

Bread



Bread is not only one of the most important articles of nourishment, but is also employed in pharmacy for making cataplasms, and giving form to more active articles. An infusion of toasted bread has a deep colour and pleasant taste, and is an excellent drink in febrile diseases, and debility of the stomach. The change which bread undergoes by toasting is not known; but it is probably very similar to that produced in coffee by the same means. In raw coffee there is no tannin; in roasted coffee it is abundant.

**TUSSILAGO FARFARA.** *Folia. Flores.* (Ed.)

*Tussilago. Herba.* (Lond.) *Folia.* (Dub.)

Colt's-foot. The herb and flowers.

*Syngenesia superflua.*—Nat. ord. *Compositæ radiatæ.*

THIS grows wild in moist situations, producing yellow flowers in February and March: these soon fall off, and are succeeded by large roundish leaves, hairy underneath: their taste is herbaceous somewhat glutinous, and subacid. Tussilago is recommended in coughs, phthisis, and other disorders of the breast and lungs, and some use it in scrofula. It is chiefly directed to be taken with milk; and upon this probably, more than on the tussilago itself, any benefit derived from it in practice is to be explained.

**ULMUS CAMPESTRIS.** *Cortex interior.* (Ed.)

*Ulmus. Cortex interior.* (Lond. Dub.)

Elm tree. The inner bark.

*Willd. g. 505. sp. 1. Pentandria Digynia.*—Nat. ord. *Scabridæ.*

THIS tree grows wild in Britain. The inner bark has a yellowish colour, and a mucilaginous, bitter, astringent taste, without smell.

A decoction formed from it, by boiling an ounce with a pound of water, to the consumption of one-half, has been highly recommended in the lepra ichthyosis, and has been said to cure dropsies.

**URTICA DIOICA.**

*Urtica. Herba.* (Lond.)

Common nettle. The plant.

*Monoecia Tetrandria.*—Nat. ord. *Scabridæ.*

THIS is a well-known perennial weed. The leaves of the fresh plant stimulate, inflame, and raise blisters on those parts of the skin which they touch. Hence, when a powerful rubefacient is required, stinging with nettles has been recommended. It has been alleged to have sometimes succeeded in restoring sense and motion to paralytic limbs.

**UVA URSI.** (Lond. Dub.) See ARBUTUS.



UVÆ PASSÆ. (Lond. Dub.) See VITIS.

VALERIANA OFFICINALIS. Radix. (Ed.)

*Valeriana sylvestris*. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)

Wild valerian. The root.

*Willd. g. 75. sp. 6. Triandria Monogynia*.—Nat. ord. *Aggregata*.

THIS plant is perennial, and grows wild in Britain. Like many other plants, it varies in its appearance and sensible qualities, according to the situation in which it grows. In marshes and shadowy places its leaves are broader, on dry heaths and high pastures they are narrower.

The roots produced in low watery grounds, have a remarkably faint smell in comparison of the others, and sometimes scarce any at all. The roots taken up in autumn or winter, have also much stronger sensible qualities than those collected in spring and summer.

The root consists of a number of strings or fibres matted together, issuing from one common head; of a whitish or pale brownish colour: its smell is strong, like a mixture of aromatics with fetids; the taste unpleasantly warm, bitterish, and subacid.

Wild valerian is a medicine of great use in nervous disorders, and is particularly serviceable in epilepsies, proceeding from a debility of the nervous system.

Some recommend it as useful in procuring sleep, particularly in fever, even when opium fails: But it is principally useful in affections of the hysterical kind.

The common dose is from a scruple to a drachm in powder: and in infusion, from one to two drachms. Its unpleasant flavour is most effectually concealed by a suitable addition of mace.

As its virtues reside entirely in an essential oil, the decoction and extract are improper forms for exhibiting it.

VERATRUM ALBUM. Radix. (Ed.)

*Helleborus albus*. Radix. (Lond. Dub.)

White hellebore. The root.

*Polygamia Monoecia*.—Nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*.

THIS plant grows spontaneously in Switzerland and the mountainous parts of Germany. The root has a nauseous, bitterish, æcid taste, burning the mouth and fauces: if wounded when fresh, it emits an extremely acrimonious juice, which mixed with the blood, by a wound, is said to prove very dangerous: the powder of the dried root, applied to an issue, occasions violent purging; snuffed up the nose, it proves a strong, and not always a safe sternutatory. This root, taken internally, acts with extreme violence as an emetic; and has been observed, even in a small dose, to occasion convulsions, and other terrible disorders. The ancients



sometimes employed it in very obstinate cases, and always made this their last resource. Modern practice seems to have almost entirely rejected its internal use, though some have ventured upon so large a dose as a scruple, in maniacal cases, and are said to have experienced good effects from it.

### VERONICA BECCABUNGA.

*Beccabunga. Herba. (Lond.) Folia. (Dub.)*

Brooklime. The herb.

*Willd. g. 44. sp. 30. Diandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Perfonatæ*.

THIS is a low perennial plant, common in little rivulets and ditches of standing water. The leaves remain all the winter, but are in greatest perfection in the spring. Their prevailing taste is an herbaceous one, accompanied with a very light bitterness.

If any good effects be expected from brooklime, it should be used as food.

VINUM. (*Dub.*) See VITIS.

### VIOLA ODORATA. Flores.

*Viola. Flos recens. (Lond.) Flores. (Dub.)*

March violet. The recent flower.

*Willd. g. 446. sp. 12. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Campanaceæ*.

THIS plant is perennial, and is found wild under hedges and in shady places; but the shops are generally supplied from gardens. Its flowers are so remarkable for their delightful odour, and their peculiar richness of colour, that they have given a name to both.

In our markets we meet with the flowers of other species; these may be distinguished from the foregoing by their being larger, of a pale colour, and of no smell.

They impart their colour and flavour to aqueous liquors: a syrup made from this infusion has long maintained a place in the shops, and is said to be an agreeable and useful laxative for children; but is chiefly valued as a delicate test of the presence of uncombined acids or alkalies, the former changing its blue to a red, and the latter to a green colour.

VIRGA AUREA. (*Lond.*) See SOLIDAGO.

VITIS VINIFERA. *Fructus siccatus, ejusque succus fermentatus. (Ed.)*

*Vitis. Fructus. Uva passa, Vinum. Tartarum, Tartari crystalli. Acetum. (Lond.)*

*Uvæ passæ. Vinum album Hispanicum, album Rhenanum, rubrum Lusitanicum. (Dub.)*

The vine. Grapes. Raisins. Wine. Tartar. Crystals of tartar. Vinegar.

*Willd.*



*Willd. g. 453. sp. 1. Pentandria Monogynia.*—Nat. ord. *Hederaceæ*.

THE vine grows in temperate situations in many parts of the world, and is cultivated very generally for the sake of its agreeable subacid fruit. Before they are ripe, grapes are extremely harsh and acid, and by expression furnish a liquor which is called Verjuice. It contains malic acid, super-tartrate of potash, and extractive, and may be made to furnish wine by the addition of sugar. As the grape advances to maturity, the quantity of sugar increases, while that of malic acid diminishes: it however never disappears entirely. When thoroughly ripe, the grape is one of the most agreeable fruits. It is cooling, antiseptic, and nutritious; and, when eaten in considerable quantity, diuretic, and gently laxative. In inflammatory diseases, and all others where acids are indicated, they form an excellent article of diet.

Raisins, *uvæ passæ*, are grapes which have been carefully dried. By this means not only the water they contained is dissipated, but the quantity of acid seems to be diminished. They become more saccharine, mucilaginous, and laxative, than the recent grape, but are less cooling.

Wine is the juice of the grape altered by fermentation (S. 2. 245.) The numerous varieties of wine depend principally on the proportion of sugar contained in the must, and the manner of its fermentation. When the proportion of sugar is sufficient, and the fermentation complete, the wine is perfect and generous: If the quantity of sugar be too large, part of it remains undecomposed, as the fermentation is languid, and the wine is sweet and luscious; if, on the contrary, it be too small, the wine is thin and weak; and if it be bottled before the fermentation be completed, it will proceed slowly in the bottle, and, on drawing the cork, the wine will froth and sparkle in the glass, as for example Champagne. When the must is separated from the husk of the grape before it is fermented, the wine has little or no colour: These are called White wines. If, on the contrary, the husks are allowed to remain in the must while the fermentation is going on, the alcohol dissolves the colouring matter of the husks, and the wine is coloured: Such are called Red wines. Besides in these principal circumstances, wines vary very much in flavour. The red wines most commonly drunk in this country are Port, which is strong and austere, and Claret, which is thinner and higher flavoured. Our white wines are all strong, Madeira, Sherry, Lisbon, Malaga, and Hock. Of these the last is the most acidulous, and Malaga the sweetest.

Wine, taken in moderate quantities, acts as a beneficial stimulus to the whole system. It promotes digestion, increases the action of the heart and arteries, raises the heat of the body, and exhilarates the spirits. Taken to excess, it produces inebriety and



stupor, which are often succeeded by headach, stupor, nausea and diarrhœa, which last for several days. Habitual excess in wine debilitates the stomach, produces inflammation of the liver, weakens the nervous system, and gives rise to dropsy, gout, apoplexy, tremors, and cutaneous affections.

To convalescents, and in all diseases of general debility, and deficiency of the vital powers, wine is the remedy on which we must place our chief dependance; and when properly administered, its effects are often scarcely credible.

The use of wine, as an article of pharmacy, will be noticed hereafter.

VITRIOLUM ALBUM. (*Dub.*) See ZINCUM.

WINTERA AROMATICA. *Cortex.* (*Ed.*)

*Winteranus. Cortex officinarum.*

Winter's bark.

*Willd. g. 1063. Polyandria Tetragynia.*—Nat. ord. *Oleracea.*

THIS is the produce of a tree growing about the southern promontory of America. It was first discovered on the coast of Magellan by Captain Winter, in the year 1567: the sailors then employed the bark as a spice, and afterwards found it serviceable in the scurvy; for which purpose it is at present also sometimes made use of in diet drinks. The true Winter's bark is not often met with in the shops, Canella alba being generally substituted for it, and by some they are reckoned to be the same: There is, however, a considerable difference betwixt them in appearance, and a greater in quality. The Winter's bark is in large pieces, of a more cinnamon colour than the canella, and tastes much warmer and more pungent. Its smell resembles that of Cascarilla. Its virtues reside in a very hot, stimulant, essential oil.

ZEDOARIA. (*Lond. Dub.*) See AMOMUM.

ZINCUM. (*Ed. Dub. Lond.*)

Zinc.

THE general properties of zinc have been already noticed (164.).

It is always found oxidized,

1. Combined with a greater or less proportion of carbonic acid. Calamine.
2. Combined with sulphur. Blende.
3. Combined with sulphuric acid, generally in solution.

The ores of zinc are rarely worked by themselves, or with the sole intention of extracting zinc, but are generally melted with the lead ores, particularly galena, which they commonly accompany.



pany. By this process the zinc is obtained in two forms; part of it is sublimed in the state of an oxide, and attaches itself to the chimney of the furnace in the form of a grey, granular, earthy-like incrustation, which is known by the name of Tutty or Cadmia; part of it is sublimed in its metallic form, and is condensed in the throat of the chimney in small grains, which are afterwards melted in a crucible, and cast in ingots.

Zinc is officinal for the preparation of the white oxide and the sulphate.

OXIDUM ZINCI IMPURUM. (*Ed.*)

*Tutia.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Impure oxide of zinc. Tutty.

It is moderately hard and ponderous; of a brownish colour, and full of small protuberances on the outside, smooth and yellowish within; some pieces have a blueish cast, from minute globules of zinc in its metallic form. Tutty is celebrated as an ophthalmic, and frequently employed as such in unguents and collyria.

CARBONAS ZINCI IMPURUS. (*Ed.*)

*Lapis calaminaris.* (*Dub. Lond.*)

Impure carbonate of zinc. Calamine.

THIS mineral is found plentifully in England, Germany, and other countries, either in distinct mines, or intermingled with the ores of different metals. It is usually of a greyish, brownish, yellowish, or pale reddish colour; without lustre, or transparency; fracture commonly uneven or earthy; considerably hard, though not sufficiently so as to strike fire with steel; specific gravity 2.585, but sometimes much heavier. Before the blow-pipe it decrepitates, but does not melt, and becomes either whiter or yellow. It is partly soluble in acids, and often effervesces with them. In the latter case it loses one-third of its weight by calcination. It almost always contains a considerable proportion of silica, sometimes even a third, and often a little oxide of iron.

Calamine is generally roasted before it comes into the shops, to render it more easily reducible into a fine powder. In this state it is employed in collyria, against defluxions of thin acrid humours upon the eyes, for drying up moist, running ulcers, and healing excoriations.

SULPHAS ZINCI.

*Vitriolum album.* (*Lond. Dub.*)

Sulphate of zinc. - White vitriol.

THIS is chiefly found native in the mines of Goslar, sometimes in transparent pieces, but more commonly in the form of white efflorescences, which are dissolved in water, and afterwards reduced



ced by evaporation and crySTALLIZATION into large masses. We rarely meet with this sort of vitriol pure: it is ordered therefore to be prepared.

White vitriol is sometimes given, from five or six grains to half a drachm, as an emetic; it operates very quickly, and, if pure, without violence. Externally, it is employed as an ophthalmic, and often made the basis of collyria, both in extemporaneous prescription and in dispensatories.

**ZINGIBER.** (*Lond. Dub.*) See **AMOMUM.**

**APPEN.**



# APPENDIX.

## No. I.

*LIST of SUBSTANCES contained in some of the latest and most esteemed Foreign Pharmacopœias, but not inserted in the Materia Medica of any of the British Colleges.*

### EXPLANATION OF THE ABBREVIATIONS.

- R.—Pharmacopœia Rossica. 8vo. Petropoli, 1798.  
 A. p.—Pharmacopœia Austriaco provincialis, emendata. 8vo. Viennæ, 1794.  
 A. c.—Pharmacopœia Austriaco-castrensis. 8vo. Ticini, 1795.  
 B.—Pharmacopœia in usum officinarum Reipublicæ Bremensis conscripta. 8vo. Bremæ, 1792.



**ACHILLEA MILLEFOLIUM.***Millefolii herba, flores.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell somewhat aromatic; taste slightly astringent and bitterish; virtues stomachic and tonic.

**ACHILLEA NOBILIS.***Millefolii nobilis herba, flores.* R.

Smell camphoraceous and aromatic, preferable in every respect to the preceding species.

**ACHILLEA PTARMICA.***Ptarmicæ radix; Herba, cum floribus.* R.

No smell; taste acrid; virtues sialogogue, stermutatory,

**ADIANTUM CAPILLUS VENERIS.***Capillus veneris. Herba.* A. p.

Used for preparing the syrup called Capillaire.

**AGARICUS MUSCARIUS.** R.

Smell fetid; taste acrid; virtues inebriating, and inducing delirium.

**AGRIMONIA EUPATORIA.***Agrimonia. The herb.* A. p.—B.

Slightly styptic and astringent.

**ALCEA ROSEA.***Malvæ arboreæ flores.* R.—B.

No smell; taste mucilaginous and subastringent; effects emollient and subastringent.

**AMBRA AMBROSIAÇA GRYSEA.***Ambra grysea.* R.

Smell agreeable; taste resinous and aromatic; effects exciting and augmenting the nervous power.

**AMOMUM GRANA PARADISI.***Grana paradisi.* B.

Smell slightly aromatic; taste acrid; action stimulating.

**AMYGDALUS NANA. Nuclei.** R.

No smell; bitterish taste; a substitute for sweet almonds.

**ANAGALLIS ARVENSIS.***Anagallis. Herba.* A. p.—B.—R.

No smell; taste, at first herbaceous, afterwards bitter and somewhat acrid.

**ANEMONE**



**ANEMONE PRATENSIS.***Pulsatillæ nigricantis herba.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell slight; taste acrid, caustic, durable; effects diuretic and stimulant.

**ANEMONE NEMOROSA.***Ranunculi albi flores, et herba recens.* R.

Smell slight; taste acrid; effects rubefacient and blistering.

**ANTIRRHINUM LINARIA.***Linaria* A. p.—B.

Smell urinous; taste bitterish; effects diuretic.

**ARISTOLOCHIA CLEMATITIS.***Aristolochia vulgaris.* Radix. R.

Smell fragrant, but heavy; taste bitter, durable; effects diuretic, emmenagogue.

**ARISTOLOCHIA ROTUNDA.** Radix. B.

Smell, taste and effects, similar to those of the preceding species.

**ARISTOLOCHIA TRILOBATA.** Stipites. Radix. R.

Smell fragrant, strong; taste bitterish, corresponding with the smell; effect diaphoretic.

**ARTEMISIA PONTICA.***Abfynthium ponticum.* Herba. A. p.

Similar to A. abfynthium, but weaker.

**ASTRAGALUS EXSCAPUS.** Radix. R.—A. p.—B.

No smell; taste bitterish and subastringent; effects demulcent, and falsely supposed antisyphilitic.

**BELLIS PERENNIS.** Flos. Folium. A. p.

No smell; taste slightly acrid.

**BETULA ALNUS.***Alni folia.* R.

No smell; taste astringent and bitterish; effects discutient and vulnerary.

**BOLETUS LARICIS.***Agaricus albus, fungus decorticatus.* A. p.*Agaricus chirurgorum.* B.

Taste nauseous and bitter; effects emetic, cathartic, drastic.

**BOLUS ALBA.** A. p.**BOLUS ARMENA.** A. p.

No smell; adhere to the tongue; effects exsiccative.



**BOS TAURUS.***Lac vaccinum.* A. p.

Nutritious, demulcent.

*Sevum Bovinum.* R.—A. c.

Unctuous, emollient.

**BRASSICA (ERUGA).***Eruca semina.* R.

Smell heavy; taste acrid; effects stimulant.

**CALENDULA OFFICINALIS.***Calendula.* A. p.

Taste bitterish.

**CANNABIS SATIVA.***Cannabis. Semina.* R.—B.

Smell weak; taste mawkish; effects emollient, anodyne.

**CARDUUS MARIANUS.***Carduus Mariae. Semen.* B.

Emulsive.

**CAREX ARENARIA. Radix.** R.

Smell agreeable, but not strong; effects demulcent, resolvent.

**CERATONIA SILIQUA.***Siliqua dulcis.* R.—A. p.—B.

No smell; taste sweet; effects edulcorant, expectorant.

**CHELIDONIUM MAJUS. Radix. Herba recens.** R.—A. p.

—B.

Smell heavy; taste acrid, bitterish, durable; effects acrid, purgative; when dried, aperient, diuretic.

**CHENOPODIUM AMBROSIOIDES.***Chenopodii herba.* B.

Smell strong, fragrant; taste acrid, aromatic; effects stimulant, carminative, anthelmintic.

**CHENOPODIUM BOTRYS.***Botrys vulgaris. Herba.* R.

Qualities and effects similar to, but stronger than, those of the preceding species.

**CICHORIUM INTYBUS.***Cichorii radix, herba.* R.—A. p. et c.—B.

No smell; taste of the herb agreeably bitter, of the root intensely bitter; effects aperient, tonic, diuretic.

CLEMATIS



**CLEMATIS ERECTA.***Flammula Jovis folia, flores.* R.—A. p.

Smell weak; taste acrid, blustering; effects diuretic, sudorific.

**CONFERVA DICHOTOMA.** *Fucus helminthocortos.*

Helminthocorton. R.—B.

Smell marine, fetid; taste saline; effects purgative, anthelmintic.

**CONVOLVULUS AMERICANUS.***Mecboacanna. Radix.* B.

Taste at first sweetish, then subacid; effect purgative.

**CUCUMIS MELO.***Melo. Semen.* A. p.

Emulsive.

**CUCURBITA PEPO.***Pepo. Semen.* A. p.

Emulsive.

**CYCAS CIRCINALIS.***Sago grana.* R.—B.

Amylaceous; nutritious.

**CYNOMORIUM COCCINEUM.***Fungus Melitenfis.* R.

No smell; taste styptic, bitterish, saline; effects roborant, astringent.

**CYTINUS HYPOCISTIS.***Hypocistis. Succus inspissatus.* A. p.

Taste acid, austere; effect astringent.

**DICTAMNUS ALBUS.** *Radix.* A. p.—B.

Smell fragrant; taste bitter, subaromatic; effects tonic, anthelmintic.

**EPIDENDRUM VANILLA.***Vanilla filiqua.* R.

Smell fragrant, balsamic; taste aromatic, subacid, unctuous; effects heating, diuretic.

**EUPHORBIA OFFICINALIS.***Euphorbii gummi.* R.—A. p.

No smell; taste at first none, then pungent, burning; effects acrid, drastic.

**ERYSIMUM OFFICINALE.***Erysimum. Herba.* B.

Taste acrid; effects astringent, diuretic.



**FAGARA OCTANDRA.***Tacamabaca. Gummi-resina. R.*

Smell fragrant like lavender; taste bitterish, nauseous; effects tonic, stimulant.

**FICUS INDICA RELIGIOSA.***Lacca gummi. R.—B.*

Resinous.

**FORMICA RUFA.***Formica cum acervo. R.—B.*

Qualities and effects depend on the little acetous acid they contain.

**GADUS LOTA.***Mustela fluviatilis. Liquamen hepatis. A. p.*

Detergent; solvent.

**GENTIANA PANNONICA.***Gentiana. Radix. A. p. et c.*

Qualities and effects the same as those of the gentiana lutea.

**GEUM RIVALE.***Gei palustris radix. R.*

Smell weak; taste styptic, austere; effects tonic, astringent, febrifuge.

**GEUM URBANUM.***Caryophyllata radix. R.—A. p.—B.*

Smell caryophyllaceous, lost by drying; taste styptic, bitter; effects tonic, astringent, febrifuge; said to be an excellent substitute for Peruvian bark.

**GLECOMA HEDERACEA.***Hedera terrestris. Herba. A. p.—B.*

Taste bitterish, subacid; effects expectorant, roborant.

**HIRUDO MEDICINALIS.***Hirudo. Animal vivum. A. c.*

Topical abstraction of blood.

**HYPERICUM QUADRANGULARE.***Hypericum. Flores. B.*

Smell agreeable; taste bitterish, subastringent, balsamic; effects vulnerary.

**ILEX AQUIFOLIUM.***Aquifolii folia. R.*

No smell; taste astringent; effects febrifuge, antiarthritic.

**ILLICIUM ANISATUM.***Anisum stellatum. Fructus A. p.—B.—R.*

Smell



Smell aromatic; taste agreeable, like anise; effects pectoral, carminative, diuretic.

### IMPERATORIA OSTRUTHIUM.

*Imperatoriae radix.* R.—A. p.—L.

Smell aromatic; taste warm, pungent, very durable; effects stimulant, carminative, sudorific, diuretic.

### JASMINUM OFFICINALE.

*Jasmini flores.* R.—B.

Smell fragrant; taste bitterish; used as a perfume.

### LEDUM PALUSTRE.

*Rorismarini sylvestris herba.* R.—A. p.

Smell heavy, subaromatic; taste bitterish, subastringent; effects resolvent, diuretic.

### LICHEN ISLANDICUS. A. p. et c.—B.—R.

No smell; taste bitterish, subastringent; effect nutritious.

### LIGUSTICUM LEVISTICUM.

*Levistici herba, radix, semen.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell unpleasant; taste warm, aromatic; effects stimulant, carminative, sudorific.

### LIQUIDAMBAR STYRACIFLUUM.

*Styrax liquida. Balsamum.* A. p.

Smell fragrant; taste acrid, aromatic; effects stimulating, heating.

### LONICERA DIERVILLA.

*Diervillae stipites.* R.

Taste and smell nauseous; effects antivenereal.

### LORANTHUS EUROPÆUS.

*Viscum quercinum. Lignum.* A. p.

Smell nauseous; taste astringent, mucilaginous; effects tonic.

### LYCOPERDON BOVISTA. R.

No taste or smell; effects mechanical, suppression of hæmorrhagy.

### LYCOPodium CLAVATUM.

*Lycopodii semen.* R.—B.

No taste or smell; effects absorbent.

### LYTHRUM SALICARIA.

*Lyfimachia purpurea. Herba. B. Salicaria.* A. p.

No smell; taste subastringent; effects astringent, tonic.

### MANGANESIIUM.

*Magnesia nigra. R. Magnesia vitrariorum.* A. p.

Properties,



Properties, see (169.) ; used for the production of oxygen gas, oxymuriatic acid, and some other chemical preparations.

### MARANTA GALANGA.

*Galangæ radix.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell fragrant ; taste aromatic, pungent, biting ; effects, stomachic, heating.

### MATRICARIA CHAMOMILLA.

*Chamomillæ vulgaris flores, herba.* R.—A. p. et c.—B.

Smell strong ; taste bitter, warmish ; effects, stomachic, discutient.

### MATRICARIA PARTHENIUM.

*Matricaria. Flos, herba.* A. p.

Smell nauseous ; taste bitter ; effects stomachic.

### MELOE PROSCARABÆUS. A. p.

*Melœ majalis.* B. *Vermis majalis.* R.

No smell ; taste acrid ; effects stimulating, diuretic, caustic.

### MENTHA CRISPA. Herba. R.—A. p.—B.

Smell fragrant, strong ; taste warm, aromatic, slightly bitter ; effects resolvent, stomachic, carminative.

### MENTHA AQUATICA.

*Mentha rubra. Oleum desillatum.* A. c.

Similar to the former.

### MIMOSA SENEGAL.

*Arabicum gummi.* B.

Supposed to produce the finest gum-arabic.

MYROBALANUS CITRINA: *Cortex fructuum pulveri-*  
*fatus.*

*Terminalia species?* A. p.

Taste astringent ; effects astringent.

### NIGELLA SATIVA.

*Nigella. Semen.* B.

Smell fragrant ; taste acrid, aromatic ; effects stimulating, em-  
rhine, sialogogue, anthelmintic.

### ONONIS SPINOSA.

*Ononis radix.* A. p.

No smell ; taste sweetish ; effects diuretic.

### ONOPORDUM ACANTHIUM.

*Cardui tomentosi herba recens.* R.

No smell ; taste bitterish ; effects specific, the cure of cancerous  
affections.

### ORCHIS



**ORCHIS MASCULA, MORIO, MILITARIS, MACULATA, PYRAMIDALIS, LATIFOLIA.**

*Salep. Satyrium. Radix. R.—A. p. et c.—B.*

Taste amylaceous; effects nutritious.

**ORIGANUM DICTAMNUS.**

*Dictamnus Creticus. Herba. B.*

Smell slight, aromatic; taste aromatic; effects stimulant.

**ORYZA SATIVA.**

*Oryza semen decorticatum. R.*

Taste farinaceous; effects nutritious, astringent.

**PÆONIA OFFICINALIS.**

*Paeonia radix. R.—B.*

Smell unpleasant; taste at first sweetish, then disagreeably bitter; effects antispasmodic.

**PECHURIM FABA. Ex Lauro quadam. R.**

Smell fragrant, durable; taste aromatic; effects stomachic, astringent.

**PHELLANDRIUM AQUATICUM. Semen. R.**

*Feniculum aquaticum. B.*

Smell heavy; taste aromatic, acrid; effects stimulating, resolvent.

**PHYTOLACCA DECANDRA.**

*Phytolacca herba recens, radix. R.*

No smell; taste acrid, corrosive; effects corrosive in cancer.

**PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA.**

*Pimpinella alba radix. R.—A. p.—B.*

Smell fragrant; taste warm, acrid; effects stomachic, diaphoretic, diuretic.

**PINUS PINEA.**

*Pinus sativa. Nuclei. A. p.*

Taste sweet, bland; effects nutritious.

**PLANTAGO MEDIA.**

*Plantago. Herba. A. p.*

Taste subastringent; effects astringent.

**PLANTAGO PSYLLIUM.**

*Psyllii semen. R.*

Taste nauseous, mucilaginous, then acrid; effects relaxant.

**POLYGALA AMARA. Herba, radix. R.—B.**



No smell; taste bitter, acidulous, mucilaginous; effects demulcent, roborant.

**POLYGALA VULGARIS.**

*Polygala. Radix.* A. p.

Taste sweetish, bitter; effects tonic, expectorant.

**POLYPODIUM VULGARE.**

*Polypodii radix.* R.—A. p.—B.

Taste at first sweet, then nauseous, bitter and astringent; effects demulcent, resolvent.

**POPULUS BALSAMIFERA.**

*Tacamabaca. Gummi-resina* R.

Smell fragrant; taste nauseous, bitterish; effects stimulant, tonic.

**PRUNUS CERASUS.**

*Cerasorum rubrorum acidorum fructus.* R.—B.

*Cerasorum nigrorum aqua.* A. p.

Taste acidulous, sweetish; effects refrigerating, antiseptic; water narcotic.

**PRUNUS LAURO-CERASUS.**

*Lauro-cerasi folia.* R.—B.

Smell fragrant; taste bitter like that of bitter almonds; effects highly deleterious, narcotic, resolvent, diuretic.

**PTERIS AQUILINA.**

*Filicis feminae radix.* R.

Smell nauseous; taste viscid, bitterish; effects anthelmintic.

**RHEUM UNDULATUM.**

*Rhabarbari Sibirici radix.* R.

Smell slight; taste bitter and slightly astringent; effects stomachic, purgative.

**RUBUS ARCTICUS.** *Bacca.* R.

Smell fragrant; taste acidulous, vinous; effects refrigerant, antiscorbutic. Similar properties are possessed by the fruits of the *rubus idæus, cæsius, fructicosus, chamamorus.*

**RUMEX AQUATICUS.**

*Lapathi aquatici radix.* R.

Taste austere, bitter; effects tonic, antiscorbutic.

**RUMEX ACUTUS.**

*Lapathum acutum. Radix.* A. p.—B.

Taste bitterish, acidulous; effects astringent.

**SALIX**



**SALIX ALBA, PENTANDRA, FRAGILIS, VITELLINA.***Salicis cortex.* R.

Smell fragrant; taste astringent, bitter; effects tonic, febrifuge.

**SAMBUCUS EBULUS.***Ebulus. Radix.* A. p.

Smell fetid; taste nauseous, bitter, acrid; effects drastic, cathartic, emetic, narcotic.

**SAPONARIA OFFICINALIS.***Saponariæ radix.* R.—A. p. et c.—B.

No smell; taste slightly sweet, bitter and glutinous; effects detergent.

**SCABIOSA ARVENSIS.***Scabiosa. Folium.* A. p.

Taste slightly bitter; effects expectorant, vulnerary.

**SCANDIX CEREFOLIUM.***Cerefolii herba. Succus.* B.—A. p.

Smell weak, balsamic; taste aromatic, balsamic; effects aperient, pectoral, diuretic.

**SCORZONERA HISPANICA.***Scorzonera. Radix.* A. p.

Taste sweetish; effects aperient, demulcent.

**SCROPHULARIA NODOSA.***Scrophularia. Folium. Radix.* A. p.

Smell unpleasant; taste nauseous, bitter; effects attenuant.

**SECALE CEREALE.***Secalis farina.* A. p.

Taste farinaceous; effects nutritious.

**SEMPERVIVUM TECTORUM.***Sedi majoris folia virentia.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell weak; taste subacrid, slightly styptic; effects refrigerant, astringent.

**SEPIA OCTOPODA.***Sepiæ os.* B.

A carbonate of lime agglutinated by animal mucilage.

**SMILAX CHINA.***Chinæ radix.* A. p.—B.

No smell; taste mucilaginous; effects sudorific, antivenereal.

**SPIGELIA ANTHELMIA. Herba cum radice.** R.—B.

Taste and smell fetid; effects narcotic, purgative, anthelmintic.



## STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA.

*Nux vomica.*

No smell; taste intensely bitter; effects tonic, narcotic, deleterious.

## SYMPHITUM OFFICINALE.

*Symphiti radix.* R. *Consolida major.* A. p.—B.

No smell; taste mucilaginous; effects emollient, inspissant.

## TEUCRIUM CHAMÆDRYS.

*Chamædryos herba.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell slightly fragrant; taste bitter; effects tonic, emmenagogue.

## TEUCRIUM CHAMÆPITYS.

*Chamæpityos herba.* R.

Smell fragrant; taste bitter and aromatic; effects tonic.

## THEOBROMA CACAO.

*Cacao.* *Nucleus.* *Oleum.* R.—A. p.—B.

Little smell; taste pleasant and oily, very slightly astringent and bitterish; effects nutritious. Oil bland, sweetish; effects emollient, lubricating.

## THYMUS SERPYLLUM.

*Serpylli herba.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell fragrant; taste aromatic, bitterish; effects stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue.

## THYMUS VULGARIS.

*Thymi herba.* R.—B.

Smell fragrant; taste warm, pungent, bitter; effects stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue.

## TRIFOLIUM MELILOTUS OFFICINALIS.

*Meliloti herba cum floribus.* R.—A. p.—B.

Smell fragrant; taste herbaceous, bitterish; effects discutient.

## TRITICUM REPENS.

*Graminis radix.* R.—A. p. et c.—B.

Smell herbaceous; taste sweetish; effects aperient, demulcent.

## VACCINIUM MYRTILLUS.

*Myrtilli bacca.* R.—A. p.

No smell; taste acidulous, subastringent; effects refrigerant, astringent.

## VACCINIUM OXYCOCCOS.

*Oxycocci bacca.* R.

Taste acidulous; effects refrigerant.

## VACCINIUM



## VACCINIUM VITIS IDÆA.

*Vitis idææ bacca, folia.* R.

Taste acidulous; effects refrigerant, antiseptic.

## VERATRUM SABADILLA.

*Sabadillæ semen.* R.—A. p. et c.—B.

Taste very bitter, acrid and caustic; effects stimulant, drastic, cathartic, anthelmintic, errhine.

## VERBASCUM THAPSUS.

*Verbasci flores, folia.* R.—A. p.—B.

Taste of the leaves, herbaceous, bitterish; effects emollient, discutient. Smell of the flowers sweet; taste sweet; effects pectoral.

## VICIA FABA.

*Faba. Semen.* A. p.

Taste farinaceous; effects nutritious.

VIOLA TRICOLOR. *Herba.* R.—A. p.*Facea. Herba.* B.

Smell agreeable; taste mucilaginous, bitterish; effects anodyne.

## VITIS VINIFERA APYRENA.

*Papule minores.* R.—B.

Taste sweet, acidulous; effects refrigerant, demulcent, lubricating.

---



---

 No. II.

LIST of ANIMALS which furnish Articles of the Materia Medica, arranged according to CUVIER's System.

## MAMMALIA.

RODENTIA. *Castor fiber.*PACHYDERMATA. *Sus scrofa.*RUMINANTIA. *Moschus moschiferus. Cervus elaphus. Ovis aries. Bos taurus.*CETACEA. *Phyfeter macrocephalus.*

## AVES.

GALLINÆ. *Phasianus gallus.*ANSERES. *Anas anser.*



## PISCES.

CHONDROPTERYGII. *Acipenser sturio*, *stellatus*, *huso*, *ru-*  
*thenus*.

## CRUSTACEA.

CANCERES. *Cancer pagurus*, *astacus*.

## INSECTA.

COLEOPTERA. *Lytta vesicatoria*. (*Meloe vesicatorius*.) *Meloe*  
*proscarabæus*.

HYMENOPTERA. *Cyneps querci folii*. *Apis mellifera*. *For-*  
*mica rufa*.

HEMIPTERA. *Coccus cacti*.

GNATHAPTERA. *Oniscus asellus*.

## MOLLUSCA.

CEPHALOPODA. *Sepia officinalis*.

ACEPHALA. *Ostrea edulis*.

## VERMES.

*Hirudo medicinalis*.

## ZOOPHYTA.

CERATOPHYTA. *Gorgonia nobilis*. (*Isis nobilis*.)

SPONGIA. *Spongia officinalis*.

---

 No. III.

LIST of the GENERA of Medicinal Plants, arranged according to  
the LINNÆAN System.

## Cl. I. MONANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

*Kæmpferia*.

*Amomum*.

*Curcuma*.

## Cl. II. DIANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

*Olea*.

*Gratiola*.

*Salvia*.

*Veronica*.

*Rosmarinus*.

Cl. II.



## Cl. II. DIANDRIA.

Ord. TRIGYNIA.

Piper.

## Cl. III. TRIANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Valeriana.

Iris.

Crocus.

Ord. DIGYNIA.

Saccharum.

Secale.

Hordeum.

Avena.

Triticum.

## Cl. IV. TETRANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Plantago.

Rubia.

Alchemilla.

Scabiosa.

Santalum.

Dorstenia.

Ord. DIGYNIA.

Cuscuta.

## Cl. V. PENTANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Anchusa.

Spigelia.

Datura.

Nicotiana.

Capsicum.

Atropa.

Lobelia.

Rhamnus.

Viola.

Menyanthes.

Convolvulus.

Hyosciamus.

Strychnos.

Solanum.

Cinchona.

## Cl. V. PENTANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Cephaëlis.

Vitis.

Ribes.

Ord. DIGYNIA.

Gentiana.

Eryngium.

Conium.

Cuminum.

Bubon.

Coriandrum.

Pastinaca.

Apium.

Ulmus.

Daucus.

Sium.

Ferula.

Angelica.

Carum.

Anethum.

Pimpinella.

Ord. TRIGYNIA.

Sambucus.

Rhus.

Ord. PENTAGYNIA.

Linum.

## Cl. VI. HEXANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Allium.

Scilla.

Aloë.

Calamus.

Lilium.

Dracæna.

Acorus.

Berberis.

Ord. TRIGYNIA.

Rumex.

Colchicum.



## Cl. VII. HEPTANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Æsculus.

## Cl. VIII. OCTANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Amyris.

Daphne.

Vaccinium.

Ord. TRIGYNIA.

Polygonum.

## Cl. IX. ENNEANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Laurus.

Ord. TRIGYNIA.

Rheum.

## Cl. X. DECANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Cassia.

Guajacum.

Toluifera.

Swietenia.

Rhododendron.

Styrax.

Myroxylon.

Ruta.

Hæmatoxylon.

Quassia.

Arbutus.

Copaifera.

Ord. DIGYNIA.

Dianthus.

## Cl. XI. DODECANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Afarum.

Canella.

## Cl. XII. ICOSANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Cactus.

Myrtus.

## Cl. XII. ICOSANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Amygdalus.

Eugenia.

Punica.

Prunus.

Ord. PENTAGYNIA.

Pyrus.

Ord. POLYGYNIA.

Rosa.

Tormentilla.

Geum.

Rubus.

Potentilla.

## Cl. XIII. POLYANDRIA.

Ord. MONOGYNIA.

Papaver.

Ord. TRIGYNIA.

Delphinium.

Aconitum.

Ord. TETRAGYNIA.

Wintera.

Ord. POLYGYNIA.

Helleborus.

## Cl. XIV. DIDYNAMIA.

Ord. GYMNOSPERMIA.

Hyssopus.

Lavandula.

Marrubium.

Mentha.

Teucrium.

Melissa.

Ord. ANGIOSPERMIA.

Digitalis.

## Cl. XV. TETRADYNAMIA.

Ord. SILICULOSÆ.

Cochlearia.

Cl. XV.



## Cl. XV. TETRADYNAMIA.

Ord. SILIQUOSÆ.

Raphanus.  
Sinapis.  
Cardamine.  
Sisymbrium.

## Cl. XVI. MONADELPHIA.

Ord. TRIANDRIA.

Tamarindus.

Ord. POLYANDRIA.

Malva.  
Althæa.

## Cl. XVII. DIADELPHIA.

Ord. HEXANDRIA.

Fumaria.

Ord. OCTANDRIA.

Polygala.

Ord. DECANDRIA.

Pterocarpus.  
Dolichos.  
Geoffroya.  
Trigonella.  
Spartium.  
Glycyrrhiza.  
Astragalus.

## Cl. XVIII. POLYADELPHIA.

Ord. ICOSANDRIA.

Citrus.

Ord. POLYANDRIA.

Melaleuca.  
Hypericum.

## Cl. XIX. SYNGENESIA.

Ord. POLYGAMIA ÆQUALIS.

Lactuca.  
Arctium.  
Leontodon.  
Cynara.

## Cl. XIX. SYNGENESIA.

Ord. POLYGAMIA SUPERFLUA.

Tanacetum.  
Tuffilago.  
Inula.  
Matricaria.  
Achillea.  
Artemisia.  
Solidago.  
Arnica.  
Anthemis.

O. POLYGAMIA FRUSTRANEA:

Centaurea.

Ord. MONOGAMIA.

Lobelia.  
Viola.

## Cl. XX. GYNANDRIA.

Ord. DIANDRIA.

Orchis.

Ord. HEXANDRIA.

Aristolochia.

Ord. POLYANDRIA.

Arum.

## Cl. XXI. MONOECIA.

Ord. TETRANDRIA.

Betula.  
Morus.  
Urtica.

Ord. POLYANDRIA.

Quercus.  
Juglans.

Ord. MONADELPHIA.

Pinus.  
Ricinus.  
Croton.

Ord. SYNGENESIA.

Momordica.



## Cl. XXI. MONOECIA.

Ord. SYNGENESIA.

Cucumis.

Cucurbita.

Bryonia.

## Cl. XXII. DIOECIA.

Ord. DIANDRIA.

Salix.

Ord. PENTANDRIA.

Pistacia.

Ord. HEXANDRIA.

Smilax.

Ord. MONADELPHIA.

Juniperus.

Cissampelos.

## Cl. XXIII. POLYGAMIA.

Ord. MONOECIA.

Veratum.

## Cl. XXIII. POLYGAMIA.

Ord. MONOECIA.

Mimosa.

Parietaria.

Ord. DIOECIA.

Fraxinus.

Panax.

Ord. TRIOECIA.

Ficus.

Cl. XXIV. CRYPTO-  
GAMIA.

Ord. FILICES.

Polypodium.

Ord. FUNGI.

Boletus.

## Cl. XXV. PALMÆ.

Cocos.

---

 No. IV.

*List of Officinal Plants, arranged according to their NATURAL  
ORDERS, by Professor MURRAY of Göttingen.*

## Ord. I. CONIFERÆ.

Pinus.

Juniperus.

## Ord. II. AMENTACEÆ.

Salix.

Juglans.

Quercus.

Betula.

Pistacia.

## Ord. III. COMPOSITÆ.

a. CAPITATÆ.

Arctium.

Cynara.

## Ord. III. COMPOSITÆ.

Centaurea.

b. SEMIFLOSCULOSÆ.

Leontodon.

Lactuca.

c. DISCOIDÆ.

Artemisia.

Tanacetum.

Tussilago.

d. RADIATÆ.

Anthemis.

Inula.

Arnica.

Solidago.

## Ord. IV.



## Ord. IV. AGGREGATÆ.

Valeriana.  
Cephaëlis.

## Ord. V. CONGLOMERATÆ.

Penæa.

## Ord. VI. UMBELLATÆ.

Eryngium.

Daucus.

Conium.

Ferula.

Angelica.

Sium.

Bubon.

Cuminum.

Coriandrum.

Pastinaca.

Anethum.

Carum.

Pimpinella.

Apium.

## Ord. VII. HEDERACEÆ.

Vitis.

Panax.

## Ord. VIII. SARMENTACEÆ.

Smilax.

Cissampelos.

Aristolochia.

Afarum.

## Ord. IX. STELLATÆ.

Rubia.

Spigelia.

## Ord. X. CYMOSÆ.

## Ord. XI. CUCURBITACEÆ.

Cucumis.

Momordica.

Bryonia.

## Ord. XII. SOLANACEÆ.

Solanum.

## Ord. XII. SOLANACEÆ.

Atropa.

Hyosciamus.

Datura.

Nicotiana.

Capficum.

Digitalis.

## Ord. XIII. CAMPANACEÆ.

Convolvulus.

Lobelia.

Viola.

## Ord. XIV. CONTORTÆ.

Cinchona.

## Ord. XV. ROTACEÆ.

Gentiana.

Menyanthes.

## Ord. XVI. SEPIARIÆ.

Olea.

## Ord. XVII. BICORNES.

Arbutus.

Rhododendron.

Styrax.

## Ord. XVIII. ASPERIFOLIÆ.

Anchusa.

## Ord. XIX. VERTICILLATÆ.

Teucrium.

Melissa.

Hyssopus.

Lavandula.

Origanum.

Mentha.

Marrubium.

Salvia.

Rosmarinus.

## Ord. XX. PERSONATÆ.

Gratiola.

Veronica.

Ord. X.



## Ord. XXI. RHOEADÆ.

Papaver.

## Ord. XXII. PUTAMINÆ.

## Ord. XXIII. SILIQUOSÆ.

Sisymbrium.

Cardamine.

Raphanus.

Sinapis.

Cochlearia.

## Ord. XXIV. PAPILIONACEÆ.

Dolichos.

Spartium.

Glycyrrhiza.

Astragalus.

Trigonella.

Pterocarpus.

Geoffroya.

## Ord. XXV. LOMENTACEÆ.

Cassia.

Myroxylon.

Toluifera.

Mimosa.

Tamarindus.

Hæmatoxylon.

Polygala.

Fumaria.

## Ord. XXVI. MULTISILIQUÆ.

Aconitum.

Delphinium.

Helleborus.

Ruta.

## Ord. XXVII. SENTICOSÆ.

Potentilla.

Tormentilla.

Rubus.

Rosa.

## Ord. XXVIII. POMACEÆ.

Pyrus.

Prunus.

Amygdalus.

Punica.

Citrus.

Ribes.

## Ord. XXIX. HESPERIDÆ.

Myrtus.

Melaleuca.

Caryophyllus.

## Ord. XXX. SUCCULENTÆ.

## Ord. XXXI. COLUMNIFERÆ.

Althæa.

Malva.

## Ord. XXXII. GRUINALES.

Guaiacum.

Quassia.

Linum.

Oxalis.

## Ord. XXXIII. CARYOPHYLLÆ.

Dianthus.

Ord. XXXIV. CALYCAN-  
THEMÆ.Ord. XXXV. ASCYROI-  
DÆ.

Cistus.

Hypericum.

Fraxinus.

## Ord. XXXVI. COADUNATÆ.

## Ord. XXXVII. DUMOSÆ.

Rhamnus.

Sambucus.

Rhus.

## Ord. XXXVII.



## Ord. XXXVII. DUMOSÆ.

Amyris.  
Copaifera.

## Ord. XXXVIII. TRIHILATÆ.

Swietenia.  
Æsculus.  
Berberis.

## Ord. XXXIX. TRICOCCÆ.

Stalagmitis.  
Croton.  
Ricinus.

## Ord. XL. OLERACEÆ.

Rumex.  
Rheum.  
Polygonum.  
Laurus.  
Myristica.  
Wintera.  
Canella.

## Ord. XLI. SCABRIDÆ.

Parietaria.  
Dorstenia.  
Ficus.  
Urtica.  
Morus.  
Ulma.

## Ord. XLII. VEPRECULÆ.

Daphne.

## Ord. XLIII. PALMÆ.

Cocos.

## Ord. XLIV. PIPERITÆ.

Piper.  
Acorus.  
Arum.

## Ord. XLV. SCITAMINEÆ.

Amomum.  
Curcuma.  
Kæmpferia.

## Ord. XLVI. LILIACEÆ.

Lilium.  
Scilla.  
Allium.  
Veratrum.  
Colchicum.  
Crocus.  
Aloë.

## Ord. XLVII. ENSATÆ.

Iris.

## Ord. XLVIII. ORCHIDEÆ.

Orchis.

## Ord. XLIX. TRIPETALOIDEÆ.

Calamus.

## Ord. L. CALAMARIÆ.

## Ord. LI. GRAMINA.

Triticum.  
Hordeum.  
Avena.  
Saccharum.

## Ord. LII. FILICES.

Polypodium.

## Ord. LIII. MUSCI.

## Ord. LIV. ALGÆ.

## Ord. LV. FUNGI.

Boletus.



---



---

 No. V.

*List of Substances belonging to the MINERAL KINGDOM, which are used in Medicine.*

## EARTHS.

## LIME.

Carbonate of lime.

Chalk.

Marble.

## BARYTA.

Carbonate of baryta.

Sulphate of baryta.

## ALUMINA.

Bole.

## SALTS.

Sulphate of magnesia.

Super-sulphate of alumina and potafs.

Sulphate of iron.  
of copper.

## SALTS.

Sulphate of zinc.

Nitrate of potafs.

Muriate of soda.

## INFLAMMABLES.

Bitumen.

Amber.

Sulphur.

## METALS.

Silver.

Copper.

Iron.

Tin.

Lead.

Mercury.

Zinc.

Antimony.

Arfenic.



## P A R T III.

## PREPARATIONS AND COMPOSITIONS.

## C H A P. I.

## S U L P H U R.

## SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM LOTUM.

*Edin.*

FLORES SULPHURIS LOTI.

*Lond.**Washed Sublimed Sulphur. Washed Flowers of Sulphur.*

Take of

Sublimed sulphur, one pound ;

Water, four pounds.

Boil the sulphur for a little in the water, then pour off this water, and wash away all the acid by affusions of cold water ; and lastly, dry the sulphur.

SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM LOTUM.

*Dub.**Washed Sublimed Sulphur.*

Let warm water be poured upon sublimed sulphur, and the washing be repeated as long as the water, when poured off, is impregnated with acid.

When dried, it is to be kept in well-closed vessels.

As it is impossible to sublime sulphur in vessels perfectly void of air, a small portion of it is always acidified and converted into fulphurous or sulphuric acid. The presence of acid in sulphur, is always to be considered as an impurity, and must be removed by careful ablution. When thoroughly washed, sublimed sulphur is

not



acted upon by the atmosphere; there is therefore no particular reason for preserving it from the action of the air; for if, on keeping, it become moist, it is because the sulphuric acid has not been entirely washed away.

### SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM.

*Lond.*

*Precipitated Sulphur.*

Take of

Sulphurated kali, six ounces;

Distilled water, one pound and an half;

Diluted vitriolic acid, as much as is sufficient.

Boil the sulphurated kali in the distilled water until it be dissolved. Filter the liquor through paper, to which add the diluted vitriolic acid. Wash the precipitated powder by repeated affusions of water till it become insipid.

*Dub.*

Take of

Sulphurated vegetable alkali, four ounces;

Boiling water, a pound and a half;

Diluted nitrous acid, as much as may be sufficient.

Dissolve the sulphurated vegetable alkali in the water, and add the acid to the filtered liquor as long as the liquor is rendered turbid by its addition. Wash the precipitated powder well with warm water, and keep it after it is dried in well-closed vessels.

WE shall have another opportunity of mentioning more particularly the action of potass and sulphur on each other. When the sulphuretted potass is thrown into water, it is entirely dissolved, but not without decomposition, for it is converted into sulphate of potass, hydroguretted sulphuret of potass, and sulphuretted hydroguret of potass. The two last compounds are again decomposed on the addition of any acid. The acid combines with the potass, sulphuretted hydrogen flies off in the form of gas, while sulphur is precipitated. It is of little consequence what acid is employed to precipitate the sulphur. The London College order the sulphuric, probably because a portion of it is already contained in the solution; while the Dublin College use nitrous acid, because the nitrate of potass formed, is more easily washed away than the sulphate of potass.

Precipitated sulphur does not differ from well-washed sublimed sulphur, except in being much dearer. Its paler colour is owing to its more minute division; but from this circumstance it derives no superiority to compensate for the disagreeableness of the preparation.



## CHAP. II.

## A C I D S.

## ACIDUM SULPHURICUM DILUTUM.

*Edin.**Diluted Sulphuric Acid.*

Take of

Sulphuric acid, one part;

Water, seven parts.

Mix them.

## ACIDUM VITRIOLICUM DILUTUM.

*Lond.**Diluted or weak Vitriolic Acid.*

Take of

Vitriolic acid, one ounce;

Distilled water, eight ounces.

Mix them by degrees.

*Dub.*

Take of

Vitriolic acid, two ounces;

Distilled water, fourteen ounces.

Having gradually mixed them, set them aside to cool, and then pour off the clear liquor.

THE most simple form in which sulphuric acid can be advantageously employed internally, is that in which it is merely diluted with water: and it is highly proper that there should be some fixed standard in which the acid in this state should be kept. It is, however, much to be regretted, that the colleges have not adopted the same standard with respect to strength: For in the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges, the strong acid constitutes an eighth; and in the London, only a ninth of the mixture. The former proportion we are inclined to prefer, as it gives exactly a drachm of acid to the ounce; but the dilution by means of distilled water is preferable to spring water; which, even in its purest state, is not free from impregnations affecting the acid.

Sulphuric acid has a very strong attraction for water; and their bulk when combined is less than that of the water and acid separately. At the same time, there is a very considerable increase of temperature produced, which is apt to crack glass-vessels, unless the combination be very cautiously made; and for the same reason, the acid must be poured into the water, not the water into the acid.

ACIDUM



## ACIDUM NITROSUM.

*Edin.**Nitrous Acid.*

Take o

Very pure nitrate of potass, two pounds ;

Sulphuric acid, sixteen ounces.

Having put the nitrate of potass into a glass-retort, pour upon it the sulphuric acid, and distil in a sand bath, with a heat gradually increased, until the iron-pot begins to be red-hot.

The specific gravity of this acid is to that of distilled water as 1550 to 1000.

*Lond.*

Take of

Purified nitre, by weight, sixty ounces ;

Viriolic acid, by weight, twenty-nine ounces.

Mix and distil.

The specific gravity of this is to the weight of distilled water as 1550 to 1000.

*Dub.*

Take of

Nitre, six pounds ;

Vitriolic acid, three pounds.

Mix and distil, until the residuum becomes dry.

The specific gravity of the acid is to the weight of distilled water as 1550 to 1000.

In this process, the sulphuric acid, by its superior affinity, combines with the potass of the nitre to form sulphate of potass, while the nitric acid is separated, and is not only converted into vapour by the application of the heat to the retort, but is also partially decomposed. A portion of oxygen escapes in a gaseous form, and the nitric oxide gas combines with the nitric acid ; so that the liquor condensed in the receiver is nitrous and not nitric acid.

In performing this process, we must take care, in pouring in the sulphuric acid, not to soil the neck of the retort. The difference of the proportions of the ingredients directed by the different Colleges, has no effect on the quality of the acid obtained, but only affects the residuum. The London and Dublin Colleges use no more sulphuric acid than what is necessary to expel all the nitric acid, and the residuum is a neutral sulphate of potass, so insoluble, that it cannot be got out without breaking the retort. The Edinburgh College order as much sulphuric acid as renders the residuum, an acidulous sulphate of potass, easily soluble in water.

Nitrous acid is frequently impure. Sulphuric acid is detected by the precipitate formed on dropping into it a little nitrate of baryta,



ryta, and is easily got rid of by redistilling the nitrous acid from a small quantity of nitrate of potash.

Muriatic acid is detected by the precipitate formed with nitrate of silver, and may be separated by dropping into the nitrous acid a solution of nitrate of silver, as long as it forms any precipitate, and drawing off the nitrous acid by distillation.

The general properties of nitrous acid have been already noticed (183.). Mr Davy has shewn that it is a compound of nitric acid and nitric oxide, and that by additional doses of the last constituent, its colour is successively changed, from yellow, to orange, olive green, and blue green, and its specific gravity is diminished. The specific gravity is probably stated too high by the Colleges; for although Rouelle makes that of the strongest nitric acid 1.583, yet Kirwan could produce it no stronger at 60° than 1.5543, and Mr Davy makes it only 1.504, and when saturated with nitric oxide only 1.475.

### ACIDUM NITROSUM DILUTUM.

*Lond. Dub. Edin.*

*Diluted Nitrous Acid.*

Take of

Nitrous acid,

Water, equal weights.

Mix them, taking care to avoid the noxious vapours.

NITROUS ACID has a great affinity for water, and attracts it from the atmosphere. During their combination there is an increase of temperature, part of the nitric oxide is dissipated in the form of noxious vapours, and the colour changes successively from orange to green, and to blue, according as the proportion of water is increased. A mixture of equal parts of Kirwan's standard acid of 1.5543 and water, has the specific gravity 1.1911.

### ACIDUM NITRICUM.

*Edin.*

*Nitric Acid.*

Take of

Nitrous acid, any quantity.

Pour it into a retort, and having adapted a receiver, apply a very gentle heat, until the reddest portion shall have passed over, and the acid which remains in the retort shall have become nitric acid.

WE have already stated, that nitrous acid is nitric acid combined with a variable proportion of nitric oxide. Now, by the application of a gentle heat, the whole of the nitric oxide is vaporized, and pure colourless nitric acid remains in the retort. The nitric oxide, however, carries over with it a portion



of the acid, and condenses with it in the receiver, in the form of a very high-coloured nitrous acid.

Richter has given the following manner of preparing nitric acid.

Take of

Purified nitrate of potash, seven pounds ;

Black oxide of manganese, one pound two ounces ;

Sulphuric acid, four pounds, four ounces, and six drachms.

Into a retort capable of containing twenty-four pounds, introduce the nitre and manganese, powdered and mixed, and pour upon them gradually, through a retort-funnel, the sulphuric acid. Lute on the receiver with flour and water, and conduct the distillation with a gradually increased heat. From these proportions, Richter got three pounds nine ounces of very slightly coloured nitric acid. The operation will be conducted with less hazard in a Woulfe's apparatus, or by interposing between the retort and a receiver a tubulated adapter, furnished with a bent tube, of which the further extremity is immersed in a vessel containing a small quantity of water.

THESE acids, the nitrous and nitric, have been long employed as powerful pharmaceutic agents. Their application in this way we shall have many opportunities of illustrating.

Lately, however, their use in medicine has been considerably extended.

In the state of vapour they have been used to destroy contagion in jails, hospitals, ships, and other places where the accumulation of animal effluvia is not easily avoided. The fumigating such places with the vapour of nitrous acid has certainly been attended with success; but we have heard that success ascribed entirely to the ventilation employed at the same time. Ventilation may certainly be carried so far, that the contagious miasmata may be diluted to such a degree that they shall not act on the body; but to us it appears no less certain, that these miasmata cannot come in contact with nitric acid or oxymuriatic acid vapour, without being entirely decomposed and completely destroyed. It is, besides, applicable in situations which do not admit of sufficient ventilation; and where it is, the previous diffusion of acid vapours is an excellent check upon the indolence and inattention of servants and nurses, as by the smell we are enabled to judge whether they have been sufficiently attentive to the succeeding ventilation. Nitric acid vapour, also, is not deleterious to life, and may be diffused in the apartments of the sick, without occasioning to them any material inconvenience. The means of diffusing it are easy. Half-an-ounce of powdered nitre is put into a saucer, which is placed in a pipkin of heated sand. On the nitre two drachms of sulphuric



fulphuric acid are then poured. The fumes of nitric acid immediately begin to rise. This quantity will fill with vapour a cube of ten feet; and by employing a sufficient number of pipkins, the fumes may be easily made to fill every part of a ward of any extent. After the fumigation, ventilation is to be carefully employed. For introducing this practice, Dr Carmichael Smyth has received from the British Parliament a reward of five thousand pounds.

The internal use of these acids has also been lately much extended. In febrile diseases, water acidulated with them forms one of the best antiphlogistic and antiseptic drinks we are acquainted with. Hoffman and Eberhard long ago employed it with very great success in malignant and petechial fevers; and in the low typhus, which frequently rages among the poor in the suburbs of Edinburgh, we have repeatedly given it with unequivocal advantage, before the contemptible quackery of Reich was so undeservingly rewarded by the King of Prussia. In the liver-complaint of the East Indies, and in syphilis, nitric acid has also been extolled as a valuable remedy by Dr Scott, and the evident benefits resulting from its use in these complaints, has given rise to a theory, that mercury only acts by oxygenizing the system. It is certain, that both the primary and secondary symptoms of syphilis have been removed by the use of these acids, and that the former symptoms have not returned, or been followed by any secondary symptoms. But in many instances they have failed, and it is doubtful if ever they effected a permanent cure, after the secondary symptoms appeared. Upon the whole, the opinions of Mr Pearson on this subject, lately agitated with so much keenness, appear to us so candid and judicious, that we shall insert them here. He does not think it eligible to rely on the nitrous acid in the treatment of any one form of the lues venerea; at the same time, he by no means wishes to see it exploded as a medicine altogether useless in that disease. When an impaired state of the constitution renders the introduction of mercury into the system inconvenient, or evidently improper, the nitrous acid will be found, he thinks, capable of restraining the progress of the disease, while at the same time it will improve the health and strength of the patient. On some occasions, this acid may be given in conjunction with a mercurial course, and it will be found to support the tone of the stomach, to determine powerfully to the kidneys and to counteract in no inconsiderable degree the effects of mercury on the mouth and fauces.



## ACIDUM MURIATICUM.

*Edin.**Muriatic Acid.*

Take of

Muriate of soda, two pounds ;  
Sulphuric acid, sixteen ounces ;  
Water, one pound.

Heat the muriate of soda for some time red hot in a pot, and after it has cooled, put it into a retort. Then pour upon the muriate of soda, the acid mixed with the water and allowed to cool. Lastly, distil in a sand-bath with a moderate fire, as long as any acid is produced.

The specific gravity of this acid is to that of distilled water as 1170 to 1000.

*Lond.*

Take of

Dried sea-salt, ten pounds ;  
Vitriolic acid, six pounds ;  
Water, five pounds.

Add by degrees the vitriolic acid, first mixed with the water, to the salt ; then distil.

The specific gravity of this acid is to that of distilled water as 1170 to 1000.

*Dub.*

Take of

Common salt dried, five pounds ;  
Vitriolic acid,  
Water, each three pounds.

Add the acid, diluted with the water, after it has cooled, gradually to the salt, and then distil the liquor until the residuum become dry.

The specific gravity of this acid is to that of distilled water, as 1160 to 1000.

In this process the muriate of soda is decomposed, and the muriatic acid disengaged by the superior affinity of the sulphuric acid. But as muriatic acid in itself is a permanently elastic fluid, the addition of the water is absolutely necessary for its existence in a fluid form. Some operators put a portion of water into the receiver, for the purpose of absorbing the muriatic acid gas, which is first disengaged ; the Colleges, however, order the whole of the water to be previously mixed with the sulphuric acid. This mixture must not be made in the retort itself ; for the heat produced is so great, that it would not only endanger the breaking of the vessel, but occasion considerable loss and inconvenience by the sudden disengagement of muriatic acid gas.

The



The muriate of soda is directed to be heated to redness before it be introduced into the retort, that the whole of the water of crystallization may be expelled, which being variable in quantity, would otherwise affect the strength of the acid produced; and besides, without this precaution, the acid obtained is too high coloured.

Mr Accum, in Nicholson's Journal, vol. ii. p. 120. has said, that the quantity of sulphuric acid prescribed by the London College for obtaining this acid is much too large, and in p. 119. that the proportion of sulphuric acid prescribed for preparing the nitrous acid is much too small; but in both criticisms he has fallen into error.

If a common retort and receiver be employed for this distillation, they must not be luted perfectly closely; for if any portion of the gas should not be absorbed by the water employed, it must be allowed to escape; but the process will be performed with greater economy, and perfect safety, in a Woulfe's or some similar apparatus.

The residuum in the retort consists principally of sulphate of soda, which may be purified by solution and crystallization.

If properly prepared, the muriatic acid is perfectly colourless, and possesses the other properties already enumerated (209.); but in the shops it is very seldom found pure. It almost always contains iron, and very frequently sulphuric acid or copper. The copper is detected by the blue colour produced by super-saturating the acid with ammonia, the iron by the black or blue precipitate formed with tincture of galls or prussiate of potash. The sulphuric acid is known by the white precipitate formed with muriate of baryta, and may be easily got rid of by redistilling the acid from a small quantity of dried muriate of soda.

In its effects on the animal economy, and the mode of its employment, it coincides with the acids already mentioned, which almost proves that they do not act by oxygenizing the system, as the muriatic acid cannot be disoxygenized by any substance or process with which we are acquainted.

### *Oxygenized Muriatic Acid.*

THE vapours of this powerfully oxygenizing acid have been recommended by Morveau as the best means of destroying contagion. As, however, they are deleterious to animal life, they cannot be employed in every situation. Where applicable, they are easily disengaged by mixing together ten parts of muriate of soda, and two parts of black oxide of manganese in powder, and pouring upon the mixture first four parts of water, and then six parts of sulphuric acid. Fumes of oxygenized muriatic acid are immediately disengaged.



## ACIDUM ACETOSUM DESTILLATUM.

*Edin.**Distilled Acetous Acid.*

Let eight pounds of acetous acid be distilled in glass-vessels, with a gentle heat. The two first pounds which come over, being too watery, are to be set aside; the next four pounds will be the distilled acetous acid. The remainder furnishes a still stronger acid, but too much burnt by the fire.

## ACETUM DESTILLATUM.

*Dub.**Distilled Vinegar.*

Take of

Vinegar, ten pounds.

Draw off, with a gentle heat, six pounds.

The specific gravity of this acid is to the weight of distilled water as 1004 to 1000.

*Lond.*

Take of

Vinegar, five pounds.

Distil with a gentle fire, in glass-vessels, so long as the drops fall free from empyreuma.

VINEGAR, when prepared from vinous liquors by fermentation, besides acetous acid and water, contains extractive, super-tartrate of potash, and often citric or malic acid, alcohol, and a peculiar agreeable aroma. These substances, particularly the extractive and super-tartrate of potash, render it apt to spoil, and unfit for pharmaceutical and chemical purposes. By distillation, however, the acetous acid is easily separated from such of these substances as are not volatile. But by distillation it loses its agreeable flavour, and becomes considerably weaker; for water being rather more volatile than acetous acid, it comes over first, while the last and strongest portion of the acid cannot be obtained free from empyreuma.

This process may be performed either in a common still or in a retort. The better kinds of wine-vinegar should be used: those prepared from malt liquors, however fine and clear they may seem to be, contain a large quantity of a viscous substance, as appears from the sliminess and ropiness to which they are very subject. This not only hinders the acid from rising freely, but is apt to make the vinegar boil over into the recipient, and at the same time disposes it to receive a disagreeable impression from the fire. Indeed, with the best kind of vinegar, if the distillation be carried on to any great length, it is extremely difficult to avoid empyreuma. The best method of preventing this inconvenience is, if a retort be used, to place the sand but a little way up its sides, and when somewhat more than half the liquor is come over, to pour



pour on the remainder a quantity of fresh vinegar equal to the liquor drawn off. This may be repeated three or four times; the vinegar supplied at each time being previously heated. The addition of cold liquor would not only prolong the operation, but also endanger the breaking of the retort.

Lowitz recommends the addition of half an ounce of recently burnt and powdered charcoal to each pound of vinegar in the still, as the best means of avoiding empyreuma.

If the common still be employed, it should likewise be occasionally supplied with fresh vinegar, in proportion as the acid runs off; and this continued until the process can be conveniently carried no farther. The distilled acid must be rectified by a second distillation in a retort or glass alembic; for although the head and receiver be of glass or stone ware, the acid will contract a metallic taint from the pewter worm.

The residuum of this process is commonly thrown away as useless, although, if skilfully managed, it may be made turn to good account, the most acid parts of the vinegar still remaining in it. Mixed with about three times its weight of fine dry sand, and committed to distillation in a retort, with a well-regulated fire, it yields an exceedingly strong acid, together with an empyreumatic oil, which taints the acid with a disagreeable odour. This acid is nevertheless, without any rectification, better for some purposes, as being stronger, than the pure acid; particularly for making acetite of potash or soda: for then the empyreumatic oil, on which its ill flavour depends, is burnt out.

Distilled vinegar should be colourless and transparent; have a pungent smell, and purely acid taste, totally free from acrimony and empyreuma, and should be entirely volatile. It should not form a black precipitate on the addition of a solution of baryta, or of water saturated with sulphuretted hydrogen; or change its colour when super-saturated with ammonia. These circumstances shew, that it is adulterated with sulphuric acid, lead, copper, or tin.

Distilled acetous acid, in its effects on the animal economy, does not differ from vinegar, and as it is less pleasant to the taste, it is only used for pharmaceutical preparations.

### ACIDUM ACETOSUM FORTE.

*Edin.*

*Strong Acetous Acid.*

Take of

Sulphate of iron dried, one pound;

Acetite of lead, ten ounces.

Having rubbed them together, put them into a retort, and distil in a sand-bath with a moderate heat, as long as any acid comes over.



## ACIDUM ACETOSUM.

Lond.

*Acetous Acid.*

Take of

Verdegris, in coarse powder, two pounds.

Dry it perfectly by means of a water-bath saturated with sea-salt; then distil in a sand-bath, and redistil the liquor obtained.

Its specific gravity is to that of distilled water as 1050 to 1000.

By these processes, the acid we have before noticed under the title of acetic acid (284.) is prepared. It was formerly supposed that it did not differ from distilled vinegar, except in containing less water; and with this opinion the names given to it by the London and Edinburgh Colleges coincide. We are, however, inclined to believe, from the facts known with regard to its formation, its properties and its compounds, that it differs from acetous acid in other particulars than in strength, and that it contains less carbon and more oxygen. If this be the case, it is incorrectly named Acetous or Strong acetous acid; and must be considered as a peculiar acid, to which no proper name has been given, for it does not bear that relation to acetous acid which Acetic Acid would imply; and under the other opinion, that it differs from acetous acid only in strength, according to the principles of nomenclature, which gives simple names to simple substances, the strong acid should be acetous acid, and our present acetous acid should be weak or dilute acetous acid. But until this branch of nomenclature shall be more cultivated, we shall continue acetic acid as being most generally received and most convenient.

Many different processes have been proposed for preparing acetic acid, but they may be arranged in three classes. It may be prepared,

1. By decomposing metalline acetites by heat.
2. ————— Acetites by sulphuric acid.
3. ————— Acetites by sulphates.

The process of the London College is an example of the first kind. But the heat necessary is so great, that it decomposes part of the acetous acid itself, and gives the product an empyreumatic and unpleasant smell.

By the superior affinity of sulphuric acid, the acid may be easily expelled from every acetite, whether alkaline or metallic; but part of the sulphuric acid seems to be deprived of its oxygen, and to be converted into sulphurous acid, which renders the product impure.

The processes of the last kind are preferable to the others in many respects. They are both more economical, and they furnish a purer acid. Mr Lowitz directs one part of carefully dried acetite of soda to be triturated with three parts of super-sulphate of potash,



potass, and the distillation to be conducted in a glass-retort with a gentle heat. The process of the Edinburgh College also belongs to this class, and was first proposed by C. Badollier, apothecary at Chartres.

It is almost solely used as an analeptic remedy in syncope, asphyxia, hysteric affections, and headaches. Applied to the skin, it acts as a stimulant and rubefacient, but it is most frequently snuffed up the nostrils in the state of vapour.

### ACIDUM BENZOICUM.

*Edin.*

*Benzoic Acid.*

Take any quantity of the balsam of the styrax benzoin reduced to powder.

Put it into an earthen vessel, to which, after having fitted its mouth with a paper cone, apply a gentle heat that the acid may sublime. If this be discoloured with oil, let it be purified by solution in warm water and crystallization.

SAL BENZOINI.

*Dub.*

*Salt of Benzoin.*

Take of

Benzoin in coarse powder, one pound.

Place it in an earthen pot surrounded with sand, and let the matter which sublimes, arising with a gentle heat, be received in a conical paper capital.

It may be purified by solution in water, and crystallization.

FLORES BENZOES.

*Lond.*

*Flowers of Benzoin.*

Take of

Benzoin, in powder, one pound.

Put it into an earthen pot placed in sand; and, with a slow fire, sublime the flowers into a paper cone fitted to the pot.

If the flowers be of a yellow colour, mix them with white clay, and sublime them a second time.

THE distinguishing character of balsams is their containing benzoic acid. It may be separated from the resin, which is their other principal constituent, either by sublimation, or by combining it with a salifiable base. The manner of effecting it in the first way, is that prescribed by the pharmacopœias. But even with the greatest care it is almost impossible to manage the heat so as not to decompose part of the resin, and thus give rise to the formation of an empyreumatic oil, which destroys the product. Nor can it be freed completely from the empyreumatic oil by the solution and crystallization prescribed by the Edinburgh and  
Dublin



Dublin Colleges, and still less by the second sublimation with clay, directed by that of London.

The other method of separating benzoic acid from resin, by combining it with a salifiable base, both gives a larger product and of greater purity. It was first practised by Scheele, who employed lime-water; Götting afterwards used carbonate of potash; and, lastly, Gren used carbonate of soda.

Take of

Benzoin, in powder, one pound;

Carbonate of soda, four ounces;

Water, four pounds.

Dissolve the carbonate in the water, and digest the benzoin in the solution for twenty-four hours with a gentle heat; then boil it for a quarter of an hour, and filter the solution while hot. After it cools drop into it sulphuric acid as long as any precipitate is produced. Separate the precipitate by filtration, and wash it with cold water. If it be desirable to have the acid crystallized, the precipitate may be dissolved by boiling it gently in twenty-four times its weight of water, filtering it as hot and quickly as possible, and setting it aside to crystallize. But as the crystallized acid, on account of its lightness and elasticity, is not easily reduced to powder, for most purposes it will be more convenient to keep it in the state of a precipitate.

It may be also extracted from storax, and all the other balsams, particularly these of Tolu or Peru; and from the urine of children, and of herbivorous animals.

The benzoic acid has an agreeable taste, and a fragrant smell, especially when heated. It is soluble in alcohol and in boiling water; but very sparingly in cold water, although it may be suspended in it by means of sugar, so as to form an elegant balsamic syrup.

### OLEUM SUCCINI ET ACIDUM SUCCINI.

*Edin.*

*Oil of Amber and Succinic Acid.*

Take of

Amber reduced to powder, and of pure sand, equal parts.

Mix them, and put them into a glass-retort, of which the mixture may fill one-half: then adapt a large receiver, and distil in a sand-bath, with a fire gradually increased. At first, a watery liquor will come over, with some yellow oil; then a yellow oil, with an acid salt; and, lastly, a reddish and black coloured oil.

Pour the liquor out of the receiver, and separate the oil from the water. Press the salt collected from the neck of the retort and sides of the receiver between folds of blotting paper, to free it from the oil adhering to it; then purify it by solution in warm water and crystallization.

SAL.



## SAL SUCCINI.

*Dub.**Salt of Amber.*

Take of

Amber,

Pure sand, each one pound.

Distil, with a heat gradually increased, an acid liquor, an oil, and a salt discoloured with oil. Let the salt be dissolved in boiling water, and crystals formed by slow cooling.

## SAL ET OLEUM SUCCINI.

*Lond.**Salt and Oil of Amber.*

Take of

Amber, two pounds.

Distil in a sand heat gradually augmented; an acid liquor, oil, and salt loaded with oil, will ascend.

## SAL SUCCINI PURIFICATUS.

*Lond.**Purified Salt of Amber.*

Take of

Salt of amber, half a pound;

Distilled water, one pint.

Boil the salt in distilled water, and set aside the solution to crystallize.

WE are not acquainted with any experiments which determine, whether the succinic acid exists as such in the amber, or whether it be a product of the decomposition of the amber by the action of heat, for in the process employed for obtaining succinic acid, the amber is completely decomposed.

According to Götting, this distillation should be performed in a tubulated iron or earthen-ware retort, exposed to the immediate action of the fire; for he says, that, in a sand-bath, we cannot regulate the heat sufficiently, and that a glass-retort is incapable of supporting the necessary temperature.

Besides the succinic acid collected from the neck of the retort, and sides of the receiver, the oil washes down a portion of it into the receiver, and the watery liquor which comes over is saturated with it. But the whole of it may be obtained by agitating the oil with some boiling water, which will dissolve the acid. This solution is then to be added to the acid liquor, and the acid they contain is easily obtained by evaporation and crystallization. The whole acid may then be purified by solution in boiling water and crystallization, according to the directions of the Colleges.

But



But even after repeated solutions and crystallizations, a portion of empyreumatic oil still adheres to the acid, and renders it impure. Other methods of purifying it have been therefore attempted. Demachy saturated it with lime, separated the lime by sulphuric acid, and sublimed the succinic acid: Richter saturated succinic acid with potash, decomposed the salt formed with acetite of lead, and disengaged the succinic acid from the lead by means of diluted sulphuric acid: Lastly, Morveau asserts that he obtained it in a state of perfect purity, by treating it with nitrous acid.

Succinic acid, although retained in our pharmacopœias, is never used in medicine.

## AQUA AËRIS FIXI.

*Dub.*

### ACIDUM CARBONICUM.

*Water impregnated with Fixed Air.*

*Carbonic Acid.*

Take of

White marble in powder. three ounces;

Diluted sulphuric acid, mixed with an equal quantity of water, a pound and a half.

Mix them gradually in a Nooth's apparatus, and let the air evolved pass through six pounds of pure spring-water, placed in the upper part of the apparatus; and let agitation be occasionally employed until the water shall have acquired a subacid taste.

IN this process the carbonic acid is separated from the carbonate of lime by the superior affinity of sulphuric acid. As it is disengaged, it assumes a gaseous form, and would be dissipated in the atmosphere, if it were not made to pass through water, which, at a medium temperature, is capable of absorbing about an equal bulk of this gas, and, by the assistance of pressure, a much greater proportion.

Various contrivances have been made for this purpose. Of these the most easily managed and most convenient for general use, is the apparatus of Nooth, already described (p. 114.); and for larger quantities that of Woulfe, described p. 113., or some modification of it. By the proper application of pressure, M. Paul of Geneva, now of London, is able to impregnate water with no less than six times its bulk of carbonic acid gas.

Water impregnated with carbonic acid, sparkles in the glass, has a pleasant acidulous taste, and forms an excellent beverage. It diminishes thirst, lessens the morbid heat of the body, and acts as a powerful diuretic. It is also an excellent remedy in increased irritability of the stomach, as in advanced pregnancy; and it is one of the best anti-emetics which we possess.



## C H A P. III.

## A L K A L I E S.

## AQUA POTASSÆ; vulgo, LIXIVIUM CAUSTICUM.

*Edin.**Water of Potass, commonly called Caustic Ley.*

Take of

Fresh lime, eight ounces;

Carbonate of potass, six ounces.

Throw the lime into an iron or earthen vessel, with twenty-eight ounces of warm water. After the ebullition is finished, instantly add the salt; and having thoroughly mixed them, cover the vessel till they cool. When the mixture has cooled, agitate it well, and pour it into a glass-funnel, whose throat must be stopp'd up with a piece of clean rag. Let the upper mouth of the funnel be covered, while the tube of it is inserted into another glass-vessel, so that the solution of potass may gradually drop through the rag into the lower vessel. When it first gives over dropping, pour into the funnel some ounces of water; but cautiously, so that the water may swim above the matter. The ley will again begin to drop, and the affusion of water is to be repeated in the same manner, until three pounds have dropped, which will happen in the space of two or three days; then agitating the superior and inferior parts of the ley together, mix them, and put them up in a well stopp'd phial.

## AQUA KALI PURI.

*Lond.**Water of pure Kali.*

Take of

Prepared kali, four pounds;

Lime, six pounds;

Distilled water, four gallons.

Put four pints of water to the lime, and let them stand together for an hour; after which, add the kali and the rest of the water; then boil for a quarter of an hour; suffer the liquor to cool, and strain it. A pint of this liquor ought to weigh sixteen ounces.

If the liquor effervesce with any acid, add more lime, and boil the liquor and lime in a covered vessel for five minutes. Lastly, let it cool again, and strain it.



## LIXIVIUM CAUSTICUM.

*Dub.**Caustic Ley.*

Take of

Fresh burnt lime, eight ounces ;

Mild vegetable alkali, six ounces.

Put the lime into an earthen vessel, and throw upon it thirty ounces of hot water. With the slaked lime immediately mix the salt, and cover the vessel. Pour the mixture as soon as it has cooled into a glass-funnel, whose throat is obstructed with bits of stone covered with sand. Having covered the funnel, let the ley drop into a vessel placed to receive it; water being from time to time poured into the funnel, until three pounds have passed through. Let the liquor be agitated, and kept in a glass-vessel well closed.

If the ley be rightly prepared, it will have neither colour nor smell, and will not effervesce when mixed with acids.

The specific gravity of this liquor is to that of distilled water as 1090 to 1000.

THESE processes do not differ materially. They are founded upon the stronger affinity of lime than that of potash for carbonic acid. Of course, when lime comes in contact with carbonate of potash, the carbonic acid quits the potash to unite with the lime, and the results of the mixture are potash and carbonate of lime. Now, as the carbonate of lime is insoluble in water, and the potash is very soluble, they may be separated by filtration. In doing this, however, we must take care to employ instruments on which the solution of potash does not act, and to prevent the free access of air, from which it would attract carbonic acid, and thus frustrate the whole operation. The latter object is attained by covering the upper or broad end of the funnel with a plate of glass, and inserting the lower end in the neck of a phial, which it fits pretty closely. The former object is attended with greater difficulties, and indeed scarcely to be effected, so powerful and general is the agency of potash. All animal substances are immediately attacked and destroyed by it; therefore, our filters cannot be made of silk, woollen, or paper which contains glue; and although neither vegetable matters nor silica entirely escape its action, linen and sand are, on the whole, the least objectionable. A filter of sand was used by Dr Black. He first dropt a rugged pebble into the tube of the funnel, in some part of which it formed itself a firm bed, while the inequalities on its surface afforded interstices of sufficient size for the passage of the filtering liquor. On the upper surface of this stone he put a thin layer of lint or clean tow; immediately above this, but not in contact with it, he dropped a stone similar to the former, and of a size proportioned  
to



to the swell in the upper part of the tube of the funnel. The interstices between this second stone and the funnel were filled up with stones of a less dimension, and the gradation uniformly continued till pretty small sand was employed. Finally, this was covered with a layer of coarser sand and small stones to sustain the weight of the matter, and to prevent its being inviscated in the minute interstices of the fine sand.

A filter of sand being thus constructed in the funnel, it was washed perfectly clean by making clean water pass through it, till it dropt from the lower extremity of the funnel perfectly clear and transparent; and before using it, it should be allowed to stand for some days, that no water may remain among the interstices of the sand.

From the spongy nature of the residuum which remains upon the filter, and especially if we use that of sand, a considerable quantity of the solution of potass will be retained. It is, however, easily obtained, by pouring gently over it, so as to disturb it as little as possible, a quantity of water; the ley immediately begins again to drop from the funnel, and as, from the difference of their specific gravity, the water does not mix with it, but swims above it, the whole ley passes through before any of the water. By means of the taste, we easily learn when the whole ley has passed.

As it is natural to suppose that the strongest solution will pass first, and the weakest last, we are directed to agitate the whole together, to render their strength uniform.

If the solution of potass be pure, it will be colourless, and it will neither effervesce with acids, nor form a precipitate with carbonate of potass. If it effervesces, carbonic acid is present, and must be separated by again boiling the solution with a little lime, or by dropping into it lime-water, as long as it produces any precipitate. If, on the contrary, it contain lime, from too much of it having been employed in the preparation, it may be separated by dropping into the ley a solution of the carbonate of potass. When we have thus purified our solution of potass, it must be again filtered.

The solution of caustic potass, under various names, has at different times been celebrated as a lithontriptic, and as often fallen again into disuse. The very contradictory accounts of its effects as a solvent are now in some degree explicable, since it has been discovered that urinary calculi are very different in their natures, so that some of them are only soluble in acids, and others only in alkalies. Of the last description are the calculi of uric acid, which are very frequent, and those of urate of ammonia. On these, therefore, alkalies may be supposed to make some impression; and that alkalies, or alkaline carbonates, taken by the mouth, have occasionally relieved calculous complaints, is certain. It is  
however



however said, that their continued use debilitates the stomach; and M. Fourcroy has proposed applying the remedy immediately to the disease, by injecting into the bladder a tepid solution of potash or soda, so dilute that it can be held in the mouth. Before the alkaline solution be injected, the bladder is to be completely evacuated of urine, and washed out with an injection of tepid water. After the alkaline injection has remained in the bladder half-an-hour or more, it is to be evacuated, and allowed to settle. If, on the addition of a little muriatic acid, a precipitate be formed, we shall have reason to conclude that the calculus contains uric acid, and that the alkali has acted on it.

Very dilute alkaline solutions may also be taken into the stomach as antacids, but we possess others, which are preferable.

Externally, alkaline solutions have been more frequently used, either very dilute, simply as a stimulus, in rickets, gouty swellings, gonorrhœa, and spasmodic diseases, or concentrated as a caustic to destroy the poison of the viper, and of rabid animals.

#### POTASSA; olim, CAUSTICUM COMMUNE ACERRIMUM.

*Edin.*

*Potash; formerly, Strongest Common Caustic.*

Take of

The solution of potash, any quantity.

Evaporate it in a covered very clean iron-vessel, till, on the ebullition ceasing, the saline matter flows gently like oil, which happens before the vessel becomes red. Then pour it out on a smooth iron-plate; let it be divided into small pieces before it hardens, and immediately placed in a well-stopt phial.

#### KALI PURUM.

*Lond.*

*Pure Kali.*

Take of

Water of pure kali, one gallon.

Evaporate it to dryness; after which let the salt melt on the fire and pour it out.

#### ALKALI VEGETABILE CAUSTICUM.

*Dub.*

*Caustic Vegetable Alkali.*

Take of

Caustic ley, any quantity.

Evaporate it over the fire in a very clean iron-vessel, until the ebullition having ceased, the saline matters, on increasing the heat, remain almost at rest. Let the liquefied salt be poured out upon an iron-plate, and while it is congealing, be cut into proper



proper pieces, which are immediately to be shut up in very close vessels.

THE principal thing to be attended to in this operation, is to conduct the evaporation so rapidly that the ley shall not absorb any carbonic acid from the atmosphere. As long as any water of solution remains, the ebullition is evident, and the evaporation is to be continued until it cease. The heat is then to be increased a little, which renders the potash perfectly fluid, and gives it the appearance of an oil, when it is ready to be poured out, either on a slab, as directed by the Colleges, or into iron moulds, such as are used for the melted nitrate of silver.

The potash prepared according to these directions is sufficiently pure for medical use, but is not fit for chemical experiments. We can however obtain it perfectly white and crystallized, according to Berthollet, by adding to the ley, when evaporated so far that it would assume the consistence of honey if permitted to cool, a quantity of alcohol equal to one third of the carbonate of potash operated on, mixing them together, and letting them boil a minute or two. The mixture is then to be poured into a glass vessel, and corked up, when the impurities will gradually subside, partly in a solid form, and partly dissolved in water. The supernatant alcoholic solution is then to be evaporated rapidly, till its surface become covered with a black crust, which is to be removed, and the liquid below is to be poured into a porcelain vessel, when it will concrete into a white substance, which is to be broken in pieces, and immediately excluded from the action of the air.

A less expensive way of obtaining potash perfectly pure is that of Lowitz. Evaporate a solution of potash till a thick pellicle form on its surface; allow it to cool; separate all the crystals formed, as they consist of foreign salts; renew the evaporation in an iron or silver basin; and remove the pellicles which form on the surface with an iron skimmer, as long as any appear. When the ebullition ceases, remove the vessel from the fire, and agitate the fused salt with an iron spatula while it cools. Dissolve the saline mass in twice its weight of water, and evaporate in a silver basin till it begins to crystallize. The crystals are pure potash. The fluid which swims over them has a dark-brown colour, and must be poured off; but if kept in a close stopp'd phial, it will deposit its colouring matter, and by evaporation will furnish more crystals of potash.

Potash is only used as a caustic, or to form solutions of a known strength; and even its use as a caustic is inconvenient, from its being so quickly affected by the air, and from its rapid deliquescence, which renders it apt to spread.



POTASSA CUM CALCE; olim, CAUSTICUM COMMUNE MITIUS.

Edin.

*Potass with Lime, formerly Milder Common Caustic.*

Take of

Solution of potass, any quantity.

Evaporate in a covered iron-vessel till one-third remains; then mix with it as much new-slaked lime as will bring it to the consistence of pretty solid pap, which is to be kept in a vessel closely stopd.

CALX CUM KALI PURO.

Lond.

*Lime with Pure Kali.*

Take of

Quicklime, five pounds and four ounces;

Water of pure kali, sixteen pounds.

Boil away the water of pure kali to a fourth part; then sprinkle in the lime, reduced to powder by the affusion of water. Keep it in a vessel closely stopd.

CAUSTICUM MITIUS.

Dub.

*Milder Caustic.*

Evaporate caustic ley to one-third, then add powdered lime till it become thick, and form it into proper masses.

THE addition of the lime in these preparations renders them less apt to deliquesce, more easily managed, and milder in their operation.

CARBONAS POTASSÆ.

Edin.

*Carbonate of Potass.*

Let impure carbonate of potass, called in English *pearl ashes*, be put into a crucible, and brought to a low red-heat, that the oily impurities, if there be any, may be consumed: then triturate it with an equal weight of water, and mix them thoroughly by agitation. After the feces have subsided, pour the liquor into a very clean iron-pot, and boil to dryness, stirring the salt towards the end of the process, to prevent its sticking to the vessel.

KALI PRÆPARATUM.

Lond.

*Prepared Kali.*

Take of

Potashes, two pounds;

Boiling distilled water, three pints.

Dissolve



Dissolve and filter through paper : evaporate the liquor till a pellicle appears on the surface ; then set it aside for twelve hours, that the neutral salts may crystallize : after which, pour out the liquor, and boil away, with a slow fire, the whole of the water, constantly stirring, lest the salt should adhere to the pot. In like manner is purified impure kali from the ashes of any kind of vegetable.

The same salt may be prepared from tartar, which should be burnt till it becomes of an ash colour.

#### ALKALI VEGETABILE MITE

*Dub.*

#### *Mild Vegetable Alkali.*

Take of

Potashes,

Boiling water, each six pounds.

Mix them by agitation in a glass-vessel, and digest them for three days. Then pour off the pure liquor, and evaporate it to dryness in a very clean iron-vessel. Towards the end of the operation, stir the saline mass constantly with an iron spatula. Then separate, by means of a sieve, the finer particles, which are to be kept in a glass-vessel well stopped.

#### CARBONAS POTASSÆ PURISSIMUS ; olim, SAL TARTARI.

*Edin.*

#### *Pure Carbonate of Potash, formerly Salt of Tartar.*

Take of

Impure super-tartrate of potash, any quantity.

Burn it to a black mass, by placing it among live coals, either wrapped up in moist bibulous paper, or contained in a crucible. Having reduced this mass to powder, expose it in an open crucible to the action of a moderate fire, till it become white, or at least of an ash-grey colour, taking care that it do not melt. Then dissolve it in warm water ; strain the liquor through a linen cloth, and evaporate it in a clean iron-vessel, diligently stirring it towards the end of the process with an iron spatula, to prevent it from sticking to the bottom of the vessel. A very white salt will remain, which is to be left a little longer on the fire, till the bottom of the vessel becomes almost red. Lastly, when the salt is grown cold, keep it in glass-vessels well stoped.

THE potashes of commerce we have already shewn (p. 177.) to contain a considerable proportion of foreign salts. By the process directed by the Colleges, it is purified from those which are crystallizable ; and although it still contains muriate of potash and silica, it is sufficiently pure for the purposes of medicine.



The purest carbonate of potash in common use is that obtained by incinerating the impure super-tartrate of potash, as all the substances it contains, except the potash, are decomposed by the heat. The tartarous acid and colouring matter are destroyed, and part of the carbonic acid, which is formed, unites with the potash.

The white and red sorts of tartar are equally fit for the purpose; the only difference is, that the white affords a somewhat larger quantity than the other: from sixteen ounces of this sort, upwards of four ounces of carbonate of potash may be obtained. The use of the paper is to prevent the smaller pieces of the tartar from dropping down into the ash-hole, through the interstices of the coals, upon first injecting it into the furnace.

The calcination of the salt (if the tartar was sufficiently burnt at first) does not increase its strength so much as is supposed; nor is the greenish or blue colour any certain mark, either of its strength, or of its having been, as was formerly supposed, long exposed to a vehement fire: for if the crucible be perfectly clean, close covered, and has stood the fire without cracking, the salt will turn out white, though kept melted, and reverberating ever so long; while, on the other hand, a slight crack happening in the crucible, or a spark of a coal falling in, will in a few minutes give the salt the colour admired. The colour, in fact, is a mark rather of its containing some inflammable matter, than of its strength.

But this salt, in whatever way obtained, is not strictly entitled to the appellation of carbonates; for it is not saturated with the acid, or rather it is a mixture of carbonate of potash and potash, in variable proportions. It is owing to the uncombined potash that it is still deliquescent, and in some degree caustic. It may be easily saturated, however, with carbonic acid, by exposing it in solution to the contact of the air for a considerable time, or by making a stream of carbonic acid gas pass through a solution of it, or by distilling it with carbonate of ammonia. In this state it is crystallizable, and its crystals are permanent. It consists of about 43 acid, 40 potash, and 17 water. The saturation with carbonic acid is one of the best means of purifying it; for it always separates filica from the uncombined alkali.

Carbonate of potash is frequently employed in medicine, in conjunction with other articles, particularly for the formation of saline neutral draughts and mixtures: But it is used also by itself in doses from three or four grains to fifteen or twenty; and it frequently operates as a powerful diuretic, particularly when aided by proper dilution.

AQUA



## AQUA KALI PRÆPARATI.

Lond.

*Water of Prepared Kali.*

Take of

Prepared kali, one pound.

Set it in a moist place till it deliquesce, and then strain it.

## LIXIVIVM MITE.

Dub.

*Mild Ley.*

Take of

Mild vegetable alkali, one pound.

Dissolve it in one pound of water.

THE last of these preparations is a solution of the mixed or sub-carbonate of potass, in a fixed proportion of water; and the former is a solution of carbonate of potass, in a variable quantity of water. The Dublin solution contains the filica, and all the other impurities of the carbonate employed, while, according to the London process, the uncombined portion of the potass, at the same time that it deliquesces, becomes saturated with carbonic acid, and deposits the filica. It would, therefore, be a very considerable improvement of this preparation, to dissolve crystallized carbonate of potass in a determinate proportion of water.

## AQUA SUPER CARBONATIS POTASSÆ.

Edin.

*Solution of Super-carbonate of Potass.*

Take of

Water, ten pounds;

Pure carbonate of potass, one ounce.

Dissolve and expose the solution to a stream of carbonic acid, arising from

Carbonate of lime in powder,

Sulphuric acid, each three ounces;

Water, three pounds, gradually and cautiously mixed.

The chemical apparatus invented by Dr Nooth, is well adapted to this preparation. But if a larger quantity of the liquor be required, the apparatus of Dr Woulfe is preferable.

## LIQUOR ALKALI VEGETABILIS MITISSIMI.

Dub.

*Solution of Mildest Vegetable Alkali.*

Take of

Mild vegetable alkali, an ounce and a half;

Water, six pounds.

Mix them, and transmit fixed air through the liquor, according to the formula for preparing fixed air (p. 374), except that a double



quantity of marble and acid must be employed to saturate the solution.

The colder the air is, and the greater the pressure, the better is the liquor, which should be kept in well-closed vessels.

As soon as the preparation is finished, the liquor should be drawn off into pint bottles, which are to be well corked, and kept in a cool situation, with the head down, or laid on one side. It should be perfectly transparent, and have an acidulous, not at all alkaline taste; and when poured out of the bottles, it should have a sparkling appearance.

In this solution, carbonate of potash is combined with excess of carbonic acid, by which means it is better adapted for internal use, as it is rendered not only more pleasant to the taste, but is less apt to offend the stomach. Indeed, it is the only form in which we can exhibit potash in sufficient doses, and for a sufficient length of time, to derive much benefit from its use in calculous complaints. It has certainly been frequently of advantage in these affections, but probably only in those instances in which the stone consists of uric acid, or urate of ammonia; for although supersaturated with carbonic acid, yet the affinity of that acid for potash is so weak, that it really operates as an alkali.

Six or eight ounces may be taken two or three times a-day. It in general proves powerfully diuretic, and sometimes produces inebriation. This last effect is ascribed to the carbonic acid.

### ACETIS POTASSÆ.

*Edin.*

*Acetite of Potash.*

Take of

Pure carbonate of potash, one pound.

Boil it with a very gentle heat, in four or five times its weight of distilled acetous acid; add more acid at different times, till, on the watery part of the preceding quantity being nearly dissipated by evaporation, the new addition of acid ceases to raise any effervescence, which will happen, when about twenty pounds of the distilled acetous acid have been consumed. It is then to be slowly dried. The impure salt remaining, is to be melted with a gentle heat, for a short time; and afterwards dissolved in water, and filtered through paper. If the liquefaction has been properly performed, the filtered liquor will be limpid; but if otherwise, of a brown colour. Afterwards evaporate this liquor with a very gentle heat in a very shallow glass-vessel, occasionally stirring the salt as it becomes dry, that its moisture may be sooner dissipated. Lastly, the Acetite of potash ought to be kept in a vessel very closely stopp'd, to prevent it from deliquescing.

KALI



## KALI ACETATUM.

Lond.

*Acetated Kali.*

Take of

Prepared kali, one pound.

Boil it, with a slow fire, in four or five times its quantity of distilled vinegar; and when the effervescence ceases, add, at different times, more distilled vinegar, until one portion of vinegar being nearly evaporated, the addition of another will excite no effervescence, which will happen when about twenty pounds of distilled vinegar are consumed; afterwards let it be dried slowly. An impure salt will be left, which is to be melted for a little while with a slow fire; then dissolved in water, and filtered through paper.

If the fusion has been rightly performed, the strained liquor will be colourless; if otherwise, of a brown colour.

Lastly, evaporate this liquor with a slow fire, in a very shallow glass vessel; frequently stirring the mass, that the salt may be more completely dried, which should be kept in a vessel closely stoped.

The salt ought to be very white, and dissolve wholly, both in water and spirit of wine, without leaving any feces. If the salt, although white, should deposite any feces in spirit of wine, the solution should be filtered through paper, and the salt again dried.

ALKALI VEGETABILI ACETATUM; olim, SAL DIURETICUS.

Dub.

*Acetated Vegetable Alkali, formerly Diuretic Salt.*

Take of

Mild vegetable alkali, any quantity.

Add to it, at different times, about five times its weight of distilled vinegar, at a moderate temperature. When the evaporation ceases, and the liquor is somewhat evaporated, add, at intervals, distilled vinegar, until the mixture shall entirely cease to effervesce. Then evaporate to dryness; and having increased the fire a little, bring the saline mass into a state of fusion. Dissolve the salt, after it has cooled, in water; filter the solution, and evaporate, until, on cooling, it shall concrete into a crystalline mass, which should be very white. Put this, while still warm, into vessels accurately closed.

THIS is both a troublesome and expensive preparation, for when attempted to be made by simply evaporating to dryness, the salt has always a dark, unpleasant colour, which cannot be removed by repeated solution and crystallization, or even by solution in alcohol. It is doubtful to what the colour is owing. It has been ascribed by some to part of the acetous acid being decomposed by heat during the exsiccation of the salt: they accordingly re-



commend the evaporation to be conducted very gently, and the pellicles to be skimmed from the surface of the liquor as fast as they are formed; and in this way, they say, they have procured at once a very white salt. Others ascribe it to some foreign matter which rises in distillation with the last portions of the acetous acid, and therefore direct, that only the first portions which come over should be used, or that the acetous acid should be distilled with charcoal: while others again ascribe it to accidental impurities contracted during the operation, and recommend the utmost attention to cleanliness, and the use of earthen vessels. To whatever cause it may be owing, and the second appears to us the most probable, the colour is most effectually destroyed by bringing the salt into fusion. The heat necessary to do this decomposes the colouring matter; and on dissolving the fused mass in water, and filtering the solution, we find a fine light charcoal on the filter. But this fusion is attended with considerable loss, for part of the acetous acid itself is decomposed.

The operator must be particularly careful, in melting it, not to use a greater heat, nor to keep it longer liquefied, than what is absolutely necessary: a little should be occasionally taken out, and put into water; and as soon as it begins to part freely with its black colour, the whole is to be removed from the fire.

The exsiccation of the solution of the salt, after it has been fused, must be conducted very carefully, as it is exceedingly apt to be decomposed, which would render a new solution and exsiccation necessary. The test of its purity, by dissolving it in alcohol, as directed by the London College, is to discover if any of the acetous acid itself has been decomposed in the operation; for the carbonate of potash, which is in that case formed, is insoluble in alcohol.

To spare trouble and expence, attempts have been made to prepare acetite of potash with undistilled vinegar, and even with the residuum of the distillation of acetous acid; and they have been to a certain degree successful: but as repeated fusion and crystallization are necessary to bring the salt to a sufficient degree of purity, it does not appear that they were more economical. But if to acetite of potash prepared with impure vinegar, we add a sufficient quantity of sulphuric acid, by distillation we obtain an acetous acid of great strength, which forms a beautiful acetite of potash without fusion. Lastly, this salt may be prepared by the decomposition of acetites; for example, of the acetite of lead by carbonate of potash, or still better by sulphate of potash.

Acetite of potash has a sharp, somewhat pungent taste. It is soluble at  $60^{\circ}$ , in about its own weight of water. It is also soluble in alcohol. It is deliquescent. It is decomposed by the stronger acids; by a decoction of tamarinds; by the sulphate of soda and magnesia; by muriate of ammonia; by the tartrate of soda



soda and potass; and by some metalline salts. Its acid is destroyed by a high temperature.

Acetite of potass, which way soever prepared, provided it be properly made, is a medicine of great efficacy, and may be so doted and managed as to prove either mildly cathartic, or powerfully diuretic: few of the saline deobstruents equal it in virtue. The dose is from half a scruple to a drachm or two. A bare mixture, however, of alkaline salt and vinegar, without exsiccation, is perhaps not inferior as a medicine to the more elaborate salt. Two drachms of the alkali, saturated with vinegar, have been known to occasion, in hydropic cases, ten or twelve stools, and a plentiful discharge of urine, without any inconvenience.

### NITRUM PURIFICATUM.

*Lond.*

NITRAS POTASSÆ.

*Nitrate of Potass. Purified Nitre.*

Take of

Nitre, two pounds;

Distilled water, four pints.

Boil the nitre in the water, till it be dissolved; strain the solution, and set it aside to crystallize.

COMMON nitre contains usually a considerable portion of muriate of soda, which in this process is separated, for it remains dissolved after the greatest part of the nitrate of potass has crystallized. The crystals which shoot after the first evaporation, are large, regular and pure: but when the remaining liquor is further evaporated, and this repeated a second or third time, the crystals prove at length small, imperfect, and tipped with little cubical crystals of muriate of soda.

SULPHAS POTASSÆ; olim, TARTARUM VITRIOLATUM.

*Edin.*

*Sulphate of Potass, formerly Vitriolated Tartar.*

Take of

Sulphuric acid, diluted with six times its weight of water, any quantity.

Put it into a capacious glass-vessel, and gradually drop into it, of pure carbonate of potass, dissolved in six times its weight of water, as much as is sufficient thoroughly to neutralize the acid. The effervescence being finished, strain the liquor through paper; and after evaporation, set it aside to crystallize.

Sulphate of potass may be also conveniently prepared from the residuum of the distillation of nitrous acid, by dissolving it in warm water, and saturating it with carbonate of potass.

KALI



## KALI VITRIOLATUM.

Lond.

*Vitriolated Kali.*

Take of

The salt which remains after the distillation of the nitrous acid,  
two pounds;

Distilled water, two gallons.

Burn out the superfluous acid with a strong fire, in an open vessel:  
then boil it a little while in the water; strain, and set the liquor  
aside to crystallize.

## ALKALI VEGETABILE VITRIOLATUM.

Dub.

*Vitriolated Vegetable Alkali.*

Let the salt which remains after the distillation of nitrous acid  
reduced to powder, be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of boil-  
ing water. Let the filtered liquor be evaporated with a very  
gentle heat, that it may crystallize.

THIS salt is very seldom prepared on purpose, as it may be  
obtained from the residuum of many other preparations, by simple  
solution and crystallization. For so strong is the affinity between  
sulphuric acid and potash, that they scarcely ever meet without  
combining to form this salt. All the sulphates, except that of ba-  
ryta are decomposed by potash and most of its combinations; and  
reciprocally, all the compounds of potash are decomposed by sul-  
phuric acid and most of its combinations; and in all these decom-  
positions, sulphate of potash is one of the products.

The greatest part of the sulphate of potash of commerce is ob-  
tained from the residuum of the distillation of sulphate of iron  
with nitrate of potash, by lixiviating it, supersaturating the solu-  
tion with carbonate of potash, filtering it boiling hot, and allowing  
it to crystallize. It is also got in considerable quantities from the  
residuum remaining in the retort, after the distillation of nitrous  
acid; and all the colleges have given directions for obtaining it  
in this way. This residuum generally contains an excess of acid,  
which converts part of the sulphate into super-sulphate of potash.  
The Dublin College allow this part to be lost. The London  
drive off the excess of acid by intense heat, and thus get the  
whole of the sulphate; but at the same time convert it into a  
very difficultly soluble mass. While the Edinburgh College,  
more scientifically economical than either, derive advantage from  
the excess of acid, by simply saturating it with carbonate of pot-  
ash.

As the residuum of the distillation of nitrous acid may not al-  
ways be at hand, the Edinburgh College also give a receipt for  
making this salt, by directly combining its constituents. It  
would have been more economical to have used a solution of sul-  
phate



phate of iron, in place of sulphuric acid, by which means not only an equally pure sulphate of potash would have been procured at less expence, but also a very pure carbonate of iron.

Sulphate of potash forms small transparent very hard crystals, generally aggregated in crusts, and permanent in the air. It has a bitter taste, is slowly soluble in water, requiring 16 parts at  $60^{\circ}$ , and 4 at  $212^{\circ}$ . It is not soluble in alcohol. It decrepitates when thrown on live coals, and melts in a red heat. It consists of 45.2 acid, and 54.8 potash. It is decomposed by the barytic salts; by the nitrates and muriates of lime and of strontia; by the tartrites partially; and by the salts of mercury, silver and lead.

Sulphate of potash, in small doses, as a scruple or half a drachm, is an useful aperient; in larger ones, as four or five drachms, a mild cathartic, which does not pass off so hastily as the sulphate of soda, and seems to extend its action further.

**SULPHAS POTASSÆ CUM SULPHURE;** olim, SAL POLYCHRESTUS.

*Edin.*

*Sulphate of Potash with Sulphur, formerly Sal Polychrest.*

Take

Nitrate of potash in powder,

Sublimed sulphur, of each equal parts.

Mingle them well together, and inject the mixture, by little and little at a time, into a red hot crucible: the deflagration being over, let the salt cool, after which it is to be put up in a glass vessel well stopped.

In this process the nitric acid of the nitrate of potash is decomposed by the sulphur, which is in part acidified. But the quantity of oxygen contained in the nitric acid, is not sufficient to acidify the whole sulphur employed; therefore part of it remains in the state of sulphureous acid, which is probably chemically combined with part of the potash in the state of sulphate, for the whole saline mass formed, is more soluble in water than sulphate of potash, is crystallizable, and by exposure to the air, gradually attracts oxygen, and is converted into sulphate of potash. In its medical effects and exhibition, it agrees with sulphate of potash.

**SULPHURETUM POTASSÆ;** olim, HEPAR SULPHURIS.

*Edin.*

*Sulphuret of Potash, formerly Liver of Sulphur.*

Take of

Carbonate of potash,

Sublimed sulphur, each eight ounces.

Having ground them well together, put them into a large coated crucible; and having fitted a cover to it, and applied live coals cautiously around it, bring them at length to a state of fusion.

Having



Having broken the crucible as soon as it has grown cold, take out the sulphuret, and keep it in a well-closed phial.

KALI SULPHURATUM.

*Lond.*

*Sulphurated Kali.*

Take of

Flowers of sulphur, one ounce ;  
Prepared kali, five ounces.

With the sulphur melted with a gentle fire, mix the salt by constant agitation until they unite.

ALKALI VEGETABILE SULPHURATUM.

*Dub.*

*Sulphurated Vegetable Alkali.*

Take of

Caustic vegetable alkali in powder,  
Sublimed sulphur, each two ounces.

To the sulphur, melted by a gentle heat, add the alkali ; covering the vessel, if the mixture shall take fire.

THERE exists a very strong affinity between sulphur and potass but they must be united in a state of perfect dryness ; because, if any moisture be present, it is decomposed, and alters the nature of the product. If potass be employed as directed by the Dublin College, it will unite with the sulphur by simple trituration, and will render one-third of its weight of sulphur soluble in water. If carbonate of potass be used as directed by the other colleges, it is necessary to bring the sulphur into a state of fusion ; it then acts upon the carbonate, and expels the carbonic acid. It is evident that to combine with the same quantity of sulphur, a larger proportion of carbonate of potass than of potass is necessary ; but the quantity ordered by the London College is certainly much too large, while that of the Edinburgh College is perhaps too small. The Colleges also differ in the mode of conducting the process. The London and Dublin Colleges direct the alkaline salt to be projected upon the melted sulphur. The fault of this process is that there is a considerable loss of sulphur by sublimation, which is avoided, if the substances be previously intimately mixed, and brought into fusion by a very gradual and cautious application of heat, according to the process of the Edinburgh College ; but, if the fusion be not very cautiously performed, the sudden extrication of so large a quantity of carbonic acid gas, is apt to throw the melted matter out of the crucible, and may be attended with unpleasant consequences. If the heat be too great, and the crucible uncovered, the sulphureous vapour is apt to inflame, but it is easily extinguished by covering it up.

Sulphure



Sulphuret of potafs, properly prepared, is of a liver-brown colour, hard, brittle, and has a vitreous fracture. It has an acrid bitter taste, and the smell of sulphur. It is exceedingly prone to decomposition. It is deliquescent in the air, and is decomposed. It is very fusible, but a strong heat separates the sulphur by sublimation. The moment it comes in contact with water, there is a mutual decomposition. Part of the sulphur becomes acidified, deriving oxygen from the water, and forms sulphate of potafs. Part of the hydrogen of the water decomposed, combines with another portion of the sulphur, and escapes in the form of sulphuretted hydrogen gas; another portion of the hydrogen combines with a third portion of the sulphur, and remains in solution, united with the alkali, in the state of hydroguretted sulphuret of potafs. By acids, sulphuret of potafs is immediately decomposed; the acid forms a neutral salt with the potafs, and the sulphur is separated, (p. 360.)

TARTRIS POTASSÆ; olim, TARTARUM SOLUBILE.

*Edin.*

*Tartrite of Potafs, formerly Soluble Tartar.*

Take of

Carbonate of potafs, one pound;

Super-tartrite of potafs, three pounds, or as much as may be sufficient;

Boiling water, fifteen pounds.

To the carbonate of potafs dissolved in the water, gradually add the super-tartrite of potafs in fine powder, as long as it raises any effervescence, which generally ceases before three times the weight of the carbonate of potafs has been added; then strain the cooled liquor through paper, and after due evaporation set it aside to crystallize.

KALI TARTARISATUM.

*Lond.*

*Tartarised Kali.*

Take of

Prepared kali, one pound;

Crystals of tartar, three pounds;

Distilled water, boiling, one gallon.

To the salt, dissolved in the water, throw in gradually the crystals of tartar powdered: filter the liquor, when cold, through paper; and, after due evaporation by a gentle heat, set it apart to crystallize.

ALKALI VEGETABILE TARTARISATUM.

*Dub.*

*Tartarised Vegetable Alkali.*

Take of

Mild vegetable alkali, one pound;

Crystals



Crystals of tartar ground into very fine powder, two pounds and a half;

Boiling water, fifteen pounds.

Gradually add the tartar to the vegetable alkali dissolved in the water; after the liquor has cooled, strain it through paper, evaporate it, and let it crystallize by cooling slowly.

THE tartarous acid is capable of uniting with potass in two proportions, forming in the one instance a neutral, and in the other an acidulous salt. The latter is an abundant production of nature, but it is easily converted into the former, by saturating it with potass, or by depriving it of its excess of acid. It is by the former method that the colleges direct tartrate of potass to be prepared, and the process is so simple, that it requires little comment. For the sake of economy, we should come as near the point of saturation as possible; but any slight deviation from it will not be attended with much inconvenience. Indeed, it is perhaps advisable to leave a slight excess of acid, which, forming a small quantity of very insoluble salt, leaves the remainder perfectly neutral. The evaporation must be conducted in an earthen vessel, for iron discolours the salt. It is easily crystallized, and the crystals become moist in the air. It has an unpleasant bitter taste. It is soluble in four parts of cold water, and still more soluble in boiling water, and it is also soluble in alcohol. It is totally or partially decomposed by all acids. On this account it is improper to join it with tamarinds, or such like acid fruits; which is too often done in the extemporaneous practice of those physicians who are fond of mixing different cathartics together, and know little of chemistry. It is also totally decomposed by lime, baryta, strontia and magnesia, and partially by the sulphates of potass, soda and magnesia, and by the muriate of ammonia.

In doses of a scruple, half a drachm, or a drachm, this salt is a mild cooling aperient: two or three drachms commonly loosen the belly; and an ounce proves pretty strongly purgative. It has been particularly recommended as a purgative for maniacal and melancholic patients. It is an useful addition to the purgatives of the resinous kind, as it promotes their operation, and at the same time tends to correct their griping quality.

**CARBONAS SODÆ**; olim, **SAL ALKALINUS FIXUS FOSSILIS PURIFICATUS**.

*Edin.*

*Carbonate of Soda, formerly Purified Fixed Fossil Alkaline Salt.*

Take of

Impure carbonate of soda, any quantity.

Bruiſt



Bruise it; then boil in water till all the salt be dissolved. Strain the solution through paper, and evaporate it in an iron-vessel, so that after it has cooled, the salt may crystallize.

## NATRON PRÆPARATUM.

*Lond.*

*Prepared Natron.*

Take of

Barilla, powdered, two pounds;

Distilled water, one gallon.

Boil the barilla in four pints of water for half an hour, and strain.

Boil the residuum with the rest of the water, and strain. Evaporate the mixed liquors to two pints, and set them by for eight days; strain this liquor again; and, after due boiling, set it aside to crystallize. Dissolve the crystals in distilled water; strain the solution, boil, and set it aside to crystallize.

## ALKALI FOSSILE MITE.

*Dub.*

*Mild Fossil Alkali.*

Take of

Barilla, in powder, ten pounds;

Water, forty pounds.

Boil the barilla in the water, in a covered vessel, for two hours, agitating it from time to time. Evaporate the filtered solution in a wide iron-vessel to dryness, taking care that the saline mass remaining, be not liquefied by too great a degree of heat, and agitate it with an iron spatula, until its colour become white. Lastly, dissolve it in boiling water; evaporate, and let it crystallize by slow refrigeration.

If the salt be not pure, repeat the solution and crystallization.

These directions are principally intended for the purification of the Spanish barilla, which is a fused mass, consisting indeed principally of carbonate of soda, but also containing charcoal, earths, and other salts. From the two first causes of impurity it is easily separated by solution and filtration, and the salts may be separated by taking advantage of their different solubility in cold and in hot water. Frequently the soda does not crystallize freely, from not being saturated with carbonic acid, which is the reason why the London College order the solution to be exposed to the atmosphere for eight days, that it may absorb carbonic acid, before they attempt the crystallization of the salts. But the preparation of carbonate of soda, by the decomposition of sulphate of soda, has now become a manufacture, and is carried to such perfection, that its farther purification is almost unnecessary for the purposes of the apothecary.



## AQUA SUPER-CARBONATIS SODÆ.

*Edin.**Water of Super-Carbonate of Soda.*

This is prepared from ten pounds of water, and two ounces of carbonate of soda, in the same manner as the water of super-carbonate of potash (p. 383.).

By super-saturating soda with carbonic acid, it is rendered more agreeable to the palate, and may be taken in larger quantities, without affecting the stomach.

## PHOSPHAS SODÆ.

*Edin.**Phosphate of Soda.*

Take of

Bones burnt to whiteness, and powdered, ten pounds;

Sulphuric acid, six pounds;

Water, nine pounds.

Mix the powder with the sulphuric acid in an earthen vessel; then add the water, and mix again. Then place the vessel in a vapour bath, and digest for three days; after which dilute the mass with nine pounds more of boiling water, and strain the liquor through a strong linen cloth, pouring over it boiling water, in small quantities at a time, until the whole acid be washed out. Set by the strained liquor, that the impurities may subside, decant the clear solution, and evaporate it to nine pounds. To this liquor, poured from the impurities, add Carbonate of soda, dissolved in warm water, until the effervescence cease. Filter the neutralized liquor, and set it aside to crystallize. To the liquor that remains after the crystals are taken out, add a little carbonate of soda, if necessary, so as to saturate exactly the phosphoric acid, and dispose the liquor by evaporation to form crystals. Lastly, the crystals are to be kept in a well-closed vessel.

THE first part of this process consists in destroying the gelatine of the bones by the action of heat. When burnt to perfect whiteness, they retain their form, but become friable, and consist of phosphate of lime, mixed with a very little carbonate of lime and carbonate of soda. In performing this part of the process, we must take care not to heat the bones to a bright red, as by it they undergo a kind of semi-fusion, and give out a phosphoric light. The complete combustion of the charcoal is facilitated by the free contact of the air; we must therefore bring every part in succession to the surface, and break the larger pieces.

In the second part of the process, the phosphate of lime is decomposed by the sulphuric acid. This decomposition is however only partial. The sulphuric acid combines with part of the lime, and forms insoluble sulphate of lime. The phosphoric acid separated



rated from that portion of lime, immediately combines with the rest of the phosphate of lime, and forms super-phosphate of lime, which is not farther decomposable by sulphuric acid.

The super-phosphate of lime, thus formed, is soluble in water; but as the sulphate of lime, with which it is mixed, concretes into a very solid mass, it is in some measure defended from the action of water. On this account the whole mass is directed to be digested for three days in vapour, by which means it is thoroughly penetrated and prepared for solution in the boiling water, which is afterwards poured on it. It is probably to render the subsequent solution easier, that Thenard directs the bone-ashes to be made into a thin paste (*bouillie*) with water, before the sulphuric acid is added to them.

Having thus got a solution of super-phosphate of lime, it is next decomposed by carbonate of soda, dissolved in water. This decomposition, likewise, is only partial, as it deprives the super-phosphate of lime of its excess of acid only, and reduces it to the state of phosphate. The phosphate of lime, being insoluble, is easily separated by filtration, and the phosphate of soda remains in solution. According to Thenard, the nicest point in the whole process, is the determination of the proper quantity of carbonate of soda to be added. As the phosphate of soda does not crystallize freely unless there be a slight excess of base, he directs that a little more carbonate of soda be added than what is merely sufficient to saturate the excess of acid in the super-phosphate of lime, but not to continue the addition until it cease to produce any precipitate. We must also take care not to carry the evaporation of a solution of phosphate of soda so far as to form a pellicle, for it then concretes into an irregular mass, and does not form beautiful crystals. After each crystallization, we must examine the liquor which remains, and if it be acid, or merely neutral, add to it a little of the solution of carbonate of soda. In this way Thenard got from 2100 parts of bone-ashes, 700 of sulphuric acid, and 667 of carbonate of soda, 885 of phosphate of soda. According to Fourcroy, phosphate of lime consists of 0.41 acid and 0.59 lime, and super-phosphate of lime of 0.54 acid and 0.46 lime; phosphate of lime, treated with sulphuric acid, is only deprived of 0.24 lime, and changed into 0.76 of super-phosphate, consisting of 0.59 phosphate of lime, and 0.17 phosphoric acid, and it is only with this portion of acid that we are able to combine soda. Fourcroy is also of opinion, that phosphate of lime requires only 0.4 of its weight of sulphuric acid to decompose it, whereas 0.6 are employed by the Edinburgh College, and others use even 0.7. This is not only, therefore, a waste of acid, but renders the product impure, by being mixed with sulphate of soda, which is sometimes actually the case in the phosphate of soda of commerce. Besides, as bone-ashes are of very little value, it is better that a portion of them



should escape undecomposed, than that an excess of acid should be added to them.

Phosphate of soda crystallizes in rhomboidal prisms, terminated by three-sided pyramids. Its taste resembles that of common salt. At  $60^{\circ}$  it is soluble in four parts of water, and at  $212^{\circ}$  in two. It effloresces in the air. By heat it undergoes the watery fusion, and at last melts into a white mass. It consists, according to Thenard, of 15 phosphoric acid, 19 soda, and 66 water of crystallization. It is decomposed by most of the salts having an earthy base.

Phosphate of soda was introduced into the practice of physic by the ingenious Dr Pearson of Leicester Square, London. It possesses the same medical qualities as sulphate of soda, and the tritrite of potash and soda, being an excellent purge in the quantity of an ounce or ten drachms; and has the peculiar advantage over these two salts in being much less nauseous than they are. Its taste is extremely similar to that of common salt; and when given in a basin of water-gruel, or veal broth made without salt, it is scarcely perceptible by the palate, and consequently is well adapted for patients whose stomachs are delicate, and who have an antipathy against the other salts. The only objection to its general use is the very great difference between its price and that of sulphate of soda, a difference which might certainly be diminished.

### MURIAS SODÆ EXSICCATUS.

*Edin.*

SAL-COMMUNIS EXSICCATUS.

*Dub.*

*Dried Common Salt.*

Take of

Common salt, any quantity.

Roast it over the fire in a wide iron-vessel, until it cease to decrepitate, agitating it from time to time.

By this process the muriate of soda is reduced into the state in which it is employed for the distillation of muriatic acid. It not only deprives it entirely of its water of crystallization, which, from being variable in quantity, would otherwise render the acid obtained unequal in strength, but also destroys some colouring matter it contains; for if we prepare muriatic acid from crystallized muriate of soda, we obtain a coloured muriatic acid, while the dried muriate furnishes a perfectly colourless one.

SULPHAS SODÆ; olim, SAL GLAUBERI.

*Edin.*

*Sulphate of Soda; formerly, Glauber's Salt.*

Dissolve the acidulous salt which remains after the distillation of muriatic acid, in water; and having mixed chalk with it to re-  
move



move the superfluous acid, set it aside until the sediment subsides, then evaporate the liquor decanted from them, and strain through paper, so that it may crystallize.

NATRON VITRIOLATUM.

*Lond.*

*Vitriolated Natron.*

Take of

The salt which remains after the distillation of the muriatic acid, two pounds ;

Distilled water, two pints and an half.

Burn out the superfluous acid with a strong fire, in an open vessel ; then boil it for a little in the water : strain the solution, and set it by to crystallize.

ALKALI FOSSILE VITRIOLATUM.

*Dub.*

*Vitriolated Fossil Alkali.*

Dissolve the salt, which remains after the distillation of muriatic acid, reduced to powder, in a sufficient quantity of boiling water. Evaporate the filtered solution, and crystallize the salt by slow refrigeration.

THE observations we made respecting the different methods followed by the Colleges, for extracting sulphate of potash from the residuum of the distillation of nitrous acid, apply in the present instance, except that the Edinburgh College do not preserve the superabundant acid when present, by saturating it with carbonate of soda, but get rid of it by saturating it with carbonate of lime, with which it forms an insoluble sulphate of lime. In fact, the price of sulphate of soda is so very small, that it would be no economy to use carbonate of soda to saturate the superabundant acid.

By far the greatest part of the sulphate of soda is obtained from manufacturers, as a result of processes performed for the sake of other substances, as in the preparation of muriate of ammonia, oxygenized muriatic acid, &c.

Sulphate of soda crystallizes in six-sided prisms, terminated by dihedral summits. The crystals are often irregular, and their sides are usually channelled. Their taste is at first salt, and afterwards disagreeably bitter. They are soluble in 2.67 parts of water at 60°, and in 0.8 at 212°. In the air they effloresce. They undergo the watery fusion, and in a red heat melt. They consist of 23.52 sulphuric acid, 18.48 soda, and 58 water ; when dried at 700°, of 56 acid and 44 soda. It is decomposed by baryta and potash, and salts containing these bases, and by the salts of silver, mercury, and lead.

Taken from half an ounce to an ounce, or more, it proves a mild and useful purgative ; and in smaller doses, largely diluted,



a serviceable aperient and diuretic. It is commonly given in solution, but it may also be given in powder, after it has effloresced. In this form the dose must be reduced to one-half.

**TARTRIS POTASSÆ ET SODÆ**; olim, **SAL RUPELLENSIS**,  
*Edin.*

*Tartrate of Potass and Soda, formerly Rochelle Salt.*

It is prepared from the carbonate of soda and super-tartrate of potass, in the same manner as the tartrate of potass.

**NATRON TARTARISATUM**. *Lond.* **SAL RUPELLENSIS**. *Dub.*  
*Tartarised Natron.* *Rochelle Salt.*

Take of

Natron, twenty ounces;  
Crystals of tartar, powdered, two pounds;  
Distilled water, boiling, ten pints.

Dissolve the natron in the water, and gradually add the crystals of tartar: filter the liquor through paper; evaporate, and set it aside to crystallize.

THE tartarous acid in several instances is capable of entering into combination at the same time with two bases. In the present example, the superabundant acid of the super-tartrate of potass is neutralized with soda, and in place of a mixture of tartrate of potass and tartrate of soda, each possessing their own properties, there results a triple salt, having peculiar properties.

The tartrate of potass and soda forms large and very regular crystals, in the form of prisms with eight sides nearly equal, which are often divided longitudinally, almost through their axis. It has a bitter taste. It is soluble in about five parts of water, and effloresces in the air. It is decomposed by the strong acids, which combine with the soda, and separate super-tartrate of potass, and by baryta and lime. By heat its acid is destroyed. It consists of 54 tartrate of potass, and 46 tartrate of soda.

It was introduced into medical practice by M. Seignette, an apothecary at Rochelle, whose name it long bore. It is still frequently employed; and though less agreeable than the phosphate of soda, it is much more so than the sulphate of soda. It is less purgative than these, and must be given in larger doses.

**AQUA AMMONIÆ**; olim, **AQUA AMMONIÆ CAUSTICÆ**.  
*Edin.*

*Water of Ammonia, formerly Water of Caustic Ammonia.*

Take of

Muriate of ammonia, sixteen ounces;  
Quicklime, fresh burnt, two pounds;  
Water, six pounds.

Having



Having put one pound of the water into an iron or stoneware vessel, add the quicklime, previously beat, and cover the vessel for twenty-four hours, until the lime fall into a fine powder, which is to be put into a retort. Add to it the muriate of ammonia, dissolved in five pounds of water; and, shutting the mouth of the retort, mix them together by agitation. Lastly, distil into a refrigerated receiver with a very gentle heat, (so that the operator's hand can easily bear the heat of the retort), till twenty ounces of liquor are drawn off. In this distillation the vessels are to be so luted as to confine effectually the vapours, which are very penetrating.

## AQUA AMMONIÆ PURÆ.

Lond.

*Water of Pure Ammonia.*

Take of

Sal ammoniac, one pound;

Quicklime, two pounds;

Water, one gallon.

Add to the lime two pints of the water. Let them stand together an hour; then add the sal ammoniac and the other six pints of water boiling, and immediately cover the vessel. Pour out the liquor when cold, and distil off with a slow fire one pound.

## LIQUOR ALKALI VOLATILIS CAUSTICI.

Dub.

*Liquor of Caustic Volatile Alkali.*

Take of

Sal ammoniac, sixteen ounces;

Lime fresh burnt, two pounds;

Water, six pounds.

Sprinkle one pound of boiling water upon the lime, placed in a stoneware vessel, and cover up the vessel. Twenty-four hours afterwards, mix the salt with the lime, which will have crumbled to powder, taking care to avoid the vapours. Then put the mixture into a retort, and pour upon it five pounds of water. Having previously agitated them, draw off with a moderate heat twenty ounces of liquor into a refrigerated receiver, having luted carefully the joining of the vessels.

The specific gravity of this liquor is to that of distilled water, as 936 to 1000.

In this process the muriate of ammonia is decomposed by the lime, in consequence of its having a stronger affinity for muriatic acid than ammonia has. It is absolutely necessary that the lime employed be very recently burnt, as the presence of carbonic acid would render the ammonia partially carbonated. This accident



is also prevented by the great excess of lime used, which having a greater affinity for carbonic acid than ammonia has, retains any small quantity of it which may be accidentally present. The lime is also to be slaked before it be added to the muriate of ammonia, because the heat produced during its slaking would cause a violent disengagement of ammonia gas, and be attended with great loss. The addition of the water is essential to the existence of the ammonia in a liquid form, for in itself it is a permanently elastic fluid. A much greater quantity of water, however, is used than what is sufficient to absorb all the ammonia: the rest is intended to render the decomposition slower and more manageable, and to keep the muriate of lime which remains in the retort in solution; for otherwise it would concrete into a solid mass, adhering strongly to the bottom of the retort, very difficult to be washed out, and often endangering its breaking. As soon as the slaked lime and muriate of ammonia are mixed, they should be put into the retort, the water poured upon them, and the distillation begun: for, by the London process, of adding the water boiling hot to the mixture, and letting it stand to cool before it is introduced into the retort, there is a very great loss of ammonia, and for no reason whatever. A very small degree of heat is sufficient for the distillation, and the whole ammonia rises with the first portion of water, or even before it. It is therefore necessary that the vessels be very closely luted to each other, to prevent it from escaping. But this renders the utmost care necessary in the distillation; for too sudden, or too great a heat, from the rapid disengagement of gas, or even the expansion of the air contained in the vessels, would endanger their bursting.

Many variations of greater or less importance have been made in conducting this process, but the most considerable is that of Götting. The peculiarity of his method consists in disengaging the ammonia in the form of gas, and combining it afterwards with water with the assistance of pressure. He uses an earthen-ware cucurbit, with a tubulated capital. To the spout of the capital, one end of a bent glass-tube is accurately luted, while the other end is introduced to the bottom of a tall narrow-mouthed glass phial, containing the requisite quantity of water. Into the cucurbit he puts two parts of finely-powdered lime, and one of muriate of ammonia, and then applies the heat. He does not shut the tubulature until the smell of ammonia becomes manifest, and opens it again as soon as the process is finished, and before the vessels begin to cool, as otherwise the solution of ammonia would flow back into the cucurbit, and spoil the whole operation. But this management of the tubulature requires very great attention, and, therefore, we think that this apparatus would be very much improved, by substituting for the tubulature one of Welter's tubes  
of



of safety, by which even the possibility of such an accident is precluded.

We have already (131.) mentioned the properties of ammonia in its gaseous form, and its relation to the alkalies (105.). When combined with water, it imparts to it many of these properties, and lessens its specific gravity. Liquid ammonia, or water saturated with ammonia, contains 74.63 water, and 25.37 ammonia; and its specific gravity is 0.9054. When it has the specific gravity mentioned by the Dublin College 0.936, it contains about 83 of water, and 17 of ammonia. It assumes its elastic form, and separates from the water, when heated to about 130°, and quickly attracts carbonic acid from the atmosphere. It decomposes many of the earthy and all the metalline salts, and is capable of dissolving or combining with many of the metalline oxides, and even of oxidizing some of the metals. When pure, water of ammonia does not effervesce with any of the acids, or form a precipitate with alcohol.

Water of ammonia is very rarely given internally, although it may be used in doses of ten to twenty drops, largely diluted, as a powerful stimulant in asphyxia, and similar diseases. Externally it is applied to the skin as a rubefacient, and in the form of gas to the nostrils and to the eyes as a stimulant; in cases of torpor, paralysis, rheumatism, syncope, hysteria, and chronic ophthalmia.

### ALCOHOL AMMONIATUM, sive SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ.

*Edin.*

*Ammoniated Alcohol, or Spirit of Ammonia.*

Take of

- Diluted alcohol, four pounds;
- Muriate of ammonia, four ounces;
- Carbonate of potash, six ounces.

Mix them, and draw off by distillation, with a gentle heat, two pounds.

### SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ.

*Lond.*

*Spirit of Ammonia.*

### SPIRITUS ALKALI VOLATILIS.

*Dub.*

*Spirit of Volatile Alkali.*

Take of

- Proof-spirit, three pints;
- Sal ammoniac, four ounces;
- Potashes, six ounces.

Mix, and distil with a slow fire, one pint and an half.

WHEN muriate of ammonia is decomposed by carbonate of potash, the product is a mixture of carbonate of ammonia with a



variable quantity of ammonia; for the carbonate of potash is never saturated with carbonic acid. Again, as diluted alcohol is employed in this process, and one-half only is drawn off, it is evident that there is either a want of economy, or the whole alcohol comes over before any of the water. But if the latter supposition be true, there is also a want of economy, for the alcohol will dissolve only the ammonia, and leave the whole carbonate undissolved. The fact is, that when we perform the process as directed by the Colleges, a very large proportion of carbonate of ammonia sublimes, which remains undissolved in the distilled liquor; but as this liquor (after the particles of carbonate of ammonia, which were diffused through it, have separated in the form of very regular crystals, adhering to the sides of the vessel) effervesces with acids, the distilled liquor cannot be pure alcohol, but must contain a proportion of water capable of dissolving some carbonate of ammonia. From both considerations, it appears to us, that the process directed, if not unchemical, is at least uneconomical.

It is remarkable that the Edinburgh College, for what reason we know not, should have adopted, in the two last editions of their Pharmacopœia, this process from the London College, and relinquished one which to us appears unexceptionable, as it is not attended with the smallest loss, either of alcohol or ammonia, and gives both a more active and a more uniform preparation. A strong proof of its superiority is, that the apothecaries still continue to follow it, although it has been rejected by the College. We shall therefore insert it here without any alteration, except of the nomenclature.

Take of

- Quicklime, sixteen ounces;
- Muriate of ammonia, eight ounces;
- Alcohol, thirty-two ounces.

Having bruised and mixed the quicklime and muriate of ammonia, put them into a glass-retort; then add the alcohol, and distil to dryness, in the manner directed for the water of ammonia.

CARBONAS AMMONIÆ; olim, AMMONIA PRÆPARATA.  
*Edin.*

*Carbonate of Ammonia, formerly Prepared Ammonia.*

Take of

- Muriate of ammonia, one pound;
- Pure carbonate of lime, (commonly called chalk), dried, two pounds.

Having triturated them separately, mix them thoroughly, and sublime from a retort into a refrigerated receiver.

AMMONIA



## AMMONIA PRÆPARATA.

Lond.

*Prepared Ammonia.*

Take of

Sal ammoniac, powdered, one pound ;

Prepared chalk, two pounds.

Mix and sublime.

## ALKALI VOLATILE MITE.

Dub.

*Mild Volatile Alkali.*

Take of

Sal ammoniac, in powder, one pound ;

Prepared chalk, two pounds.

Dry them with the greatest care ; and having mixed them, introduce them into a retort. By means of heat sublime the alkaline salt, which is to be received in a proper vessel.

IN this process the two substances employed undergo a mutual decomposition, the muriatic acid combining with the lime, and the carbonic acid with the ammonia. The proportion of carbonate of lime directed, is perhaps more than sufficient to decompose the muriate of ammonia ; but it is the safe side to err on ; for it is only sometimes inconvenient, from obliging us to make use of larger vessels, whereas, if any portion of the muriate of ammonia were to remain undecomposed, it would sublime along with the carbonate, and render the product impure. Götting uses three parts of chalk to two of muriate of ammonia, but he dries his chalk before he weighs it. The chalk is always to be very thoroughly dried before it is used in this preparation, as the presence of moisture injures the product. The ingredients are to be thoroughly mixed by trituration, before they are introduced into the retort, that no part of the muriate of ammonia may escape decomposition ; and we are even sometimes directed to cover the surface of the mixture, after they are in the retort, with powdered chalk. This, however, is unnecessary. Carbonate of lime does not act on muriate of ammonia till a considerable heat be applied. Götting says, that the sublimation must be conducted in the open fire, and therefore uses an earthen-ware cucurbit, with a tubulated capital. When a glass-retort is employed, it should have a very wide neck ; and the best form for the receiver is cylindrical, as it enables us to get out the carbonate of ammonia condensed in it without breaking it. The residuum which remains in the retort, furnishes muriate of lime by lixiviation and evaporation.

Sometimes carbonate of potash is employed for the preparation of carbonate of ammonia. The theory of the process is the same, and the decomposition is effected at a lower temperature. But as

potash



potash is very rarely saturated with carbonic acid, part of the ammonia is evolved in the form of gas, which, if not permitted to escape, will burst the vessels. To prevent this loss, therefore, Mr Götting uses a cucurbit and capital, furnished with a bent tube, which is to be immersed in a phial of water: By which contrivance, while the carbonate of ammonia is condensed in the capital, the gaseous ammonia is absorbed by the water. When potash is used, the residuum contains muriate of potash.

Carbonate of ammonia is obtained in the form of a white crystallized mass, of a fibrous texture, having the smell and taste of ammonia, but weaker. It is soluble in twice its weight of cold water, and is more soluble as the temperature of the water increases; but when it approaches to a boiling heat, the carbonate is volatilized. It is insoluble in alcohol. It is permanent in the air, and is not decomposed, but is easily vaporized by heat. It is said to vary very much in its composition, and to contain more ammonia, and less acid and water, in proportion to the high temperature employed in preparing it, the quantity of alkali varying from 50 to 20 *per cent.* It is decomposed by most of the acids, and all the alkaline and some of the earthy bases; by the earthy sulphates, except those of baryta and strontia; by the earthy sulphites, muriates and fluates; by the nitrates of baryta, and superphosphate of lime.

Carbonate of ammonia exactly resembles ammonia in its action on the living body; but is weaker, and is principally used as smelling salts in syncope and hysteria.

AQUA CARBONATIS AMMONIÆ; olim, AQUA AMMONIÆ.  
*Edin.*

*Water of Carbonate of Ammonia, formerly Water of Ammonia.*

Take of

- Muriate of ammonia,
- Carbonate of potash, each sixteen ounces;
- Water, two pounds.

Having mixed the salts, and put them into a glass-retort, pour the water upon them, and distil to dryness in a sand-bath, gradually increasing the heat.

AQUA AMMONIÆ.

*Lond.*

*Water of Ammonia.*

Take of

- Sal ammoniac, one pound;
- Potashes, one pound and a half;
- Water, four pints.

Draw off two pints by distillation, with a slow fire.

LIQUOR



## LIQUOR ALKALI VOLATILIS MITIS.

*Dub.**Liquor of Mild Volatile Alkali.*

Take of

Mild vegetable alkali,  
 Muriate of ammonia, each sixteen ounces;  
 Water, two pounds.

Draw off the liquor by distillation until the residuum become dry.  
 The specific gravity of this liquor is to that of distilled water as  
 1110 to 1000.

THE product of this process is a solution of carbonate of ammonia, while the residuum in the retort is muriate of potash. In this instance, the decomposition of the muriate of ammonia cannot be effected by carbonate of lime, because the addition of the water prevents the application of the necessary heat, whereas carbonate of potash acts at a moderate temperature. The directions of the London College differ from those of the other Colleges in two particulars; in the quantity of water added, and in the proportion of carbonate of potash employed. The addition of more water than what is to be drawn off by distillation, must increase the size of the apparatus employed, an inconvenience always to be avoided, if possible. With regard to the quantity of carbonate of potash employed, from calculation, and the authority of the best writers, for we do not speak from experience, we are disposed to think the London College in the right: For the 42.75 parts of muriatic acid in 100 parts of muriate of ammonia, require 84.12 of potash to saturate them; but in 100 parts of carbonate of potash there are not above 50 parts of potash, so that carbonate of potash is not capable of decomposing an equal weight of muriate of ammonia.

## LIQUOR VOLATILIS, SAL, ET OLEUM CORNU CER.

VI.

*Lond.**The volatile Liquor, Salt, and Oil of Harts-horn.*

Take of

Harts-horn, ten pounds.

Distil with a fire gradually increased. A volatile liquor, salt, and oil will ascend.

The oil and salt being separated, distil the liquor three times.

To the salt add an equal weight of prepared chalk, and sublime thrice, or till it become white.

The same volatile liquor, salt, and oil, may be obtained from any animal substance except fat.

LIQUOR



## LIQUOR VOLATILIS CORNU CERVINI.

*Dub.**Volatile Liquor of Harts-horn.*

Take of

Harts-horn, any quantity.

Put it into a retort, and distil with a gradually increased heat, the volatile liquor, salt, and oil. Then repeat the distillation of the volatile liquor until it become as limpid as water, separating by filtration the oil and salt after each distillation.

The specific gravity of this liquor is to that of distilled water as 1110 to 1000.

If harts-horn cannot be had, the bones of any other animal may be substituted for them.

THE wholesale dealers have very large pots for this distillation, with earthen heads, almost like those of the common still; for receivers, they use a couple of oil jars, the mouths of which are luted together; the pipe that comes from the head, is connected by means of an adopter with the lower jar, which is also furnished with a cock for drawing off the fluids condensed in it. The upper jar is entire, and in it is condensed the solid carbonate of ammonia. When a large quantity of the subject is to be distilled, it is customary to continue the operation for several days successively; only unluting the head occasionally, to put in fresh materials. When the upper jar becomes entirely filled with carbonate of ammonia, it cracks. It is then to be removed, the salt to be taken out of it, and a fresh one substituted in its place.

When only a small quantity of spirit or salt is wanted, a common iron-pot, such as is usually fixed in sand furnaces, may be employed; an iron-head being fitted to it. The receiver ought to be large, and a glass, or rather tin, adopter inserted between it and the pipe of the head.

The distilling vessel being charged with pieces of horn, a moderate fire is applied, which is slowly increased, and raised at length almost to the utmost degree. At first water arises, which gradually acquires colour and smell, from the admixture of empyreumatic oil and ammoniacal salts; carbonate of ammonia next arises, which at first dissolves, as it comes over, in the water, and thus forms what is called the *spirit*. When the water is saturated, the remainder of the salt concretes in a solid form to the sides of the recipient. If it be required to have the whole of the salt solid, and undissolved, the water should be removed as soon as the salt begins to arise, which may be known by the appearance of white fumes; and that this may be done the more commodiously, the receiver should be left unluted, till this first part of the process be finished. The white vapours which now arise, sometimes come over with such vehemence as to throw off or burst the receiver: to prevent this accident, it is convenient to have a small hole in the  
luting,



lating, which may be occasionally stopped with a wooden peg, or opened, as the operator shall find proper. Lastly, the oil arises, which acquires greater colour and consistency as the operation advances. Carbonate of ammonia still comes over, but it is partly dissolved in the hot oily vapour. At the same time, there is a considerable disengagement of gas, consisting of a mixture of carburetted hydrogen, often containing sulphur and phosphorus, and of carbonic acid.

All the liquid matters being poured out of the receiver, the salt which remains, adhering to its sides, is to be washed out with a little water, and added to the rest. It is convenient to let the whole stand for a few hours, that the oil may the better disengage itself from the liquor, so as to be first separated by a funnel, and afterwards more perfectly by filtration through wet paper.

None of these products, except perhaps a small quantity of the water, exist ready formed in the matter subjected to the distillation, but are produced by a new arrangement of its constituents. For the production of ammonia, it is absolutely necessary that it contain nitrogen, or be what we have called a quaternary oxide. Although some vegetable, and most animal substances, are of this kind, yet only the most solid parts of animals, such as bone and horn, are employed for the production of ammonia; because they furnish it less mixed with other substances, are easily obtained, and at little expence, and are very manageable in the distillation. On the application of heat, as soon as all the water which they contained is expelled, their elements begin to act on each other, and to form binary, or at most ternary compounds. Water is formed of part of the oxygen and hydrogen, ammonia of nitrogen and hydrogen, carbonic acid of carbon and oxygen, then oil of hydrogen and charcoal, while the superfluous carbon remains in the retort in the state of charcoal. As the formation of these substances is simultaneous, or in immediate succession, they are not obtained separately, but are mixed with each other. The water is saturated with carbonate of ammonia, and impregnated with empyreumatic oil, while the carbonate of ammonia is discoloured with oil; and the oil contains carbonate of ammonia dissolved in it. They may, however, be separated from each other in a great measure, in the manner already described. But a small portion of oil obstinately adheres both to the salts and its solution, which constitutes the only difference between salt and spirit of harts-horn, as they are called, and the purer carbonate of ammonia, as obtained by the decomposition of muriate of ammonia.



AQUA ACETITIS AMMONIÆ; vulgo, SPIRITUS MINDERERI.  
Edin.

*Water of Acetite of Ammonia, commonly called Spirit of Mindererus.*

Take of

Carbonate of ammonia in powder, any quantity.

Pour upon it as much distilled acetous acid as may be sufficient to saturate the ammonia exactly.

AQUA AMMONIÆ ACETATÆ.

Lond.

*Water of Acetated Ammonia.*

Take of

Ammonia, two ounces;

Distilled vinegar, four pints, or what may be sufficient to saturate the ammonia.

Mix them.

LIQUOR ALKALI VOLATILIS ACETATI.

Dub.

*Liquor of Acetated Volatile Alkali.*

Take of

Mild volatile alkali, two ounces;

Distilled vinegar, three pounds and a half, or as much as may be sufficient to saturate the volatile alkali.

Mix them gradually by agitating them well together.

By this process we obtain acetite of ammonia, dissolved in the water of the acetous acid; but as this is apt to vary in quantity, the solution also varies in strength, and the crystallization of the salt is attended with too much difficulty to be practised for pharmaceutical purposes. Its crystals are long, slender and flattened, of a pearly white colour, and of a cool sweetish taste, are very deliquescent, melt at  $170^{\circ}$ , and sublime at  $250^{\circ}$ . It is decomposed by the acids, alkalies, and several of the earths, and metalline salts; and when in solution, its acid is decomposed spontaneously, and by heat.

Different proposals have been made to get a solution of greater strength and uniformity, than that still retained by the British Colleges. Mr Löwe saturates four ounces of carbonate of potash with distilled vinegar, and evaporates the solution to 36 ounces. He then mixes it with two ounces of muriate of ammonia, and distils the mixture in a glass-retort. Acetite of ammonia comes over. The last edition of the Prussian Pharmacopœia prepares it by saturating three ounces of carbonate of ammonia with a strong acetous acid, (obtained by distillation from acetite of soda, dissolved in two parts of water, and decomposed by sulphuric acid), and diluting the solution with water, so that it shall weigh twenty four



ty-four ounces. One ounce, therefore, contains the alkali of a drachm of carbonate of ammonia.

Acetite of ammonia, when assisted by a warm regimen, proves an excellent and powerful sudorific; and as it operates without quickening the circulation or increasing the heat of the body, it is admissible in febrile and inflammatory diseases, in which the use of stimulating sudorifics are attended with danger. Its action may likewise be determined to the kidneys, by walking about in a cool air. The common dose is half an ounce, either by itself, or along with other medicines adapted to the same intention.

### HYDRO SULPHURETUM AMMONIÆ.

*Edin.*

*Hydro-Sulphuret of Ammonia.*

Take of

Water of ammonia, four ounces;

Subject it in a chemical apparatus to a stream of the gas, which arises from

Sulphuret of iron, four ounces,

Muriatic acid, eight ounces, previously diluted with two pounds and a half of water.

SULPHURET OF IRON is conveniently prepared for this purpose, from

Purified filings of iron, three parts;

Sublimed sulphur, one part.

Mixed and exposed to a moderate degree of heat in a covered crucible, until they unite into a mass.

SULPHURETTED hydrogen is capable of combining with different bases in the manner of an acid. In the present preparation, it is combined with ammonia. It is obtained by decomposing sulphuret of iron with muriatic acid. As soon as the acid, by its superior affinity, separates the iron from the sulphur, the latter immediately re-acts on the water, the oxygen of which forms with one portion of it sulphuric acid, while the hydrogen dissolves another portion, and forms sulphuretted hydrogen gas. The combination of this with ammonia is facilitated by reduction of temperature, and by making it pass through a column of the water of ammonia by means of an apparatus, such as Woulfe's or Nouth's. Trommsdorff has proposed, that the sulphuretted hydrogen gas should be obtained by the decomposition of sulphuret of potash; but in this way its formation is too rapid to be easily managed. Götting says, that the acid should be added gradually, and that the whole must be constantly agitated. But these precautions are rendered unnecessary, by diluting the acid in the degree directed by the pharmacopœia. Mr Cruickshank, who first suggested the use of hydro sulphuret of ammonia in medicine, directs the sulphuret of iron to be prepared by heating a bar of iron to a white heat



heat in a smith's forge, and rubbing against the end of it a roll of sulphur. The iron at this temperature immediately combines with the sulphur, and forms globules of sulphuretted iron, which should be received in a vessel filled with water. It is, however, more conveniently obtained in the manner directed by the College: Iron is capable of combining with two proportions of sulphur. At a high temperature it combines with 60 *per cent.*, and has a dull blackish colour. In this state it is fit for the production of sulphuretted hydrogen gas. At a lower temperature it takes up 90 *per cent.* of sulphur, acquires a greenish yellow colour, and in every respect resembles native pyrites. This cannot be decomposed by acids, and is therefore unfit for the production of gas; but it may be reduced to the state of iron sulphuretted to the minimum, by exposing it to a sufficiently high temperature, or by melting it with half its weight of iron-filings. It was probably from not attending to the different states of sulphuretted iron, that some of the German chemists failed in their attempts to procure from it sulphuretted hydrogen gas, and had recourse to sulphuret of potash.

Hydro-sulphuret of ammonia, or more correctly Sulphuretted hydroguret of ammonia, acts powerfully on the living system. It induces vertigo, drowsiness, nausea and vomiting, and lessens the action of the heart and arteries. It therefore seems to be a direct sedative. According to the doctrine of the chemical physiologists, it is a powerful disoxygenizing remedy. It has only been used in diabetes by Dr Rollo and others, under the name of Hepatized Ammonia, in doses of five or ten drops twice or thrice a-day.

#### CHAP. IV.

### EARTHS, AND EARTHY SALTS.

#### MURIAS BARYTÆ.

*Edin.*

*Muriate of Baryta.*

Take of

Sulphate of baryta, two pounds;

Charcoal of wood in powder, four ounces.

Roast the sulphate with fire, that it may be more easily reduced to a very fine powder, with which the charcoal is to be intimately



mately mixed. Put the mixture into a crucible, and having fitted it with a cover, heat it with a strong fire for six hours. Then triturate the matter well, and throw it into six pounds of water in an earthen or glass vessel, and mix them by agitation, preventing as much as possible the action of the air.

Let the vessel stand in a vapour bath until the part not dissolved shall subside, then pour off the liquor. On the undissolved part pour four pounds more of boiling water, which, after agitation and deposition, are to be added to the former liquor. Into the liquor while still warm, or, if it shall have cooled, again heated, drop muriatic acid as long as it excites any effervescence. Then strain it and evaporate it so as to crystallize.

In the materia medica of the Edinburgh College, the carbonate of baryta is introduced, for the purpose of forming the muriate; but as that mineral is not very common, and sometimes not to be procured, it became necessary to describe the manner of preparing the muriate from the sulphate. This is, however, attended with very considerable difficulties, on account of the very strong attraction which subsists between the sulphuric acid and baryta.

The sulphate of baryta may be decomposed,

1. By compound affinity; by means of carbonate of potash.
2. By decomposing its acid; by means of charcoal.

Carbonate of potash is capable of effecting this decomposition, either in the dry or humid way. Klaproth boils 16 ounces of finely powdered sulphate of baryta with 32 ounces of purified carbonate of potash, and five pounds of water, for an hour in a tin-kettle, constantly agitating the mixture, and renewing the water as it evaporates. He then allows it to settle, pours off the fluid, which is a solution of sulphate of potash, and edulcorates the precipitate with plenty of water. He next dissolves the carbonate of baryta, which it contains, in muriatic acid. The portion of sulphate which is not decomposed, may be treated again in the same manner.

On the other hand, Van Mons mixes equal parts of sulphate of baryta and carbonate of potash with one fourth of their weight of charcoal all in powder, and heats the mixture to redness in a crucible. When it cools he washes out the sulphate and sulphuret of potash with water, then boils the residuum with a little potash, and washes it again. The carbonate of baryta thus obtained, he dissolves in muriatic acid.

But by these methods of decomposing the sulphate of baryta, we do not get rid of the metallic substances which it often contains, and which often render the muriate thus prepared unfit for medical use. But the metalline muriates may be expelled according to Westrumb, by heating the salt to redness as long as any fumes arise. The pure muriate of baryta is then to be dissolved



in water and crystallized. Götting, with the same intention of getting rid of metalline substances, chooses sulphate of baryta, perfectly colourless, and treats it with muriatic or nitro-muriatic acid before he proceeds to decompose it.

The acid of the sulphate of baryta is decomposed at a very high temperature by charcoal. At such a temperature charcoal has a greater affinity for oxygen than sulphur has; it therefore decomposes sulphuric acid, by depriving it of its oxygen, and flies off in the state of carbonic oxide or acid gas, while the sulphur combines with the baryta. On adding water to the sulphuret thus formed, new combinations take place. A portion of sulphate of baryta is regenerated, while hydroguretted sulphuret and sulphuretted hydroguret of baryta remain in solution. This solution is exceedingly prone to decomposition, and must therefore be preserved from the action of the air as much as possible. It also crystallizes by cooling, and therefore should be kept at a boiling heat. On the addition of muriatic acid, there is a violent effervescence and disengagement of sulphuretted hydrogen gas, while very pure muriate of baryta remains in solution. When prepared in this way, it cannot be contaminated with any of the noxious metals, as their compounds with sulphur and hydrogen are not soluble. On this account, therefore, it is the process adopted by the Edinburgh College.

Muriate of baryta commonly crystallizes in tables. It has a disagreeable bitter taste; is soluble in five parts of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and in less boiling water. It is scarcely soluble in alcohol; and its solution burns with a yellow flame. It crystallizes by evaporation; its crystals are permanent; and by the action of heat decrepitate, dry and melt. When crystallized it contains 20 acid, 64 baryta, and 16 water; when dried, 23.8 acid, and 76.2 baryta. It is decomposed by the sulphates, nitrates, and sulphites; and by the alkaline phosphates, borates and carbonates. When pure it has no colour; does not deliquesce; does not burn with a red or purple flame when dissolved in alcohol; and is not precipitated by gallic acid, prussiate of potash and iron, or hydro-sulphuret of ammonia.

It is commonly given in solution.

### SOLUTIO MURIATIS BARYTÆ.

*Edin.*

*Solution of Muriate of Baryta.*

Take of

Muriate of baryta, one part;

Distilled water, three parts. Dissolve.

THE proportion of water directed here for the solution of muriate of baryta, is considerably less than what is stated to be necessary



cessary by the writers on chemistry. It is however sufficient, even at the lowest ordinary temperatures, a circumstance which should be attended to in making saturated solutions of saline bodies.

Muriate of baryta is generally said by writers on the materia medica to be a *stimulant* deobstruent; and yet Hufeland, one of its greatest supporters, says, that it succeeds better in cases attended with inflammation and increased irritability than with atony and torpor. When given in large doses, it certainly produces nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa, vertigo, and death.

Its effects on a morbid state of the body are also disputed. Some assert that it is of advantage in no disease; while others bestow upon it the most unqualified praises. By the latter, it is principally celebrated,

1. In all cases of scrofula.
2. In obstructions and tumors.
3. In cases of worms.
4. In cutaneous diseases.

The dose of the solution at first, is five or ten drops twice or thrice a-day, to be gradually and cautiously increased to as much as the patient can bear.

The solution is also used externally as a stimulating and gently escharotic application in cutaneous diseases, fungous ulcers, and specks upon the cornea.

### AQUA CALCIS.

*Edin.*

*Lime-water.*

Take of

Fresh burnt lime, half a pound;

Put it into an earthen vessel, and gradually sprinkle on it four ounces of water, keeping the vessel shut, while the lime grows hot, and falls into powder. Then pour on it twelve pounds of water, and mix the lime thoroughly with the water, by agitation. After the lime has subsided, repeat the agitation; and let this be done about ten times, always keeping the vessel shut, that the free access of the air may be prevented. Lastly, let the water be filtered through paper, placed in a funnel, with glass rods interposed between them, that the water may pass as quickly as possible. It must be kept in very close bottles.

*Lond.*

Take of

Quicklime, half a pound;

Boiling distilled water, twelve pints.

Mix and set them aside in a covered vessel for an hour; then pour off the liquor, which is to be kept in a close-stopt vessel.



*Dub.*

Take of

Lime recently burnt;

Boiling water, each one pound.

Put the lime into an earthen vessel, and sprinkle the water upon it, keeping the vessel shut while the lime grows warm and falls into powder; then pour upon it twelve pounds of water, and shut the vessel, agitating it frequently for twenty-four hours; lastly, filter the water through paper, placed in a covered funnel, and keep it in well-closed bottles.

WE have already had occasion to speak of the properties of lime, (§ 100. and p. 171.), and shall therefore now confine our remarks to the solution of it in water, commonly called Lime-water. In making this, we should first add only so much water as is sufficient to flake the lime, which reduces it to a fine powder, easily diffused through water; for if we add more water at first, it forms a paste with the external part of the lime, and defends the internal from the action of the water. During the whole process, the air must be excluded as much as possible; as lime has a very strong affinity for carbonic acid, and attracts it from the atmosphere. The proportion of water used is scarcely able to dissolve one-tenth of the lime; but lime is of little value; and our object is to form a saturated solution quickly and easily. Lime is not more soluble in hot water than in cold; therefore it is unnecessary to use boiling water. The London College decant their solution from the undissolved lime; but in this way we are not so sure of a perfectly transparent solution as by filtration, and if we use the precautions directed by the other colleges, it may be performed without the lime absorbing a perceptible quantity of carbonic acid. The bottles in which lime-water is kept, should be perfectly full, and well-corked.

Lime-water is transparent and colourless. It has an austere acrid taste, and affects vegetable colours as the alkalies do. It enters very readily into combination with all the acids, sulphur and phosphorus; and decomposes the alkaline carbonates, phosphates, fluates, borates, oxalates, tartrites, and citrates.

When applied to the living fibre, lime-water corrugates and shortens it; it therefore possesses astringent powers. It is also a powerful antacid, or at least it combines with and neutralizes acids when it comes in contact with them. It also dissolves mucus, and kills internal worms. From possessing these properties, it is used in medicine, in diseases supposed to arise from laxity and debility of the solids, as diarrhoea, diabetes, leucorrhoea, scrofula, and scurvy; in affections of the stomach accompanied with acidity and flatulence; when the intestines are loaded with mucus; and in worms. Lime-water is scarcely capable of dissolving, even out of the body, any of the substances of which urinary calculi consist;



sift; it has therefore no pretensions to the character of a lithontriptic. It has been also recommended in crusta lactea, in cancer, and in chronic cutaneous diseases. Externally it is applied to ill-conditioned ulcers, gangrenous sores; as a wash in tinea capitis and psoa; and as an injection in gonorrhœa, fistulas, and ulcers of the bladder.

When taken internally, its taste is said to be best covered by lukewarm milk. Its dose is commonly from two to four ounces, frequently repeated; but when long continued it weakens the organs of digestion.

**CARBONAS CALCIS PRÆPARATUS**; olim, **CRETA PRÆPARATA**, ET **CANCROCORUM LAPILLI**; vulgo, **OCULI CANCROCORUM PRÆPARATI**.

*Edin.*

*Prepared Carbonate of Lime; formerly Prepared Chalk, and Crabs Stones, commonly called Crabs Eyes.*

**CARBONATE** of lime, whether the softer variety commonly called Chalk, or the harder variety called Crabs Eyes and Crabs Stones, after having been triturated to powder in an iron mortar, and levigated on a porphyry stone with a little water, is to be put into a large vessel, and water to be poured upon it, which after agitating the vessel repeatedly is to be again poured off, while loaded with minute powder. On allowing the water to settle, a subtile powder will subside, which is to be dried.

The coarse powder which the water could not suspend, may be levigated again and treated in the same manner.

**QUORUNDAM, AQUA NON SOLUBILIUM, PRÆPARATIO.**

*Lond.*

*The Preparation of some Substances not soluble in Water.*

Reduce these substances first in a mortar to powder; and pouring on a little water, levigate it on a hard and polished, but not calcareous, stone, that it may be made as fine as possible. Dry this powder on blotting-paper laid on chalk, and set it in a warm, or at least a dry, place, for some days.

In this manner are to be prepared,

Amber,

Antimony,

Calamine,

Chalk,

Coral,

Crabs claws, first broken into small pieces, and washed with boiling water,

Oyster shells, first cleaned from impurities,

Tutty,

Verdigris,



## CANCROCORUM CHELÆ PRÆPARATÆ.

*Dub.**Prepared Crabs Claws.*

Wash the powdered claws in water mixed with about a sixth part of caustic ley, until the adhering saline and animal particles be entirely separated from the earthy particles, which are to be washed by frequently pouring upon them boiling water. With the addition of a little water, they are then to be ground in a stone-ware mortar to powder, which is to be mixed by agitation with a sufficiently large quantity of water. After a short delay, that is, until the coarser particles subside, the liquor is to be poured off. The same process, by repeating the trituration, may be performed several times. Lastly, the very minute powder swimming in the water poured off, is to be collected after it has subsided, and dried upon paper placed on a bibulous stone.

CRETA PRÆPARATA.

*Prepared Chalk.*

OSTREARUM TESTÆ PRÆPARATÆ,

*Prepared Oyster Shells.*

OVORUM TESTÆ PRÆPARATÆ.

*Prepared Egg Shells.*

These are all to be prepared in the same way as crabs claws.

THE preparation of these substances merely consists in reducing them to an impalpable powder; which is effected by trituration (§ 2.38.), and levigation (§ 2.49.); and the finer particles are separated from the coarser by elutriation (§ 2.43.); and afterwards from the water which suspended them, by subsidence and decantation (§ 2.41.) The solution of potash, is used by the Dublin College to dissolve the animal matter contained in the different shells; which is apt to keep the carbonate of lime too long suspended, and to give it a bad smell if not quickly dried. But these inconveniences are totally avoided by using chalk, which, as a medicine, is not inferior to the costly coral.

Carbonate of lime is commonly called an Absorbent Earth. It certainly is an antacid; that is, it combines with and neutralizes most acids, while its carbonic acid is expelled in the form of gas. It is therefore exhibited in affections of the stomach accompanied with acidity, especially when at the same time there is a tendency to diarrhœa. The fear of its forming concretions in the bowels, is probably imaginary; for it is not warranted either by theory or experience.

Applied externally, carbonate of lime may be considered as an absorbent in another point of view; for its beneficial action on burns and ulcers, probably arises entirely from its imbibing the moisture or ichorous matter, as a sponge would do, and thus preventing it from acting on the abraded surfaces, and excoriating the neighbouring parts.

SOLUTIO



## SOLUTIO MURIATIS CALCIS.

*Edin.**Solution of Muriate of Lime.*

Take of

Pure carbonate of lime, that is, white marble, broken into pieces,  
nine ounces;

Muriatic acid, sixteen ounces;

Water, eight ounces.

Mix the acid with the water and gradually add the pieces of carbonate of lime. When the effervescence has ceased, digest them for an hour; pour off the liquor and evaporate it to dryness. Dissolve the residuum in its weight and a half of water; and, lastly, filter the solution.

FROM the difficulty of crystallizing this salt, it is directed to be evaporated to dryness, to the total expulsion of its water of crystallization, as being the surest way of obtaining a solution of it of uniform strength.

Its crystals are prisms of six smooth and equal sides, but they are often so aggregated that they can only be termed acicular. Its taste is pungent, bitter and disagreeable. When heated, it melts, swells, and loses its water of crystallization, and at a very high temperature a small part of its acid. It is one of the most deliquescent salts that we know, and is so soluble in water, that that fluid seems capable of dissolving twice its weight, or at least forms with it a viscid liquid; but as it is still capable of attracting moisture from the air, and of emitting caloric when farther diluted, it can scarcely be considered as a true solution. It is soluble in alcohol, and its solution burns with a crimson flame. It is decomposed by the sulphuric, nitric, phosphoric, fluoric and boric acids; by baryta, potash, soda and strontia; by most of the sulphates, sulphites, nitrates, phosphates, fluates, borates, and the alkaline carbonates. Crystallized, it contains 31 acid, 44 lime, and 25 water; dried at a red heat 42 acid, 50 lime, and 8 water.

It was first proposed as a medicine by Fourcroy, in scrofulous and glandular diseases, and has been lately extolled with extravagant praises by Dr Beddoes in the same affections. A drachm diluted with an ounce of water he considers as a medium dose. In an overdose it has produced qualms and sickness; and three drachms and a half killed a dog, the stomach of which, upon dissection, had its villous coat bloodshot, and in many parts almost thick and converted into a gelatinous slime. The property of this salt, of producing intense cold during its solution, might also be applied to medical use. For this purpose, it might be economically prepared, by saturating with muriatic acid the residuum of the distillation of ammonia or of carbonate of ammonia.



## PHOSPHAS CALCIS.

CORNU CERVI USTIO.

Lond.

CORNU CERVINUM USTUM.

Dub.

*Phosphate of Lime. Burnt Hartshorn.*

Burn pieces of hartshorn till they become perfectly white; then reduce them to a very fine powder.

THE pieces of horn generally employed in this operation, are those left after distillation.

In the burning of hartshorn, a strong fire and the free admission of air are necessary. The potter's furnace was formerly directed for the sake of convenience; but any common furnace or stove will do. If the pieces of horn be laid on some lighted charcoal, spread on the bottom of the grate, they will be burnt to whiteness, still retaining their original form.

According to the analysis of Merat Guillot, hartshorn was found to consist of 27. gelatine, 57.5 phosphate of lime, 1. carbonate of lime, and there was a loss of 14., probably water. Now, as the gelatine is destroyed by burning, and the water expelled, the substance which remains is phosphate of lime, mixed with less than two *per cent.* of carbonate of lime.

From its white earthy appearance, it was formerly considered as an absorbent earth. But since it has been accurately analyzed, that idea has been laid aside, and its use has been suggested as a remedy in rickets, a disease in which the deficiency of the natural deposition of phosphate of lime in the bones seems to be the essential or at least most striking symptom. M. Bonhomme, therefore, gave it to the extent of half a scruple, mixed with phosphate of soda, in several cases with apparent success. Whatever objections may be made to his theory, the practice certainly deserves a trial.

## MAGNESIA; olim, MAGNESIA USTA.

Edin.

*Magnesia, formerly Calcined Magnesia.*

Let carbonate of magnesia, put into a crucible, be kept in a red heat for two hours, then put it up in close-stopt glass vessels.

MAGNESIA USTA.

Lond. Dub.

*Calcined Magnesia.*

Take of

White magnesia, four ounces.

Expose it to a strong heat for two hours; and, when cold, set it by. Keep it in a glass-vessel closely stopt.

By this process the carbonate of magnesia is freed of its acid  
and



and water; and, according to the late Dr Black's experiment, loses about  $\frac{7}{8}$  of its weight. A kind of opaque foggy vapour is observed to escape during the calcination, which is nothing else than a quantity of fine particles of magnesia, buoyed off along with a stream of the disengaged gas. About the end of the operation, the magnesia exhibits a kind of luminous or phosphorescent property, which may be considered as a pretty exact criterion of its being deprived of its acid.

It is to be kept in close vessels, because it attracts, though slowly, the carbonic acid of the atmosphere.

We have already (99.) noticed its general chemical properties. In medicine it is used for the same general purposes as the carbonate. In certain affections of the stomach, accompanied with much flatulence, magnesia is preferable, both because it contains more magnesia in a given quantity, and, being deprived of its acid, it neutralizes the acid of the stomach, without any extrication of gas, which is often a troublesome consequence when carbonate of magnesia is employed in these complaints.

#### CARBONAS MAGNESIÆ; olim, MAGNESIA ALBA.

*Edin.*

*Carbonate of Magnesia, formerly Magnesia Alba.*

Take of

Sulphate of magnesia,

Carbonate of potash, equal weights.

Dissolve them separately in double their quantity of warm water, and let the liquors be strained or otherwise freed from the feces: then mix them, and instantly add eight times their quantity of warm water. Let the liquor boil for a little on the fire, stirring it at the same time; then let it rest till the heat be somewhat diminished; after which strain it through linen: the carbonate of magnesia will remain upon the cloth, and it is to be washed with pure water till it become altogether void of saline taste.

#### MAGNESIA ALBA.

*Lond. Dub.*

*White Magnesia.*

Take of

Vitriolated magnesia,

Prepared kali, each two pounds;

Distilled water, boiling, twenty pints.

Dissolve the vitriolated magnesia and prepared kali separately, each in ten pints of water, and filter through paper; then mix them. Boil the liquor a little while, and strain it whilst hot through linen, upon which will remain the white magnesia; then wash away, by repeated affusions of distilled water, the vitriolated kali.



THE formula of the Dublin College does not differ from that of London, except in directing that the linen-strainer be stretched out so as to fit it for collecting the magnesia.

In this process there is a mutual decomposition of the two salts employed. The potash unites itself to the sulphuric acid, while the carbonic acid combines with the magnesia. The large quantity of water used is necessary for the solution of the sulphate of potash formed; and the boiling is indispensably requisite for the expulsion of a portion of the carbonic acid, which retains a part of the magnesia in solution. Sulphate of potash may be obtained from the liquor which passes through the filter, by evaporation. This is not pure, however, but mixed with undecomposed carbonate of potash; for 100 parts of crystallized carbonate of potash are sufficient for the decomposition of 125 parts of sulphate of magnesia; and as the carbonate of potash of commerce contains a larger proportion of alkali than the crystallized carbonate, a still less proportion should be used. From these quantities about 45 parts of carbonate of magnesia are obtained.

The ablutions should be made with very pure water; for nicer purposes distilled water may be used, and soft water is in every case necessary. Hard water for this process is peculiarly inadmissible, as the principle in waters, giving the property called *hardness*, is generally owing to a salt of lime, which decomposes the carbonate of magnesia, by compound affinity, giving rise to carbonate of lime, while the magnesia unites itself to the acid of the calcareous salt, by which the quantity of the carbonate is not only lessened, but is rendered impure by the admixture of carbonate of lime. Another source of impurity is the silica which the sub-carbonate of potash generally contains. It is most easily got rid off by exposing the alkaline solution to the air for several days before it is used. In proportion as it becomes saturated with carbonic acid, the silica is precipitated, and may be separated by filtration.

The carbonate of magnesia thus prepared is a very light, white, opaque substance, without smell or taste, effervescing with acids. It is not, however, saturated with carbonic acid. By decomposing sulphate of magnesia by an alkaline carbonate, without the application of heat, carbonate of magnesia is gradually deposited in transparent, brilliant, hexagonal crystals, terminated by an oblique hexagonal plane, and soluble in about 480 times its weight of water. The crystallized carbonate of magnesia consists of 50 acid, 25 magnesia, and 25 water; the sub-carbonate consists of 48 acid, 40 magnesia, and 12 water; and the carbonate of commerce of 34 acid, 45 magnesia, and 21 water. It is decomposed by all the acids, potash, soda, baryta, lime and strontia, the sulphate, phosphate, nitrate, and muriate of alumina, and the super-phosphate of lime.

Carbonate



Carbonate of magnesia is principally given to correct acidity of the stomach, and in these cases to act as a purgative; for solutions of magnesia in all acids are bitter and purgative; while those of the other earths are more or less austere and astringent. A large dose of magnesia, if the stomach contain no acid to dissolve it, neither purges nor produces any sensible effect: a moderate one, if an acid be lodged there, or if acid liquors be taken after it, procures several stools; whereas the common absorbents, in the same circumstances, instead of loosening, bind the belly. When the carbonate of magnesia meets with an acid in the stomach, there is extricated a considerable quantity of carbonic acid gas, which sometimes causes uneasy distention of the stomach, and the symptoms of flatulence. In such cases, therefore, magnesia is preferable to its carbonate; but on other occasions good effects arise from the action of the gas evolved, as in nausea and vomiting.

### ALUMINIS PURIFICATIO.

*Lond.*

*Purification of Alum.*

Take of

Alum, one pound;

Chalk, one drachm;

Distilled water, one pint.

Boil them a little, strain, and set the liquor aside to crystallize.

THIS process is scarcely necessary; for the alum of commerce is sufficiently pure for every purpose; and we apprehend that the addition of the chalk is unchemical, as its only effect will be to decompose part of the alum, without contributing to the purity of the rest.

SULPHAS ALUMINÆ EXSICCATUS; olim, ALUMEN  
USTUM.

*Edin.*

*Dried Sulphate of Alumine, formerly Burnt Alum.*

Melt alum in an earthen or iron vessel, and keep it over the fire until it cease to boil.

ALUMEN USTUM.

*Lond.*

*Burnt Alum.*

Take of

Alum, half a pound.

Burn it in an earthen vessel as long as it boils.

*Dub.*

Take of

Alum any quantity.

Expose it in an earthen vessel to a strong fire until it cease to boil.

Mr



Mr CHAPTAL found that by exsiccation in red heat, alum of his own manufacture lost 0.67; Roman alum 0.50; English alum 0.47, and Levant alum only 0.40. These differences arise principally from different proportions of water of crystallization, but also form an excess of alumina, which the last contains.

According to Kirwan, crystallized alum consists of 17.66 acid, 12. alumina, and 70.24 water, and alum desiccated at  $700^{\circ}$  of 36.25 acid, and 63.75 basis, by which it would appear that at that heat it loses not only all its water, but also more than half its acid.

Dried alum is only applied externally as a gentle escharotic to fungous ulcers.

## CH A P. V.

### METALLINE PREPARATIONS.

#### ANTIMONY.

SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII PRÆPARATUM; olim,  
ANTIMONIUM PRÆPARATUM.

*Edin.*

ANTIMONIUM PRÆPARATUM.

*Lond.*

*Prepared Sulphuret of Antimony, formerly Prepared Antimony.*

Sulphuret of antimony is prepared in the same way as carbonate of lime (p. 415.)

STIBIUM PRÆPARATUM.

*Dub.*

*Prepared Antimony.*

It is reduced to powder, and the impalpable particles, which are to be kept for use, are procured in the manner directed for the preparation of crabs claws.

By reducing the sulphuret of antimony to the state of an impalpable powder, it is both rendered much more active than it would otherwise be, and it is prevented from irritating the stomach mechanically, of which there would be some danger from the sharpness of its spiculæ. Even in this state, however, it is not a very certain remedy. In general, it operates as a very mild sudorific or cathartic; but sometimes, if it meet with much acid in the stomach, it becomes more active, producing vomiting or hypercatharsis. Therefore, it seems prudent to evacuate the primæ

viæ



viae before it be exhibited, and to combine it with an absorbent earth.

It is principally given in scrofula, glandular obstructions, cutaneous diseases and rheumatism. Its dose is from 10 to 30 grains and upwards, and it is best exhibited in the form of a powder or bolus.

OXIDUM ANTIMONII CUM SULPHURE, PER NITRATUM POTASSÆ; olim, CROCUS ANTIMONII.

*Edin.*

*Oxide of Antimony, with Sulphur, by Nitrate of Potass, formerly Crocus of Antimony.*

Take of

Sulphuret of antimony,

Nitrate of potass, equal weights.

After they are separately powdered and well mixed, let them be injected into a red-hot crucible; when the deflagration is over, separate the reddish metallic matter from the whitish crust; powder it and edulcorate it by repeated washings with hot water, till the water come off insipid.

CROCUS ANTIMONII.

*Lond.*

STIBIUM NITRO-CALCINATUM.

*Dub.*

*Crocus of Antimony. Antimony Calcined by Nitre.*

Take of

Antimony, powdered,

Nitre, powdered; of each one pound;

Sea-salt, one ounce.

Mix, and inject them by degrees into a red-hot crucible, and melt them, having augmented the heat. Pour out the melted matter; and, when cold, separate it from the scoræ.

IN this process, the nitric acid of the nitre is decomposed; the antimony is oxidized to that degree in which it forms the orange oxide of Thenard, containing 0.18 oxygen; part of the sulphur is acidified, and combines with the potass of the nitre, while the remaining sulphur combines with the oxide of the antimony, and forms a dark brown, opaque, vitrified mass; so that after the scoræ and other saline matters have been removed by washing, the substance which remains is a sulphuretted oxide of antimony\*.

With regard to the mode of preparation, Bergmann observes, that by the common process of throwing the mixture into an ignited uncovered crucible, there is sometimes a loss of nearly one half,

\* According to Proust, it consists of three parts of oxide of antimony, and one of sulphuret of antimony.



half, and therefore advises the mixture to be put into a cold crucible, which is to be covered and heated till the matter melts, by which means there is very little loss.

What is kept in the shops, is almost universally prepared with less nitre than is here ordered. The consequence is, that too much sulphur remains not acidified, the antimony is scarcely oxidized, and the preparation is unfit for the uses to which it ought to be applied. When nitre has been thus culpably economized, the crocus has a steel gray, instead of a liver brown colour. The addition of common salt, directed by the London and Dublin Colleges, is improper, as it is decomposed, and a portion of muriate of antimony is formed.

The sulphuretted oxide of antimony is a very uncertain preparation, often operating with very great violence. Its internal use is therefore almost proscribed, or at least confined to maniacal cases, and veterinary practice. It is, however, useful in pharmacy, as the basis of other preparations.

#### OXIDUM ANTIMONII, CUM SULPHURE, VITRIFICATUM; olim, VITRUM ANTIMONII.

*Edin.*

*Vitrified Oxide of Antimony with Sulphur, formerly Glass of Antimony.*

Strew sulphuret of antimony beat into a coarse powder like sand, upon a shallow unglazed earthen vessel, and apply a gentle heat underneath, that the antimony may be heated slowly: keeping it at the same time continually stirring, to prevent it from running into lumps. White vapours of a sulphureous smell will arise from it. When they cease with the degree of heat first applied, increase the fire a little, so that vapours may again arise; go on in this manner, till the powder, when brought to a red heat, exhales no more vapours. Melt this powder in a crucible with an intense heat, till it assumes the appearance of melted glass; then pour it out on a heated brass plate.

#### ANTIMONIUM VITRIFICATUM.

*Lond.*

*Vitrified Antimony.*

Take of

Powdered antimony, four ounces.

Calcine it in a broad earthen vessel with fire gradually raised, stirring it with an iron rod until it no longer emit smoke. Put this powder into a crucible, so as to fill two-thirds of it. A cover being fitted on, make a fire under it, at first moderate, afterwards stronger, until the matter be melted. Pour out the melted glass.

By



By this process, the sulphuret of antimony is deprived of the greatest part of its sulphur, while the antimony is at the same time oxidized, so as to form the dark brown oxide of Thenard, containing 0.16 of oxygen. But as this preparation is not easily made in the manner here directed, unless in a furnace constructed on purpose, apothecaries may advantageously adopt the synthetic method of Bergmann, which consists in melting in a crucible, with one-twelfth or eight of its weight of sulphur, antimony oxidized to a maximum, by deflagrating it with more than twice its weight of nitre. At the temperature necessary for melting it, the oxide of antimony loses great part of its oxygen, and combines with the sulphur\*.

In whichever way prepared, the glass of antimony is transparent, and has a fine hyacinthine colour. On dissolving it in muriatic acid, it gives out sulphuretted hydrogen gas, which shows that it is a hydroguretted sulphuret of antimony. Its operation is so uncertain, that it is only used in making other preparations.

OXIDUM ANTIMONII VITRIFICATUM, CUM CERA;  
olim, VITRUM ANTIMONII CERATUM.

*Edin.*

*Vitrified Oxide of Antimony with Wax; formerly Cerated Glass of Antimony.*

Take of

Yellow wax, one part;

Glass of antimony, eight parts.

Melt the wax in an iron vessel, and throw into it the powdered glass: roast the mixture over a gentle fire for a quarter of an hour, continually stirring it; then pour it out, and when cold grind it into powder.

THE glass melts in the wax with a very gentle heat: after it has been about twenty minutes on the fire, it begins to change its colour, and in ten more comes near to that of Scottish snuff; which is a mark of its being sufficiently prepared; the mixture loses about one-ninth of its weight in the process.

This medicine was for some time much esteemed in dysenteries. The dose is from two or three grains to twenty, according to the age and strength of the patient. In its operation, it makes some persons sick, and vomit; it purges almost every one; though it has sometimes effected a cure without occasioning any evacuation or sickness. It is now, however, much less used than formerly.

SULPHUR

\* Since the above was written, it appears from Mr. Proust's experiments, that glass of antimony consists of about 8 parts of oxide of antimony at the minimum, and 1 of sulphuret of antimony.



SULPHUR STIBIATUM FUSCUM, olim, KERMES MINERALIS.  
Dub.

*Brown Antimoniated Sulphur ; formerly Kermes Mineral.*

Take of

Prepared antimony,

Mild vegetable alkali, each one ounce.

Melt them together in a crucible, and when cold reduce the substance to powder. Put this into a matrafs with five pounds of pure water, and boil for an hour. Then remove the vessel from the fire ; let it stand at rest for a little, and as soon as the liquor becomes clear, pour it cautiously from the sediment. When the liquor grows cool, the brown antimoniated sulphur will separate, which is to be dried on paper.

ACCORDING to Thenard, the brown precipitate consists of

72.760 brown oxide of antimony.

20.298 sulphuretted hydrogen.

4.156 sulphur.

2.786 water and loss.

---

100.

He considers kermes mineral, therefore, as a sulphuretted hydroguret of antimony, especially as it differs from that which is prepared by the direct combination of its constituents, only in containing a small quantity of superabundant sulphur.

When the sulphuret of antimony and carbonate of potass are melted together, the carbonic acid is expelled with effervescence, and a sulphuret of antimony and potass is formed. On boiling this in water, water is decomposed, the antimony is oxidized, and the hydrogen combines with the sulphur. The sulphuretted hydrogen thus formed, combines partly with the potass, and partly with the oxide of antimony. Now, the sulphuretted hydroguret of brown oxide of antimony, (kermes mineral), is soluble in a solution of sulphuretted hydroguret of potass, at  $212^{\circ}$ , but not at ordinary temperatures. Therefore, on cooling, it separates and falls to the bottom.

Such is the present theory of the formation of kermes mineral. With regard to the practice, the directions of the Dublin College differ considerably, especially in the proportions of the substances employed, from the best pharmaceutical writers on the Continent. Lemery melted sixteen parts of sulphuret of antimony, and one of sulphur, with eight parts of carbonate of potass. The last edition of the Prussian Pharmacopœia directs two parts of sulphuret of antimony, and one of exsiccated carbonate of soda, to be melted, and afterwards boiled fifteen minutes in six or eight parts of water, which on cooling deposits a considerable quantity of kermes. The fluid from which the kermes has been deposited



fited may be again boiled in the residuum of the first decoction, and it will dissolve a fresh portion of kermes, and this process may be repeated as long as there remains any to dissolve. After this, the residuum when melted consists almost solely of antimony. It therefore appears, that the alkali renders almost all the sulphur soluble, and only disposes the oxidizement of as much antimony as is capable of combining with the sulphuretted hydrogen. We see no reason why the whole of the antimony should not be converted into kermes by employing a proper addition of sulphur and alkali.

Kermes is also made in the humid way. Fourcroy boils in twenty parts of water, six parts of pure potass of commerce, and into the boiling solution throws about the twentieth part of the weight of the alkali, or 0.3 of a part of powdered sulphuret of antimony, and continues the boiling for seven or eight minutes, then filters and allows the kermes to precipitate by cooling. Hermbstädt uses very different proportions; for he boils twelve parts of sulphuret of antimony, and three of salt of tartar, in ninety-six parts of water, down to sixty-four, and then filters, &c. Gren employs four parts of sulphuret of antimony, sixteen of carbonate of potass, and sixty-four of water, and boils for several hours.

This preparation of antimony is less used in Britain than on the Continent. It is an active substance, and apt to excite vomiting. To adults, the dose is a grain, or a grain and a half.

### SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII PRÆCIPITATUM.

*Edin.*

*Precipitated Sulphuret of Antimony.*

Take of

Water of potass, four pounds;

Water, three pounds;

Prepared sulphuret of antimony, two pounds.

Boil them, in a covered iron pot, over a slow fire for three hours, adding more water, if necessary, and frequently stirring the mixture with an iron spatula: strain the liquor while warm through a double cloth, and add to it when filtered as much diluted sulphuric acid as is necessary to precipitate the sulphuret, which must be well washed with warm water.

### SULPHUR ANTIMONII PRÆCIPITATUM.

*Lond.*

*Precipitated Sulphur of Antimony.*

SULPHUR STIBIATUM RUFUM.

*Dub.*

*Orange Antimoniated Sulphur.*

THE directions of these Colleges only differ from those of the Edinburgh College in the nomenclature.



This is also, according to the analysis of Thenard, a sulphuretted hydroguret of antimony, which consists of

68.3 orange oxide of antimony.

17.877 sulphuretted hydrogen.

12. sulphur.

---

98.177

Thenard considers the sulphur as only mechanically and accidentally mixed; and that the essential difference between this preparation and kermes mineral consists in the degree of oxidation of the antimony.

The precipitated sulphuret of antimony, like the kermes, may be prepared either in the dry or in the moist way. The latter is the mode adopted by the British Colleges, and also seems to be the most universally employed on the Continent. Götting boils two parts of sulphuret of antimony, and three of sulphur, in a sufficient quantity of a recent solution of potash, filters the solution, and precipitates with sulphuric acid, diluted with twelve times its weight of water. Wiegand treats in the same manner two parts of sulphuret of antimony with one of sulphur. But to his proportions it has been objected, that the product resembles kermes more than sulphur auratum. If this objection be just, it must apply in a still stronger degree to the formula of the British Colleges, in which no sulphur is added.

In the dry way, two parts of sulphuret of antimony and three of sulphur may be melted with five of pure carbonate of potash in a covered crucible, as quickly as possible, poured into an iron mortar, reduced to powder, and dissolved by boiling the powder in water. The solution is to be filtered warm, diluted with a sufficient quantity of water, and precipitated with dilute sulphuric acid. By some, the solution is allowed to remain at rest for twenty-four hours before it be filtered, and some precipitate with nitrous acid.

The processes for making the golden sulphuret of antimony, depend on the property which the hydroguretted sulphuret of potash possesses, of dissolving, and retaining dissolved, even at ordinary temperatures, a portion of orange oxide of antimony; and as the attraction by which potash exists in this compound is weaker than its affinity for acids, on the addition of any acid, the potash unites with the acid; a portion of sulphuretted hydrogen gas escapes; and the oxide of antimony, combined with the rest of the sulphur and hydrogen, are precipitated in the form of a light orange powder. When the acid is added gradually, the proportion of oxide of antimony always decreases, while that of the sulphur increases in each successive portion of precipitate. Hence in the old manner of preparing this substance from the scoriæ, formed in reducing antimony from its sulphuret, and which contained but little sulphur, the two first portions of precipitate, being dark coloured, were rejected,



ed, and only the product of the third precipitation retained for use. The want of economy in this process is sufficiently obvious, as well as the very great improvement in modern times, of adding a sufficient quantity of sulphur, and precipitating the whole at once.

Notwithstanding the great celebrity of Thenard as a chemist, and his having paid particular attention to the combinations of antimony, we may be allowed to doubt the accuracy of his opinion respecting the essential difference between kermes mineral and the golden sulphuret of antimony, until he publishes the experiments on which it is founded. It appears to us, that it will be extremely difficult, if not impossible, to prove in such substances a difference of only 2 *per cent.* of oxidizement. If he should fail in his attempt to prove it, the only apparent difference between these bodies will be in the proportion of sulphur they contain. For it is agreeable to analogy to suppose, that the sulphuretted hydroguret of antimony is more soluble in a solution of hydroguretted sulphuret of potash at  $212^{\circ}$ , than at  $60^{\circ}$ . Therefore, as a boiling solution cools, that portion of the sulphuretted hydroguret of antimony, which it is unable to retain in solution at a reduced temperature, separates and forms the red precipitate, known by the name of Kermes Mineral; but the portion which remains in solution, can only be obtained by decomposing the hydroguretted sulphuret of potash itself, by means of an acid; and therefore the precipitate forming the sulphur auratum antimonii, is a mixture or compound of hydroguretted sulphuret of antimony and sulphur, which gives it a brighter and paler colour\*.

D d 2

In

\* Since the above observations were written, we have seen a paper upon antimony by Proust, published in the *Journal de Physique*, vol. 55. and in which we were agreeably flattered to find, that many of our conjectures respecting the nature of the antimonial preparations were confirmed by the experiments of that excellent chemist. We can only insert some of his general conclusions at present.

We have two oxides of antimony; the one containing 23, and the other 30 *per cent.* of oxygen. The first is very fusible, opaque, and crystalline. It is the basis of the common saline preparations of this metal, such as the muriates and tartrites.

The second does not readily enter into the same combinations, and follows the same law with several other metals, at the maximum of oxidizement.

Antimony, at its minimum of oxidizement, cannot go beyond that degree, without attaining its maximum, nor be reduced below it, without being reduced to its metallic state.

The oxides, both at the minimum and maximum, are incapable of forming any union with sulphur. The former is capable of dissolving the sulphuret of antimony; and acquires by that union, those vitreous and hepatic properties, which belong to those compounds hitherto considered as sulphuretted oxides of antimony. The latter seems also capable of forming the same combinations, but only by losing its excess of oxygen above the minimum.

The oxide at the minimum can unite with sulphuretted hydrogen, and forms two compounds, kermes, and sulphur auratum. The former is well known, the latter very little, for we do not rightly understand in what it differs from the former.

The oxide at the maximum, is incapable of entering into this combination.



In its action on the body, the orange sulphuret of antimony coincides with the kermes mineral; but on account of the larger proportion of sulphur, it must be given in somewhat larger doses.

### MURIAS ANTIMONII.

*Edin.*

*Muriate of Antimony.*

Take of

Oxide of antimony with sulphur, by nitrate of potash,  
Sulphuric acid, each one pound;  
Dried muriate of soda, two pounds.

Pour the sulphuric acid into a retort, gradually adding the muriate of soda and oxide of antimony previously mixed. Then perform the distillation in a sand-bath. Expose the distilled matter for several days to the air, that it may deliquesce, and then pour the liquid part from the feces.

### ANTIMONIUM MURIATUM.

*Lond.*

*Muriated Antimony.*

### STIBIUM MURIATUM CAUSTICUM.

*Dub.*

*Caustic Muriated Antimony.*

The processes of these Colleges are essentially the same with that of the Edinburgh College.

THE antimony in this preparation, according to Thenard, is in the fifth degree of oxidizement, and contains 0.20 of oxygen. It is the same with the oxide obtained from antimony by sublimation. The muriate of antimony may be formed by dissolving the sublimed oxide directly in muriatic acid, or by leaving antimony long immersed in it. In the latter case it becomes slowly oxidized by decomposing the water, and is then dissolved. Some differences have been said to exist between the muriates differently prepared, but they are not ascertained. Muriate of antimony was formerly prepared by distilling sulphuret of antimony with muriate of quicksilver. Muriate of antimony passes over into the receiver, and black sulphuret of quicksilver remains in the retort. But this mode of preparation is both expensive and dangerous. In the process directed by the Colleges, the sulphuric acid decomposes the muriate of soda, and the muriatic acid, disengaged, dissolves and carries over with it the oxide of antimony. It is at first obtained in the state of a thick substance, which from its appearance got the name of Butter of Antimony; but by exposing it for some days to the action of the air, it attracts humidity until it become saturated with it. We have already observed, that the oxide of antimony made use of in this preparation, is seldom sufficiently



ciently oxidized or deprived of its sulphur; and when this is the case, there is considerable danger of the vessel bursting, from the great quantity of sulphureous vapours disengaged, and the product is rendered less pure from the admixture of sulphur. But these inconveniences are prevented, according to Götting, by using the glass of antimony. He introduces into a retort a mixture of four ounces of glass of antimony in powder, with sixteen of muriate of soda, and then pours into it twelve ounces of sulphuric acid, diluted with eight of water. He lutes on a receiver with gypsum, and distils to dryness in a sand-bath, with a heat gradually increased. By this process, he says, about twenty ounces of very strong fuming muriate of antimony are obtained. The residuum in the retort is sulphate of soda, but unfit for internal use, on account of its being mixed with some antimony.

Muriate of antimony may be used as an escharotic, but it is principally employed in the formation of the next article.

### CALX STIBII PRÆCIPITATA.

*Dub.*

*Precipitated Calx of Antimony.*

Take of

Mild vegetable alkali,  
Caustic muriated antimony, each eight ounces;  
Water, forty pounds.

Dissolve the vegetable alkali in the water, and to the filtered liquor add the caustic muriated antimony. Dry the calx which subsides, after washing away the saline matters.

THIS process is intended to separate the oxide contained in the muriate of antimony, by means of the superior affinity which potash possesses for muriatic acid. It is absolutely necessary that the muriate of antimony be poured into the alkaline solution, and not the solution into the muriate; for the muriate is partially decomposed by water alone, which combines with part of the acid; and the salt, brought to the state of an insoluble submuriate, is precipitated. Therefore, if we pour the alkaline solution into the muriate of antimony, the muriate acts first upon the alkali, and immediately afterwards upon the water of each portion of the solution; and therefore we obtain a mixed precipitate of oxide of antimony and submuriate of antimony. But if we pour the muriate into the alkaline solution, the whole acid of each portion of the muriate immediately finds a sufficient quantity of alkali to saturate it, and the whole, or at least a much larger proportion of the antimony, is precipitated in the state of oxide.

The oxide thus obtained, according to Thenard, contains 80 of antimony, and 20 of oxygen, and is the fifth oxide of antimony. It is only used in making other preparations.



OXIDUM ANTIMONII CUM PHOSPHATE CALCIS;  
olim, PULVIS ANTIMONIALIS.

*Edin.*

*Oxide of Antimony with Phosphate of Lime, formerly Antimonial Powder.*

Take of

Sulphuret of antimony, in coarse powder,  
Shavings of hartshorn, equal weights.

Mix, and put them into a wide red-hot iron pot, and stir the mixture constantly, until it be burnt into a matter of a grey colour, which is then to be removed from the fire, ground into powder, and put into a coated crucible. Lute to this crucible another inverted over it, and perforated in the bottom with a small hole, and apply the fire, which is to be raised gradually, to a white heat, and kept in that increased state for two hours. Lastly, grind the matter, when cold, into a very fine powder.

PULVIS ANTIMONIALIS. *Lond.* PULVIS STIBIATUS. *Dub.*  
*Antimonial Powder.*

The directions of these Colleges are exactly the same with those already given.

THIS is supposed to be nearly the same with the celebrated nostrum of Dr James, the composition of which was ascertained by Dr Pearson of London, and to him we are also indebted for the above formula.

By burning sulphuret of antimony and shavings of hartshorn in a white heat, the sulphur is entirely expelled, and the antimony is oxidized, while the gelatine of the hartshorn is destroyed, and nothing is left but phosphate of lime, combined with a little lime. Therefore, the mass which results is a mixture of oxide of antimony and phosphate of lime, which corresponds, at least as to the nature of the ingredients, with James's powder, which, by Dr Pearson's analysis, was found to consist of 43 phosphate of lime, and 57 oxide of antimony. Another excellent chemist, Mr Chenevix, has lately proposed a method of forming the same combination in the humid way, with the view of obtaining a preparation always similar in its composition and properties. He was led to this proposal by considering the uncertainty of the application, and the precarious nature of the agency of fire, by which means a variable portion of the oxide of antimony may be volatilized, and that which remains may be oxidized in various degrees.

Mr Chenevix therefore proposes to prepare a substitute for James's powder, by dissolving together equal weights of submuriate of antimony, and of phosphate of lime, in the smallest possible quantity of muriatic acid, and then pouring this solution gradually into water sufficiently alkalized with ammonia. For the reason mentioned in  
the



the preceding article, it is absolutely necessary that the muriatic solution be poured into the alkaline liquor. By an opposite mode of procedure, the precipitate would contain more antimony at first, and towards the end the phosphate of lime would be predominant, and the antimony would be partly in the state of a submuriate. The phosphate of lime is most conveniently obtained pure by dissolving calcined bone in muriatic acid, and by precipitating it by ammonia. If the ammonia be quite free from carbonic acid, no muriate of lime is decomposed. Mr Chenevix also found, that his precipitate is entirely soluble in every acid which can dissolve either phosphate of lime or oxide of antimony separately, and that about 0.28 of James's powder, and at an average 0.44 of the pulvis antimonialis of the London Pharmacopœia, resist the action of every acid.

The oxide of antimony with phosphate of lime, howsoever prepared, is one of the best antimonials we possess. It is given as a diaphoretic in febrile diseases, in doses of from three to eight grains, repeated every third or fourth hour. In larger quantities, it operates as a purgative or emetic. From its being insoluble in water, it must be given either in the form of a powder, or made into a pill or bolus.

TARTRIS ANTIMONII; olim, TARTARUS EMETICUS.

*Edin.*

*Tartrite of Antimony, formerly Tartar Emetic.*

ANTIMONIUM TARTARISATUM.

*Lond.*

*Tartarized Antimony.*

Take of

Oxide of antimony with sulphur, by nitrate of potass, three parts;

Super-tartrite of potass, four parts;

Distilled water, thirty-two parts.

Boil in a glass-vessel for a quarter of an hour, strain through paper, and set aside the strained liquor to crystallize.

TARTARUM STIBIATUM.

*Dub.*

*Antimoniated Tartar.*

Take of

The precipitated calx of antimony, two ounces;

Crystals of tartar in very minute powder, four ounces;

Distilled water, five pounds.

Boil until the powders be dissolved, and strain the liquor when cold through paper; then having thrown away the salt which remains upon the paper, crystallize by evaporation and slow refrigeration. The crystals should have a regular figure.



THE tartarous acid is capable of combining, in many examples, with two bases at the same time, forming with them triple crystallizable salts. In the present instance, it is combined with oxide of antimony and potass; and as the potass is essential to its constitution, and the real tartrite of antimony is a different salt, its name should certainly have been Tartrite of Antimony and Potass.

In the preparation of this salt, the different combinations of oxide of antimony have been employed. Any of them will afford a very pure salt, provided the antimony is in that state of oxidizement in which it contains about 0.20 of oxygen. The crocus, precipitated oxide, submuriate, and glass, are all occasionally employed. The London and Edinburgh Colleges use the crocus. To this the principal objection is, that it is never found in the shops in a state fit for this purpose. The Dublin College use the precipitated oxide, which answers extremely well, but is too expensive to be generally adopted. The submuriate, which is more easily prepared, is just as good; for the muriatic acid is completely separated by part of the potass, and remains in the mother water. The glass is perhaps the least objectionable of any, and is recommended by Götting. It always, however, contains about c.1 of filica. The quantity of water employed must be sufficient to dissolve the tartar-emetic formed. The time during which the ebullition is to be continued, is stated differently by different pharmacutists. No harm can arise from continuing it longer than is absolutely necessary; but it is certainly a waste of time and fuel to protract it for hours. But the circumstance which renders the tartar-emetic most variable in its effects, is the mode of crystallization. Some evaporate it to dryness; others to a pellicle, and set it aside to crystallize; and others again crystallize by slow evaporation. On account of the filica which is combined with the oxide of antimony, and which, being held in solution by the potass, impedes the crystallization, and varies the nature of the product, Vauquelin recommends the solution to be first evaporated to dryness, and that the saline mass obtained should be redissolved in boiling water, and then crystallized: For, towards the end of the first evaporation, the filica separates, and becomes totally insoluble. In this way, he says, that we obtain both a purer salt, and in larger quantity. Thenard has also shewn, that tartar-emetic often contains tartrite of lime, which crystallizes in silky needles, arranged around a common centre: he therefore advises us not to evaporate farther the mother water, especially of the first crystallization; and to crystallize the tartrite of potass and antimony at least twice. We have also observed it. A saturated boiling solution of tartar-emetic was suffered to crystallize in a moderate temperature: the mother-water was then poured off, and accidentally exposed to a considerably lower temperature;



perature; a new crystallization of stars of fine silky needles immediately took place. If we employ an excess of supertartrite of potash, part of it will remain undecomposed, and will crystallize before or along with the tartar-emetic. This source of impurity is easily avoided by using an excess of the antimonial oxide, which remaining undissolved, occasions no error, and prevents the necessity of throwing away, as the Dublin College direct, the crystals which form on the filtering paper, if the solution be saturated.

Tartrite of antimony and potash, or tartar-emetic, crystallizes in triangular pyramids, or in octohedrons, more elongated than those of alum. It has a styptic metallic taste. It is soluble in three times its weight of water at  $212^{\circ}$ , and in fifteen at  $60^{\circ}$ . As this statement of its solubility is very different from that of most writers, from Bergmann to Fourcroy, who say that it requires 80 parts of water at  $60^{\circ}$ , and somewhat less than 40 of boiling water, it is necessary to mention, that it was ascertained by careful experiment with the most beautiful crystals of tartar-emetic we ever saw, more than half an inch in length, and perfectly free from the admixture of any foreign salt. The crystals effloresce slowly and slightly in the air. The property of deliquescing ascribed to them by Götting, must have arisen from the presence of other salts, which is more probable, as he does not prepare his tartar-emetic by crystallization, but by evaporating the solution to dryness. The solution of tartar-emetic slightly reddens tincture of turnsol. It is decomposed by acids, alkalies, alkaline carbonates, sulphuretted hydrogen and its compounds, vegetable juices, decoctions and infusions, and many of the metals. According to Thenard, it consists of tartrite of antimony 54, tartrite of potash 34, water 8, and loss 4; or, oxide of antimony 38, tartarous acid 34, potash 16, water and loss 12; and by estimation from the analysis of tartrite of potash, and supertartrite of potash, by the same chemist, it appears, that to saturate 38 parts of oxide of antimony, 70.4 of super-tartrite of potash are necessary: the whole of the superfluous acid being 16, combines with the oxide, while 34 of the tartrite of potash combine with the tartrite of antimony thus formed, and 20.4 of tartrite of potash remain in solution in the mother water.

We have been thus particular in our account of the preparation and chemical properties of tartar-emetic, because it is not only of all the preparations of antimony the most certain in its operation, but is almost indispensable for the successful practice of medicine.

In doses of from one to three grains it operates as an emetic, and sometimes as a cathartic. In smaller doses, it excites nausea, and proves a powerful diaphoretic and expectorant. As an emetic it is chiefly given in the beginning of fevers and febrile diseases,



eases, in chincough, and, in general, whenever we wish to evacuate the stomach quickly. When great debility is present, and in the advanced stages of typhoid fever, its use is improper, and even sometimes fatal. As a diaphoretic it is given in small doses, of from an eighth to a quarter of a grain; and as an expectorant in doses still smaller.

The only proper form for exhibiting it is in solution; and as the intensity of its action on the body is liable to variation, from differences in its own strength, and in the constitution of the patient, it should almost always be given in divided doses, at short intervals, if we wish to excite vomiting; and at longer intervals, if we only wish it to act on the skin or lungs.

VINUM TARTRITIS ANTIMONII; olim, VINUM ANTIMONIALE.  
*Edin.*

*Wine of Tartrate of Antimony, formerly Antimonial Wine.*

Take of

Tartrate of antimony, twenty-four grains;

Spanish white wine, one pound.

Mix them so that the tartrate of antimony may be dissolved.

VINUM TARTARI STIBIATI.

*Dub.*

*Wine of Antimoniated Tartar.*

Take of

Antimoniated tartar, ten grains;

Distilled water, boiling-hot, half an ounce;

Spanish white wine, two ounces.

Dissolve the antimoniated tartar in the water, and then add the wine.

VINUM ANTIMONII TARTARISATI.

*Lond.*

*Wine of Tartarized Antimony.*

Take of

Tartarized antimony, two scruples;

Boiling distilled water, two ounces;

Spanish white wine, eight ounces.

Dissolve the tartarized antimony in the boiling distilled water, and add the wine.

VINUM ANTIMONII.

*Lond.*

*Wine of Antimony.*

Take of

Vitrified antimony, in powder, one ounce;

Spanish white wine, a pint and a half.

Digest them for twelve days, agitating them frequently, and strain through paper.



ALL these are solutions of tartrite of antimony and potass in wine; for, in the last instance, a portion of the glass of antimony is dissolved by the supertartrite of potass contained in the wine; and as the quantity of this is variable, so also the quantity of oxide of antimony dissolved, varies: and therefore the preparation ought to be entirely rejected, since its strength can never be known. It is also to be regretted, that the strength of the solutions of tartar-emetic in wine, as prescribed by the different Colleges, is not uniform. According to the Edinburgh College, one ounce of the solution contains two grains of tartar-emetic, while the same quantity, according to the other Colleges, contains four grains.

In its employment and effects, the vinous solution of tartar-emetic does not differ from one made with water.

### ANTIMONIUM CALCINATUM.

*Lond.*

*Calced Antimony.*

Take of

Antimony, powdered, eight ounces;

Nitre, powdered, two pounds.

Mix them, and project the mixture by degrees into a red-hot crucible. Burn the white matter about half an hour; and, when cold, powder it; after which wash it with distilled water.

On touching the ignited crucible, this mixture desflagrates with a lively white flame; the antimony is oxidized to the maximum, the sulphur is acidified, and the nitre is decomposed and reduced to its base. The product of this desflagation is a lemon-coloured, scorified mass, which, after being washed with water, leaves the greater part of the oxide of antimony united to about a fifth of its weight of potass; while the remainder of the oxide, combined with a much larger proportion of potass, is dissolved in the water, along with the sulphate of potass formed, and a small quantity of nitre which has escaped decomposition. The oxide of antimony obtained by this process contains about 0.32 oxygen, is scarcely acted upon by acids, and is capable of forming with the alkalies, crystallizable compounds, enjoying a determinate degree of solubility. It may therefore be considered as nearly approaching to the state of an acid; and therefore the insoluble residuum of this process might be named Super-antimonite of potass, and the dissolved portion from its different proportions Antimonite of potass.

This is a preparation of no very great activity. It formerly bore the name of Diaphoretic antimony, from its supposed effect; but even that was doubted: and since the introduction of James's powder into general use, it has not been much employed. It may be given in doses from five grains to half a drachm.



## CHAP. VI.

## S I L V E R.

NITRAS ARGENTI; olim, CAUSTICUM LUNARE. *Edin.*  
 ARGENTUM NITRATUM. *Dub.*

*Nitrate of Silver. Nitrated Silver, formerly Lunar Caustic.*

Take of

Purest filver, flatted into plates, and cut in pieces, four ounces;  
 Diluted nitrous acid, eight ounces;  
 Distilled water, four ounces.

Dissolve the filver in a phial with a gentle heat, and evaporate the solution to dryness. Then put the mass into a large crucible, and place it on the fire, which should at first be gentle, and afterward increased by degrees till the mass flows like oil; then pour it into iron-pipes, previously heated and anointed with tallow. Lastly, keep it in a glass-vessel well shut.

ARGENTUM NITRATUM.

*Lond.*

*Nitrated Silver.*

Take of

Silver, one ounce;  
 Diluted nitrous acid, four ounces.

Dissolve the filver in the diluted nitrous acid, in a glass-vessel, over warm sand; then dry it by gently increasing the heat; afterwards melt it in a crucible, taking care that the heat be not too great, and pour it into proper forms.

THE only difference between these formulæ is in the proportion of acid employed. The Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges use equal weights of filver and acid. The London College uses double the quantity of acid. The fact is, that nitrous acid is capable of dissolving more than half its weight of filver. Therefore, in the one case, a portion of filver will be left undissolved; and, in the other, there will be an excess of acid, which, however, will be expelled by the heat necessary to bring the salt to a state of dryness. During the solution the metal is oxidized by the decomposition of part of the acid, while the nitrous gas disengaged at first dissolves in the acid, and gives it a green colour, which, however, disappears when the heat is increased so as to expel the gas. The acid employed must be very pure. If it contain, as the acid of commerce always does, sulphuric or muriatic acid, these



these react upon the nitrate as soon as it is formed, and a white precipitate, consisting of sulphate and muriate of silver, falls to the bottom.

The method which the refiners employ for examining the purity of their aquafortis (the name they give to dilute nitrous acid), and purifying it if necessary, is to let fall into it a few drops of a solution of nitrate of silver already made: if the liquor remain clear, and grow not in the least turbid or whitish, it is fit for use; otherwise, they add a small quantity more of the solution, which immediately turns the whole of a milky white colour; the mixture being then suffered to rest for some time, deposits a white sediment; from which it is cautiously decanted, examined again, and, if necessary, farther purified by a fresh addition of the solution.

It is necessary to employ very pure water in this process, for the muriates and earthy salts which common water generally contain, precipitate part of the silver in the state of a muriate or oxide. If distilled water be not used, the water should be added to the acid before it be tried and purified by the nitrate of silver.

The silver flattened into thin plates, as directed in the second of the above processes, needs not be cut in pieces: the solution will go on the more speedily, if they are only turned round into spiral circumvolutions, so as to be conveniently got into the glass, with care that the several surfaces do not touch each other. By this management, a greater extent of the surface is exposed to the action of the menstruum, than when the plates are cut in pieces and laid above each other. If the silver be alloyed with copper, the solution will have a permanent greenish blue colour, and acquire a bright blue on the addition of ammonia. If it contain gold, the gold is not dissolved, but is found at the bottom of the solution, in the form of a black or deep purple powder.

The crucible ought to be of silver or porcelain; as, with the common crucibles, the loss arising from the nitrate of silver sinking into their substance is too great. It ought also to be large enough to hold five or six times the quantity of the dry matter; for it bubbles and swells up greatly, so as otherwise to be apt to run over. During this time, also, little drops are now and then spirted up, whose causticity is increased by their heat, against which the operator ought therefore to be on his guard. The fire must be kept moderate till this ebullition ceases, and till the matter becomes consistent in the heat that made it boil before: then quickly increase the fire till the matter flows thin at the bottom like oil, on which it is to be immediately poured into the mould; for if the heat be continued after this, the nitrate of silver begins to be decomposed, and the silver is reduced.

In want of a proper iron-mould, one may be formed of tempered tobacco-pipe clay, not too moist, by making in a lump of it,

with

240  
48



with a smooth stick first greased, as many holes as there is occasion for: pour the liquid matter into these cavities, and when congealed take it out by breaking the mould. Each piece is to be wiped clean from the grease, and wrapt up in soft dry paper, not only to keep the air from acting upon them, but likewise to prevent their corroding or discolouring the fingers in handling.

Nitrate of silver is crystallizable. Its crystals are brilliant plates, having a variable number of sides. Their taste is austere, and intensely bitter. They are very soluble in water, but permanent in the air, and not deliquescent. They are decomposed by heat, light, phosphorus, charcoal, many metals, all the alkalis and earths, sulphuric, muriatic, phosphoric and fluoric acids, and by the salts they form. When deprived of water, and melted according to the directions of the colleges, it forms a black or dark-grey coloured mass, which, when broken, appears to consist of radii, diverging from the centre. It is not deliquescent when free from copper, which is seldom the case. It may, however, be prepared perfectly pure, even from a solution containing copper, by evaporating and crystallizing it as long as it furnishes firm tabular crystals. These are then to be washed with a little distilled water, and melted with a gentle heat. The nitrate of copper remains in the mother-water, and the silver which it contains may be precipitated with muriatic acid.

A strong solution of nitrate of silver corrodes and decomposes animal substances; in a more diluted state it stains them of an indelible black; and for this purpose it is sometimes applied to the hair. The fused nitrate of silver is the strongest and most manageable caustic we possess, and is employed to remove fungous excrescences, callous edges, warts, strictures in the urethra, and the like. It is also used to destroy the venereal poison in chancres, before it has acted on the system. A weak solution of it may be applied as a stimulus to indolent ulcers, or injected into fistulous sores.

Notwithstanding its causticity, it has been given internally. Boerhaave, Boyle, and others, commend it highly in hydropic cases. The former assures us, that made into pills with crumb of bread and a little sugar, and taken on an empty stomach (some warm water sweetened with honey, being drank immediately after), it purges gently without griping, and brings away a large quantity of water, almost without the patient's perceiving it: that it kills worms, and cures many inveterate ulcerous disorders. He nevertheless cautions against using it too freely, or in too large a dose; and observes, that it always proves corrosive and weakening to the stomach.

It has been more recently employed, and with success, in epilepsy and angina pectoris. On account of its very great activity, each pill should not contain above one-eighth or one-fourth of a grain.



## C H A P. VII.

## C O P P E R.

## ÆRUGO PRÆPARATA.

*Dub.**Prepared Verdegris.*

Let the verdegris be ground to powder, and the minute particles be separated in the manner directed for the preparation of crabs claws.

*Lond.*

Verdegris is to be prepared as other substances not soluble in water, (p. 415.)

THE intention of this process is merely to obtain the sub-acetate of copper in the state of the most minute mechanical division.

SOLUTIO SULPHATIS CUPRI COMPOSITA; olim,  
AQUA STYPTICA.*Edin.*

*Compound Solution of Sulphate of Copper, formerly Styptic Water.*

Take of

Sulphate of copper,

Sulphate of alumina, each three ounces;

Water, two pounds;

Diluted sulphuric acid, an ounce and a half.

Boil the sulphates in the water to dissolve them, and then add the acid to the liquor filtered through paper.

In this preparation, the substances dissolved in the water exert no chemical action on each other, and the composition was probably contrived from the false idea, that the sum of the powers of substances having similar virtues, was increased by mixing them with each other.

As might naturally be supposed, this is a powerful styptic, and is somewhat similar to the old *aqua aluminosa Bateana* of the former pharmacopœias, so much celebrated for stopping profuse hæmorrhagies. Its chief use is for stopping bleedings at the nose; and for this purpose, cloths or doffils, steeped in the liquor, are to be applied to the part.



## AMMONIARETUM CUPRI; olim, CUPRUM AMMONIACUM.

*Edin.**Ammoniaret of Copper, formerly Ammoniacal Copper.*

Take of

Purest sulphate of copper, two parts;

Carbonate of ammonia, three parts.

Rub them carefully together in a glass mortar, until, after the effervescence has entirely ceased, they unite into a violet-coloured mass, which must be wrapped up in blotting paper, and first dried on a chalk-stone, and afterwards by a gentle heat. The product must be kept in a glass-phial well closed.

## CUPRUM AMMONIATUM.

*Dub.**Ammoniated Copper.*

Take of

Vitriolated copper, half an ounce;

Mild volatile alkali, an ounce and a half.

Triturate them in a glass-mortar, until, after the effervescence has entirely ceased, they unite into a mass, which is to be wrapped up in bibulous paper, and dried upon a layer of gypsum, placed in warm sand. It is afterwards to be kept in a phial, closed with a glass-stopper.

THE difference between the proportions of the ingredients of this preparation, directed by the two Colleges, is very striking. We know of no experiments to ascertain which of them is most correct. It may seem strange that directions are given so particularly concerning the manner of drying a mixture which is prepared by rubbing two dry substances together. But such a phenomenon is by no means uncommon, and arises from the quantity of water of crystallization contained in the ingredients being greater than what is required by the new compound formed: As soon, therefore, as the ingredients begin to act upon each other, a quantity of water is set at liberty, which renders the mass moist.

The nature of this compound, and consequently the name which should be given it, are not yet sufficiently ascertained. Prepared according to the directions of the Colleges, it evidently contains oxide of copper, ammonia, and sulphuric acid. If these substances be chemically combined, it should be denominated the Sulphate or Sub-sulphate of Copper and Ammonia.

There is another way of preparing this substance, less economical indeed, but more instructive to the student of chemistry, and less liable to variety in the product. Into a saturated solution of sulphate of copper, drop a solution of carbonate of ammonia, or, what is better, water of ammonia, until the bluish green precipitate, which is formed at first, be redissolved, and the liquor regain its transparency, and become of a beautiful deep blue colour.

Concentrate



Concentrate this solution by evaporation, and mix it with about an equal quantity of alcohol, upon which the salt immediately precipitates in silky blue crystals, which are to be collected by filtration, dried, and kept in a phial with a ground glass stopper.

Ammonia, having a stronger affinity for sulphuric acid than oxide of copper has, separates the oxide, which, being insoluble, is precipitated in the form of a bluish green powder. But as this oxide itself is soluble in ammonia, it is redissolved when more ammonia is added than is sufficient to saturate the acid. Instead of obtaining the compound thus formed in a dry state by evaporation, which would partly decompose it, advantage is taken of its insolubility in alcohol, which, from its more powerful affinity, separates the water of the solution, and precipitates the cupreous salt in silky blue crystals. When a sufficient quantity of alcohol has been employed, it merely abstracts the water of the solution, and precipitates the whole of the saline matter contained in it, which we are therefore disposed to consider as a ternary compound of sulphuric acid, oxide of copper, and ammonia. By drying, this precipitate undergoes some alteration, for it is no longer totally soluble in water. As, however, the solution is easily effected by the addition of ammonia, it would appear that the alteration consists in the decomposition of part of the ammonia.

This preparation has sometimes been serviceable in epilepsies; but, from its frequent want of success, and the disagreeable consequences with which its use is sometimes attended, it has not lately been much prescribed. It is employed by beginning with doses of half a grain, twice a day; and increasing them gradually to as much as the stomach will bear. Dr Cullen sometimes increased the dose to five grains.

#### LIQUOR CUPRI AMMONIATI; olim, AQUA SAPPHARINA.

*Lub.*

*Liquor of Ammoniated Copper, formerly Sapphire Water.*

Take of

Lime-water, fresh made, eight ounces;

Sal ammoniac, two scruples;

Verdegris prepared, four grains.

Mix and digest them for twenty-four hours, then pour off the pure liquor.

#### AQUA CUPRI AMMONIATI.

*Lond.*

*Water of Ammoniated Copper.*

Take of

Lime-water, one pint;

Sal ammoniac, one dram.

Let them stand together, in a copper-vessel, till the ammonia be saturated.



IN this preparation the lime-water decomposes the muriate of ammonia and forms muriate of lime; while the ammonia disengaged immediately re-acts upon the oxide of copper contained in the verdegris, and renders it soluble. But as the quantity of lime employed is not sufficient to decompose all the muriate of ammonia, the solution contains muriate of ammonia, muriate of lime, and ammoniacet of copper, forming probably a triple salt, with the acetous acid. The mode of preparing this solution, adopted by the London College, is the remains of a fortuitous pharmacy, now justly exploded by the other Colleges.

This compound solution is applied externally for cleaning foul ulcers, and disposing them to heal. It has been recommended also for taking off specks and films from the eyes; but when used with this intention, it ought to be diluted with some pure water, as in the state of strength in which it is here ordered, it irritates and inflames the eyes considerably.

## CHAP. VIII.

### I. R. O. N.

#### FERRI LIMITURA PURIFICATA.

*Edin.*

*Purified Filings of Iron.*

Place a sieve over the filings, and apply a magnet, so that the filings may be attracted upwards through the sieve.

THIS process does not fulfil the purpose for which it is intended. For the adhesion of a very small particle of iron renders brass and other metals attractable by the magnet. The filings of iron got from the shops of different artificers, which are always mixed with folder, and other metals, cannot be purified in this way, so as to render them fit for internal use; and indeed the only way they can be obtained sufficiently pure is by filing a piece of pure iron with a clean file.

#### FERRI OXIDUM NIGRUM PURIFICATUM; olim, FERRI SQUAMÆ PURIFICATÆ.

*Edin.*

*Purified Black Oxide of Iron, formerly Purified Scales of Iron.*

Let the scales of the oxide of iron, which are to be found at the foot of the blacksmith's anvil, be purified by the application of a magnet. For the magnet will attract only the smaller and purer



purser scales, and will leave those which are larger and less pure.

HERE the application of the magnet is useful, because these scales contain no foreign metal, but are mixed with earthy and other impurities, which could be separated in no other way.

### CARBONAS FERRI; olim, FERRI RUBIGO.

*Edin.*

*Carbonate of Iron, formerly Rust of Iron.*

Moisten purified filings of iron frequently with water, that they may be converted into rust, which is to be ground into an impalpable powder.

### FERRI RUBIGO.

*Lond.*

*Rust of Iron.*

Take of

Iron filings, one pound.

Expose these to the air, often moistening them with water until they be corroded into rust; then powder them in an iron mortar, and wash over with distilled water the very fine powder. Moisten the residuum, which is not reduced by moderate triture to a powder, which may be easily washed over, and expose it again to the air; and, lastly, after having ground it in a mortar, wash it over. Dry the powder which is washed over.

*Dub.*

Take of

Iron wire, any quantity.

Cut it into pieces, which are to be moistened frequently with water, and exposed to the air until they be corroded into rust. Then powder them in an iron-mortar. and by pouring water upon them, wash over the finest part of the powder, which is to be dried. The same process may be frequently repeated.

IRON is one of the most easily oxidized of the metals. It is capable of attracting oxygen from the air, and of decomposing water even in the cold. By exposure at the same time to air and moisture, it is very quickly oxidized, while at the same time it absorbs carbonic acid, and is converted into a reddish brown pulverulent substance, well known by the name of rust of iron. For medical use it is prepared as the other substances insoluble in water.

Apothecaries seldom make it themselves, but obtain it from persons who manufacture it in large quantities. It may be also prepared by precipitating the sulphate of iron with an alkaline carbonate; and as the process, though more expensive, is infinitely less tedious, and furnishes a carbonate of iron of very great pu-



urity, and in the state of the utmost minuteness, it has been admitted by the Edinburgh College.

## CARBONAS FERRI PRÆCIPITATUS.

*Edin.*

*Precipitated Carbonate of Iron.*

Take of

Sulphate of iron four ounces,  
Carbonate of soda five ounces,  
Water, ten pounds.

Dissolve the sulphate in the water, and add the carbonate of soda, previously dissolved, in a sufficient quantity of water, and mix them thoroughly.

Wash the carbonate of iron, which is precipitated, with warm water, and afterwards dry it.

ON mixing the solutions of these salts together, there is an immediate mutual decomposition. Sulphate of soda is formed, which remains in solution, and carbonate of iron, which is precipitated of a green colour. The precipitate when first formed, is the carbonate of black oxide of iron, or contains the iron in the state of black oxide, the state in which it exists in the green sulphate of iron; but in the process of drying, it absorbs more oxygen, becomes of a red colour, and is converted into the carbonate of red oxide of iron. As the precipitate is extremely light and bulky, it is not easily separated by allowing it to subside, and pouring off the clear liquor; filtration should therefore be employed. The carbonate of soda is used in preference to the carbonate of potash, on account of the greater solubility of sulphate of soda than of sulphate of potash, which renders the subsequent ablution of the salt more easy.

The carbonate of iron is an excellent and safe chalybeate. It may be given in doses from five grains to sixty; but all chalybeates answer better in small doses, frequently repeated, than in large doses.

## AQUA FERRI AËRATI.

*Dub.*

*Water of Aërated Iron.*

It is prepared in the same manner as the water of fixed air (p. 374.), by suspending in the water half an ounce of iron-wire.

THIS is a very elegant chalybeate. The iron is in the state of black oxide, and is dissolved by means of carbonic acid. It was first prepared by Bergmann, in imitation of the natural chalybeate waters, and it forms an excellent substitute for them.

SUL.



## SULPHAS FERRI.

*Edin.**Sulphate of Iron,*

Take of

Purified filings of iron, six ounces ;

Sulphuric acid, eight ounces ;

Water, two pounds and a half.

Mix them, and after the effervescence ceases, digest the mixture for some time upon warm sand ; then strain the liquor through paper, and after due evaporation set it at rest to crystallize.

## FERRUM VITRIOLATUM.

*Lond.**Vitriolated Iron.*

Take of

Filings of iron,

Vitriolic acid, each eight ounces ;

Distilled water, three pints.

Mix them in a glass-vessel ; and, when the effervescence has ceased, place the mixture for some time upon hot sand ; then pour off the liquor, straining it through paper ; and, after due evaporation, set it aside to crystallize.

## FERRUM VITRIOLATUM ; olim, SAL MARTIS.

*Dub.**Vitriolated Iron, formerly Salt of Steel.*

Take of

Iron-wire, two ounces,

Vitriolic acid, three ounces and a half ;

Water, two pounds.

Mix the acid by degrees with the water in a glass-vessel, and gradually add the iron-wire cut into pieces ; digest the mixture for some time, and strain it through paper. Lastly, set aside the liquor, after due evaporation, to crystallize, by slow refrigeration.

ALTHOUGH the sulphate of iron may be purified by solution, filtration and crystallization, sufficiently, for many purposes, yet it cannot be procured perfectly pure except by the direct union of sulphuric acid and iron ; and as it is of consequence that it should be pure when administered internally, directions for its preparation have been given by all the Colleges. The differences which may be observed in the proportions of the materials employed, is of little consequence, as sulphuric acid and iron unite only in one proportion.

Iron scarcely acts upon sulphuric acid, unless assisted by heat. It then becomes oxidized, by abstracting oxygen from a portion of the acid, and converting it into sulphurous acid gas or sulphur, and combines with the remainder of the acid. But it acts with



great rapidity on diluted sulphuric acid; in which case it is not oxidized at the expence of the acid itself, but by decomposing the water, and therefore the hydrogen of the water is separated in the form of gas. The action of the acid and iron upon each other often ceases before the acid is nearly saturated, and may be renewed by the addition of a little water. The reason is, that all the water which was not decomposed is employed to dissolve the sulphate of iron formed.

The properties and uses of sulphate of iron have been already mentioned.

### SULPHAS FERRI EXSICCATUS.

*Edin.*

*Dried Sulphate of Iron.*

Take of

Sulphate of iron any quantity.

Expose it to the action of a moderate heat in an unglazed earthen vessel, until it become white and perfectly dry.

THE heat applied here must not be so great as to decompose the sulphate of iron, but only to deprive it of its water of crystallization.

### OXIDUM FERRI RUBRUM.

*Edin.*

*Red Oxide of Iron.*

Expose dried sulphate of iron to an intense heat, until it is converted into a very red matter.

By the violent heat applied in this preparation, the sulphate of iron is completely decomposed, and copious white fumes are expelled. The iron is converted into the red oxide; part of the sulphuric acid is therefore reduced to the state of sulphurous acid, and the rest of the acid is expelled in a very concentrated state. This process was formerly employed in this country, and still is employed in Germany, for the preparation of sulphuric acid; which, however, from the presence of the sulphurous acid, was possessed of some peculiar properties, such as emitting fumes and crystallizing. The residuum is composed of red oxide of iron, combined with a little red sulphate of iron, which renders it deliquescent. To obtain the oxide perfectly pure, the residuum must therefore be washed with water, and dried quickly, to prevent the absorption of carbonic acid.

### TINCTURA MURIATIS FERRI.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Muriate of Iron.*

Take of

The purified scales of oxide of iron in powder, three ounces;

Muriatic



Muriatic acid about ten ounces, or as much as may be sufficient to dissolve the powder.

Digest by a gentle heat, and after the powder is dissolved, add as much

Alcohol as will make the whole quantity of liquor amount to two pounds and a half.

### TINCTURA FERRI MURIATI.

*Lond.*

*Tincture of Muriated Iron.*

Take of

The rust of iron, half a pound;

Muriatic acid, three pounds;

Rectified spirit of wine, three pints.

Pour the muriatic acid on the rust of iron in a glass-vessel; and shake the mixture now and then during three days. Set it by, that the feces may subside; then pour off the liquor; evaporate this to one pint, and, when cold, add to it the vinous spirit.

*Dub.*

Take of

Iron wire, half a pound;

Muriatic acid, three pounds;

Rectified spirit of wine, three pounds.

The directions for combining these are exactly the same with those of the London College.

In making this preparation, each of the Colleges uses iron in a different state; the Dublin College, metallic iron; the Edinburgh, the black oxide; and the London College, the carbonate of the red oxide. There is no difference between the solutions of iron and of its black oxide; because the iron is converted into the state of black oxide by the decomposition of the water, before it is dissolved; and accordingly, when iron is dissolved in muriatic acid, there is a disengagement of hydrogen gas; whereas the black oxide is dissolved without any effervescence. But muriatic acid is capable of combining either with the black or red oxides of iron, and forms with each, salts, having distinctive properties.

The red muriate of iron is not crystallizable; has a dark orange colour; is deliquescent; forms a brown red solution, having a very astringent taste; and is soluble in alcohol. The green muriate is crystallizable; has little colour; is very soluble in water, forming a pale green solution; and is insoluble in alcohol. But the aqueous solution of green muriate attracts oxygen so rapidly from the atmosphere, that unless the access of the air be totally excluded, it is always partially converted into red muriate. The solutions of iron and of its black oxide, are accordingly found always to contain a greater or less proportion of red muriate, and



are therefore not uniform or constant in their properties. Besides, as it is only the red muriate which is soluble in alcohol, it appears to us that it is better, according to the directions of the London College, to use the red carbonate of iron, by which means we obtain an unmixed and permanent solution of the red muriate. Muriate of iron is also formed, when we dissolve the sulphuret of iron in muriatic acid for the purpose of procuring sulphuretted hydrogen gas. It is also the residuum which remains in the retort after the sublimation of muriate of ammonia and iron.

When well prepared, the alcoholic solution of muriate of iron has a yellowish colour, and very astringent taste. It is an excellent chalybeate, and may be given in doses of ten or twenty drops twice or thrice a-day, in any proper vehicle.

MURIAS AMMONIÆ ET FERRI; olim, FLORES MARTIALES. *Edin.*

*Muriate of Ammonia and Iron; formerly Martial Flowers.*

Take of

Red oxide of iron, washed and again dried;

Muriate of ammonia, equal weights;

Mix them thoroughly and sublime.

FERRUM AMMONIACALE.

*Lond.*

*Ammoniacal Iron.*

Take of

Iron filings, one pound;

Sal ammoniac, two pounds.

Mix and sublime. What remains at the bottom of the vessel mix by rubbing together with the sublimed matter, and again sublime.

ALTHOUGH at a low temperature ammonia decomposes the muriate of iron, at a high temperature iron and its oxides decompose muriate of ammonia. But as muriate of ammonia is itself a volatile salt, great part of it escapes undecomposed; so that the product is a mixture of muriate of ammonia with red muriate of iron. According to the formula of the Edinburgh College, the decomposition is effected by simple affinity. As soon as the oxide of iron acts on the muriate of ammonia, the ammonia which is separated comes over; then as the heat increases, undecomposed muriate of ammonia is sublimed; which, as the process advances, is mixed with an increasing proportion of muriate of iron. In the process of the London College, the decomposition is more complex; for the iron filings must not only decompose the muriate of ammonia, but must also decompose ammonia itself, before it can become sufficiently oxidized. In consequence of the latter decomposition, a considerable quantity of hydrogen gas is produced.



produced. Both Colleges employ a much larger quantity of iron than is necessary. According to the German pharmacutists, if the iron be equal to one-sixteenth of the muriate of ammonia, it is sufficient. The new Prussian Dispensatory directs one ounce of iron to be dissolved in two ounces of muriatic acid, and one of nitrous acid; this solution of red muriate of iron to be mixed with a watery solution of twelve ounces of muriate of ammonia, and the whole evaporated to dryness; and the dry mass to be sublimed in a wide-necked retort, with a heat increased to redness.

Whatever process be employed, the heat must be applied as quickly as possible; and the sublimed product thoroughly mixed by trituration, and kept in well-stopt glass vessels. It should have a deep orange colour, and a smell resembling saffron, and should deliquesce in the air.

This preparation is supposed to be highly aperient and attenuating; though no otherwise so than the rest of the chalybeates, or at most only by virtue of the saline matter joined to the iron. It has been found of service in hysterical and hypochondriacal cases, and in distempers proceeding from a laxity and weakness of the solids, as the rickets. From two or three grains to ten may be conveniently taken in the form of a bolus.

### TINCTURA FERRI AMMONIACALIS.

*Lond.*

*Tincture of Ammoniacal Iron.*

Take of

Ammoniacal iron, four ounces;

Proof-spirit, one pint.

Digest and strain.

THIS is merely a spirituous solution of the preceding article, and is a much less elegant medicine than the simple tincture of muriate of iron.

### FERRUM TARTARISATUM.

*Lond.*

*Tartarized Iron.*

Take of

Filings of iron, one pound;

Crystals of tartar in powder, two pounds.

Mix them with distilled water into a thick mass, which is to be exposed to the action of the air for eight days in a wide glass-vessel; then grind the matter, after being dried in a sand bath, to a very minute powder.

THIS is in fact a triple tartrate of iron and potash, the excess of acid in the super-tartrate of potash being saturated by oxide of iron. The iron is oxidized during the first part of the process, in which it is moistened and exposed to the action of the air.

Tartrate



Tartrite of potash and iron may also be formed, by boiling a solution of super-tartrite of potash with iron, or, what is still better, with some of the oxides of iron, until the excess of acid be saturated. The compound, according to Thenard, is very soluble, varies in colour according to the state of the oxide; crystallizes in small needles, and has a chalybeate taste. It is not precipitated by alkalies or alkaline carbonates. It is decomposed by sulphuretted hydrogen and its compounds, and by gallic acid. The editors of Gren's Pharmacy say, that a solution of iron in super-tartrite of potash, furnishes by evaporation greenish spathose permanent crystals, difficultly soluble; which is surely a mistake; at least it neither corresponds with Thenard's account, nor with the old name of this preparation, Mars Solubilis.

The tartrite of iron and potash may be given in the form of powder or bolus, in doses of from ten to thirty grains.

### VINUM FERRI.

*Lond.*

*Wine of Iron.*

Take of

Iron filings, four ounces;

Spanish white wine, four pints.

Digest for a month, often shaking the vessel, and then strain.

VINUM FERRATUM; olim, VINUM CHALYBEATUM.

*Dub.*

*Ironated Wine, formerly Chalybeate Wine.*

Take of

Iron wire cut in pieces, four ounces;

White Rhenish wine, four pints.

Digest for a month, often shaking the vessel, and then strain.

THIS is merely a solution of the preceding article in wine; for the iron is only dissolved in the wine by means of the super-tartrite of potash it contains. The Rhenish wine, directed by the Dublin College, will therefore dissolve a larger quantity of iron than the Spanish white wine of the London College. But a solution of a known proportion of the preceding article in wine, will give a medicine of more equal powers, and may be made extemporaneously.

The dose is from a drachm to half an ounce, repeated twice or thrice a day in chlorotic cases.

### TINCTURA FERRI ACETATI.

*Dub.*

*Tincture of Acetated Iron.*

Take of

Acetated vegetable alkali;

Vitriolated iron, each one ounce.

Rub



Rub the acetated alkali and vitriolated iron together in a glass-mortar, until the mass deliquesces; then add, during the trituration, the alcohol, and strain the solution.

THE acetite of potash and sulphate of iron decompose each other, and form acetite of iron, and sulphate of potash. But as the sulphate of potash is not soluble in alcohol, the solution, after filtration, is an alcoholic solution of acetite of iron. The acetic acid is also capable of combining with both oxides of iron; and as the iron in the sulphate, is in the state of black oxide, which has a strong attraction for oxygen, it is probable that the acetite prepared in the way directed is a mixed acetite.

It has an extremely styptic taste, and is given in doses of thirty or forty drops.

## CHAP. IX.

### MERCURY.

#### HYDRARGYRUM PURIFICATUM.

*Dub.*

*Purified Quicksilver.*

Take of

Quicksilver, six pounds.

Draw off four pounds by slow distillation.

#### HYDRARGYRUS PURIFICATUS.

*Lond.*

*Purified Quicksilver.*

Take of

Quicksilver,

Iron-filings, each four pounds.

Rub them together, and distil from an iron-vessel.

*Edin.*

Take of

Quicksilver, four parts;

Filings of iron, one part.

Rub them together, and distil from an iron-vessel.

THE quicksilver of commerce is often adulterated with lead, tin, or other metals, which renders it unfit for internal use, and for many preparations. It therefore becomes necessary to purify it, and fortunately its comparatively great volatility supplies us with an easy mode. The Dublin College distil it simply without  
any



any addition; but, left towards the end of the process the mercury should elevate any impurities along with it, they draw off but two-thirds. The principal objection to this process is the want of economy; for although the remaining third may be used for some purposes, its value is very much depreciated. As iron has a much stronger affinity for almost all the substances with which quicksilver may be adulterated, than quicksilver has, by adding iron-filings we may draw off the whole quicksilver by distillation, without any fear of the impurities rising along with it. The London College add an equal weight of iron-filings, but so large a quantity causes the size of the distilling apparatus to be unnecessarily increased. The Edinburgh College use one-fourth, which is certainly enough.

Glass-retorts are inadmissible in this distillation; because, when the mercury begins to boil, the concussion is so great, that they would certainly be broken. Iron-retorts are the best, although strong earthen ones may be also used. The receiver may be of the same materials, or of glass, if we wish to inspect the progress of the operation; but in this case we must interpose an adopter between the retort and receiver, and fill the receiver nearly full of water, that the mercury may not crack it by falling hot into it. The retort employed should be so large, that the quicksilver should not fill above one-third of it.

### ACETIS HYDRARGYRI.

*Edin.*

*Acetite of Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, three ounces,

Diluted nitrous acid, four ounces and a half, or a little more than may be required for dissolving the mercury;

Acetite of potash, three ounces;

Boiling water, eight pounds.

Mix the quicksilver with the diluted nitrous acid; and after the effervescence has ceased, digest if necessary with a gentle heat, until the quicksilver be entirely dissolved. Then dissolve the acetite of potash in the boiling water, and immediately to this solution, still hot, add the former, and mix them by agitation. Then set the mixture aside to crystallize. Place the crystals in a funnel, and wash them with cold distilled water; and, lastly, dry them with as gentle a heat as possible.

HYDRARGYRUS



## HYDRARGYRUS ACETATUS.

Lond.

*Acetated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver,

Diluted nitrous acid, each half a pound ;

Acetated kali, three ounces ;

Tepid distilled water, two pounds.

Mix the quicksilver with the diluted nitrous acid in a glass-vessel, and digest them for twenty four hours with a gentle heat, that the quicksilver may be dissolved. Pour the nitrated quicksilver thus prepared into the acetated kali, previously dissolved in the tepid (90°) water, that acetated quicksilver may be formed, which is to be first washed with cold distilled water, and afterwards dissolved in a sufficient quantity of boiling distilled water. Filter this solution through paper, and set it aside to crystallize.

## HYDRARGYRUM ACETATUM.

Dub.

*Acetated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver,

Diluted nitrous acid, each half a pound ;

Acetated vegetable alkali, three ounces ;

Distilled water, heated to about the ninetieth degree, two pounds and a half.

Dissolve the mercury in the acid with a gentle heat. Mix the liquor, before crystals form in it by cooling, with the water in which the acetated vegetable alkali has been previously dissolved. Wash the precipitate with cold distilled water, then pour upon it twenty-four pounds of distilled water, and boil a little. Having removed the vessel from the fire, let it stand at rest for about ten minutes ; and, lastly, pour off from the sediment the clear liquor, and let the acetated quicksilver crystallize in it by slow refrigeration.

THESE processes are all fundamentally the same. Nitrate of mercury is decomposed by acetite of potass ; and the products are acetite of mercury and nitrate of potass. The nitrate of potass being much more soluble than the acetite of mercury, remains in solution after the latter is separated by crystallization. Mercury is capable of forming different combinations with nitrous acid, which possess each their characteristic properties. When we employ a sufficient quantity of acid to dissolve the mercury without the assistance of heat, and to retain it in solution, there is always an excess of acid ; and therefore it is a solution of super-nitrate of mercury. If we evaporate this solution very gently, or if we employ



a larger proportion of mercury at first, and assist the action of the acid by a gentle heat, we obtain nitrate of mercury crystallized in various forms. But if we assist the action of the acid by boiling, a larger quantity of mercury is dissolved, and a sub-nitrate is formed; for, if we attempt to dilute the solution with water, a copious precipitate of sub-nitrate of mercury immediately takes place, and the solution contains super-nitrate of mercury. It is still unascertained, whether these solutions differ only in the proportions of the metal and acid, or in the degree of the oxidization of the mercury. Fourcroy says, that it is more oxidized in the sub-nitrate, because, during the conversion of the nitrate into the sub-nitrate by the action of heat, nitrous gas is extricated. He also says, that it forms a soluble salt when decomposed with muriatic acid. Chenevix, on the contrary, asserts that it is less oxidized, because super-nitrate of mercury, prepared without heat, is capable, when heated to ebullition, of dissolving an additional quantity of mercury without the formation of any nitrous gas. Experiments alone can decide which of these chemists has stated the fact accurately; but we are rather inclined to agree with the latter, as he was acquainted with Fourcroy's opinion, and criticizes it. We have mentioned these particulars with regard to the nitrates of mercury in this place, because we have no opportunity of doing it in a separate article, and we shall have occasion to mention them frequently\*.

For making the acetite of mercury, the nitrate is prepared with a very gentle heat, and with excess of acid, that it may be retained in perfect solution, and that there may be no possibility of any admixture of sub-nitrate with the acetite formed. A larger proportion of acid is used by the Edinburgh College than by the other Colleges, but we believe it to be necessary. In mixing the solutions, we must be careful to pour the mercurial solution into the acetite of potash, because, by adopting the contrary procedure, sub-nitrate of mercury will be precipitated undecomposed, if any of it be contained in the mercurial solution. For dissolving the acetite

\* In our accounts of the quantity of oxygen, we have always followed the estimation of those chemists who have most particularly described any of these salts. Thus, we have sometimes followed M. Fourcroy, sometimes Mr Chevenix; but, to prevent the appearance of inconsistency, it is necessary to observe, that these excellent chemists differ remarkably in the quantities of oxygen they suppose to be in the same oxide. M. Fourcroy supposes that there are but three oxides: the black oxide, which he says contains 0.04 of oxygen; the red oxide, which contains 0.08; and another still more oxidized, but which cannot be obtained separate. The grey, yellow, and white oxides, he supposes to be sub-salts, containing some of these oxides.

Mr Chevenix has estimated the oxide in the sub-muriate to contain 0.107 of oxygen, and that in the muriate to contain 0.15 of oxygen; but we are not to be misled by these numbers, to suppose that the oxide in the sub-muriate contains more oxygen than the red oxide does. On the contrary, it is extremely probable that it is the same, or nearly the same with Fourcroy's black oxide, and that the oxide in the muriate is the red oxide. The numerical proportion of oxygen in these oxides must therefore be still considered as unascertained.



acetite of potash, the London and Dublin Colleges only use as much water as is capable of retaining the nitrate of potash in solution: the acetite of mercury is therefore precipitated, and is purified by again dissolving it in boiling water and crystallizing it. This part of the process is simplified by the Edinburgh College, who use as much water for dissolving the acetite of potash as is capable of retaining, as long as it is hot, the acetite of mercury in solution, and of allowing it to crystallize as it cools. In this way, therefore, it is procured at once sufficiently pure. The exsiccation of the acetite of mercury is an operation of great delicacy; for it is so spongy, that it retains the moisture with great obstinacy; and it is decomposed so easily that heat can scarcely be employed. It is best dried by compressing it between several folds of bibulous paper.

Acetite of mercury is scarcely soluble in cold water, but dissolves readily in boiling water. It generally crystallizes in micaceous plates, and is extremely easy of decomposition.

It is supposed to be a mild preparation of mercury, and was the active ingredient of the celebrated Keyser's pills. In solution it has also been recommended externally, to remove freckles and cutaneous eruptions.

MURIAS HYDRARGYRI; olim, MERCURIUS SUBLIMATUS  
CORROSIVUS. *Edin.*

*Muriate of Quicksilver, formerly Corrosive Sublimate.*

HYDRARGYRUS MURIATUS.

*Lond.*

*Muriated Quicksilver.*

HYDRARGYRUM MURIATUM CORROSIVUM.

*Dub.*

*Corrosive Muriated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, two pounds;

Sulphuric acid, two pounds and a half;

Dried muriate of soda, four pounds.

Boil the quicksilver with the sulphuric acid in a glass-vessel placed in a sand bath, until the matter be dried. Mix the matter when cold in a glass-vessel, with the muriate of soda; then sublime in a glass-cucurbit, with a heat gradually increased. Lastly, separate the sublimed matter from the scoriæ.

By boiling the quicksilver to dryness with sulphuric acid, the metal is oxidized by the decomposition of part of the acid, and combines with the rest to form sub-sulphate of quicksilver. In the second part of the process, this sub-sulphate is decomposed by dried muriate of soda, muriate of quicksilver sublimes, and sulphate of soda remains behind. In Holland it is manufactured by subjecting



subjecting to sublimation a mixture of dried sulphate of iron, nitrate of potash, muriate of soda, and quicksilver. In the former editions of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, the mercury was oxidized by boiling it to dryness in nitrous acid, and then sublimed with muriate of soda and sulphate of iron. Bergmann recommends the sublimation of sub-nitrate of mercury and muriate of soda.

Muriate of quicksilver crystallizes by sublimation in prismatic needles, forming a white semi-transparent mass. It is ponderous. Its taste is acid, styptic, and durable. It is soluble in 20 parts of cold water, and in 2 at 212°. It is also soluble in 3.8 parts of alcohol at 70°, and in almost an equal weight of boiling alcohol. It gives a green colour to syrup of violets. It is not altered by exposure to the air, and is sublimed unchanged by heat. It is not decomposed by any of the acids; but is soluble, without alteration, in the sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids. It is precipitated by all the alkalies and earths, of an orange-yellow colour, which gradually changes to a brick red; and by their carbonates, of a permanent yellow colour. Ammonia forms with it an insoluble, white, triple salt. It is also decomposed by several of the metals. It consists, according to Mr Chevenix, of

|             |      |   |                  |     |
|-------------|------|---|------------------|-----|
| Quicksilver | 69.7 | } | Oxide of mercury | 82  |
| Oxygen      | 12.3 |   | Muriatic acid    | 18  |
|             |      |   | <hr/>            | 100 |

And the oxide therefore consists of

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| Quicksilver | 85    |
| Oxygen      | 15    |
|             | <hr/> |
|             | 100   |

Muriate of mercury is one of the most violent poisons with which we are acquainted. Externally it acts as an escharotic or a caustic; and in solution it is used for destroying fungous flesh, and for removing herpetic eruptions; but even externally it must be used with very great caution. It has however been recommended to be given internally, by the respectable authorities of Boërhaave and Van Swieten; and it is the active ingredient of all the empirical antivenereal syrups. Were it really capable of curing the venereal disease, or equal in efficacy to the common modes of administering mercury, it would possess many advantages over them in other respects: But that it cannot be depended upon, is almost demonstrated by its use as an antivenereal being very much confined to the quacks, and by the testimony of the most experienced practitioners. Mr Pearson says, that it will sometimes  
cure



cure the primary symptoms of syphilis, especially if it produce considerable soreness of the gums, and the common effects of mercury; but that it will often fail in removing a chancre; and where it has removed it, that the most steady perseverance will not secure the patient from a constitutional affection. It is on some occasions, however, a useful auxiliary to a mercurial course, in quickly bringing the system under the influence of mercury, and in supporting its action after the use of frictions, and is peculiarly efficacious in relieving venereal pains, in healing ulcers of the throat, and in promoting the desquamation of eruptions.

SUB-MURIAS HYDRARGYRI; olim, CALOMELAS.

*Edin.*

*Sub-muriate of Quicksilver, formerly Calomel.*

Take of

Muriate of quicksilver, ground to powder in a glass-mortar, four ounces;

Purified quicksilver, three ounces.

Rub them together in a glass-mortar, with a little water, to prevent the acrid powder from rising, until the mercury be extinguished; and having put the powder, after being dried, into an oblong phial, of which it fills only one-third, sublime from warm sand. After the sublimation is finished, having broken the phial, throw away both the red matter found near the bottom of the phial, and the white matter near its neck, and sublime the rest of the mass. Grind this into a very minute powder, which is lastly to be washed with boiling distilled water.

HYDRARGYRUM MURIATUM MITE SUBLIMATUM.

*Dub.*

*Mild Sublimated Muriated Mercury.*

Take of

Corrosive muriated mercury, one pound;

Purified quicksilver, nine ounces.

Rub them together until the globules disappear, and sublime.

Rub the sublimed matter with the residuum, and repeat the sublimation. Lastly, wash the sublimed matter with frequent affusions of boiling distilled water.

CALOMELAS.

*Lond.*

*Calomel.*

Take of

Muriated quicksilver, one pound;

Purified quicksilver, nine ounces.

F f

Rub



Rub them together, until the globules disappear and sublime; then rub the whole matter again together and sublime. Repeat the sublimation in the same manner four times. Afterwards triturate the matter into a very subtile powder, and wash it by the affusion of boiling distilled water.

WHEN quicksilver is triturated with muriate of quicksilver, it abstracts from the oxidized quicksilver of the muriate a part of its oxygen, and the whole mass assumes a blackish grey colour. When this is exposed to a degree of heat sufficient to convert it into vapour, the action of the different portions of quicksilver upon each other, and upon the muriatic acid, is much more complete; and the whole is converted into a solid white mass, consisting of mercury in a state of less oxidizement, and combined with less acid than in the muriate.

The trituration of the muriate of mercury is a very noxious operation, as it is almost impossible to prevent the finer particles from rising and affecting the operator's eyes and nostrils. To lessen this evil, the Edinburgh College direct the addition of a little water. In the second part of the process, when the heat is applied, a small portion of quicksilver and undecomposed muriate first arise, and condense themselves in the highest part or neck of the phial; then the sub-muriate rises, and, being less volatile, condenses in the upper half of the body, while a small quantity of quicksilver, in a state of considerable oxidizement, remains fixed, or near the bottom. The Edinburgh College separate the sub-muriate from the other matters, and sublime it again. The other Colleges triturate the whole together again, and re-sublime it, the Dublin College once, the London four times. As in the first sublimation, a portion of the quicksilver and of the muriate of quicksilver always arise undecomposed, a second sublimation is necessary, especially if we triturate the whole products of the first sublimation together; but any further repetition of the process is perfectly useless. Lest any portion of muriate should have escaped decomposition, the sub-muriate must be edulcorated with boiling distilled water, until the water which comes off forms no precipitate with alkalies.

Sub-muriate of mercury is generally obtained in the form of a white solid mass; but is capable of crystallizing in tetrahedral prisms terminated by pyramids. It has no taste, and is scarcely soluble in water or in alcohol. It is less volatile than muriate of mercury. It is blackened by light, and becomes brown when triturated with lime-water or the alkalies. It is converted by oxy-muriatic acid into muriate of quicksilver. According to Mr Che-  
nevix, it consists of

Quicksilver,



|                 |   |                       |       |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------|-------|
| Quicksilver, 79 | } | Oxide of quicksilver, | 88.5  |
| Oxygen, 9.5     |   | Muriatic acid, ~      | 11.5  |
|                 |   |                       | <hr/> |
|                 |   |                       | 100   |

|                                      |      |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| And its oxide contains, Quicksilver, | 89.3 |
| Oxygen,                              | 10.7 |
| <hr/>                                |      |
| 100                                  |      |

By comparing this analysis with that of the muriate of mercury, 54 parts of quicksilver seem in fact sufficient to convert 100 of the muriate into sub-muriate; but with Mr Chenevix we think the excess employed by the Colleges a useful precaution.

The sub-muriate of quicksilver is one of the best mercurials we possess. By proper management it may be made to increase, in a remarkable manner, almost any of the secretions or excretions. One grain mixed with sugar, and snuffed up the nostrils, is recommended as a powerful errhine in amaurosis. The same mixture is blown into the eye, to remove specks from the cornea. Given in doses of one grain morning and evening, or in larger doses combined with opium, to prevent it from acting as a purgative, it excites ptyalism. In larger doses of five grains and upwards, it is an excellent purgative. Combined with diuretics, it proves diuretic, and with sudorifics, sudorific.

It is one of the preparations of mercury which is capable of curing syphilis in every form. It also produces very powerful and salutary effects in obstructions and chronic inflammations of the viscera, especially of the liver; and, in general, it is applicable to every case in which mercurials are indicated.

#### SUB MURIAS HYDRARGYRI PRÆCIPITATUS.

*Edin.*

*Precipitated Sub-muriate of Quicksilver.*

Take of

- Diluted nitrous acid,
- Purified quicksilver, each eight ounces;
- Muriate of soda, four ounces and a half;
- Boiling water, eight pounds.

Mix the quicksilver with the diluted nitrous acid, and towards the end of the effervescence digest with a gentle heat, frequently shaking the vessel in the mean time. But it is necessary to add more quicksilver to the acid than it is capable of dissolving, that a perfectly saturated solution may be obtained.

Dissolve at the same time the muriate of soda in the boiling water, and into this solution pour the other while still hot, and mix them quickly by agitation. Pour off the saline liquor after the precipitate has subsided, and wash the sub-muriate of quick-



silver by repeated affusions of boiling water, which is to be poured off each time after the deposition of the sub-muriate, until the water come off tasteless.

### HYDRARGYRUS MURIATUS MITIS.

*Lond.*

#### *Mild Muriated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver,

Dilute nitrous acid, of each half a pound.

Mix in a glass-vessel, and set it aside until the quicksilver be dissolved. Let them boil, that the nitrated quicksilver may be dissolved. Pour out the boiling liquor into a glass-vessel, containing another boiling liquor, consisting of

Muriatic salt, four ounces ;

Distilled water, eight pints.

After the powder has subsided to the bottom of the vessel, pour off the clear supernatant liquor, and wash the powder which remains behind, till it becomes insipid, with frequent affusions of hot water ; then dry it on blotting-paper with a gentle heat.

### HYDRARGYRUM MURIATUM MITE PRÆCIPITATUM.

*Dub.*

#### *Precipitated Mild Muriated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, six ounces and a half ;

Diluted nitrous acid, six ounces.

Digest in a glass-vessel with a moderate heat for six hours, occasionally agitating it. Towards the end of the solution, increase the heat so as to make the liquor boil for a little, which is then to be poured off from the quicksilver remaining undissolved, and mixed with ten pounds of boiling water, in which four ounces of common salt have been previously dissolved. Wash the powder which subsides to the bottom with warm distilled water, as long as the liquor decanted from it is rendered turbid from the addition of a few drops of mild ley.

In the first part of this process, a saturated solution of nitrate of quicksilver, with excess of oxide, is formed. In the second, there is a mutual decomposition of this nitrate, and of the muriate of soda ; nitrate of soda is formed, and muriate of quicksilver, with excess of oxide. Mr Chenevix thinks, that as water is capable of decomposing sub-nitrate of quicksilver, a part of it is actually decomposed by the water holding the muriate of soda in solution, and that the precipitate prepared according to the directions of the colleges, is a mixture of sub-muriate and sub-nitrate of quicksilver. To remedy this defect, he proposes either to employ a solution of quicksilver in nitrous acid made without heat, that is



a solution of super-nitrate of mercury, or to add to the solution of muriate of soda a quantity of muriatic acid. To the latter proposal there appears no objection; but as he himself is of opinion, that the super-nitrate of quicksilver contains the metal in a state of greater oxidizement, it surely cannot be used with propriety, for the preparation of a muriate, which should contain the quicksilver in a state of less oxidizement, and, in fact, the solution has been found to contain muriate of quicksilver. Besides, we apprehend, that if a sufficient quantity of muriate of soda be used, (and no inconvenience can arise from using it in excess), and if we be careful to pour the solution of the nitrate of mercury into that of the muriate of soda, that no sub-nitrate will be contained in the precipitate. Indeed, if we follow the directions of M. Delkeskamp, and drop the solution of muriate of soda into that of nitrate of mercury, a large proportion of the precipitate will consist of sub-nitrate.

When properly prepared, the sub-muriate obtained by precipitation scarcely differs from that obtained by sublimation. Göttling found no other difference than that the precipitated sub-muriate became grey, when triturated with lime-water, whereas the sublimed sub-muriate becomes black. But he exposed to heat half an ounce of the precipitated sub-muriate in a subliming apparatus; scarcely a grain of a reddish matter remained fixed; and the sublimed matter now became black when triturated with lime-water, and differed in no respect from sub-muriate prepared in the ordinary way by sublimation. It therefore would seem to be an improvement in the process, to sublime the sub-muriate after it is precipitated; especially as by that operation it would be most effectually separated from any sub-nitrate which might be mixed with it.

There is still another way of preparing the sub-muriate of mercury, without using corrosive sublimate, which must be noticed. It was contrived by Hermbstaedt, and is recommended by Moench with the confidence derived from experience, as the very best process for preparing the sub-muriate of quicksilver.

Take

Pure quicksilver, seven ounces and a half;

Sulphuric acid, four ounces;

Dried muriate of soda, five ounces and a half.

Distil in a glass-retort the sulphuric acid, with four ounces of the quicksilver, until they be converted into a dry white mass.

Triturate the sulphate of mercury thus formed, with the remaining three ounces and a half of quicksilver, until the globules disappear; then add the muriate of soda; mix them and sublime. As the product of the first sublimation still contains unoxidized quicksilver, it is to be again triturated and sublimed. The sublimate being washed, is now pure sub-muriate of quicksilver, and weighs about six ounces.



THE theory of this process is the same with that of the formation of the muriate of quicksilver. The difference between the two products arises from the proportion of quicksilver being greater, and that of the muriate of soda employed being less. We are not prepared to state the comparative economy of these three processes described, for preparing sub-muriate of quicksilver; but of the last process, we may observe, that according to Mr Chenevix's analysis, seven ounces and half of quicksilver should furnish nine ounces and a half of sub-muriate of quicksilver; so that there is evidently a considerable loss, which must be owing either to the formation of muriate of quicksilver, or of oxide of quicksilver. To diminish this loss, we might dissolve the residuum of the first sublimation, which is principally sulphate of soda, in the water with which the sublimate was washed, and precipitate the solution with carbonate of soda. We should thus regain the remaining portion of the quicksilver in the state of brown carbonate, which might be applied to many purposes. The same thing might be practised with advantage on the washings and residuums of several of the other preparations.

### CALX HYDRARGYRI ALBA.

*Lond.*

*White Calx of Quicksilver.*

SUB-MURIAS HYDRARGYRI ET AMMONIÆ.

*Sub-muriate of Quicksilver and Ammonia.*

Take of

Muriated quicksilver,

Sal ammoniac,

Water of prepared kali, each half a pound.

Dissolve first the sal ammoniac, afterwards the muriated quicksilver in distilled water, and add to these the water of prepared kali. Wash the powder until it become insipid.

WHEN to a solution of muriate of ammonia, there is added muriate of quicksilver, about thirty times more of the latter is dissolved than the same quantity of pure water is capable of dissolving; and there takes place a considerable increase of temperature. Now, as these facts sufficiently prove a reciprocal action of the two salts, and as there is no decomposition, it is evident that they must have combined to form a triple salt; especially as they cannot be again separated either by sublimation or crystallization. This compound may therefore, with propriety, be termed Muriate of Mercury and Ammonia. It is the Sal Alembroth of the alchemists. It is very soluble in water, and is sublimed by heat without decomposition. When to a solution of this salt we add a solution of an alkaline carbonate, there occurs a partial decomposition. The alkali combines with a portion of the muriatic acid; and reduces the muriate of mercury and ammonia,



to the state of a sub-muriate, which, being insoluble, falls to the bottom of the solution.

The sub-muriate of mercury and ammonia thus precipitated, has at first an earthy and afterwards a metallic taste. It is not soluble in water. It is decomposed by heat; furnishing water, ammonia, and nitrogen gas, while 0.86 of sub-muriate of mercury remains behind. Sulphuric and nitric acids partially decompose it, and convert it into muriate of mercury, and triple salts of mercury and ammonia. Muriatic acid dissolves it, and converts it into muriate of quicksilver and ammonia. According to Fourcroy's analysis, it consists of

81 oxide of mercury,  
16 muriatic acid,  
3 ammonia.

---

100

Therefore, if the analysis of the different muriates be correct, there is an unnecessary want of economy in using equal parts of muriate of ammonia and muriate of mercury; for by calculation, at least, we should employ only one part of the former to eight of the latter.

It is only used for ointments; and its principal recommendation is its fine white colour.

#### OXIDUM HYDRARGYRI CINEREUM.

*Edin.*

*Asb-coloured Oxide of Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, four parts;

Diluted nitrous acid, five parts;

Distilled water, fifteen parts;

Water of carbonate of ammonia, a sufficient quantity.

Dissolve the mercury in the nitrous acid; then gradually add the distilled water, and pour into the mixture as much water of the carbonate of ammonia as shall be sufficient to precipitate the whole of the oxide of mercury, which is then to be washed with pure water and dried.

#### PULVIS HYDRARGYRI CINEREUS.

*Dub.*

*Asb-coloured Powder of Quicksilver.*

Take of

Quicksilver, two ounces;

Diluted nitrous acid, two ounces and a half.

Dissolve the quicksilver with a moderate heat, and dilute the liquor with eight ounces of cold distilled water; then drop into it an ounce and a half of the liquor of mild volatile alkali, or as much as may be sufficient to precipitate the metal, which



is to be washed with frequent affusions of warm water, and afterwards dried.

THESE processes, which are essentially the same, are intended to furnish a substitute for the black oxide of quicksilver, on which the efficacy of the mercurials most frequently employed, and most certainly useful, depends. In these, the mercury is oxidized by trituration, in contact with the atmosphere; but this operation is both so tedious and troublesome, that it is often imperfectly performed or assisted by improper means.

In the processes we are now explaining, it was supposed that as ammonia has a stronger affinity for nitric acid than oxide of mercury has, it would separate oxide of mercury from its solution in nitric acid; and, therefore, that the precipitate obtained was oxide of mercury similar to that formed by tituration. But since the nature of the triple metalline salts has been better understood, this has been discovered to be an error, although the exact mode of their action is not yet explained. The grey precipitate which is formed, may, speaking generally, be called a sub-nitrate of mercury and ammonia; for it consists of oxide of mercury and ammonia, not saturated with nitric acid; but even to ocular inspection it does not seem to be homogeneous; and when it is digested in acetic acid, it is partially dissolved, and the residuum acquires a very pale, or almost white colour. The portion dissolved seems to be black oxide, and the white residuum to be pure sub-nitrate of mercury and ammonia, which, according to Fourcroy, crystallizes in brilliant polyhedral crystals, without smell, of an extremely styptic taste, scarcely soluble in water, is decomposed by heat, by the sulphuric and muriatic acids, and by lime, potash, and soda, and consists of 68.20 oxide of mercury, 16 of ammonia, and 15.80 of nitric acid. According to these observations, this preparation ought not to be called the grey oxide of mercury, and is not identical with the black oxide of mercury, prepared by trituration. If, however, it answered the same purposes, the identity would be of little consequence; but from its never having been introduced into general use, although so much more easily prepared, we may presume that it is not equal in point of efficacy.

Black oxide of mercury may however be obtained, according to the direction of Saunders, by trituration with lime-water, and subsequentedulcoration, the sublimed sub-muriate of mercury, or rather the precipitated sub-muriate, as proposed by Götting; and that the decomposition may be more easy and complete, we shall venture to suggest, that for this preparation the latter sub-muriate should not be dried, but should be triturated with the lime-water as soon as it isedulcorated. This simple black oxide certainly merits a fair trial.



## HYDRARGYRUS CUM CRETA.

Lond.

*Quicksilver with Chalk.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, three ounces;

Prepared chalk, five ounces.

Triturate them together until the globules disappear.

QUICKSILVER has a strong affinity for oxygen, and absorbs it slowly from the atmosphere. But the combination may be considerably accelerated by agitation, and still more by triturating quicksilver with any substance which promotes its mechanical division, and thus increases its surface. With this view, quicksilver is triturated with viscid substances, as fats, honey, syrup, &c. or with pulverulent substances, as the chalk in the present example.

In this state of oxidizement, quicksilver contains about 0.04 of oxygen according to Fourcroy, is soluble in acids without the extrication of nitrous gas, and is easily reduced by heat, and even by light.

The black oxide is the mildest, but at the same time the most efficacious of the preparations of mercury. Combined with chalk it is not in general use; but in the form of the common mercurial pill and ointment, it is more employed than any other preparations of the same metal except calomel.

## HYDRARGYRUM CALCINATUM.

Dub.

*Calcined Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, any quantity.

Put it into an open glass-vessel, with a narrow mouth and wide bottom. Expose this to about the six-hundredth degree of heat, until the metal be converted into red scales.

## HYDRARGYRUS CALCINATUS.

Lond.

*Calcined Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, one pound.

Expose the quicksilver in a flat-bottomed glass-cucurbit, to an heat of about 600 degrees in a sand bath, till it concretes into the form of a red powder.

THIS is an extremely tedious, and therefore expensive operation, because mercury is incapable of absorbing from the atmosphere the quantity of oxygen necessary to convert it into the red oxide, except when in the state of vapour. But as the form of a vessel,



vessel, which will prevent the dissipation and loss of the mercurial vapour, will at the same time hinder the free access and frequent renewal of the air, the operation can only proceed slowly. The vessel most advantageously employed, is a wide, flat-bottomed matrafs, with a very narrow, and almost capillary neck. Only so much mercury is introduced into it as will cover the bottom of the matrafs; and the vessel is not inserted in the sand deeper than the mercury stands within it. A degree of heat is then applied sufficient to cause a gentle ebullition in the mercury, which is thus alternately converted into vapour, and condensed again in the upper part of the vessel. While in the state of vapour, it absorbs the oxygen of the air contained in the vessel: by which means it is gradually changed into a black, and then into a red powder; but a complete conversion into the latter state is not effected in less than several months.

Red oxide of quicksilver thus prepared, consists of small crystalline grains, of a deep red colour, and very brilliant sparkling appearance. By heat it may be sublimed in the form of a beautiful ruby-coloured vitrified substance. At a red heat it is decomposed, giving out oxygen gas, while the metal is revived, and is immediately volatilized. It is soluble in several of the acids; and during its solution it does not decompose them or water. It is easily disoxidized. It contains about 0.1 oxygen.

It is not only an acrid substance, violently purgative and emetic, but even caustic and poisonous. Its internal use is proscribed; but it is applied externally as an escharotic, being previously triturated to a very fine powder; or it is formed into a stimulating ointment with unctuous substances.

**OXIDUM HYDRARGYRI RUBRUM PER ACIDUM NITRICUM;** olim, MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS RUBER.

*Edin.*

*Red Oxide of Quicksilver by Nitric Acid, formerly Red Precipitated Mercury.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, one pound;

Diluted nitrous acid, sixteen ounces.

Dissolve the quicksilver, and evaporate the solution, with a gentle heat, to a dry white mass; which, after being ground into powder, is to be put into a glass-cucurbit, and to have a thick glass-plate laid upon its surface. Then, having adapted a capital, and placed the vessel in a sand-bath, apply a gradually increased heat, until the matter be converted into very red scales.

**HYDRARGYRUS**



## HYDRARGYRUS NITRATUS RUBER.

*Lond.**Red Nitrated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver,  
Nitrous acid, of each one pound;  
Muriatic acid, one drachm.

Mix in a glass-vessel, and dissolve the quicksilver in a sand-bath;  
then raise the fire until the matter be converted into red crystals.

## HYDRARGYRUM SUB-NITRATUM.

*Dub.**Sub-nitrated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, twenty ounces;  
Diluted nitrous acid, twenty-five ounces.

Mix them in a glass-vessel, and dissolve the quicksilver with a moderate heat; then increase the fire until the matter be converted into red scales.

In the first part of these processes a fully saturated nitrate of mercury is formed. In the second part, the metal is oxidized to the maximum by the decomposition of the acid. When a sufficient heat is applied, the nitrate of mercury first melts, then exhales nitric oxide gas, and changes its colour successively to yellow, orange, and brilliant purple red. If well prepared, it should have a crystalline scaly appearance; and it is entirely volatile at a red heat, and soluble without any residuum in nitrous acid. According to Fourcroy, it contains no nitrous acid, unless a sufficient heat has not been applied. It therefore differs in no respect from the red oxide prepared by the action of heat alone, except in the facility of its preparation.

In an economical point of view, it is evident that no more acid should be employed than what is absolutely necessary. If, therefore, the proportion of the Dublin College be sufficient, that of the London must be much too large. The addition of the small quantity of muriatic acid directed by the London College, is said to increase the beauty of its appearance. How it should do so, we are at a loss to conceive; for the muriatic acid having a stronger affinity for mercury than nitrous acid has, will form with it a portion of muriate of mercury, which, being comparatively volatile, will be dissipated long before the nitrate of mercury is decomposed. The use of the muriatic acid is therefore to be rejected as being useless and extravagant, and not from the fear expressed by Mr Accum, that a substance poisonous in itself should be rendered more poisonous.



SUB-SULPHAS HYDRARGYRI FLAVUS; olim, TURPETHUM MINERALE. *Edin.*

*Yellow Sub-Sulphate of Quicksilver, formerly Turpeth Mineral.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, four ounces;

Sulphuric acid, six ounces.

Put them into a glass-cucurbit, and boil them in a sand-bath to dryness. Throw into boiling water the white matter, which is left in the bottom, after having reduced it to powder. A yellow powder will immediately be produced, which must be frequently washed with warm water.

HYDRARGYRUS VITRIOLATUS.

*Lond.*

*Vitriolated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, one pound;

Vitriolic acid, fifteen ounces.

Having mixed in a glass-vessel, heat them by degrees until they unite, and dry the matter completely with a strong fire. This matter, on the affusion of a large quantity of hot distilled water, will immediately become yellow, and fall to powder. Rub the powder with this water in a glass-mortar. After the powder has subsided, pour off the water, and wash the matter with distilled water till it becomes insipid.

THE action of sulphuric acid on mercury has been examined with considerable attention by Fourcroy. In the cold they have no action on each other, but on the application of heat, the sulphuric acid begins to be decomposed, sulphurous acid gas is extricated, and the metal is oxidized, and combines with the undecomposed acid, forming with it a white saline mass, covered with a colourless fluid. In this state it reddens vegetable blues, is acrid and corrosive, does not become yellow by the contact of the air, and is not decomposed by water either warm or cold. It is therefore super-sulphate of quicksilver, and the proportion of the acid in excess is variable.

By washing the saline mass repeatedly with small quantities of water, it is at last rendered perfectly neutral. It no longer reddens vegetable blues. It is white; it crystallizes in plates, or fine prismatic needles; it is not very acrid; it is not decomposed either by cold or boiling water, but is soluble in 500 parts of the former, and in about 250 of the latter. It is much more soluble in water acidulated with sulphuric acid. The sulphate of quicksilver consists of 75 quicksilver, 8 oxygen, 12 sulphuric acid, and 5 water.

But if, instead of removing the excess of acid from the super-sulphate of quicksilver, by washing it with water, we continue the action



action of the heat according to the directions of the Colleges, there is a copious evolution of sulphurous acid gas, and the saline residuum is converted into a white mass, which therefore evidently contains both a larger proportion of mercury, and in a state of greater oxidizement, than the salt from which it was formed. But this white saline mass is farther analyzed by the affusion of hot water; for one portion of it is dissolved, while the remainder assumes the form of a beautiful yellow powder. The portion dissolved is said to contain excess of acid. The yellow powder is, on the contrary, a sub-sulphate.

The sub-sulphate of quicksilver has a bright yellow colour, a considerably acrid taste, is soluble in 2000 parts of cold water, is also soluble in sulphuric acid slightly diluted, and is decomposed by the nitric acid, and forms muriate of quicksilver with the muriatic acid, while the neutral sulphate forms sub-muriate. It oxidizes quicksilver, and is converted by trituration with it into a black powder. At a red heat it gives out oxygen gas, and the metal is revived. It consists of 76 mercury, 11 oxygen, 10 sulphuric acid, and 3 water.

It is a strong emetic, and with this intention operates the most powerfully of all the mercurials that can be safely given internally. Its action, however, is not confined to the *primæ viæ*; it will sometimes excite a salivation, if a purgative be not taken soon after it. This medicine is used chiefly in virulent gonorrhœas, and other venereal cases, where there is a great flux of humours to the parts. Its chief use at present is in swellings of the testicle from a venereal affection; and it seems not only to act as a mercurial, but also, by the severe vomiting it occasions, to perform the office of a discutient, by accelerating the motion of the blood in the parts affected. It is said likewise to have been employed with success, in robust constitutions, against leprous disorders, and obstinate glandular obstructions: the dose is from two grains to six or eight. It may be given in doses of a grain or two as an alterative and diaphoretic. Dr Hope *senior* has found, that in doses of one grain, with a little powder of liquorice root, it is the most convenient errhine he has had occasion to employ.

This medicine was lately recommended as the most effectual preservative against the hydrophobia.

On the whole, however, we consider it as a superfluous preparation, whose place may be more safely supplied by other mercurials or emetics.

## SULPHURETUM



**SULPHURETUM HYDRARGYRI NIGRUM;** olim, *Æthiops Mineralis*.

*Edin.*

*Black Sulphuret of Quicksilver, formerly Æthiops Mineral.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver,

Sublimed sulphur, each equal weights.

Grind them together in a glass-mortar with a glass pestle, till the mercurial globules totally disappear.

It is also prepared with twice the quantity of quicksilver.

**HYDRARGYRUS CUM SULPHURE.**

*Lond.*

*Quicksilver with Sulphur.*

**HYDRARGYRUM SULPHURATUM NIGRUM.**

*Dub.*

*Black Sulphurated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver,

Flowers of sulphur, each one pound.

Rub them together until the globules disappear.

THIS process, simple as it appears, is not, even in the present advanced state of chemistry, perfectly understood. It was formerly imagined, that the quicksilver was merely mechanically divided, and intimately mixed with the sulphur. But that they are really chemically united, is indisputably proved by the insolubility of the compound in nitrous acid. Fourcroy is of opinion, that during the trituration, the mercury absorbs oxygen, and is converted into the black oxide, and that in this state it is slightly combined with the sulphur. The editors of *Gren* also suppose it to be in the state of black oxide, but that it is combined with hydroguretted sulphur; and they direct a little water to be added during the trituration, that by its decomposition it may furnish the necessary hydrogen.

The black sulphuret of quicksilver thus prepared by trituration, has a pulverulent form, is insoluble in nitric acid, is totally soluble in a solution of potash, and is precipitated unchanged from this solution, by acids. It is not altered by exposure to the air; and when heated in an open vessel, it emits sulphurous acid gas, acquires a dark violet colour, and, lastly, sublimes in a brilliant red mass, composed of crystalline needles.

The combination of quicksilver with sulphur may be much more speedily effected by the assistance of heat, by pouring the mercury, previously heated, upon the sulphur in a state of fusion, and stirring them until they cool, and form a consistent mass, which may be afterwards powdered. The sulphuret prepared by fusion, differs,



differs, however, from that prepared by trituration; for it is not soluble in a solution of potash, but is converted by long ebullition in it into the red sulphuret, and it also reddens spontaneously in course of time from the action of the air.

Black sulphuret of mercury may be also prepared in the humid way, as it is called, by precipitation; or even by direct solution. According to Berthollet, mercury agitated with sulphuretted hydroguret of ammonia, forms a black sulphuret exactly resembling that prepared by trituration; but if hydroguretted sulphuret of ammonia be used, the black precipitate formed, gradually assumes a red colour, and the solution contains sulphuretted hydroguret of ammonia. The same phenomena take place with all the mercurial salts.

As a medicine, black sulphuret of quicksilver possesses no very conspicuous effects. It is principally used as an alterative in glandular affections, and in cutaneous diseases. It has been commonly given in doses of from 5 to 10 grains; but even in doses of several drachms, and continued for a considerable length of time, it has scarcely produced any sensible effect.

#### HYDRARGYRUM SULPHURATUM RUBRUM; olim, CINNABARIS FACTITIA.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Red Sulphurated Quicksilver, formerly Factitious Cinnabar.*

Take of

Quicksilver purified, forty ounces;

Sulphur, eight ounces.

Mix the quicksilver with the melted sulphur; and if the mixture takes fire, extinguish it by covering the vessel; afterwards reduce the mass to powder and sublime it.

As soon as the mercury and sulphur begin to unite, a considerable explosion frequently happens, and the mixture is very apt to take fire, especially if the process be somewhat hastily conducted. This accident the operator will have previous notice of, from the matter swelling up, and growing suddenly consistent: as soon as this happens, the vessel must be immediately close-covered.

During the sublimation, care must be had that the matter do not rise into the neck of the vessel, so as to block up and burst the glass. To prevent this, a wide-necked bolt head, or rather an oval earthen-jar, coated, should be chosen for the subliming vessel. If the former be employed, it will be convenient to introduce at times an iron-wire, somewhat heated, in order to be the better assured that the passage is not blocking up; the danger of which may be prevented by cautiously raising the vessel higher from the fire.

If the ingredients were pure, no feces will remain. In such cases, the sublimation may be known to be over, by introducing a  
wire



wire as before, and feeling therewith the bottom of the vessel, which will then be perfectly smooth: if any roughness or inequalities are perceived, either the mixture was impure, or the sublimation is not completed; if the latter be the case, the wire will soon be covered over with the rising cinnabar.

The preparers of cinnabar in large quantity, employ earthen jars, which in shape pretty much resemble an egg. These are of different sizes, according to the quantity intended to be made at one sublimation, which sometimes amounts to two hundredweight. The jar is usually coated from the small end almost to the middle, to prevent its breaking from the vehemence or irregularity of the fire. The greater part, which is placed uppermost, not being received within the furnace, has no occasion for this defence. The whole secret, with regard to this process, is the management of the fire, which should be so strong as to keep the matter continually subliming to the upper part of the jar, without coming out at its mouth, which is covered with an iron-plate. Care should also be taken to put into the subliming vessel only small quantities of the mixture at a time.

When taken out of the subliming vessels, the red sulphuret of quicksilver is a brilliant crystalline mass, and first acquires its very rich colour when reduced to the form of a fine powder by trituration. It has neither smell nor taste, and is insoluble in water and in alcohol. In close vessels it sublimes entirely unchanged, but requires for this purpose a pretty great degree of heat. It is not soluble in any acid, and is only decomposed by the nitro-muriatic, which dissolves the quicksilver, and separates the sulphur. It is not decomposed by boiling it with solutions of the alkalies, but is decomposed by melting it with potash, soda, lime, iron, lead, copper, antimony, and several other metals. Proust has proved it to consist of 85 quicksilver, and 14 or  $14\frac{1}{2}$  sulphur, and that the quicksilver is not oxidized to a maximum, as had been falsely supposed, but in its metallic state. His analysis is confirmed by the other methods by which cinnabar may be prepared. Thus, the black sulphuret of quicksilver by fusion is converted into the red sulphuret, by boiling it in a solution of potash, which can only act by dissolving the sulphuretted hydrogen and superfluous sulphur. Sub-muriate, or sub-sulphate of mercury, sublimed with sulphur, furnish red sulphuret of mercury, and muriate, or sulphate, of mercury.

Red sulphuret of quicksilver is sometimes used in fumigations against venereal ulcers in the nose, mouth, and throat. Half a dram of it burnt, the fume being imbibed with the breath, has occasioned a violent salivation. This effect is by no means owing to the medicine as a sulphuret; for when set on fire, it is no longer such, but mercury resolved into vapour, and blended with the sulphureous



fulphurous acid gas; in which circumstances, this mineral has very powerful effects.

Mr Pearson, from his experiments on mercurial fumigation, concludes, that where checking the progress of the disease suddenly is an object of great moment, and where the body is covered with ulcers or large and numerous eruptions, and, in general, to ulcers, fungi, and excrescences, the vapour of mercury is an application of great efficacy and utility; but that it is apt to induce a ptyalism rapidly, and great consequent debility, and that for the purpose of securing the constitution against a relapse, as great a quantity of mercury must be introduced into the system, by inunction, as if no fumigation had been employed.

## CHAP. X.

### L E A D.

ACETIS PLUMBI; olim, SACCHARUM SATURNI.

*Edin.*

*Acetite of Lead; formerly Sugar of Lead.*

Take of

White oxide of lead, any quantity;

Put it into a cucurbit, and pour upon it of

Distilled acetous acid ten times its weight.

Let the mixture stand upon warm sand till the acid become sweet; when it is to be poured off, and fresh acid added until it cease to become sweet. Then evaporate all the liquor, freed from impurities, in a glass-vessel, to the consistence of thin honey, and set it aside in a cold place, that crystals may be formed, which are to be dried in the shade. The remaining liquor is again to be evaporated, that new crystals may be formed; and the evaporation is to be repeated until no more crystals concrete.

CERUSSA ACETATA.

*Lond.*

*Acetated Ceruse.*

Take of

Ceruse, one pound;

Distilled vinegar, one gallon and a half.

Boil the ceruse with the vinegar until the vinegar is saturated; then filter through paper; and, after proper evaporation, set it aside to crystallize.



*Dub.*

Take of

Ceruse, any quantity;

Distilled vinegar, ten times as much.

Digest in a glass-vessel, until the vinegar become sweet. Having poured this off, add more vinegar, until it ceases to become sweet. Filter the liquor, and evaporate it slowly, so that it may form crystals, which are to be dried in the shade.

THE acetite of lead is seldom prepared by the apothecary, as he can procure it at an infinitely cheaper rate from those who manufacture it in large quantities. The preparation of it, as directed by the Colleges, is a case of simple solution. The process frequently fails, from the oxide of lead employed being adulterated, with carbonate of lime, or some other earthy substance. The acetic acid employed, should be as strong as can be procured; for with a weak acid the product of pure salt is small, and the quantity of mother-water is increased. The addition of a small quantity of alcohol to the solution, after it has been duly evaporated, is said to improve the beauty of the crystals. The mother-water may also be made to furnish pure crystals, by adding to it a fresh portion of acetic acid; for without that precaution, it furnishes only a very heavy, yellow, pulverulent mass, in which there seems to be an excess of oxide of lead.

The manufacture of acetite of lead is conducted more economically, when the oxide is dissolved in the acid at the same time that it is prepared; which is done by alternately exposing plates of lead to the vapour of acetic acid, and immersing the plates thus covered with oxide into the acid itself.

Acetite of lead has a sweet styptic taste. It has a white colour, and crystallizes in flat parallelopipeds, terminated by a wedge, or more commonly in shining needles. It is soluble in water, and in alcohol; effloresces slightly in the air, and is decomposed by heat and light. It is also decomposed by the alkalies, and most of the earths and acids. The proportions of its constituents have not been ascertained.

The internal use of acetite of lead, notwithstanding the encomiums some have been rash enough to bestow upon it, is entirely to be rejected. It forms, however, a very valuable external application in external and phlegmonic inflammations, bruises, and diseases of the skin. It is always applied in solution, either simply, as to the eyes, or by means of cloths soaked in it, or mixed with bread-crumbs. A drachm, with five ounces of any distilled water, forms a strong solution, and with ten ounces of water a weak solution. If common water be used, the addition of about a drachm of acetic acid will be necessary to keep the lead in solution.

AQUA



## AQUA LITHARGYRI ACETATI.

*Lond.*

LIQUOR LITHARGYRI ACETATI; olim, EXTRACTUM SATURNI.

*Dub.**Water of Acetated Litharge, formerly Extract of Lead.*

Take of

Litharge, two pounds and four ounces;

Distilled vinegar, one gallon.

Mix, and boil to six pints, constantly stirring; then set it aside.

After the feces have subsided, strain.

## LIQUOR LITHARGYRI ACETATI COMPOSITUS.

*Dub.*

## AQUA LITHARGYRI ACETATI COMPOSITA.

*Lond.**Compound Liquor of Acetated Litharge.*

Take of

Liquor of acetated litharge, a drachm;

Distilled water, fourteen ounces, (one pint, *Lond.*);

Weaker spirit of wine, a drachm.

Mix the spirit and liquor of acetated litharge, then add the distilled water.

THESE preparations do not differ from solutions of the same strength of acetite of lead, and are less proper as their strength is apt to vary. The vitrified oxide of lead made use of in this instance, is less easily soluble, on account of its greater force of aggregation, than the white oxide; but, on the other hand, it is less liable to be adulterated. The addition of the diluted alcohol to the weak solution, is intended to prevent its decomposition, but it also renders it slightly stimulant.

~~~~~  
C H A P. XI.

## T I N.

## STANNI PULVIS.

*Lond.**Powder of Tin.*

Take of

Tin, four ounces.

Melt it, and take off the scoriæ. Then pour it into a clean iron vessel. Reduce it to powder, either by agitation or trituration; and pass the fine part of the powder through a hair-sieve.

G g 2

*Dub.*



*Dub.*

Take of

Tin, any quantity.

Having melted it over the fire, agitate it while it is cooling, with an iron spatula, until it be reduced to powder; which is to be passed when cold through a sieve.

THE College of Edinburgh do not give this preparation, inserting *Limatura et Pulvis Stanni* in their list of the materia medica. It is often employed as a remedy against worms, particularly the flat kinds, which too often elude the force of other medicines. The general dose is from a scruple to a drachm; some confine it to a few grains. But Dr Alston assures us, in the Edinburgh Essays, that its success chiefly depends on its being given in much larger quantities. He directs an ounce of the powder on an empty stomach mixed with four ounces of molasses; next day, half an ounce; and the day following, half an ounce more; after which, a cathartic is administered. He says the worms are usually voided during the operation of the purge, but that pains of the stomach occasioned by them are removed almost immediately upon taking the first dose of the tin.

This practice is sometimes successful in the expulsion of tæniæ, but by no means so frequently as Dr Alston's observations would lead us to hope.

Blane's powder, which certainly succeeds sometimes in curing the distemper in dogs, seems to be a sulphuretted oxide of tin.

## C H A P. XII.

### Z I N C.

#### OXIDUM ZINCI.

*Edin.**Oxide of Zinc.*

Let a large crucible be placed in a furnace filled with live coals, so as to be somewhat inclined towards its mouth; and when the bottom of the crucible is moderately red, throw into it a small piece of zinc, about the weight of a drachm. The zinc soon inflames, and is at the same time converted into white flakes, which are to be from time to time removed from the surface of the



the metal with an iron spatula, that the combustion may be more complete; and at last, when the zinc ceases to flame, the oxide of zinc is to be taken out of the crucible. Having put in another piece of zinc, the operation is to be repeated, and may be repeated as often as is necessary. Lastly, the oxide of zinc is to be prepared in the same way as the carbonate of lime.

## ZINCUM CALCINATUM.

Lond.

*Calcined Zinc.*

Take of

Zinc, broken into pieces, eight ounces.

Throw the zinc at several times into an ignited, large, deep, and inclined crucible; placing over it another crucible, in such a manner that the air may have free access to the burning zinc.

Take out the calx as soon as it appears, and pass its white and lighter part through a sieve.

## CALX ZINCI; olim, FLORES ZINCI.

Dub.

*Calx of Zinc, formerly Flowers of Zinc.*

Take of

Zinc, broken into pieces, any quantity.

Throw it, at different times, into a sufficiently deep crucible, heated red-hot, and placed with its mouth inclined towards the mouth of the furnace. After each time any zinc is thrown in, cover the crucible with another inverted over it, but so that the air may have access to the zinc. Preserve the white and very light calx for use.

THIS is an instance of simple oxidizement. At a red heat, zinc attracts the oxygen of the atmosphere so strongly, that it is quickly covered with a crust of white oxide, which prevents the air from acting on the metal below; and therefore we are desired to operate only on small pieces at a time, and to place the crucible so that we may easily take out the oxide formed, and introduce fresh pieces of zinc. As soon as the crust of oxide is broken or removed, the zinc inflames, and burns with a brilliant white or greenish blue flame, being at the same time converted into very light white flocculi. To save these as much as possible, we are directed to use a very deep and large crucible, and to cover it with an inverted crucible. But as we must not cover it so as to prevent the access of the air, it is doubtful whether the latter precaution be of much service. The greater part of the zinc is, however, oxidized in the crucible, without being previously converted into vapour; and as this portion of the oxide is always mixed with particles of zinc, it is necessary to separate them by trituration and elutriation.



The oxide thus obtained is of a pure white colour, without smell or taste, infusible and fixed in the fire, insoluble in water or alcohol, and entirely soluble in acids. The presence of lead in it is detected by sulphuric acid, which forms in that case an insoluble sulphate of lead. The white oxide of zinc contains 82.15 zinc, and 17.85 oxygen.

White oxide of zinc is applied externally as a detergent and esiccant remedy. With twice its weight of axunge, it forms an excellent application to deep chops, or excoriated nipples. But besides being applied externally, it has also of late been used internally. In doses from one to seven or eight grains, it has been much celebrated in the cure of epilepsy and several spasmodic affections: and there are sufficient testimonies of their good effects, where tonic remedies in those affections are proper.

**CARBONAS ZINCI IMPURUS PRÆPARATUS; olim,  
LAPIS CALAMINARIS PRÆPARATUS.**

*Edin.*

*Prepared Impure Carbonate of Zinc, formerly Prepared Calamine.*

The impure carbonate of zinc, after being roasted by those who make brass, is prepared in the same way as carbonate of lime, (p. 415.)

**LAPIS CALAMINARIS PRÆPARATUS.**

*Dub.*

*Prepared Calamine.*

Reduce calcined calamine to powder, and separate the impalpable parts in the same manner that is directed in the preparation of crabs claws, (p. 415.)

*Lond.*

See the preparation of substances insoluble in water, (p. 415.)

As this oxide of zinc is intended for external application, and often to parts very easily irritated, too much pains cannot be bestowed in reducing it to a fine powder.

**OXIDUM ZINCI IMPURUM PRÆPARATUM; olim, TUTIA PRÆPARATA.**

*Edin.*

*Prepared Impure Oxide of Zinc, formerly Prepared Tutty.*

It is prepared as carbonate of lime, (p. 415.)

**TUTIA PRÆPARATA.**

*Lond.*

*Prepared Tutty.*

See the preparation of substances insoluble in water, (p. 415.)

This oxide is also prepared for external use only.

**SULPHAS**



## SULPHAS ZINCI.

*Edin.**Sulphate of Zinc.*

Take of

Zinc, cut into small pieces, three ounces ;

Sulphuric acid, five ounces.

Water, twenty ounces.

Mix them, and when the effervescence is finished, digest the mixture for a little on hot sand ; then strain the decanted liquor through paper, and after proper evaporation set it apart, that it may crystallize.

## ZINCUM VITRIOLATUM.

*Lond. Dub.**Vitriolated Zinc.*

Take of

White vitriol, one pound ;

Vitriolic acid, one drachm ;

Boiling distilled water, three pints.

Mix and filter through paper. After proper evaporation, set it aside in a cold place to crystallize.

THE sulphate of zinc of commerce is never pure, but always contains iron, copper, and a little lead. From the mode of its preparation, there is also a deficiency of acid and water of crystallization. The means directed for purifying it by the London and Dublin Colleges will supply these, but do not separate the foreign metals, except perhaps the lead. If, therefore, a pure sulphate of zinc be wanted, we may, according to the directions of the Edinburgh College, dissolve pure zinc in pure sulphuric acid ; but we believe this process is very rarely practised, especially as the common sulphate of zinc may be sufficiently purified by exposing it in solution to the air, by which means red oxide of iron is precipitated, and by digesting it upon pure zinc, which precipitates the other metals.

Sulphate of zinc crystallizes in tetrahedral prisms terminated by pyramids. It has a metallic, styptic taste ; effloresces slowly when exposed to the air. It is soluble in 2.5 parts of water at 60°, and in much less boiling water. It is not soluble in alcohol. It is decomposed by the alkalies and earths, hydroguretted sulphurets, and sulphuretted hydrogurets. It consists of 20 oxide of zinc, 40 acid, and 40 water of crystallization.

Sulphate of zinc, in doses from ten grains to half a drachm, operates almost instantly as an emetic, and is at the same time perfectly safe. It is therefore given, when immediate vomiting is required, as in cases where poison has been swallowed. By employing it internally, in smaller doses, it acts as a tonic ; and some think it in every case preferable to the oxides zinci.

G g 4

Externally



Externally it is used as a styptic application to stop hæmorrhages; diminish increased discharges, as gonorrhœa; and to cure external inflammations arising from debility and relaxation of the blood-vessels, as in some cases of ophthalmia.

### SOLUTIO SULPHATIS ZINCI.

*Edin.*

*Solution of Sulphate of Zinc.*

Take of

Sulphate of zinc, sixteen grains;

Water, eight ounces;

Diluted sulphuric acid, sixteen drops.

Dissolve the sulphate of zinc in the water; then, having added the acid, filter through paper.

THE acid is here added to dissolve the excess of oxide of zinc, which the common sulphate often contains. This solution is of a strength proper for injecting into the urethra in gonorrhœa, or applying to the eyes in chronic ophthalmia.

### AQUA ZINCI VITRIOLATI CUM CAMPHORA.

*Lond.*

*Water of Vitriolated Zinc with Camphor.*

Take of

Vitriolated zinc, half an ounce;

Camphorated spirit, half an ounce, by measure;

Boiling water, two pints.

Mix, and filter through paper.

It is used externally as a lotion for some ulcers, particularly those in which it is necessary to restrain a great discharge. It is also not unfrequently employed as a collyrium in some cases of ophthalmia, where a large discharge of watery fluid takes place from the eyes with but little inflammation; but when it is to be applied to this tender organ, it ought first, at least, to be diluted by the addition of more water.

### AQUA ALUMINIS COMPOSITA.

*Lond.*

*Compound Alum Water.*

Take of

Alum,

Vitriolated zinc, of each half an ounce;

Boiling distilled water, two pints.

Pour the water on the salts in a glass-vessel, and strain.

THIS water was long known in our shops, under the title of *Aqua aluminosa Batavana*.

It



It is used for cleansing and healing ulcers and wounds; and for removing cutaneous eruptions, the part being bathed with it hot three or four times a-day. It is sometimes likewise employed as a collyrium; and as an injection in gonorrhœa and fluor albus, when not accompanied with virulence.

### SOLUTIO ACETITIS ZINCI.

*Edin.*

*Solution of Acetite of Zinc.*

Take of

Sulphate of zinc, a drachm;

Distilled water, ten ounces.

Dissolve.

Take of

Acetite of lead, four scruples;

Distilled water, ten ounces.

Dissolve.

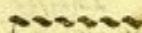
Mix the solutions; let them stand at rest a little, and then filter the liquor.

THIS is a case of double elective attraction, the lead combining and forming an insoluble compound with the sulphuric acid, while the zinc unites with the acetic acid, and remains in solution.

The acetite of zinc may be obtained by evaporation in talcy crystals. It is soluble in water, and is decomposed by heat. It is not poisonous.

When crystallized acetite of lead and sulphate of zinc are triturated together, the mixture presently becomes moist, which is owing to the new compounds combining with less water of crystallization than the original salts, by which means a portion of the water is disengaged in its fluid form.

The solution of acetite of zinc is with many practitioners deservedly much esteemed as an astringent collyrium, and injection.



## CHAP. XIII.

### ALCOHOL, ETHER, AND ETHEREAL SPIRITS.

#### ALCOHOL.

*Lond.*

*Ardent Spirit.*

Take of

Rectified spirit of wine, one gallon;

Prepared



Prepared kali, made hot, one pound and a half ;

Pure kali, one ounce.

Mix the vinous spirit with the pure kali, and afterwards add one pound of the hot prepared kali ; shake them, and digest for twenty-four hours. Pour off the spirit, to which add the rest of the prepared kali, and distil in a water-bath. It is to be kept in a vessel well-stopped. The kali should be heated to  $300^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit.

The specific gravity of the alcohol is to that of distilled water as 815 to 1000.

*Dub.*

Take of

Rectified spirit of wine, five pounds ;

Pearl-ashes, dried over the fire, and still warm, one pound ;

Caustic vegetable alkali, in powder, one ounce.

Mix the spirit and the caustic alkali ; add the pearl-ashes, previously reduced to powder, and digest the mixture for three days, frequently agitating it ; then pour off the spirit, and distil over three pounds with a moderate heat.

The specific gravity of this spirit is to that of distilled water as 820 to 1000.

THE theory of these processes has been already explained (p. 129.), and also the superiority of muriate of lime over carbonate of potash for separating the last portions of water from alcohol. The potash is used by the London and Dublin Colleges in such small quantity that it can have little effect ; when added in considerable quantity, it acts upon the alcohol itself, and decomposes it. The Edinburgh College give no directions for the preparation of a perfectly pure alcohol, as it is never used in pharmacy ; but it is perhaps to be regretted, that they have given the title of alcohol to a liquid which is not the alcohol of chemists.

## ÆTHER SULPHURICUS.

*Edin.*

*Sulphuric Ether.*

Take of

Sulphuric acid,

Alcohol, each thirty two ounces.

Pour the spirit into a glass-retort fit for sustaining a sudden heat, and add to it the acid in an uninterrupted stream. Mix them by degrees, shaking them moderately and frequently ; this done, instantly distil from sand previously heated for the purpose, into a receiver kept cool with water or snow. But the heat is to be so managed, that the liquor shall boil as soon as possible, and continue to boil till sixteen ounces are drawn off ; then let the retort be removed from the sand.

*To*



To the distilled liquor add two drachms of potass; then distil from a very high retort, with a very gentle heat, into a cool receiver, until ten ounces have been drawn off.

If sixteen ounces of alcohol be poured upon the acid remaining in the retort after the first distillation, and the distillation be repeated, more ether will be obtained; and this may be repeated several times.

ÆTHER VITRIOLICUS.

*Lond.*

*Vitriolic Ether.*

Take of

The spirit of vitriolic ether, two pounds by weight;

Water of pure kali, one ounce by measure.

Shake them together, and distil, with a gentle heat, fourteen ounces by measure.

ÆTHER VITRIOLICUS.

*Dub.*

*Vitriolic Ether.*

Take of

Vitriolic ethereal liquor, sixteen ounces;

Caustic vegetable alkali, in powder, two drachms.

Mix them, and distil with a gentle heat ten ounces from a very high retort into a cooled receiver.

ÆTHER SULPHURICUS CUM ALCOHOLE.

*Edin.*

*Sulphuric Ether with Alcohol.*

Take of

Sulphuric ether, one part;

Alcohol, two parts.

Mix them.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS VITRIOLICI.

*Lond.*

*Spirit of Vitriolic Ether.*

Take of

Rectified spirit of wine,

Vitriolic acid, each one pound.

Pour the acid gradually upon the spirit, and mix them by shaking; then distil with a gentle heat, from a retort into a tubulated receiver, to which another recipient is fitted, the spirit of vitriolic ether till sulphureous vapours begin to rise.

If you apply another receiver, and continue the distillation, a little oil of wine will be obtained, which is to be preserved for use.

LIQUOR



## LIQUOR ÆTHEREUS VITRIOLICUS.

Dub.

*Vitriolic Ethereal Liquor.*

Take of

Rectified spirit of wine,

Sulphuric acid, each thirty-two ounces.

Put the spirit into a glass-retort, capable of supporting a sudden heat, and pour upon it the acid in a continued stream. Mix them gradually, and having placed the retort in sand previously heated, distil the liquor into a cool receiver. But the heat is to be so regulated, that the mixture may boil as soon as possible; and the retort is to be removed from the sand when sixteen ounces have come over.

## OLEUM VINI.

Lond.

*Oil of Wine.*

Take of

Alcohol,

Vitriolic acid, of each one pint.

Mix them by degrees, and distil; taking care that no black froth pass into the receiver. Separate the oily part of the distilled liquor from the volatile vitriolic acid. To the oily part add as much water of pure kali as is sufficient to correct the sulphureous smell; then distil off the little ether with a gentle heat. The oil of wine will remain in the retort, swimming on the watery liquor; from which it is to be separated.

## SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS VITRIOLICI COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

*Compound Spirit of Vitriolic Ether.*

Take of

Spirit of vitriolic ether, two pounds;

Oil of wine, three drachms.

Mix them.

## LIQUOR ÆTHEREUS OLEOSUS; olim, LIQUOR HOFFMANNI ANODYNUS.

Dub.

*Oily Ethereal Liquor, formerly Anodyne Liquor of Hoffmann.*

Take what remains in the retort after the distillation of the vitriolic ether.

Distil to one-half with a moderate heat.

THE products arising from the decomposition of alcohol by the action of the acids are extremely curious and interesting. The theory of their formation was not understood until lately, when it was admirably explained by Fourcroy and Vauquelin, who shew-



ed that the acid remains unchanged, and that the alcohol is converted into ether, water, and charcoal.

The most convenient way of mixing the ingredients is to put the alcohol into the retort first, and, with a long-tubed funnel reaching down to the bottom of the retort, to pour in the acid. By cautious agitation the two fluids unite, and heat is produced, which may be taken advantage of in the distillation, if we have a sand-bath previously heated to the same degree, to set the retort into immediately after the mixture is completed; nor is there any occasion for a tubulated receiver, if we immerse the ordinary receiver, which ought to be large, in water, or bury it in broken ice.

The distillation should be performed with an equal and very gentle heat. The juncture of the retort and recipient is to be luted with a paste made of linseed meal, and further secured by a piece of wet bladder.

Immediately on mixing the acid with the alcohol, there is a considerable increase of temperature, and a slight disengagement of alcohol, somewhat altered, and having an aromatic odour. On placing the retort in the sand-bath, a portion of pure alcohol first comes over; and when the mixture in the retort boils, the ether rises, and is condensed in thin, broad, straight streaks, having the appearance of oil. Until the liquor which passes over into the receiver amounts to about half, or somewhat more than half, of the alcohol operated on, it consists almost entirely of alcohol and ether, and there has been no production of any permanently elastic fluid: but now the production of ether ceases; the sulphuric acid is decomposed; and sulphureous vapours begin to arise, which condense in irregular streaks, or in drops: we must therefore either put a stop to the process, or change the receiver. In the latter case the products, are sulphurous acid, acetic acid, water, and oil of wine, as it was called, accompanied towards the end by a peculiar species of carburetted hydrogen gas, called by the Dutch chemists *Olefiant gas*; because, when mixed with oxygenized muriatic acid, it forms oil. At last the matter in the retort, which has now become thick and black, swells up, and prevents us from carrying the process further.

If we stop the process before the sulphureous vapours arise, the whole acid, diluted with a proportion of water, and mixed with charcoal, remains in the retort; but if we allow the process to go on, there is a continual decomposition of the acid, which is therefore diminished in quantity. In either case, according to Proust, the sulphuric acid may be obtained from the black residuum in the retort, by diluting it with twice its weight of water, filtering it through linen, and evaporating it till it acquire the specific gravity 1.84, then adding about one five-hundredth part of nitrate of potash, and continuing the evaporation until the acid become perfectly



fectly colourless, and acquire the specific gravity of 1.86. The residuum, however, may be more advantageously preserved, as the Edinburgh College direct, for preparing more ether, by repeating the process repeatedly with fresh quantities of alcohol. Proust indeed denies that this residuum is capable of converting more alcohol into ether; but that excellent chemist has somehow fallen into error, for it is a fact, that was known in the time of that no less excellent chemist Dr Lewis, and inserted in his first edition of this Dispensatory, published in 1753, and not a recent discovery of Citizen Cadet, as Fourcroy would lead us to believe. If farther confirmation be wanted, we shall instance Göttling, who says, that from three or four pounds of this residuum, he has prepared 60 or 70 pounds of the spirit of vitriolic ether, and more than twelve pounds of vitriolic ether, without rectifying the residuum, or allowing the sulphureous vapour to evaporate. The ether may be separated from the alcohol and sulphureous acid, with which it is always mixed, by redistilling it with a very gentle heat, after mixing it with potash, or rather lime, which combine with the acid, or with black oxide of manganese, which converts the sulphureous into sulphuric acid, and thus deprives it of its volatility.

The chemical properties of ether have been already noticed (§ 231.). As a medicine taken internally, it is an excellent antispasmodic, cordial and stimulant. In catarrhal and asthmatic complaints, its vapour is inhaled with advantage, by holding in the mouth a piece of sugar on which ether has been dropt. It is given as a cordial in nausea, and in febrile diseases of the typhoid type; as an antispasmodic, in hysteria, and in other spasmodic and painful diseases; and as a stimulus in soporose and apoplectic affections. Regular practitioners seldom give so much as half an ounce, much more frequently only a few drops, for a dose; but empirics have sometimes ventured upon much larger quantities, and with incredible benefit. When applied externally, it is capable of producing two very opposite effects according to its management; for, if it be prevented from evaporating, by covering the place to which it is applied closely with the hand, it proves a powerful stimulant and rubefacient, and excites a sensation of burning heat. In this way it is frequently used for removing pains in the head or teeth. On the contrary, if it be dropt on any part of the body, exposed freely to the contact of the air, its rapid evaporation produces an intense degree of cold; and as this is attended with a proportional diminution of bulk in the part applied, in this way it has frequently facilitated the reduction of strangulated hernia.

The mixture of ether with alcohol, whether prepared directly by mixing them as the Edinburgh College direct, or in the impure state in which it comes over in the first part of the process for distilling ether, the spirit of vitriolic ether of the London, and the



the vitriolic ethereal liquor of the Dublin Colleges, possesses similar virtues with ether, but in an inferior degree.

## SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI.

*Edin.**Spirit of Nitrous Ether.*

## LIQUOR ÆTHEREUS NITROSUS.

*Dub.**Nitrous Ethereal Liquor.*

Take of

Alcohol, three pounds;

Nitrous acid, one pound.

Pour the alcohol into a capacious phial, placed in a vessel full of cold water, and add the acid by degrees, constantly agitating them. Let the phial be slightly covered, and placed for seven days in a cool place; then distil the liquor with the heat of boiling water into a receiver kept cool with water or snow, till no more spirit comes over.

## SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI.

*Lond.**Spirit of Nitrous Ether.*

Take of

Rectified spirit of wine, two pints;

Nitrous acid, half a pound.

Mix them, by pouring in the acid to the spirit, and distil with a gentle heat one pound ten ounces.

THIS process is attended with much greater difficulty and danger than the directions of the Pharmacopœias would lead us to suppose. For the action of the acid upon the alcohol is so very violent, that either a large proportion of the ethereal product is dissipated and lost; or if we attempt to operate in close vessels, we run the hazard of breaking them. The action of alcohol and nitrous acid upon each other is much influenced by their proportions. If we use a small proportion of alcohol, or pour alcohol into nitrous acid, there immediately takes place a great increase of temperature, and a violent effervescence and disengagement of red fumes. On the contrary, if the acid be added to the alcohol, no apparent action takes place until the quantity of acid added amount to about one-fourth of the alcohol; bubbles of gas then begin to be disengaged, and the action is increased in proportion as more acid is added. By placing the phials containing the alcohol and acid, in cold, or rather iced water, they may be mixed without danger in the proportions directed by the Colleges. During the period that the mixture is set at rest in a cool place, the action goes on slowly, and at last ceases. We may now proceed



to the distillation, which must be performed with a very slow and well-regulated fire; for the vapour is very apt to expand with so much violence as to burst the vessels; and the heat must at no time exceed  $212^{\circ}$ , otherwise a portion of undecomposed acid will pass over and spoil the product.

The spirit of nitrous ether thus obtained is a colourless fluid, of a fragrant odour, lighter than water, extremely volatile and inflammable, possessing properties in general analogous to the spirit of sulphuric ether. It should not give a blue colour to tincture of guaiac, or exhibit any other signs of acidity. By age and exposure to the air, it is gradually decomposed, and gives rise to the reproduction of nitrous acid. When this change has taken place, it may be rectified by saturating the acid with lime water, and redistilling the ethereal fluid. In all probability it is a mixture of nitrous ether and alcohol; for by diminishing the quantity of alcohol employed, we obtain a fluid having a similar relation to the spirit of nitrous ether, that sulphuric ether has to the spirit of sulphuric ether.

When alcohol and nitrous acid are mixed in the proportion necessary for the formation of nitrous ether, the utmost precautions must be taken to diminish their action on each other. This may be done by adding the acid to the alcohol, in very small portions at a time, and at considerable intervals. In this way Mr Dehne procured, from two pounds of alcohol, and one pound eight ounces and three drachms of nitrous acid, one pound nine ounces and three drachms of ether: the residuum weighed one pound twelve ounces; there was therefore a loss of three ounces. Dr Black contrived a very ingenious method of retarding the action of nitrous acid upon alcohol, by rendering their mixture extremely slow. On two ounces of the strong acid put into a phial, pour slowly and gradually about an equal quantity of water, which, by being made to trickle down the sides of the phial, will float on the surface of the acid without mixing with it; then add, in the same cautious manner, three ounces of alcohol, which in its turn will float on the surface of the water. By this means the three fluids are kept separate on account of their different specific gravities, and a stratum of water is interposed between the acid and spirit. The phial containing the spirit must be stopped with a conical stopper, and this stopper confined to its place by a weak spring. The phial is now to be set in a cool place, and the acid will gradually ascend, and the spirit descend through the water, this last acting as a boundary to restrain their action on each other. When this commences, bubbles of gas rise through the fluids, and the acid gets a blue colour, which it again loses in the course of a few days, at which time a yellow nitrous ether begins to swim on the surface. As soon as the formation of air-bubbles ceases, it is time to remove the ether formed; for if allowed to remain, its quantity decreases.

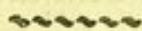


decreases. By this method a quantity of nitrous ether is formed, without the danger of producing elastic vapours or explosion. The residuum of this process is still capable of forming a spirit of nitrous ether, with an additional quantity of alcohol.

There is still another method of forming nitrous ether, which is indeed said to be preferable to that mentioned. It was first practised by M. Voigt. Four pounds of dried nitrate of potash are to be introduced into a tubulated retort, connected with a Woulfe's apparatus; and a mixture of four pounds of sulphuric acid, and three pounds four ounces of alcohol, is to be poured upon it. Without the application of any external heat, nitrous ether passes over into the receiver, and the residuum furnishes, on more alcohol being added to it, spirit of nitrous ether.

When alcohol is converted into ether by the action of nitrous acid, the change produced on it is nearly the same with that produced by sulphuric acid. In the latter case, it is effected by the affinities which form water, and charcoal is precipitated. In the former, it is effected by the affinities which form carbonic acid, and no water is formed.

Spirit of nitrous ether has been long deservedly held in great esteem. It quenches thirst, promotes the natural secretions, expels flatulencies, and moderately strengthens the stomach. It may be given in doses of from twenty drops to a drachm, in any convenient vehicle. Mixed with a small quantity of spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus, it proves a mild, yet efficacious, diaphoretic, and often remarkably diuretic; especially in some febrile cases, where such a salutary evacuation is wanted. A small proportion of this spirit added to malt spirits, gives them a flavour approaching to that of French brandy.



## CHAP. XIV.

### *HERBARUM ET FLORUM EXSICCATIO.*

*Lond.*

#### THE DRYING OF HERBS AND FLOWERS.

Let these, spread out lightly, be dried by a gentle heat.

*Edin.*

Herbs and flowers are to be dried by the gentle heat of a stove or common fire, in such quantities at a time, that the process may be finished as quickly as possible; for by this means their

H h

powers



powers are best preserved; the test of which is the perfect preservation of their natural colour.

The leaves of hemlock (*conium maculatum*), and of other plants containing a subtile volatile matter, must be immediately pounded, after being dried, and afterwards kept in glass-phials well corked.

For further observations on the drying and preservation of simple substances, the 11th, 16th and 19th paragraphs of the second section of the first part of this work may be consulted.

### SCILLÆ EXSICCATIO.

*Lond.*

*The Drying of Squill.*

Cut the squill, after having removed its dry coats, transversely into thin slices, and dry it by a gentle heat.

### SCILLA MARITIMA EXSICCATA.

*Edin.*

*Dried Sea Squill.*

Cut the root of the sea-squill, after having removed its external coat, transversely into thin slices, and dry it by a gentle heat. The sign of its being properly dried is, that although rendered friable, it retains its bitterness and acrimony.

### SCILLÆ PRÆPARATÆ.

*Dub.*

*Prepared Squills.*

Cut the squills, after having removed their membranaceous integuments, as thin as possible, and suspend the cut slices in the shade to dry. When dry, reduce them to powder, which is to be kept in a corked phial.

By this method the squill dries much sooner than when its several coats are only separated; the internal part being here laid bare, which, in each of the entire coats, is covered with a thin skin, which impedes the exhalation of the moisture. The root loses in this process four-fifths of its original weight; the parts which exhale with a moderate heat appear to be merely watery: hence six grains of the dry root are equivalent to half a drachm of it when fresh; a circumstance to be particularly regarded in the exhibition of this medicine. But if too great heat has been employed to dry it, it becomes almost inert, and it also loses by long keeping in the state of powder.

Dried squills furnish us with a medicine, sometimes advantageously employed as an emetic, often as an expectorant, but still more frequently as a powerful diuretic.

MILLI.



## MILLIPEDÆ PRÆPARATIO.

*Lond.**The Preparation of Millipeds.*

MILLIPEDÆ PRÆPARATÆ.

*Dub.**Prepared Millipeds.*

The millipeds are to be inclosed in a thin canvas cloth, and suspended over hot proof spirit in a close vessel, till they be killed by the steam, and rendered friable.

THIS is the last remains of a justly exploded practice, which ascribed extraordinary virtues to whatever was barbarous and disgusting.

## SPONGIÆ USTIO.

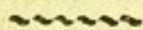
*Lond.**The Burning of Sponge.*

SPONGIA USTA.

*Dub.**Burnt Sponge.*

Cut the sponge in pieces, and bruise it, so as to free it from small stones; burn it in a close iron-vessel, until it becomes black and friable; afterwards reduce it to a very fine powder.

THIS medicine has been in use for a considerable time, and employed against scrofulous disorders and cutaneous foulnesses, in doses of a scruple and upwards. Its virtues probably depend on the presence of a little alkali. It also contains charcoal; and its use may be entirely superseded by these substances, which may be obtained in other manners, at a much cheaper rate.



## CHAP. XV.

## EXPRESSED JUICES.

THE juices of succulent plants are obtained by expression (§ 50. S. 2.). They are of a very compound nature, consisting of the sap, the secreted fluids and fecula mixed together. When first procured, they are very high coloured, turbid, and loaded with parenchymatous matter. They may be separated by rest, filtration (§ 45. S. 2.), heat and clarification, (§ 53. S. 2.). The first process may be employed when the juice is very fluid, is not susceptible of alteration, and does not contain volatile matter. The second is perhaps the most perfect, but it is tedious, and applicable only to very fluid juices. In many instances it may be facilitated by the addition of

H h 2

water.



water. The third process is more expeditious, and is employed for juices which are very alterable, or which contain volatile matters. It is performed by introducing the juice into a matrafs, and immersing it in boiling water for some minutes. The feculæ are coagulated, and easily separated by filtration. Clarification can only be used for very viscid mucilaginous juices, which contain nothing volatile. It renders them sufficiently fine; but the heat employed deepens their colour, and manifestly alters them, so that it is not merely a defecating, but a decomposing process. When depurated, juices are yellow or red, but never green.

The fluids thus extracted from succulent fruits, both of the acid and sweet kind, from most of the acrid herbs, as scurvy-grass and water cresses, from the acid herbs, as sorrel and wood-sorrel, from the aperient lactescent plants, as dandelion and hawkweed, and from sundry other vegetables, contain great part of the peculiar taste and virtues of the respective subjects. The juices, on the other hand, extracted from most of the aromatic herbs, have scarcely any thing of the flavour of the plants, and seem to differ little from decoctions of them made in water boiled till the volatile odorous parts have been dissipated. Many of the odoriferous flowers, as the lily, violet, hyacinth, not only impart nothing of their fragrance to their juice, but have it totally destroyed by the previous bruising. From want of sufficient attention to these particulars, practitioners have been frequently deceived in the effects of preparations of this class: juice of mint has been often prescribed as a stomachic, though it wants those qualities by which mint itself and its other preparations operate.

There are equal differences in regard to their preserving those virtues, and this independently of the volatility of the active matter, or its disposition to exhale. Even the volatile virtue of scurvy-grass may, by the above method, be preserved almost entire in its juice for a considerable time; while the active parts of the juice of the wild cucumber quickly separate and settle to the bottom, leaving the fluid part inert. Juices of arum root, iris root, bryony root and other vegetables, in like manner allow their medicinal parts to settle at the bottom.

If juices are intended to be kept for any length of time, about one fortieth part of their weight of good spirit of wine may be added, and the whole suffered to stand as before; a fresh sediment will now be deposited, from which the liquor is to be poured off, strained again, and put into small bottles which have been washed with spirit and dried. A little oil is to be poured on the surface, so as very nearly to fill the bottles, and the mouths closed with leather, paper, or stopped with straw, as the flasks are in which Florence oil is brought to us: this serves to keep out dust, and suffers the air to escape, which in process of time arises from all vegetable liquors, and which would otherwise endanger the bursting



ing of the glasses ; or, being imbibed afresh, render their contents vapid and foul. The bottles are to be kept on the bottom of a good cellar or vault, placed up to the necks in sand. By this method some juices may be preserved for a year or two ; and others for a much longer time, though, whatever care be taken, they are found to answer better when fresh ; and from the difficulty of preserving them, they have of late been very much laid aside, especially since we have been provided with more convenient and useful remedies. The following is the only composition of the kind retained in our Pharmacopœias.

### SUCCUS COCHLEARIÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Lond.*

*Compound Juice of Scurvy-Grass.*

Take of

Juice of Garden scurvy-grass, two pints ;  
 Brooklime,  
 Water cresses, of each one pint ;  
 Seville oranges, twenty ounces by measure.

Mix them, and, after the feces have subsided, pour off the liquor, or strain it.

### SUCCUS COCHLEARIÆ OFFICINALIS COMPOSITUS ; vulgo, SUCCI AD SCORBUTICOS.

*Edin.*

*Compound Juice of Scurvy-Grass.*

Take of

Juice of scurvy-grass,  
 Water-cresses, expressed from fresh gathered herbs,  
 Seville oranges, of each two pounds ;  
 Spirit of nutmegs, half a pound.

Mix them, and let them stand till the feces have subsided, then pour off the clear liquor.

BOTH these compositions are of considerable use for the purposes expressed in the title : the orange-juice is an excellent assistant to the scurvy-grass and other acrid antiscorbutics ; which, when thus mixed, have been found from experience to produce much better effects than when employed by themselves. They may be taken in doses from an ounce or two to a quarter of a pint, two or three times a-day : they generally increase the urinary secretion, and sometimes induce a laxative habit.



## C H A P. XVI.

## INSPISSATED JUICES.

THIS is a very convenient form for the exhibition of those substances which are sufficiently succulent to afford a juice by expression, and whose virtues do not reside in any very volatile matter. By inspissation, the bulk of the requisite dose is very much diminished; they are reduced to a form convenient for making up into pills; and they are much less apt to spoil than the simple expressed juices.

## SUCCUS SPISSATUS ACONITI NAPELLI.

Edin.

*Inspissated Juice of Wolfsbane.*

Bruise the fresh leaves of wolfsbane; and including them in a hempen bag, compress them strongly till they yield their juice, which is to be evaporated in flat-vessels heated with boiling water, saturated with muriate of soda, and immediately reduced to the consistence of thick honey.

After the mass has become cold, let it be put up in glazed earthen vessels, and moistened with alcohol.

In the same maner are prepared from their leaves,

## SUCCI SPISSATI

ATROPÆ BELLADONNÆ,  
CONII MACULATI,  
HYOSCIAMI NIGRI  
LACTUÆ VIROSÆ,

*The INSPISSATED JUICES of**Deadly Nightshade.**Hemlock.**Henbane.**Poisonous Lettuce.*

## SUCCUS BACCÆ SAMBUCI SPISSATUS.

Lond.

*Inspissated Juice of the Elder-berry.*

Take of

Expressed and depurated juices of elder-berries, two pints.  
Inspissate in a water-bath saturated with sea-salt.

In the same manner inspissate

## SUCCUS

RIBIS NIGRI,  
LIMONIS,  
CICUTÆ, floribus pri-  
mum apparentibus.

*The Juice of the**Black Currant.**Lemon.**Hemlock when about to  
flower.*

SUCCUS



## SUCCUS SPISSATUS CICUTÆ.

*Dub.**Inspissated Juice of Hemlock.*

Express hemlock gathered when the flowers are just appearing, and allow the juice to stand six hours until the feces subside; then reduce the decanted juice to dryness in a water-bath.

In the same way is prepared

SUCCUS SPISSATUS SAMBUCI, *The Inspissated Juice of Elder-berries, from fresh gathered berries.*

SUCCUS SPISSATUS SAMBUCI NIGRI; vulgo, ROB SAM-  
BUCI. *Edin.*

*Inspissated Juice of Elder-berries, commonly called Elder Rob.*

Take of

Juice of ripe elder-berries, five pounds;

Purest sugar, one pound.

Evaporate with a gentle heat to the consistence of pretty thick honey.

THESE inspissated juices contain the virtues of the respective vegetables, in a very concentrated state. Those of the elder, black-current, and lemon, are acidulous, cooling, and laxative, and may be used in considerable quantities, while those of the wolfsbane, hemlock, deadly nightshade, henbane, and poisonous lettuce, are highly narcotic and deleterious, and must be given only in very small doses.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS MOMORDICÆ ELATERII; vulgo, ELATERIUM.

*Edin.**Inspissated Juice of the Wild Cucumber.*

ELATERIUM.

*Lond.**Elaterium.*

Cut into slices ripe wild cucumbers, and pass the juice, very lightly expressed, through a very fine hair-sieve, (into a glass-vessel *Lond.*;) then boil it a little and set it by for some hours until the thicker part has subsided. Pour off the thinner part swimming at the top, and separate the rest by filtering. Cover the thicker part, which remains after filtration, with a linen cloth, and dry it with a gentle heat.

THIS is not properly an inspissated juice, but a deposition from the expressed juice. Such depositions have long been called *Fecula*, and the denomination has been confirmed in modern times.



Its application, however, appears to us to be too extended; for feculum is applied both to mild and nutritious substances, such as starch, and to drastic substances, such as that of which we are now treating. Besides, if it possessed exactly the same chemical properties as starch, it would be converted into a gelatinous mass by the boiling directed by the Edinburgh College, and would not separate; whereas, the boiling is intended to promote the separation.

The filtration above directed, for draining off such part of the watery fluid as cannot be separated by decantation, is not the common filtration through paper, for this does not succeed here: The grosser parts of the juice, falling to the bottom, form a viscid cake upon the paper, which the liquid cannot pass through. The separation is to be attempted in another manner, by draining the fluid from the top. This is effected by placing one end of some moistened strips of woollen cloth, skeins of cotton, or the like, in the juice, and laying the other end over the edge of the vessel, so as to hang down lower than the surface of the liquor: by this management the separation succeeds in perfection.

Elaterium is a very violent hydragogue cathartic. In general, previous to its operation, it excites considerable sickness at stomach, and not unfrequently it produces severe vomiting. Hence it is seldom employed till other remedies have been tried in vain. But in some instances of ascites it will produce a complete evacuation of water, where other cathartics have had no effect. Two or three grains are in general a sufficient dose. And perhaps the best mode of exhibiting it is by giving it only to the extent of half a grain at a time, and repeating that dose every hour till it begins to operate.

### PULPARUM EXTRACTIO.

*Edin. Dub.*

*The Extraction of Pulps.*

Boil unripe pulpy fruits, and ripe ones if they be dry, in a small quantity of water until they become soft: then press out the pulp through a hair sieve, and afterwards boil it down to the consistence of honey in an earthen vessel, over a gentle fire; taking care to keep stirring the matter continually.

(The pulp of cassia fistularis is in like manner to be boiled out from the bruised pod, and reduced afterwards to a proper consistence, by evaporating the water.

The pulps of fruits that are both ripe and fresh, are to be pressed out through the sieve, without any previous boiling. *Edin.*)



## PULPARUM PRÆPARATIO.

Lond.

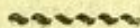
*The Preparation of Pulps.*

Set pulpy fruits, if they be unripe, or ripe and dry, in a moist place, that they may become soft, then press the pulps through a hair-sieve; afterwards boil them first with a gentle heat, and stir them frequently, then evaporate the water in a water-bath, saturated with sea-salt, until the pulps acquire the proper consistency.

Pour boiling water on the bruised pods of the cassia fistularis, so as to wash out the pulp; then press the matter first through a coarse sieve, and then through a hair-sieve; lastly, evaporate the moisture in a water-bath, saturated with sea-salt, so as to reduce the pulp to a proper consistency.

Express the pulps of ripe recent fruits through a sieve, without boiling them.

WHEN these fruits are not sufficiently juicy to afford a pulp by simple expression, the decoction ordered by the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges is much more certain, and in every respect preferable to exposing them to a moist air, which is not only often inefficacious, but is apt to render them spoilt and mouldy. On the other hand, the precaution used by the London College, of finishing the evaporation in a water-bath, is highly proper, as otherwise they are extremely apt to become empyreumatic.



## C H A P. XVII.

## FIXED OILS.

THESE oils are commonly denominated Expressed Oils, an appellation which is manifestly improper, as in some instances they are obtained without expression, and in other instances expression is employed to obtain Volatile Oils. The Edinburgh College have therefore distinguished these different classes of oils by the terms Fixed and Volatile, which accurately characterize them.

Fixed oil is formed in no other part of vegetables than in their seeds. Sometimes, although very rarely, it is contained in the parenchyma of the fruit. Of this the best known example is the olive. But it is most commonly found in the seeds of dicotyledonous vegetables, sometimes also in the fruit of monocotyledonous plants, as the cocos butyracea. It has various degrees of consistency, from the tallow of the croton sebiferum of China, and  
the



the butter of the butter-tree of Africa, to the fluidity of olive oil.

Fixed oil is separated from fruits and seeds which contain it, either by expression or decoction. Heat, by rendering the oil more limpid, increases very much the quantity obtained by expression; but as it renders it less bland, and more apt to become rancid, heat is not used in the preparation of oils which are to be employed in medicine. When obtained by expression, oils often contain a mixture of mucilage, starch and colouring matter; but part of these separate in course of time, and fall to the bottom. When oils become rancid, they are no longer fit for internal use, but are then said to effect the killing of quicksilver, as it is called, more quickly. Decoction is principally used for the extraction of the viscid and consistent oils, which are melted out by the heat of the boiling water, and rise to its surface.

### OLEUM AMYGDALÆ COMMUNIS.

*Edin.*

*Almond Oil.*

Take of

Fresh almonds, any quantity.

After having bruised them in a stone-mortar, put them into a hempen bag, and express the oil without heat.

IN the same manner is to be expressed from its seeds,

OLEUM LINI USITATISSIMI, *Oil of Linseed.*

### OLEUM AMYGDALÆ.

*Lond.*

*Almond Oil.*

Pound fresh almonds, either sweet or bitter, in a mortar, then press out the oil in a cold press.

IN the same manner are to be expressed,

OLEUM LINI, *Linseed-Oil*, from the bruised seeds.

OLEUM RICINI, *Castor Oil*, from the seeds previously decor-  
ticated.

OLEUM SINAPEOS, *Oil of Mustard*, from the bruised seeds.

### OLEUM AMYGDALARUM.

*Dub.*

*Oil of Almonds.*

Bruise fresh almonds in a mortar, and express the oil in a press without heat.

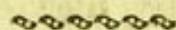
IN the same way are to be expressed from the seeds,

OLEUM LINI, *Linseed-Oil.*

OLEUM SINAPIS, *Oil of Mustard.*



THE chemical properties of these oils have been already (§ 234.) mentioned, and an account of the medical virtues of each will be found in their respective places in the *Materia Medica*.



## C H A P. XVIII.

## OILY PREPARATIONS.

OLEUM AMMONIATUM, vulgo LINIMENTUM VOLATILE.  
*Edin.*

*Ammoniated Oil, commonly called Volatile Liniment.*

Take of

Olive-oil, two ounces ;

Water of ammonia, two drachms.

Mix them together.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ FORTIUS.

*Lond.*

*Stronger Liniment of Ammonia.*

Take of

Water of pure ammonia, one ounce ;

Olive-oil, two ounces.

Shake them together in a phial.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ.

*Lond.*

*Liniment of Ammonia.*

Take of

Water of ammonia, half an ounce ;

Olive-oil, one ounce and a half.

Shake them together in a phial till they are mixed.

THE most commonly adopted generic name for the combination of oil with alkalies is Soap, and the species are distinguished by the addition of that of the alkali they contain. On these principles, volatile liniment should be called Soap of Ammonia, as hard soap is soap of soda, and soft soap, soap of potash.

The ammonia used in the two first of these preparations combines much more easily and intimately with the oil than the carbonate of ammonia used in the last. If the carbonate be employed



ed with the view of rendering the preparation less stimulating, the same end will be more scientifically obtained, by increasing the proportion of oil mixed with pure ammonia. The two first of these liniments differ greatly in point of strength, the proportion of water of ammonia in the first, being as 1 to 8, and in the second as 1 to 2.

They are very frequently used externally as stimulants and rubefacients. In inflammatory sore throats, a piece of flannel moistened with these soaps, applied to the throat, and renewed every four or five hours, is one of the most efficacious remedies. By means of this warm stimulating application, the neck, and sometimes the whole body, is put into a sweat, which, after bleeding, either carries off, or lessens the inflammation. When too strong, or too liberally applied, they sometimes occasion inflammations, and even blisters. Where the skin cannot bear their acrimony, a larger proportion of oil may be used.

But the first of these preparations is even sometimes used internally, made into a mixture with syrup and some aromatic water. A drachm or two taken in this manner three or four times a-day, is a powerful remedy in some kinds of catarrh and sore throat.

### OLEUM LINI CUM CALCE.

*Edin.*

*Linseed-Oil with Lime.*

Take of

Linseed-oil,

Lime-water, of each equal parts,

Mix them.

THIS liniment is extremely useful in cases of scalds or burns, being singularly efficacious in preventing, if applied in time, the inflammation subsequent to burns or scalds; or even in removing it, after it has come on.

It is also a species of soap, and might be called Soap of Lime, although it probably contains a great excess of oil.

### OLEUM CAMPHORATUM.

*Edin.*

*Camphorated Oil.*

Take of

Olive-oil, two ounces;

Camphor, half an ounce.

Mix them so that the camphor may be dissolved.

THIS is a simple solution of camphor in fixed oil, and is an excellent application to local pains from whatever cause, and to glandular swellings.

OLEUM



## OLEUM SULPHURATUM.

*Edin.**Sulphurated Oil.*

Take of

Olive-oil, eight ounces ;

Sublimed sulphur, one ounce.

Boil them together in a large iron pot, stirring them continually, till they unite.

*Lond.*

Take of

Flowers of sulphur,

Olive oil, sixteen ounces, by weight.

Boil the flowers of sulphur, with the oil, in a pot slightly covered, until they be united.

IN the same way is made,

## PETROLEUM SULPHURATUM.

*Lond.**Sulphurated Petroleum.*

SULPHURATED oil was formerly strongly recommended in coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast and lungs : But the reputation which it had in these cases, does not appear to have been derived from any fair trial or experience. It is manifestly hot, acrimonious, and irritating ; and should therefore be used with the utmost caution. It has frequently been found to injure the appetite, offend the stomach and viscera, parch the body, and occasion thirst and febrile heats. The dose of it is from ten to forty drops. It is employed externally for cleansing and healing foul running ulcers ; and Boerhaave conjectures, that its use in these cases gave occasion to the virtues ascribed to it when taken internally.

~~~~~  
C H A P. XIX.

## DISTILLED WATERS.

SUBSTANCES which differ in volatility, may be separated from each other by applying a degree of heat capable of converting the most volatile into vapour, and by again condensing this vapour in a proper apparatus. Water is converted into vapour at  $212^{\circ}$ , and may be separated by distillation from the earthy and saline matters which it always contains in a natural state. But, it is evident, that if any substances which are as volatile as water, be exposed



posed to the same degree of heat, either by immersing them in boiling water, or exposing them to the action of its steam, they will rise with it in distillation. In this way the camphor and volatile oils of vegetable substances are separated from the more fixed principles; and as water is capable of dissolving a certain quantity of these volatile substances, it may be impregnated with a great variety of flavours by distilling it from different aromatic substances. If the subject of our distillation contain more volatile oil than the water employed is capable of dissolving, it will render the water milky, and afterwards separate from it. It is in this way that essential oils are obtained.

Essential oils are obtained only from odoriferous substances; but not equally from all of this class, nor in quantity proportional to their degree of odour. Some, which, if we were to reason from analogy, should seem very well fitted for this process, yield extremely little oil, and others none at all. Roses and chamomile flowers, whose strong and lasting smell promises abundance, are found to contain but a small quantity of oil: the violet and jessamine flower, which perfume the air with their odour, lose their smell upon the gentlest coction, and do not afford any oil, on being distilled, unless immense quantities are submitted to the operation at once; while favin, whose disagreeable scent extends to a great distance, gives out the largest proportion of oil of almost any vegetable known.

Nor are the same plants equally fit for this operation, when produced in different soils or seasons, or at different times of their growth. Some yield more oil, if gathered when the flowers begin to fall off than at any other time. Of this, we have examples in lavender and rue; others, as sage, afford the largest quantity when young, before they have sent forth any flowers; and others, as thyme, when the flowers have just appeared. All fragrant herbs yield a larger proportion of oil, when produced in dry soils and in warm summers, than in opposite circumstances. On the other hand, some of the disagreeable strong-scented ones, as wormwood, are said to contain most oil in rainy seasons, and when growing in moist rich grounds.

Several chemists have been of opinion, that herbs and flowers, moderately dried, yield a greater quantity of essential oil, than if they were distilled when fresh. It is, however, highly improbable, that the quantity of essential oil will be increased by drying; on the contrary, part of it must be dissipated and lost. But drying may sometimes be useful in other ways; either by diminishing the bulk of the subject to be distilled, or by causing it to part with its oil more easily.

The choice of proper instruments is of great consequence for the performance of this process to advantage. There are some oils which pass freely over the swan-neck of the head of the common



mon still: others, less volatile, cannot easily be made to rise so high. For obtaining these last, we would recommend a large low head, having a rim or hollow canal round it: in this canal, the oil is detained on its first ascent, and thence conveyed at once into the receiver, the advantages of which are sufficiently obvious.

With regard to the proportion of water to be employed; if whole plants, moderately dried, are used, or the shavings of woods, as much of either may be put into the vessel as, lightly pressed, will occupy half its cavity; and as much water may be added, as will fill two-thirds of it. When fresh and juicy herbs are to be distilled, thrice their weight of water will be fully sufficient; but dry ones require a much larger quantity. In general, there should be so much water, that after all intended to be distilled has come over, there may be liquor enough left to prevent the matter from burning to the still. The water and ingredients, altogether, should never take up more than three-fourths of the still; there should be liquor enough to prevent any danger of an empyreuma, but not so much as to be apt to boil over into the receiver.

The subject of distillation should be macerated in the water until it be perfectly penetrated by it. To promote this effect, woods should be thinly shaved across the grain, or sawn, roots cut transversely into thin slices, barks reduced into coarse powder, and seeds slightly bruised. Very compact and tenacious substances require the maceration to be continued a week or two, or longer; for those of a softer and looser texture, two or three days are sufficient; while some tender herbs and flowers not only stand in no need of maceration, but are even injured by it. The fermentation which was formerly prescribed in some instances, is always hurtful.

With regard to the fire, the operator ought to be expeditious in raising it at first, and to keep it up during the whole process, to such a degree only, that the oil may freely distil; otherwise the oil will be exposed to an unnecessary heat; a circumstance which ought as much as possible to be avoided. Fire communicates to all these oils a disagreeable impregnation, as is evident from their being much less grateful when newly distilled, than after they have stood for some time in a cool place: and the longer the heat is continued, the greater alteration it produces in them.

The greater number of oils require for their distillation the heat of water strongly boiling: but there are many also which rise with a heat considerably less; such as those of lemon and citron peel, of the flowers of lavender and rosemary, and of almost all the more odoriferous kinds of flowers. We have already observed, that these flowers have their fragrance much injured, or even destroyed, by beating or bruising them; it is impaired also by the immersion



immersion in water in the present process, and the more so in proportion to the continuance of the immersion and the heat: hence oils, distilled in the common manner, prove much less agreeable in smell than the subjects themselves. For the distillation of substances of this class, another method has been contrived; instead of being immersed in water, they are exposed only to its vapour. A proper quantity of water being put into the bottom of the still, the odoriferous herbs or flowers are laid lightly in a basket, of such a size that it may enter into the still, and rest against its sides, just above the water. The head being then fitted on, and the water made to boil, the steam, percolating through the subject, imbibes the oil, without impairing its fragrance, and carries it over into the receiver. Oils thus obtained, possess the odour of the subject in an exquisite degree, and have nothing of the disagreeable scent perceivable in those distilled by boiling them in water in the common manner.

Plants differ so much, according to the soil and season of which they are the produce, and likewise according to their own ages, that it is impossible to fix the quantity of water to be drawn from a certain weight of them to any invariable standard. The distillation may always be continued as long as the liquor runs well flavoured off the subject, and no longer.

In the distillation of essential oils, the water, as was observed in a foregoing section, imbibes always a part of the oil. The distilled liquors here treated of, are no other than water thus impregnated with the essential oil of the subject; whatever smell, taste, or virtue, is communicated to the water, or obtained in the form of a watery liquor, being found in a concentrated state in the oil.

All those vegetables therefore which contain an essential oil, will give over some virtue to water by distillation: but the degree of the impregnation of the water, or the quantity of water which a plant is capable of saturating with its virtue, are by no means in proportion to the quantity of its oil. The oil saturates only the water that comes over at the same time with it: if there be more oil than is sufficient for this saturation, the surplus separates, and concretes in its proper form, not miscible with the water that arises afterwards. Some odoriferous flowers, whose oil is in so small quantity, that scarcely any visible mark of it appears, unless fifty or an hundred pounds or more are distilled at once, give nevertheless as strong an impregnation to water as those plants which abound most with oil.

Many have been of opinion, that distilled waters may be more and more impregnated with the virtues of the subject, and their strength increased to any assigned degree, by *cobobation*, that is, by redistilling them repeatedly from fresh parcels of the plant. Experience, however, shews the contrary. A water skillfully drawn in the first distillation, proves on every repeated one not stronger but more disagreeable. Aqueous liquors are not capable



pable of imbibing above a certain quantity of the volatile oil of vegetables; and this they may be made to take up by one, as well as by any number of distillations: the oftener the process is repeated, the ungrateful impression which they generally receive from the fire, even at the first time, becomes greater and greater.

Those plants, which do not yield at first waters sufficiently strong, are not proper subjects for this process.

The mixture of water and oil which comes over, is to be put into large narrow-necked bottles, and placed in a cool place, that the portion of oil which is not dissolved in the water may rise to the top, or sink to the bottom, according to its specific gravity. It is then to be separated, either by a separatory, (Plate I. fig. 10.); or by means of a small glass-syringe; or by means of a filter of paper; or, lastly, by means of a woollen thread, one end of which is immersed in the oil, and the other lower end in a phial: the oil will thus pass over into the phial by capillary attraction, and the thread is to be squeezed dry.

Most distilled waters, when first prepared, have a somewhat unpleasant smell, which however they gradually lose: it is therefore advisable to keep them for some days after their preparation in vessels but slightly covered; and not to cork them up until they lose that smell.

That the waters may keep the better, about one-twentieth part their weight of proof-spirit may be added to each after they are distilled.

Distilled waters are employed chiefly as grateful diluents, as suitable vehicles for medicines of greater efficacy, or for rendering disgusting ones more acceptable to the palate and stomach; few are depended on, with any intention of consequence, by themselves.

To the chapter on Simple Distilled Waters, the London College have annexed the following remarks.

WE have ordered most of the waters to be distilled from the dried herbs, because fresh are not ready at all times of the year. Whenever the fresh are used, the weights are to be increased. But, whether the fresh or dried herbs be employed, the operator may vary the weight according to the season in which they have been produced and collected.

Herbs and seeds kept beyond the space of a year, become less proper for the distillation of waters.

To every gallon of these waters add five ounces, by measure, of proof-spirit.

The Edinburgh College order half an ounce of proof-spirit to every pound of the water, which is nearly the same.

But the Dublin College order five ounces of proof-spirit to be added to each pound. The word *pound* is probably printed by mistake for *gallon*.



## AQUA DISTILLATA.

*Lond.**Distilled Water.*

Take of

Spring-water, ten gallons.

Draw off by distillation, first, four pints; which being thrown away, draw off four gallons. This water is to be kept in a glass or earthen bottle with a glass-stopper.

*Dub.*

Take of

Spring-water, twenty pounds.

Put it into a retort, and having thrown away the first pound, draw off ten pounds by distillation with a gentle heat.

*Edin.*

Let water be distilled in very clean vessels, until about two-thirds have come over.

WATER is never found pure in a state of nature; and as it is absolutely necessary, particularly for many chemical operations, that it should be perfectly so, we must separate it from all heterogeneous matters by distillation. The first portion that comes over should be thrown away, not so much from the possibility of its being impregnated with volatile matters contained in the water, as from the probability that it will be contaminated with impurities it may have contracted in its passage through the worm in the refrigeratory. The distillation is not to be pushed too far, lest the water should acquire an empyreumatic flavour.

Although distilled water be necessary for many purposes, we apprehend that the London College, from a desire of extreme elegance, have fallen into a very considerable error in ordering it to be employed for many purposes, such as infusions and decoctions, for which good spring water would answer just as well, and for which, we will venture to say, that it never is employed by the apothecary. The consequence is, that the apothecary has no rule to direct him, when it is absolutely necessary, and when it may be dispensed with, and he will therefore probably dispense with it oftener than is proper.

## AQUA CITRI AURANTII.

*Edin.**Orange-Peel Water.*

Take of

Fresh orange-peel, two pounds.

Pour upon it as much water as shall be sufficient to prevent any empyreuma, after ten pounds have been drawn off by distillation. After due maceration, distil ten pounds.

Aqua.



## AQUA FOENICULI DULCIS.

*Dub. Lond.**Fennel Water.*

Take of

The bruised seeds of sweet fennel, one pound;

Water, as much as may be sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

Distil one gallon (ten pounds), *Dub.*

THE same quantity of water is to be distilled in the same manner from

Six pounds of the recent petals of the DAMASK

ROSE,

*Aqua Rosæ Centifoliæ. Edin.**Aqua Rosæ. Lond. Dub.*Three pounds, *Edin.*; one pound and a half, *Lond. Dub.*

of PEPPERMINT,

*Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ. Edin.**Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis. Lond. Dub.*Three pounds, *Edin.*; one pound and a half, *Lond. Dub.*

of PENNYROYAL, in flower,

*Aqua Menthæ Pulegii. Edin.**Aqua Pulegii. Lond. Dub.*

Two pounds of fresh LEMON PEEL,

*Aqua Citri Medicæ. Edin.*

One pound and a half of SPEARMINT,

*Aqua Menthæ Sativæ. Dub. Lond.*One pound of CINNAMON, (macerated for a day, *Lond. Dub.*)*Aqua Lauri Cinnamoni. Edin.**Aqua Cinnamoni. Lond. Dub.*

One pound of CASSIA,

*Aqua Lauri Cassiæ. Edin.*

One pound of bruised DILL SEEDS,

*Aqua Anethi. Lond.*Half a pound of PIMENTO, (macerated for a day, *Lond.*)*Aqua Myrti Pimentæ. Edin.**Aqua Pimento. Lond.*

THE virtues of all these waters are nearly alike; and the peculiarities of each will be easily understood by consulting the account given in the *Materia Medica* of the substance from which they are prepared. We will only mention, that as rose water is exceedingly apt to spoil, the apothecaries generally prepare it in small quantities at a time from the leaves, preserved by packing them closely in cans with common salt.





## CHAP. XX.

## VOLATILE OILS.

## OLEA VOLATILIA.

*Edin.**Volatile Oils.*

**VOLATILE OILS** are prepared nearly in the same manner as the distilled waters, except that less water is to be added. Seeds and woody substances are to be previously bruised or rasped. The oil comes over with the water, and is afterwards to be separated from it, according as it may be lighter than the water, and swim upon its surface, or heavier, and sink to the bottom.

Besides, in preparing these distilled waters and oils, it is to be observed, that the goodness of the subject, its texture, the season of the year, and similar causes, must give rise to so many differences, that no certain or general rule can be given to suit accurately each example. Therefore, many things are omitted, to be varied by the operator according to his judgment, and only the most general precepts are given.

## OLEA DISTILLATA.

*Lond.**Distilled Oils.*

Let these oils be drawn off by distillation, from an alembic with a large refrigeratory; but, to prevent empyreuma, water must be added to the ingredients; in which they must be macerated before distillation.

The water which comes over with the oil in distillation is to be kept for use.

*Dub.*

Let the oil be extracted by distillation from the subject previously macerated in water, with the addition of as much water as may be sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

In distilling fennel, peppermint, spearmint, and pennyroyal, the water which comes over along with the oil, is to be preserved for use in the manner directed in the chapter on Distilled Waters.

The herbs from which oils are to be extracted by distillation, are to be dried as soon as they are collected.

According



According to these directions, are prepared the  
 Volatile, Distilled, or } { *OLEA Volatilia*, Edin. *Distillata*,  
 Essential OILS of } { Dub. *vel Essentialia*. Lond.

Anise, } *Pimpinellæ anisi*. Edin.  
 } *Anisi*. Lond. Dub.  
 Caraway, } *Carui*. Lond. Dub.  
 Fennel seeds, } *Semenum fœniculi dulcis*. Dub.  
 from the Seeds.

Juniper berries, } *Juniperi communis*. Edin.  
 } *Baccarum juniperi*. Dub.  
 } *Juniperi baccae*. Lond.  
 from the Berries.

Pimento, } *Myrti pimentæ*. Edin.  
 from the Fruit.

Fennel flowers, } *Florum fœniculi dulcis*. Dub.  
 Rosemary, } *Rorismarini officinalis*. Edin.  
 } *Rorismarini*. Lond. Dub.  
 Lavender, } *Lavandulæ spicæ*. Edin.  
 } *Lavendulæ*. Lond.  
 Peppermint, } *Menthæ piperitæ*. Edin.  
 } ——— *piperitidis*. Lond. Dub.  
 Spearmint, } ——— *sativæ*. Lond. Dub.  
 Pennyroyal, } *Pulegii*. Lond. Dub.  
 Origanum, } *Origani*. Lond. Dub.  
 Rue, } *Rutæ*. Dub.  
 Savine, } *Juniperi sabinae*. Edin.  
 } *Sabinae*. Dub.

from the Flower, or Herb in flower. And of

Sassafras, } *Lauri sassafras*. Edin.  
 } *Sassafras*. Lond.

from the Root.

### OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ.

Lond. Dub

*Oil of Turpentine.*

Take of

Common turpentine, five pounds.

Water, four pints, (four pounds, Dub.).



Distil (two pounds, *Dub.*) (the turpentine with the water in a copper alembic, *Lond.*). After the distillation of the oil, what remains, (in the retort, *Dub.*) is yellow resin.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ VOLATILE PURISSIMUM.  
*Edin.*

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ RECTIFICATUM.  
*Lond. Dub.*

*Rectified Oil of Turpentine.*

Take of

Oil of turpentine, one pound, (two pounds, *Dub.*);

Water, four pints, (four pounds, *Dub.*)

Distil (a pound and a half, *Dub.*) (as long as any oil comes over, *Edin.*)

THE process here proposed for rectifying this oil, is not only tedious, but accompanied with danger. For unless the luting be very close, some of the vapour will be apt to get through; and if this catch fire, it will infallibly burst the vessels. This rectified oil, which in many pharmacopœias is styled *Ethereal*, does not considerably differ in specific gravity, smell, taste, or medical qualities, from the former.

The Spirit of Turpentine, as this essential oil has been styled, is frequently taken internally as a diuretic and sudorific; and it has sometimes a considerable effect when taken to the extent of a few drops only. It has, however, been given in much larger doses, especially when mixed with honey. Recourse has principally been had to such doses in cases of chronic rheumatism, particularly in those modifications of it which are termed *sciatica* and *lumbago*, but sometimes they induce bloody urine.

The water employed in the distillation of volatile oils always imbibes some portion of the oil; as is evident from the smell, taste, and colour, which it acquires. It cannot, however, retain above a certain quantity; and therefore, such as has been already used and almost saturated itself, may be advantageously employed, instead of common water, in a second, third, or any future distillation of the same subject.

After the distillation of one oil, particular care should be had duly to cleanse the worm before it be employed in the distillation of a different substance. Some oils, those of wormwood and aniseeds for instance, adhere to it so tenaciously, as not to be melted out by heat, or washed off by water: the best way of cleansing the worm from these, is to run a little spirit of wine through it.

Volatile oils, after they are distilled, should be suffered to stand for some days, in vessels loosely covered with paper, till they have lost their disagreeable fiery odour, and become limpid: then

put



put them up in small bottles, which are to be kept quite full, closely stopped, in a cool place. With these cautions, they will retain their virtues in perfection for many years.

Most of the oils mentioned above, are prepared by our chemists in Britain, and are easily procurable in a tolerable degree of perfection: But the oils from the more expensive spiceries, though still introduced among the preparations in the foreign Pharmacopœias, are, when employed among us, usually imported from abroad.

These are frequently so much adulterated, that it is not an easy matter to meet with such as are at all fit for use. Nor are these adulterations easily discoverable. The grosser abuses, indeed, may be readily detected. Thus, if the oil be mixed with spirit of wine, it will turn milky on the addition of water; if with expressed oils, rectified spirit will dissolve the volatile, and leave the other behind; if with oil of turpentine, on dipping a piece of paper in the mixture, and drying it with a gentle heat, the turpentine will be betrayed by its smell. But the more subtle artists have contrived other methods of sophistication, which elude all trials of this kind.

Some have looked upon the specific gravity of oils as a certain criterion of their genuineness. This, however, is not to be absolutely depended on; for the genuine oils, obtained from the same subjects, often differ in gravity as much as those drawn from different ones. Cinnamon and cloves, whose oils usually sink in water, yield, if slowly and warily distilled, oils of great fragrancy, which are nevertheless specifically lighter than the aqueous fluid employed in their distillation; whilst, on the other hand, the last runnings of some of the lighter oils prove sometimes so ponderous as to sink in water.

As all volatile oils agree in the general properties of solubility in spirit of wine, indissolubility in water, miscibility with water by the intervention of certain intermedia, volatility in the heat of boiling water, &c. it is plain that they may be variously mixed with each other, or the dearer sophisticated with the cheaper, without any possibility of discovering the abuse by any trials of this kind. And, indeed, it would not be of much advantage to the purchaser, if he had infallible criteria of the genuineness of every individual oil. It is of as much importance that they be *good*, as that they be *genuine*; for genuine oils, from inattentive distillation, and long and careless keeping, are often weaker both in smell and taste than the common sophisticated ones.

The smell and taste seem to be the only certain tests of which the nature of the thing will admit. If a bark should have in every respect the appearance of good cinnamon, and should be proved indisputably to be the genuine bark of the cinnamon tree; yet if it want the cinnamon flavour, or has it but in a low degree,



we reject it; and the case is the same with the oil. It is only from use and habit, or comparisons with specimens of known quality, that we can judge of the goodness, either of the drugs themselves or of their oils.

Most of the volatile oils indeed, are too hot and pungent to be tasted with safety; and the smell of the subject is so much concentrated in them, that a small variation in this respect is not easily distinguished: but we can readily dilute them to any assignable degree. A drop of the oil may be dissolved in spirit of wine, or received on a bit of sugar, and dissolved by that intermediate in water. The quantity of liquor which it thus impregnates with its flavour, or the degree of flavour which it communicates to a certain determinate quantity, will be the measure of the degree of goodness of the oil.

Volatile oils, medicinally considered, agree in the general qualities of pungency and heat; in particular virtues, they differ as much as the subjects from which they are obtained, the oil being the direct principle in which the virtues, or at least a considerable part of the virtues, of the several subjects reside. Thus the carminative virtue of the warm feeds, the diuretic of juniper berries, the emmenagogue of savin, the nervine of rosemary, the stomachic of mint, the antiscorbutic of scurvy-grass, the cordial of aromatics, &c. are supposed to be concentrated in their oils.

There is another remarkable difference in volatile oils, the foundation of which is less obvious, that of the degree of their pungency and heat. These are by no means in proportion, as might be expected, to those of the subject they were drawn from. The oil of cinnamon, for instance, is excessively pungent and fiery; in its undiluted state it is almost caustic; whereas cloves, a spice which in substance is far more pungent than the other, yields an oil which is far less so. This difference seems to depend partly upon the quantity of oil afforded, cinnamon yielding much less than cloves, and consequently having its active matter concentrated into a smaller volume; partly, upon a difference in the nature of the active parts themselves: for though volatile oils contain always the specific odour and flavour of their subjects, whether grateful or ungrateful, they do not always contain the whole pungency: this resides frequently in a more fixed resinous matter, and does not rise with the oil. After the distillation of cloves, pepper, and some other spices, a part of their pungency is found to remain behind: a simple tincture of them in rectified spirit of wine is even more pungent than their pure essential oils.

The more grateful oils are frequently made use of for reconciling to the stomach medicines of themselves disgusting. It has been customary to employ them as correctors for the resinous purgatives; an use which they do not seem to be well adapted to. All the service they can here be of, is, to make the resin sit more easily



easily at first on the stomach: far from abating the irritating quality upon which the violence of its operation depends, these pungent oils superadd a fresh stimulus.

Volatile oils are never given alone, on account of their extreme heat and pungency; which in some is so great, that a single drop let fall upon the tongue, produces a gangrenous eschar. They are readily imbibed by pure dry sugar, and in this form may be conveniently exhibited. Ground with eight or ten times their weight of sugar, they become soluble in aqueous liquors, and thus may be diluted to any assigned degree. Mucilages also render them miscible with water into an uniform milky liquor. They dissolve likewise in spirit of wine; the more fragrant in an equal weight, and almost all of them in less than four times their own quantity. These solutions may be either taken on sugar, or mixed with syrups, or the like. On mixing them with water, the liquor grows milky, and the oil separates.

The more pungent oils are employed externally against paralytic complaints, numbness, pains, and aches, cold tumours, and in other cases where particular parts require to be heated or stimulated. The toothach is sometimes relieved by a drop of these almost caustic oils, received on cotton, and cautiously introduced into the hollow tooth.

## C H A P. XXI.

### *EMPYREUMATIC VOLATILE OILS.*

EMPYREUMATIC OILS agree in many particulars with the volatile oils already treated of, but they also differ from them in several important circumstances. The latter exist ready formed in the aromatic substances, from which they are obtained, and are only separated from the fixed principles by the action of a heat not exceeding that of boiling water. The former, on the contrary, are always formed by the action of a degree of heat considerably higher than that of boiling water, and are the product of decomposition, and a new arrangement of the elementary principles of substances, containing at least oxygen, hydrogen, and carbon. Their production is therefore always attended with the formation of other new products. In their chemical properties they do not differ very remarkably from the volatile oils, and are principally distinguished from them by their unpleasant pungent empyreumatic smell and rough bitterish taste. They are also more apt to  
spoil



spoil by the contact of the air, and the oftener they are redistilled they become more limpid, less coloured, and more soluble in alcohol; whereas the essential oils, by repeated distillations, become thicker and less soluble in alcohol.

Their action on the body is exceedingly stimulant and heating.

### OLEUM PETROLEI.

*Lond.*

*Oil of Petroleum.*

Distil petroleum in a sand-bath.

THE oil obtained from this bitumen will be more or less thin according to the continuance of the distillation; and by its continuance, the tar will at last be reduced to a black coal; and then the oil will be pretty deep in colour, but perfectly fluid, though very acrid and stimulating.

It is less disagreeable than some of the other empyreumatic oils which had formerly a place in our pharmacopœias, such as the oleum lateritium.

### OLEUM SUCCINI PURISSIMUM.

*Edin.*

*Purified Oil of Amber.*

Distil oil of amber in a glass-retort with six times its quantity of water till two thirds of the water have passed into the receiver; then separate this very pure volatile oil from the water, and keep it for use in close-shut vessels.

### OLEUM SUCCINI RECTIFICATUM.

*Lond.*

*Rectified Oil of Amber.*

Take of

Oil of amber, one pound.

Distil three times.

*Dub.*

Take of

The oil which rises in the preparation of salt of amber three pounds.

Distil a pound and a half.

THE rectified oil has a strong bituminous smell, and a pungent acrid taste. Given in a dose of ten or twelve drops, it heats, stimulates, and promotes the fluid secretions: It is chiefly celebrated in hysterical disorders, and in deficiencies of the uterine purgations. Sometimes it is used externally, in liniments for weak or paralytic limbs and rheumatic pains.

OLEUM



## OLEUM ANIMALE.

*Lond.**Animal Oil.*

Take of

Oil of hartshorn, one pound.

Distil three times.

## OLEUM CORNU CERVINI RECTIFICATUM.

*Dub.**Rectified Oil of Hartshorn.*

Take of

The oil which ascends in the distillation of the volatile liquor of hartshorn three pounds.

Water, six pounds.

Distil a pound and a half.

ANIMAL OIL, thus rectified, is thin and limpid, of a subtle, penetrating, not disagreeable smell and taste. It is strongly recommended as an anodyne and antispasmodic in doses of from 15 to 30 drops. Hoffmann reports, that it procures a calm and sweet sleep, which continues often for 20 hours, without being followed by any languor or debility, but rather leaving the patient more alert and cheerful than before: that it procures likewise a gentle sweat, without increasing the heat of the blood: that given to 20 drops or more, on an empty stomach six hours before the accession of an intermittent fever, it frequently removes the disorder; and that it is likewise a very general remedy in inveterate and chronical epilepsies, and in convulsive motions, especially if given before the usual time of the attack, and preceded by proper evacuations.

How far empyreumatic oils possess the virtues that have been ascribed to them, has not yet been sufficiently determined by experience; the tediousness and trouble of the rectification having prevented their coming into general use, or being often made. They are liable also to more material inconvenience in regard to their medicinal use, namely, precariousness in their quality; for how perfectly soever they may be rectified, they gradually lose, in keeping, the qualities they had received from that process, and return more and more towards their original fetid state.



## C H A P. XXII.

## DISTILLED SPIRITS.

THE flavour and virtues of distilled waters are owing, as observed in the preceding chapter, to their being impregnated with a portion of the essential oil of the subject from which they are drawn. Alcohol, considered as a vehicle for these oils, has this advantage above water, that it keeps all the oil that rises with it perfectly dissolved into an uniform limpid liquor.

Nevertheless, many substances, which, on being distilled with water, impart to it their virtues in great perfection; if treated in the same manner with spirit of wine, scarcely give over to it any smell or taste. The cause of this difference is, that spirit is not susceptible of so great a degree of heat as water. It is obvious therefore, that substances may be volatile enough to rise with the heat of boiling water, but not with that of boiling spirit.

Thus, if cinnamon, for instance, be committed to distillation with a mixture of spirit of wine and water, or with a pure proof-spirit, which is no other than a mixture of about equal parts of the two; the spirit will arise first, clear, colourless, and transparent, and almost without any taste of the spice; but as soon as the more ponderous watery fluid begins to arise, the oil comes freely over with it, so as to render the liquor highly odorous, sapid, and of a milky hue.

The proof-spirits usually met with in the shops are accompanied with a degree of ill flavour; which, though concealed by means of certain additions, plainly discovers itself in distillation. This nauseous flavour does not begin to arise till after the purer spirituous part has come over; which is the very time that the virtues of the ingredients begin also most plentifully to distil; and hence the liquor receives an ungrateful taint. To this cause principally is owing the general complaint, that the cordials of the apothecary are less agreeable than those of the same kind prepared by the distiller; the latter being extremely curious in rectifying or purifying the spirits (when designed for what he calls fine goods) from all unpleasant flavour.

## SPIRITUS CARI CARVI.

*Edin.**Spirit of Caraway.*

Take of

Caraway seeds, half a pound;

Diluted



Diluted alcohol, nine pounds.

Macerate two days in a close vessel; then pour on as much water as will prevent empyreuma, and draw off by distillation nine pounds.

## SPIRITUS CARVI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Spirit of Caraway.*

Take of

Caraway-seeds, bruised, half a pound;

Proof-spirit of wine, one gallon; (nine pounds, *Dub.*)

Water, sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon, (nine pounds, *Dub.*)

IN the same manner is prepared the same quantity of Spirit from

## SPIRITUS

CINNAMON, one pound,

PEPPERMINT, one pound and a half,

SPEARMINT, one pound and a half,

PENNYROYAL dried, a pound and a half,

NUTMEG, well bruised two ounces,

PIMENTO, half a pound,

{ *Lauri Cinnamomi.* Edin.

{ *Cinnamomi.* Lond. Dub.

{ *Mentha Piperita.* Edin.

{ ——— *Piperitidis.* Lond.

*Mentha sativa.* Lond.

*Pulegii.* Lond.

{ *Myristica moschata.* Edin.

{ *Nucis moschata.* Dub. Lond.

{ *Myrti Pimenta.* Edin.

{ *Pimento.* Dub. Lond.

## SPIRITUS LAVANDULÆ SPICÆ.

*Edin.*

*Spirit of Lavender.*

Take of

Flowering spikes of lavender, fresh gathered, two pounds;

Alcohol, eight pounds.

Draw off by the heat of boiling water, seven pounds.

## SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Spirit of Lavender.*

Take of

Fresh flowers of lavender, one pound and a half;

Proof spirit of wine, one gallon, (nine pounds, *Dub.*)

Draw off by distillation in a water-bath, five pints, (five pounds, *Dub.*)



By these directions, and in the same quantities are prepared,

**SPIRITUS RORISMARINI OFFICINALIS,**

*Edin.*

**SPIRITUS RORISMARINI,**

*Lond.*

*Spirit of Rosemary,*

from two pounds of the flowering tops of rosemary, according to the Edinburgh College, and from a pound and half according to the London.

WE think it unnecessary to make particular observations on each of these simple spirits, as their virtues are the same with those of the substances from which they are extracted, united to the stimulus of the alcohol. The alcohol in the spirits of lavender and rosemary, is almost pure; in the others it is diluted with about an equal weight of water.

**SPIRITUS ANISI COMPOSITUS.**

*Lond.*

*Compound Spirit of Aniseed.*

Take of

Aniseed,

Angelica-seed, of each, bruised, half a pound;

Proof-spirit, one gallon;

Water, sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon by distillation.

THIS compound spirit, like the simple ones, is an agreeable cordial; indeed too agreeable, for by some they are so often resorted to, on the slightest sensation of flatulence in the stomach, that their use is attended with all the pernicious consequences of dram-drinking.

**SPIRITUS JUNIPERI COMMUNIS COMPOSITUS.**

*Edin.*

**SPIRITUS JUNIPERI COMPOSITUS.**

*Lond. Dub.*

*Compound Spirit of Juniper.*

Take of

Juniper-berries, well bruised, one pound;

Caraway-seeds,

Sweet fennel seeds, each one ounce and a half;

Diluted alcohol, nine pounds, (one gallon *Lond.*)

Water sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

(Macerate two days, *Edin.*) Draw off nine pounds, (one gallon, *Lond.*)

THE good and bad effects of this spirit exactly coincide with those of gin.

**SPIRITUS**



## SPIRITUS RAPHANI COMPOSITUS.

Lond. Dub.

*Compound Spirit of Horse-Radish.*

Take of

Fresh horse-radish root,

Dried outer-rind of Seville oranges, each two pounds ;

Fresh herb of garden scurvy-grass, four pounds ;

Bruised nutmegs, one ounce ;

Proof-spirit, two gallons, (eighteen pounds, *Dub.*)

Water sufficient to prevent empyreuma.

Draw off two gallons, (eighteen pounds, *Dub.*)

ALTHOUGH this process may furnish an agreeable compound spirit, yet it is much to be doubted, whether it possesses those antiscorbutic powers for which it was once celebrated.

## SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ FÆTIDUS.

Lond.

*Fetid Spirit of Ammonia.*

Take of

Proof-spirit, six pints ;

Sal ammoniac, one pound ;

Asafœtida, four ounces.

Potash, one pound and a half.

Mix them, and draw off by distillation five pints, with a slow fire.

*Edin.*

## SPIRITUS ALCALI VOLATILIS FÆTIDUS.

*Dub.**Fetid Spirit of Volatile Alkali.*

Take of

Spirit of ammonia, eight ounces, (ten ounces, *Dub.*)

Asafœtida, half an ounce.

Digest in a close vessel twelve hours ; then distil off, with the heat of boiling water, eight ounces.

THIS spirit, the last formula of which is the best, as being most easily prepared, is designed as an antihysterical, and is undoubtedly a very elegant one. Volatile spirits, impregnated for these purposes with different fetids, have been usually kept in the shops ; the ingredient here chosen, is the best calculated of any for general use, and equivalent in virtue to them all. The spirit is pale when newly distilled, but acquires a considerable tinge by keeping.



## CHAP. XXIII.

## INFUSIONS.

WE have already (178, S. 2.) explained the sense in which we employ the term Infusion. We confine it to the action of a menstruum not assisted by ebullition, on any substance consisting of heterogeneous principles, some of which are soluble, and others insoluble, in that menstruum. The term is generally used in a more extensive, but we are inclined to think, a less correct sense: thus, lime-water and the mucilages, which are commonly classed with the infusions, are instances of simple solution, and the chalk-mixture is the mechanical suspension of an insoluble substance. When the menstruum used is water, the solution is termed simply an Infusion; but when the menstruum is alcohol, it is called a Tincture; when wine or vinegar, a Medicated Wine or Vinegar. Infusions in water are extremely apt to spoil, and are generally extemporaneous preparations.

## INFUSUM CINCHONÆ OFFICINALIS.

*Edin.**Infusion of Cinchona Bark.*

Take of

Peruvian bark in powder, one ounce;

Water, one pound.

Macerate for twenty-four hours, and filter.

## INFUSUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

*Dub.**Infusion of Peruvian Bark.*

Take of

Peruvian bark in coarse powder, one ounce;

Mucilage of gum-arabic, two ounces;

Water, twelve ounces.

Triturate the bark with the mucilage, and add the water during the trituration. Macerate for twenty-four hours, and decant the pure liquor.

THIS is a very elegant form of exhibiting the active principles of Cinchona bark, and that in which it will sit lightest on weak and delicate stomachs. The trituration directed by the Dublin College will promote the solution, and the addition of the mucilage,



lage, will suspend the finest particles of the substance of the bark itself. The residuum of the cold infusion may be afterwards employed in making other preparations, especially the extract, for its virtues are by no means exhausted. But it must never be dried and sold, or exhibited in substance, for that would be a culpable fraud.

## INFUSUM DIGITALIS PURPUREÆ.

*Edin.**Infusion of Foxglove.*

Take of

Dried leaves of foxglove, one drachm;

Boiling water, eight ounces;

Spirit of cinnamon, one ounce.

Macerate for four hours, and filter.

THIS is the infusion so highly recommended by Withering. Half an ounce, or an ounce of it, may be taken twice a-day in dropical complaints. The spirit of cinnamon is added to improve its flavour, and to counteract its sedative effects.

## INFUSUM GENTIANÆ LUTEÆ COMPOSITUM; vulgo,

INFUSUM AMARUM.

*Edin.**Compound Infusion of Gentian, or Bitter Infusion.*

Take of

Gentian root, half an ounce;

Dried peel of Seville oranges, one drachm;

Coriander seeds, half a drachm;

Diluted alcohol, four ounces;

Water, one pound.

First pour on the alcohol, and three hours thereafter add the water; then macerate without heat for twelve hours, and strain.

## INFUSUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.**Compound Infusion of Gentian.*

Take of

The root of gentian cut into pieces, one drachm;

Dried orange-peel, a drachm and a half;

Fresh outer rind of lemons, half an ounce;

Boiling water, twelve ounces by measure.

Macerate for an hour, and strain.

*Dub.*

Take of

Bruised gentian root, two drachms;

Fresh outer rind of lemons, half an ounce;

Dried peel of Seville oranges, a drachm and a half;

K k

Diluted



Diluted alcohol, four ounces ;

Boiling water, twelve ounces.

First pour on the spirit, and after three hours, the water. Lastly, after macerating two hours, filter.

THESE formulæ do not differ materially. The Edinburgh College employ the largest proportion of gentian ; but they infuse it in cold water, which does not extract the bitter principle so quickly or so fully as boiling water, although it dissipates less of the flavour of the aromatics. The alcohol is a useful addition, both in promoting the extraction of the virtues of all the ingredients, and in preserving the infusion longer from spoiling. This infusion is an extremely good bitter, and is of great service in all cases where bitters in general are necessary. It strengthens the stomach, and increases the appetite ; besides acting as a tonic on the other parts of the body, and on the vascular system.

#### INFUSUM MIMOSÆ CATECHU ; vulgo, INFUSUM JAPONICUM.

*Edin.*

*Infusion of Catechu, commonly called Japonic Infusion.*

Take of

Extract of catechu, two drachms and a half ;

Cinnamon, half a drachm ;

Boiling water, seven ounces ;

Simple syrup, one ounce.

Macerate the extract and cinnamon in the hot water, in a covered vessel, for two hours, then strain it, and add the syrup.

EXTRACT of catechu is almost pure tanin. This infusion is therefore a powerfully astringent solution. The cinnamon and syrup render it a very agreeable medicine, which will be found serviceable in fluxes proceeding from a laxity of the intestines. Its dose is a spoonful or two every other hour.

#### INFUSUM RHEI PALMATI.

*Edin.*

*Infusion of Rhubarb.*

Take of

Rhubarb, half an ounce ;

Boiling water, eight ounces ;

Spirit of cinnamon, one ounce.

Macerate the rhubarb in a close vessel with the water for twelve hours ; then having added the spirit, strain the liquor.

THIS appears to be one of the best preparations of rhubarb, when designed as a purgative ; water extracting its virtue more effectually than either vinous or spirituous menstua.

INFUSUM



## INFUSUM ROSÆ GALLICÆ.

*Edin.**Infusion of Roses.*

Take of

The petals of red roses, dried, one ounce;  
 Boiling water, five pounds;  
 Sulphuric acid, one drachm;  
 White sugar, two ounces.

Macerate the petals with the boiling water in an earthen vessel, which is not glazed with lead, for four hours; then having poured on the acid, strain the liquor, and add the sugar.

## INFUSUM ROSÆ.

*Lond.**Infusion of Roses.*

Take of

Dried red roses, half an ounce;  
 Diluted vitriolic acid, three drachms;  
 Boiling distilled water, two pints and a half;  
 Double refined sugar, one ounce and a half.

First pour the water on the petals in a glass-vessel, then add the diluted vitriolic acid, and macerate for half an hour. Strain the liquor, when cold, and add the sugar.

## INFUSUM ROSARUM; olim, TINCTURA ROSARUM.

*Dub.**Infusion of Roses, formerly Tincture of Roses.*

Take of

The petals of red rose buds, half an ounce;  
 Diluted vitriolic acid, three drachms;  
 Boiling water, three pounds.  
 Double-refined sugar, an ounce and a half.

First mix the acid with the water in a glass or glazed earthen vessel. Macerate the petals in the mixture, then add the sugar to the liquor when cold and strained.

THE difference in the directions for preparing this infusion are immaterial. In fact, the rose-leaves have very little effect, except in giving the mixture an elegant red colour. Its subacid and astringent virtues depend entirely on the sulphuric acid. Altogether, however, it is an elegant medicine, and forms a very grateful addition to juleps in hæmorrhagies, and in all cases which require mild coolers and subastringents: it is sometimes taken with boluses or electuaries of the bark, and likewise makes a good gargle.



## INFUSUM SENNÆ SIMPLEX.

*Lond.**Simple Infusion of Senna.*

Take of

Senna, an ounce and a half;

Ginger, powdered, one drachm;

Boiling distilled water, one pint.

Macerate them for one hour, in a covered vessel; and strain the liquor when cold.

## INFUSUM SENNÆ.

*Dub.**Infusion of Senna.*

Take of

Senna, six drachms;

Ginger, powdered, half a drachm;

Boiling water, ten ounces.

Macerate them for an hour in a covered vessel, then filter.

THIS is a very elegant infusion of senna, the ginger acting as an useful corrigent. But if the senna were employed to the quantity of a drachm and a half, or two drachms only, in place of the quantity here ordered, it would be more convenient, as it is of advantage that it should be used fresh as here prepared. Of the present infusion, an ounce or two is a sufficient dose.

## INFUSUM SENNÆ TARTARISATUM.

*Lond.**Tartarised Infusion of Senna.*

Take of

Senna, one ounce and a half;

Coriander-seeds, bruised, half an ounce;

Crystals of tartar, two drachms;

Distilled water, one pint.

Dissolve the crystals of tartar by boiling in the water; then pour the liquor, as yet boiling, on the senna and seeds. Macerate for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain when cold.

THE addition of the super-tartrate of potash renders the taste of the senna less unpleasant, and also promotes its action.

## INFUSUM TAMARINDI INDICI CUM CASSIA SENNA.

*Edin.**Infusion of Tamarinds and Senna.*

Take of

Preserved tamarinds, one ounce;

Senna, one drachm;

Coriander-seeds, half a drachm;

Brown



Brown sugar, half an ounce ;

Boiling water, eight ounces.

Macerate them for four hours, occasionally agitating them, in a close earthen vessel, not glazed with lead, and strain the liquor.

It may also be made with double, triple, &c. the quantity of fenna.

THIS forms a mild and useful purge, excellently suited for delicate stomachs, and inflammatory diseases. The taste of the fenna is well covered by the aromatic sugar and by the acidity of the tamarinds.



## CHAP. XXIV.

### DECOCTIONS.

DECOCTIONS differ from infusions only in the action of the menstruum being assisted by a boiling heat. At the same time, however that the increase of temperature facilitates and expedites the solution of some fixed principles, it gives others a tendency to decomposition, and dissipates all volatile matters. Decoction, therefore, can only be used with advantage for the extraction of principles which are neither volatilized nor altered by a boiling heat.

#### DECOCTUM ALTHÆÆ OFFICINALIS.

*Edin.*

*Decoction of Marshmallows.*

Take of

Dried marshmallow roots, four ounces ;

Raisins of the sun, stoned, two ounces ;

Water, seven pounds.

Boil to five pounds ; place apart the strained liquor till the feces have subsided, then pour off the clear liquor.

MARSHMALLOW roots contain nothing soluble in water except mucilage, which is very abundant in them. This decoction is therefore to be considered merely as an emollient, rendered more pleasant by the acidulous sweetness of the raisins.



**DECOCTUM ANTHEMIDIS NOBILIS ; vulgo, DECOCTUM  
CHAMÆMELI five COMMUNE.**

*Edin.*

*Common Decoction, or Decoction of Chamomile.*

Take of

Chamomile flowers, dried, one ounce ;

Caraway seeds, half an ounce ;

Water, five pounds.

Boil a quarter of an hour, and strain.

**DECOCTUM CHAMÆMELI ; five, DECOCTUM PRO ENEMATE.**

*Dub.*

*Decoction of Chamomile, or Decoction for Glysters.*

Take of

Chamomile flowers, dried, half an ounce ;

Sweet fennel seeds, two drachms.

Water, a pound.

Boil a little, and strain.

**DECOCTUM PRO ENEMATE.**

*Lond.*

*Decoction for Clysters.*

Take of

The leaves of mallow, dried, one ounce ;

Chamomile-flowers, dried, half an ounce ;

Water, one pint.

Boil, and strain.

**DECOCTUM PRO FOMENTO.**

*Lond.*

*Decoction for Fomentations.*

Take of

The leaves of southernwood, dried,

The tops of sea-wormwood, dried,

Chamomile-flowers, dried, each one ounce ;

Bay-leaves, dried, half an ounce ;

Distilled water, six pints.

Boil them a little, and strain.

THESE decoctions are merely solutions of bitter extractive, combined, in the third, with mucilage, and in the others with essential oils. In making them, the aromatic substances should not be added until the decoction is nearly completed ; for otherwise their flavour would be entirely dissipated.

It must however be acknowledged, that these impregnations are for the most part unnecessary for the purpose of glysters ; and in ordinary cases, the bulk and warmth produce a discharge before these medicines can have any effect,



As fomentations, their virtues are also in a great measure to be ascribed to the influence of the warm water; and when the herbs themselves are applied, they act only as retaining heat and moisture for a longer time.

DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ OFFICINALIS; vulgo, DECOCTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

*Edin.*

*Decoction of Cinchona Bark.*

Take of

Cinchona bark, in powder, one ounce;

Water, a pound and a half.

Boil for ten minutes in a covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot.

DECOCTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

*Lond.*

*Decoction of Peruvian Bark.*

Take of

Peruvian bark, powdered, one ounce;

Distilled water, one pint and three ounces.

Boil for ten minutes in a covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot.

*Dub.*

Take of

Peruvian bark, in coarse powder, six drachms;

Water, eighteen ounces.

Boil for ten minutes in a vessel almost covered, and strain the liquor, while hot, through linen.

CINCHONA bark readily yields its active principles to the action of boiling water, and in greater quantity than cold water is capable of retaining dissolved; therefore, when a saturated decoction cools, it becomes turbid, and there is always a deposition of a yellowish or reddish powder, while the supernatant liquor is reduced to the strength of a saturated cold infusion. Decoction therefore presents us with an easy means of obtaining immediately an active preparation of cinchona bark, and with one of greater strength than a cold or even a warm infusion, provided it be drunk while tepid, and before it forms any deposition, or if the precipitate be diffused by agitation, after it is formed. As the precipitate contains no woody fibre, or other inert matter, it is extremely probable that in very small doses it would prove, if dried, a very powerful preparation of cinchona bark.

Formerly it was supposed that the strength of a decoction of cinchona bark, and similar substances, was increased by continuing the boiling for a great length of time; but this is now known to



be a mistake; and indeed, after a certain time, the decoction becomes weaker instead of stronger, because water at different temperatures is capable of dissolving only a determinate proportion of their active principles; and therefore, as soon as it is saturated, any farther decoction is unnecessary. But moreover, these principles, when dissolved in water, are liable to be decomposed and become inert, by the absorption of atmospheric oxygen, and this decomposition is increased by increase of temperature; and as boiling constantly presents new surfaces to the action of the air, it is evidently hurtful when protracted longer than what is just necessary to saturate the water. Ten minutes is supposed by the Colleges to be sufficient for that purpose.

### DECOCTUM DAPHNES MEZEREI.

*Edin.*

*Decoction of Mezereon.*

Take of

The bark of Mezereon root, two drachms;

Liquorice-root, bruised, half-an-ounce;

Water, three pounds.

Boil it, with a gentle heat, down to two pounds, and strain it.

FROM four to eight ounces of this decoction may be given four times a-day, in some obstinate venereal and rheumatic affections. It operates chiefly by perspiration.

### DECOCTUM GEOFFRÆÆ INERMIS.

*Edin.*

*Decoction of Cabbage-tree bark.*

Take of

Bark of the cabbage-tree, powdered, one ounce;

Water, two pounds.

Boil it with a gentle fire down to one pound, and strain.

THIS is a powerful anthelmintic. It may be given in doses of one table-spoonful to children, and four to adults. If disagreeable symptoms should arise from an over-dose, or from drinking cold water during its action, we must immediately purge with castor-oil, and dilute with acidulated drinks.

### DECOCTUM GUAIACI OFFICINALIS COMPOSITUM; vulgo, DECOCTUM LIGNORUM.

*Edin.*

*Compound Decoction of Guaiacum, commonly called Decoction of the Woods.*

Take of

Guaiacum raspings, three ounces;

Raisins, stoned, two ounces;

Sassafras root,

Liquorice,



Liquorice, each one ounce ;  
Water, ten pounds.

Boil the guaiacum and raisins with the water, over a gentle fire, to the consumption of one-half; adding, towards the end, the saffraas and liquorice. Strain the liquorice, without expression.

THIS decoction is of use in some rheumatic and cutaneous affections. It may be taken by itself, to the quantity of a quarter of a pint twice or thrice a-day, or used as an assistant in a course of mercurial or antimonial alteratives; the patient, in either case, keeping warm, in order to promote the operation of the medicine.

### DECOCTUM HELLEBORI ALBI.

*Lond.*

*Decoction of White Hellebore.*

Take of

The root of white hellebore, powdered, one ounce ;  
Distilled water, two pints ;  
Rectified spirit of wine, two ounces.

Boil the water with the root to one pint, and, the liquor being cold, and strained, add to it the spirit.

THIS decoction is only used externally as a wash, in tinea capitis, lepra, psora, &c. When the skin is very tender and irritable, it should be diluted with an equal quantity of water.

### DECOCTUM HORDEI DISTICHI.

*Edin.*

DECOCTUM HORDEI.

*Lond.*

*Decoction of Barley. Barley-Water.*

Take of

Pearl-barley, two ounces ;  
Water, five pounds.

First wash the barley, from the mealy matter that adheres to it, with some cold water; then boil it a little with about half a pound of water, to extract the colouring matter. Throw this away; and put the barley thus purified into five pounds of boiling water, which is to be boiled down to one-half, and strained.

### DECOCTUM HORDEI COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.*

*Compound Decoction of Barley.*

Take of

The decoction of barley, two pints ;  
Figs, sliced, two ounces ;  
Liquorice root, sliced and bruised, half-an-ounce ;  
Raisins, stoned, two ounces ;  
Distilled water, one pint.

Boil to two pints, and strain.



THESE liquors are to be used freely, as diluting drinks, in fevers and other acute disorders: hence it is of consequence that they should be prepared so as to be as elegant and agreeable as possible: for this reason they are inserted in the pharmacopœia, and the several circumstances which contribute to their elegance set down; if any one of them be omitted, the beverage will be less grateful. However trivial medicines of this class may appear to be, they are of greater importance in the cure of acute diseases than many more elaborate preparations.

Barley-water, however, is much more frequently prepared by nurses than apothecaries, particularly in its simple state.

### DECOCTUM POLYGALÆ SENEGÆ.

*Edin.*

*Decoction of Seneka.*

Take of

Seneka root, one ounce;

Water, two pounds.

Boil to sixteen ounces, and strain.

THE virtues of this decoction will be easily understood from those of the root from which it is prepared. The dose in hydroptic cases, and rheumatic or arthritic complaints, is two ounces, three or four times a-day, according to its effect.

### DECOCTUM SMILACIS SARSAPARILLÆ.

*Edin.*

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Decoction of Sarsaparilla.*

Take of

The root of sarsaparilla, sliced, six ounces;

Distilled water, eight pints.

Macerate for two hours, with a heat of about 195°; then take out the root, and bruise it; return the bruised root to the liquor, and again macerate it for two hours. Then, the liquor being boiled to the measure of four pints, press it out, and strain.

THE above formula is that of the London College; and as that of the Edinburgh College differs from it only in omitting the second maceration, and that of the Dublin in not expressing the temperature in which it is to be performed, we thought it unnecessary to introduce them. It is indeed a very doubtful remedy, and its diaphoretic effects are probably owing to its being drunk warm. It is totally incapable of curing syphilis; but by some it is thought useful in the sequelæ of that disease.

DECOCTUM



## DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUM.

*Lond. Dub.**Compound Decoction of Sarsaparilla.*

Take of

The root of sarsaparilla, sliced and bruised, six ounces ;  
Bark of the root of saffraas,  
Shavings of guaiacum-wood,  
Liquorice-root, bruised, of each one ounce ;  
Mezereon, three drachms ;  
Distilled water, ten pints.

Macerate, with a gentle heat, for six hours ; then boil it down to five pints, adding, towards the end of the boiling, the mezereon, and strain the liquor.

THE directions of the Dublin College only differ in adding the liquorice-root along with the mezereon, and in reducing the quantity of the ingredients used to one-fourth part.

This compound decoction is an elegant mode of preparing an article once highly celebrated under the title of the Lisbon diet drink, which, for a long time after its first introduction into Britain, was kept a secret ; but an account of the method of preparing it was at length published in the Physical and Literary Essays of Edinburgh, by Dr Donald Monro.

It operates as a diaphoretic, and may be given with advantage in rheumatic cases, and in some of the sequelæ of syphilis. Three or four ounces may be taken four times a day.

## DECOCTUM ULMI.

*Lond.**Decoction of Elm.*

Take of

The fresh inner-bark of elm, bruised, four ounces ;  
Distilled water, four pints.  
Boil to two pints, and strain.

It has been chiefly, if not entirely, under this form of decoction, that the elm-bark has been employed for combating those cutaneous eruptions, against which it has of late been so highly celebrated. Any experience which we have had of it, however, in actual practice, by no means confirms the very favourable account which some have given of its use.



## CHAP. XXV.

## MUCILAGES.

## MUCILAGO AMYLI.

*Edin. Lond.**Mucilage of Starch.*

Take of

Starch, half an ounce ;

Water, one pound.

Triturate the starch, gradually adding the water ; then boil them a little.

THE London College use only three drachms of starch to one pound of water. The mucilage thus formed is very useful in those cases where a glutinous substance is required ; it is often successfully employed as a glyster, in diarrhœas depending on acrimony in the intestines.

## MUCILAGO ASTRAGALI TRAGACANTHÆ.

*Edin.**Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth.*

Take of

Gum tragacanth, in powder, one ounce ;

Boiling water, eight ounces.

Macerate twenty-four hours ; then triturate them carefully, that the gum may be dissolved ; and press the mucilage through linen cloth.

## MUCILAGO TRAGACANTHÆ.

*Lond.**Mucilage of Tragacanth.*

Take of

Tragacanth, half an ounce ;

Distilled water, ten ounces, by measure.

Macerate them, with a gentle heat, till the tragacanth be dissolved.

MUCILAGO



## MUCILAGO GUMMI TRAGACANTHÆ.

*Dub.**Mucilage of Tragacanth.*

Take of

Gum tragacanth, in powder, one drachm;

Boiling water, eight ounces.

Dissolve the gum by digestion; then strain the mucilage through linen.

GUM TRAGACANTH is difficultly soluble in water. When macerated in it, it swells, but does not dissolve. To effect the solution it must be beaten into a paste with some of the water; and the rest of the water must be added gradually, and incorporated with the paste by beating them together. Gum tragacanth is a very tenacious substance, and requires a very large proportion of water to form a fluid mucilage. That of the Edinburgh College, which is made with eight parts of water, is a paste rather than a mucilage. The London mucilage is made with twenty parts of water, and the Dublin with sixty-four.

## MUCILAGO MIMOSÆ NILOTICÆ.

*Edin.**Mucilage of Gum Arabic.*

Take of

Gum Arabic, in powder, one part;

Boiling water, two parts.

Digest, with frequent agitation, until the gum be dissolved; then press the mucilage through linen.

## MUCILAGO ARABICI GUMMI.

*Lond.**Mucilage of Gum Arabic.*

Take of

Gum Arabic, in powder, four ounces;

Boiling distilled water, eight ounces.

Triturate the gum with the water until it be dissolved.

*Dub.*

Take of

Gum Arabic, in powder, four ounces;

Boiling water, nine ounces.

Triturate the gum with the water, then press the mucilage through linen.

It is very necessary to pass the mucilage through linen, in order to free it from pieces of wood and other impurities, which always adhere to the gum; the linen may be placed in a funnel.

Mucilage



Mucilage of gum arabic is very useful in many operations in pharmacy : it is also much used for properties peculiar to those substances of its own class, and of all the gums it seems to be the purest.

### MUCILAGO SEMINUM CYDONII MALI.

*Lond.*

*Mucilage of Quince-Seed.*

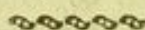
Take of

Quince-seeds, one drachm ;

Distilled water, eight ounces, by measure.

Boil with a slow fire for ten minutes ; then pass it through linen.

THIS mucilage, though sufficiently agreeable, is perfectly superfluous, especially as it is apt to become mouldy, from being mixed with the other principles of the seeds soluble in water.



## CHAP. XXVI.

### S Y R U P S.

#### S Y R U P I.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Syrups.*

IN making syrups, where we not have directed either the weight of the sugar, or the manner in which it should be dissolved, this is to be the rule :

Take of

Double refined sugar, twenty-nine ounces ;

Any kind of liquor, one pint.

Dissolve the sugar in the liquor, in a water-bath ; then set it aside for twenty-four hours ; take off the scum, and pour off the syrup from the feces if there be any.

THE above rule is prefixed to the chapter on syrups in the London Pharmacopœia, and also in that of Dublin, except that the latter desire a pound and a half of the prescribed liquor to be taken, and the solution to be boiled down to one pound before it be set aside.

SYRUPUS



## SYRUPUS SIMPLEX, SIVE COMMUNIS.

*Edin.**Simple or Common Syrup.*

Take of

Double refined sugar, fifteen parts ;

Water, eight parts.

Let the sugar be dissolved by a gentle heat, and boiled a little, so as to form a syrup.

THIS preparation is a plain liquid sweet, void of flavour or colour ; and is more convenient in extemporaneous prescription than sugar undissolved.

## SYRUPUS ACIDI ACETOSI.

*Edin.**Syrup of Acetous Acid.*

Take of

Acetous acid, two pounds and a half ;

Double refined sugar, three pounds and a half.

Boil them so as to form syrup.

THIS is to be considered as simple syrup merely acidulated, and is by no means unpleasant. It is often employed in mucilaginous mixtures, and the like : and, on account of its cheapness, it is often preferred to syrup of lemons.

## SYRUPUS ALLII.

*Dub.**Syrup of Garlic.*

Take of

Garlic, sliced, one pound ;

Double refined sugar, four pounds ;

Boiling water, two pounds.

Macerate them in a close vessel for twelve hours ; add to the strained liquor the sugar.

THIS is a very disagreeable syrup ; but when we wish to extract the virtues of garlic by a watery menstruum, it is the best means we can employ.

## SYRUPUS ALTHÆÆ OFFICINALIS.

*Edin.**Syrup of Marshmallow.*

Take of

Fresh marshmallow roots, one pound ;

Water, ten pounds ;

Double refined sugar, four pounds ;

Boil the water with the roots to the consumption of one-half, and strain the liquor, strongly expressing it. Suffer the strained liquor



quor to rest till the feces have subsided; and to the depurated liquor add the sugar; then boil so as to make a syrup.

SYRUPUS ALTHÆÆ.

*Lond.*

*Syrup of Marshmallow.*

Take of

Fresh root of marshmallow, bruised, one pound;

Double-refined sugar, four pounds;

Distilled water, one gallon.

Boil the water with the marshmallow root to one half, and press out the liquor when cold. Set it by twelve hours; and, after the feces have subsided, pour off the liquor. Add the sugar, and boil it to the weight of six pounds.

THIS is merely a mucilaginous syrup, and is chiefly used in nephritic cases, for sweetening emollient decoctions, and the like.

SYRUPUS AMOMI ZINGIBERIS.

*Edin.*

*Syrup of Ginger.*

Take of

Beat ginger, three ounces;

Boiling water, four pounds;

Double-refined sugar, seven pounds and a half.

Macerate the ginger in the water in a close vessel, for twenty-four hours; then to the liquor strained add the beat sugar, so as to make a syrup.

SYRUPUS ZINGIBERIS.

*Lond.*

*Syrup of Ginger.*

Take of

Ginger, bruised, four ounces;

Boiling distilled water, three pints.

Macerate for four hours, and strain; then add double-refined sugar, and make into a syrup, according to the general prescription.

THESE are agreeable and moderately aromatic syrups, impregnated with the flavour and virtues of the ginger.

SYRUPUS CITRI AURANTII.

*Edin.*

*Syrup of Orange Peel.*

Take of

The fresh outer-rind of Seville oranges, six ounces;

Boiling



Boiling water, three pounds ;  
Double-refined fugar, four pounds.

Macerate the rind in the water for twelve hours ; then add to the filtered liquor the fugar, in powder, and apply a gentle heat, so as to form a fyrup.

SYRUPUS CORTICIS AURANTII.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Syrup of Orange Peel.*

Take of

Fresh outer-rind of Seville oranges, eight ounces ;  
Boiling distilled water, five pints.

Macerate, for twelve hours, in a close vessel ; and, in the strained liquor, dissolve double-refined fugar to make a fyrup.

IN making this fyrup, it is particularly necessary that the fugar be previously powdered, and dissolved in the infusion with as gentle a heat as possible, to prevent the exhalation of the volatile parts of the peel. With these cautions, the fyrup proves a very elegant and agreeable one, possessing a great share of the fine flavour of the orange peel.

SYRUPUS CITRI MEDICI ; olim, SYRUPUS LIMONUM.

*Edin.*

*Syrup of Lemons.*

Take of

Juice of lemons, suffered to stand till the feces have subsided,  
and afterwards strained, three parts ;

Double-refined fugar, five parts.

Dissolve the fugar in the juice, so as to make a fyrup.

SYRUPUS LIMONIS SUCCI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Syrup of Lemon-juice.*

Take of

Lemon-juice, strained, after the feces have subsided, two pints ;

Double-refined fugar, fifty ounces, (four pounds, *Dub.*)

Dissolve the fugar so as to form a fyrup.

IN the same way are prepared,

SYRUPUS SUCCI FRUCTUS MORI.

*Lond.*

*Syrup of Mulberry-juice.*

SYRUPUS SUCCI FRUCTUS RUBI IDÆI.

*Lond.*

*Syrup of Raspberry-juice.*



## SYRUPUS SUCCI FRUCTUS RIBIS NIGRI.

Lond.

*Syrup of Black Currant-juice.*

ALL these are very pleasant cooling syrups; and with this intention they are occasionally used in draughts and juleps, for quenching thirst, abating heat, &c. in bilious or inflammatory distempers. They are sometimes likewise employed in gargarisms for inflammations of the mouth and tonsils.

## SYRUPUS COLCHICI AUTUMNALIS.

Edin.

*Syrup of Colchicum.*

Take of

Colchicum root, fresh and succulent, cut into small pieces, one ounce;

Vinegar, sixteen ounces;

Double refined sugar, twenty-six ounces.

Macerate the root in the vinegar two days, now and then shaking the vessel; then strain it with a gentle pressure. To the strained liquor add the sugar, and boil a little, so as to form a syrup.

THIS syrup seems to be the best preparation of the colchicum. We must take care to gather this root in the proper season: and from errors in this particular we are to ascribe the uncertainty in the effects of this medicine as found in the shops.

The syrup of colchicum is often successfully employed as a diuretic, and may be taken from a drachm or two to the extent of an ounce or more.

## SYRUPUS DIANTHI CARYOPHYLLI.

Edin.

*Syrup of Clove July-flower.*

Take of

Clove July-flowers, fresh gathered and freed from the heels, one pound;

Double refined sugar, seven pounds;

Boiling water, four pounds.

Macerate the petals in the water for twelve hours; then to the strained liquor add the sugar previously beat, and dissolve it by a gentle heat, so as to form a syrup.

## SYRUPUS CARYOPHYLLI RUBRI.

Lond.

*Syrup of Clove July-flower.*

Take of

Fresh clove July-flowers, two pounds;

Boiling distilled water, six pints.

Macerate



Macerate for twelve hours in a glass-vessel; and, in the strained liquor, dissolve double-refined sugar, so as to form a syrup.

As the beauty of the colour is a principal quality in this syrup, no force in the way of expression should be used in separating the liquor from the flowers.

Some have substituted to it one easily prepared at seasons when the flowers are not to be procured: an ounce of clove spice is infused for some days in twelve ounces of white wine, the liquor strained, and, with the addition of twenty ounces of sugar, boiled to a proper consistence: a little cochineal renders the colour of this syrup exactly similar to that prepared from the clove July-flower; and its flavour is of the same kind, though not so pleasant. The abuse may be readily detected by adding to a little of the syrup some alkaline salt or ley; which will change the genuine syrup to a green colour; but in the counterfeit, it will make no such alteration, only varying the shade of the red.

### SYRUPUS CROCI.

*Lond.*

*Syrup of Saffron.*

Take of

Saffron, one ounce;

Boiling distilled water, one pint.

Macerate the saffron, in the water, for twelve hours, in a close vessel; and dissolve double-refined sugar in the strained liquor, that it may be made a syrup.

SAFFRON is very well fitted for making a syrup, as in this form a sufficient dose of it is contained in a reasonable compass. This syrup is a pleasant cordial, and gives a fine colour to juleps.

### SYRUPUS MANNÆ.

*Dub.*

*Syrup of Manna.*

Take of

Manna,

Double-refined sugar, each one pound;

Senna, half an ounce;

Boiling water, a pound.

Macerate the senna in the water, in a covered vessel, for twelve hours; then, with the strained liquor mix the manna and the sugar, so that they may be dissolved.

THIS syrup is a mild purgative, and well adapted to children and persons of a delicate constitution.



## SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS SOMNIFERI.

*Edin.**Syrup of White Poppies.*

Take of

White poppy-heads, dried, and freed from the seeds, two pounds;

Boiling water, thirty pounds;

Double-refined sugar, four pounds.

Macerate the sliced heads in the water for twelve hours; next boil till only one-third part of the liquor remain; then strain it, by expressing it strongly. Boil the strained liquor to the consumption of one-half, and strain again; lastly, add the sugar, and boil a little so as to form a syrup.

## SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ALBI.

*Lond.**Syrup of White Poppy.*

Take of

The heads of white poppies, dried, three pounds and a half;

Double-refined sugar, six pounds;

Distilled water, eight gallons.

Slice and bruise the heads, then boil them in the water, to three gallons, in a water-bath, saturated with sea-salt, and press out the decoction. Reduce this, by boiling to about four pints, and strain it while hot, through a sieve, then through a thin woollen cloth, and set it aside for twelve hours, that the feces may subside. Boil the liquor, poured off from the feces, to three pints, and dissolve the sugar in it, that it may be made a syrup.

THIS syrup, impregnated with the opiate matter of the poppy heads, is given to children in doses of two or three drachms; to adults, from half an ounce to an ounce and upwards, for easing pain, procuring rest, and answering the other intentions of mild opiates. Particular care is requisite in its preparation, that it may be always made, as nearly as possible, of the same strength; and accordingly the Colleges have been very minute in their description of the process.

## SYRUPUS OPII.

*Dub.**Syrup of Opium.*

Take of

Extract of opium, forty-eight grains;

Boiling water, three pounds.

Macerate until the opium be dissolved, then add double refined sugar, so as to make a syrup according to the general formula.

THIS syrup is an elegant substitute for the former. It is made with infinitely less trouble, and is always of an uniform strength. It contains about two grains and a half of opium in the ounce.

SYRUPUS



## SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ERRATICI.

*Lond.**Syrup of Red Poppy.*

Take of

The fresh flowers of the red poppy, four pounds;

Boiling distilled water, four pints and a half.

Put the flowers, by degrees, into the boiling water, in a water-bath, constantly stirring them. After this, the vessel being taken out of the bath, macerate for twelve hours; then press out the liquor, and set it apart, that the feces may subside. Lastly, make it into a syrup, with double-refined sugar.

THE design of putting the flowers into boiling water in a water-bath is, that they may be a little scalded, so as to shrink enough to be all immersed in the water; without this artifice, they can scarce be all got in: but they are to be continued no longer over the fire than till this effect is produced, lest the liquor become too thick, and the syrup be rendered ropy.

As a medicine it is perfectly insignificant.

## SYRUPUS RHAMNI CATHARTICI.

*Edin.**Syrup of Buckthorn.*

Take of

The juice of ripe buckthorn berries, depurated, two parts;

Double refined sugar, one part.

Boil them so as to form a syrup.

## SYRUPUS SPINÆ CERVINÆ.

*Lond.**Syrup of Buckthorn.*

Take of

The fresh juice of ripe buckthorn berries, one gallon;

Ginger, bruised, one ounce;

Pimento, powdered, one ounce and a half;

Double-refined sugar, seven pounds.

Set by the juice for three days, that the feces may subside, and strain. Macerate the ginger and pimento in a pint of the strained juice for four hours, and strain. Boil away the rest of the juice to three pints; then add that part of the juice in which the ginger and pimento have been macerated: and, lastly, the sugar, that it may be made a syrup.

BOTH these preparations, in doses of three or four spoonfuls, operate as brisk cathartics. The principal inconveniences attending them are, their being very unpleasant, and their occasioning a thirst and dryness of the mouth and fauces, and sometimes violent gripes: these effects may be prevented by drinking liberally of water-gruel, or other warm liquids, during the operation.



## SYRUPUS ROSÆ GALLICÆ.

*Edin.**Syrup of Red Roses.*

Take of

The dried petals of red roses, seven ounces ;

Double-refined sugar, six pounds ;

Boiling water, five pounds.

Macerate the roses in the water for twelve hours, then boil them a little and strain the liquor, add to it the sugar, boil them again for a little so as to form a syrup.

THIS syrup is supposed to be mildly astringent ; but is principally valued on account of its red colour.

## SYRUPUS ROSÆ CENTIFOLIÆ.

*Edin.**Syrup of Damask Roses.*

Take of

The fresh petals of the damask rose, one pound ;

Boiling water, four pounds ;

Double-refined sugar, three pounds.

Macerate the roses in the water for a night ; then to the liquor strained, and freed from the dregs, add the sugar ; boil them into a syrup.

## SYRUPUS ROSÆ.

*Lond.**Syrup of Roses.*

Take of

The dried petals of the damask rose, seven ounces ;

Double-refined sugar, six pounds ;

Boiling distilled water, four pints.

Macerate the roses in the water for twelve hours, and strain. Evaporate the strained liquor to two pints and an half, and add the sugar, that it may be made a syrup.

THIS syrup is an agreeable and mild purgative for children, in the dose of half a spoonful, or a spoonful. It likewise proves gently laxative to adults ; and with this intention may be of service in costive habits.

## SYRUPUS SCILLÆ MARITIMÆ.

*Edin.**Syrup of Squills.*

Take of

Vinegar of squills, two pounds ;

Double-refined sugar in powder, three pounds and a half.

Dissolve the sugar with a gentle heat, so as to form a syrup.

THIS



THIS syrup was formerly prepared with some spices, intended to diminish the offensiveness of the squills; but while they had not this effect, they often counteracted the intention in view, and are therefore omitted. It is used chiefly in doses of a spoonful or two, for promoting expectoration, which it does very powerfully.

SYRUPUS TOLUIFERÆ BALSAMI; vulgo, SYRUPUS  
BALSAMICUS. *Edin.*

*Syrup of Balsam of Tolu, formerly Balsamic Syrup.*

Take of

Common Syrup, two pounds;

Tincture of balsam of Tolu, one ounce.

With the syrup recently prepared, and when it has almost grown cold, after it has been removed from the fire, gradually mix the tincture with constant agitation.

SYRUPUS TOLUTANUS.

*Lond.*

*Syrup of Tolu.*

Take of

The balsam of Tolu, eight ounces;

Distilled water, three pints.

Boil for two hours. Mix the double-refined sugar with the liquor, strained after it is cold, that it may be made a syrup.

THE intention of the contrivers of the two foregoing processes seems to have been somewhat different. In the latter, which is certainly the most elegant, the benzoic acid of the balsam alone is contained: the other syrup contains the whole substance of the balsam in larger quantity. They are both moderately impregnated with the agreeable flavour of the balsam.

SYRUPUS VIOLÆ ODORATÆ.

*Edin.*

*Syrup of Violets.*

Take of

Fresh violets, one pound;

Boiling water, four pounds;

Double-refined sugar, seven pounds and a half.

Macerate the violets in the water for twenty four hours in a glass or a glazed earthen vessel, close covered; then strain without expression, and to the strained liquor add the sugar, powdered, and make into a syrup.

SYRUPUS VIOLÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Syrup of Violets.*

Take of

The fresh petals of the violet, two pounds;

Boiling distilled water, five pints, (six pounds, *Dub.*)

L 14

Macerate



Macerate for twenty-four hours; afterwards strain the liquor, without expression, through thin linen. Add double-refined sugar, that it may be made a syrup.

THIS syrup has a very agreeable flavour; and in the quantity of a spoonful or two proves to children gently laxative. It is apt to lose, in keeping, the elegant blue colour, for which it is chiefly valued; and hence some have been induced to counterfeit it with materials whose colour is more permanent, and which are more easily obtained. This abuse may be readily discovered, by adding to a little of the suspected syrup any acid or alkaline liquor. If the syrup be genuine, the acid will change it red, and the alkali green; but if counterfeit, these changes will not happen. From this mutability of the colour of the violet, it forms an excellent test of the presence of acids and alkalies; and, it is also obvious, that a prescriber would be deceived if he should expect to give any blue tinge to acidulated or alkalized juleps or mixtures, by the addition of the blue syrup.



## CHAP. XXVII.

### MEDICATED HONEYS.

#### MEL DESPUMATUM.

*Edin. Dub.*

*Clarified Honey.*

#### MELLIS DESPUMATIO.

*Lond.*

*The Clarification of Honey.*

Melt the honey in a water bath, and remove the scum as it rises.

IN this simple process, the honey is rendered so liquid by the heat of the boiling water, that the wax and other lighter impurities which it commonly contains, rise to the surface in the form of a scum, which is easily removed. At the same time, sand or any heavier mixture of that kind sinks to the bottom.

#### MEL ACETATUM.

*Lond.*

*Acetated Honey.*

#### OXYMEL SIMPLEX.

*Dub.*

*Simple Oxymel.*

Take of

Clarified honey, two pounds;

Distilled vinegar, one pound by weight.

Boil



Boil them in a glass-vessel with a gentle fire to the consistency of a syrup, (*Lond.*)

Having mixed them, bring them thrice to boil in a glass-vessel, and remove the scum each time, (*Dub.*)

THIS was once in great repute as a cooling and attenuating medicine; it is scarcely used in modern practice, except in colds attended with coughs, and in sore throats, for which, when diluted with some aromatic or astringent infusion, as sage tea, rose flower tea, &c. it makes useful gargles.

### OXYMEL COLCHICI.

*Lond.*

*Oxymel of Meadow Saffron.*

Take of

The fresh root of meadow saffron, cut into thin slices, one ounce;

Distilled vinegar, one pint;

Clarified honey, two pounds.

Macerate the root of meadow saffron, with the vinegar, in a glass-vessel, with a gentle heat, for forty-eight hours. Strain the liquor, pressed out strongly from the root, and add the honey. Lastly, boil the mixture, frequently stirring it with a wooden spoon, to the thickness of a syrup.

THIS is an active preparation, but its use may be entirely superseded by the syrup of the same root.

### MEL ROSÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Honey of Roses.*

Take of

Dried red-rose buds, (with the heels cut off, *Dub.*) four ounces;

Boiling distilled water, three pints;

Clarified honey, (*Honey, Dub.*) five pounds.

Macerate the rose-leaves in the water for six hours; then mix the honey with the strained liquor, and boil the mixture to the thickness of a syrup, (removing the scum, *Dub.*)

THIS preparation is not unfrequently used as a mild cooling detergent, particularly in gargarisms for ulcerations and inflammation of the mouth and tonsils. The rose-buds here used should be hastily dried, that they may the better preserve their astringency.

The Dublin College, in making this and other similar preparations, use unclarified honey, with the idea, probably, that it may be equally well clarified in the course of the preparation itself. This is no doubt true, but as we do not know what effect the clarification may have on the active substances added to the honey, we think that the use of clarified honey, as directed by the London College, is preferable.

MEL



## MEL SCILLÆ.

*Lond.*

## MEL SCILLITICUM.

*Dub.**Honey of Squills.*

Take of

Clarified honey, (Honey, *Dub.*) three pounds;

Tincture of squills, two pints.

Boil them in a glass-vessel to the thickness of a syrup, (removing the scum, *Dub.*)

THE honey will here be impregnated with all the active parts of the squills which the tincture before contained, and may be employed as an useful expectorant or diuretic.

## OXYMEL SCILLÆ.

*Lond.**Oxymel of Squills.*

Take of

Clarified honey, three pounds;

Vinegar of squills, two pints.

Boil them in a glass-vessel, with a slow fire, to the thickness of a syrup.

OXYMEL of squills is a useful aperient, detergent, and expectorant, and of great service in humoral asthmas, coughs, and other disorders where thick phlegm abounds. It is given in doses of two or three drachms, along with some aromatic water, as that of cinnamon, to prevent the great nausea which it would otherwise be apt to excite. In large doses, it proves emetic.

## OXYMEL ÆRUGINIS.

*Lond.**Oxymel of Verdegris.*

Take of

Prepared verdegris, one ounce;

Vinegar, seven ounces.

Clarified honey, fourteen ounces.

Dissolve the verdegris in the vinegar, and strain it through linen; then add the honey, and boil the whole to a proper thickness.

It is used only externally for cleansing foul ulcers, and keeping down fungous flesh. It is also often serviceable in venereal ulcerations of the mouth and tonsils: But there is some danger from its application to places from the situation of which it is apt to be swallowed; for even a small quantity of verdegris passing into the stomach may be productive of distressing, if not deleterious effects.



## C H A P. XXVIII.

## EMULSIONS AND MIXTURES.

IN this chapter we comprehend those mixtures in which oils and other substances insoluble in water are mixed with and suspended in watery fluids, by means of mechanical division and viscid substances, such as mucilages and syrups.

## EMULSIO AMYGDALÆ COMMUNIS.

*Edin.**Almond Emulsion.*

Take of

Sweet almonds, one ounce ;

Water, two pounds and a half.

Beat the blanched almonds in a stone mortar, gradually pouring on them the water ; then strain off the liquor.

## LAC AMYGDALÆ.

*Lond.*

## LAC AMYGDALARUM.

*Dub.**Almond Milk.*

Take of

Sweet almonds, an ounce and a half.

Double-refined sugar, half an ounce ;

Distilled water, two pints.

Beat the almonds with the sugar ; then, rubbing them together, add by degrees the water, and strain the liquor.

## EMULSIO ARABICA.

*Edin.**Arabic Emulsion.*

THIS is made in the same manner as the almond emulsion ; only adding, while beating the almonds, Mucilage of gum Arabic, two ounces.



## EMULSIO ARABICA.

*Dub.**Arabic Emulsion.*

Take of

Gum Arabic in powder two drachms,  
 Almonds blanched, half an ounce ;  
 Double-refined sugar, three drachms ;  
 Decoction of barley, one pound.

Dissolve the gum in the warm decoction, and when it is almost cold, pour it upon the almonds, previously well beaten with the sugar, and at the same time triturate them together, so as to form a kind of milk, and then filter.

ALL these may be considered as possessing nearly the same qualities. They are merely mechanical suspensions of oil of almonds in watery fluids, by means either of the mucilage with which it is naturally combined in the almonds by itself, or assisted by the addition of gum Arabic and sugar. Therefore, on standing for some days, the oily matter separates and rises to the top, not in a pure form, but like thick cream. By heat the same decomposition is immediately effected.

Great care should be taken that the almonds have not become rancid by keeping ; which will not only render the emulsion extremely unpleasant, a circumstance of great consequence in a medicine that requires to be taken in large quantities, but likewise give it injurious qualities.

The almonds are blanched by infusing them in boiling water, and peeling them. The success of the preparation depends upon the attention paid to beating the almonds to a smooth pulp, and to triturate them with each portion of the watery fluid, so as to form an uniform mixture before another portion be added.

These liquors are principally used for diluting and obtunding acrimonious humours ; particularly in heat of urine and stranguries, arising either from a natural sharpness of the juices, or from the operation of cantharides, and other irritating medicines : in these cases, they are to be drunk frequently, to the quantity of half a pint or more at a time.

## EMULSIO CAMPHORATA.

*Edin.**Camphorated Emulsion.*

Take of

Camphor, one scruple ;  
 Sweet almonds, blanched, two drachms ;  
 Double-refined sugar, one drachm ;  
 Water, six ounces.

THIS is to be made in the same manner as the common emulsion.

MISTURA



## MISTURA CAMPHORATA.

*Lond.**Camphorated Mixture.*

Take of

Camphor, one drachm ;  
Rectified spirit of wine, a little ;  
Double-refined sugar, half an ounce ;  
Boiling distilled water, one pint.

Rub the camphor first with the spirit of wine, then with the sugar ; lastly, add the water by degrees, and strain the mixture.

WHILE camphor is often exhibited in a solid state, it is frequently also advantageous to employ it as diffused in watery fluids ; and with this intention the latter formula is perhaps one of the most simple, the union being effected merely by the aid of a small quantity of spirit of wine and a little sugar. The form of emulsion in which the union is effected, by triturating the camphor with a few almonds, is however much superior ; for the unctuous quality of the almonds serves in a considerable degree to cover the pungency of the camphor, without diminishing its activity. Camphor, under both forms, is very useful in fevers, taken to the extent of a table-spoonful every three or four hours. It is a curious quantity of spirit which the London College has ordered ; more especially since in a former edition the quantity of spirit was specified, viz. ten drops.

## LAC AMMONIACI.

*Lond. Dub.**Emulsion of Gum Ammoniac.*

Take of

Gum Ammoniac, two drams ;  
Distilled water, half a pint, (eight ounces, *Dub.*)

Rub the gum-resin with the water, gradually poured on, until it becomes an emulsion.

## LAC ASÆ FOETIDÆ.

*Lond.**Emulsion of Asa fœtida.*

In the same manner may be made an emulsion of Asa fœtida, and of the rest of the gum-resins.

THE lac ammoniaci is employed for attenuating tough phlegm, and promoting expectoration, in humoral asthmas, coughs, and obstructions of the viscera. It may be given to the quantity of two spoonfuls twice a day.

The lac asæ fœtidæ is employed in spasmodical, hysterical, and other nervous affections. And it is also not unfrequently used under the form of injection. It answers the same purposes as asa fœtida in substance.

MISTURA



## MISTURA MOSCHATA.

Lond.

*Musk Mixture.*

Take of

Musk, two scruples;  
 Gum Arabic, powdered,  
 Double-refined sugar, of each one dram;  
 Rose-water, six ounces by measure.

Rub the musk first with the sugar, then with the gum, and add the rose-water by degrees.

THIS had formerly the name of *Julepum e moscho*, and was intended as an improvement upon the *Hysteric julep with musk* of Bates. The julep appears turbid at first: on standing a little time, it deposits a brown powder, and becomes clear, but at the same time loses great part of its virtue. This inconvenience may be prevented by thoroughly grinding the musk with gum Arabic before the addition of the water: by means of the gum, the whole substance of the musk is kept suspended in the water.

## POTIO CARBONATIS CALCIS; olim, POTIO CRETACEA.

Edin.

*Chalk Potion.*

Take of

Prepared carbonate of lime, one ounce;  
 Double-refined sugar, half an ounce;  
 Mucilage of gum Arabic, two ounces.  
 Triturate together, and then gradually add of  
 Water, two pounds and a half;  
 Spirit of cinnamon, two ounces.

Mix them.

## MISTURA CRETACEA.

Lond. Dub.

*Chalk Mixture.*

Take of

Prepared chalk, one ounce; (half an ounce, *Dub.*);  
 Double-refined sugar, six drachms; (three drachms, *Dub.*);  
 Gum Arabic, powdered, one ounce;  
 Distilled water, two pints; (fifteen ounces, *Dub.*).

Mix them.

THIS is a very elegant form of exhibiting chalk, and is an useful remedy in diseases arising from, or accompanied with, acidity in the primæ viæ. It is frequently employed in diarrhœa proceeding from that cause. The mucilage not only serves to keep the chalk uniformly diffused, but also improves its virtues. The dose



dose of this medicine requires no nicety. It may be taken to the extent of a pound or two in the course of a day.

These two preparations agree pretty much, both in their name and in their nature; but that of the Edinburgh College is most agreeable to the palate, from containing a proportion of cinnamon water, by which the disagreeable taste of the chalk is taken off.

### DECOCTUM CORNU CERVI.

*Lond.*

*Decoction of Hartshorn.*

Take of

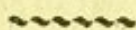
Burnt and prepared hartshorn, two ounces;

Gum Arabic, six drachms;

Distilled water, three pints.

Boil, constantly stirring, to two pints; and strain.

PREPARED hartshorn is phosphate of lime in a minute state of mechanical division. By boiling in a mucilaginous liquid, it will be diffused and imperfectly suspended, but not a particle of it will be dissolved. This is therefore an extremely injudicious preparation; for phosphate of lime would be much more easily and effectually suspended by triturating it with a larger proportion of gum Arabic, and adding the water gradually. But we believe that this preparation has no other action than that of a weak mucilage.



## C H A P. XXIX.

### MEDICATED VINEGARS.

INFUSIONS of vegetable substances in acetous acid are commonly called Medicated Vinegars. The action of the acid in this case may be considered as twofold.

1. It acts simply as water, in consequence of the great quantity of water which enters into its composition, and generally extracts every thing which water is capable of extracting.

2. It exerts its own peculiar action as an acid. In consequence of this, it sometimes increases the solvent power of its watery portion, or dissolves substances which water alone is incapable of dissolving, and in a few instances it impedes the solution of substances which water alone would dissolve.

As



As acetous acid, in itself sufficiently perishable, has its tendency to decomposition commonly increased, by the solution of any vegetable matter in it, it should never be used as a menstruum, unless where it promotes the solution of the solvend, as in extracting the acrid principle of squills, colchicum, &c. and in dissolving the volatile, and especially the empyreumatic oils, or where it coincides with the virtues of the solvend.

### ACETUM AROMATICUM.

*Edin.*

*Aromatic Vinegar.*

Take of

Tops of rosemary dried,  
Leaves of sage dried, each four ounces;  
Flowers of lavender dried, two ounces;  
Cloves, two drachms;  
Distilled acetous acid, eight pounds.

Macerate for four days, express the liquor, and strain it.

THIS is given as an improved preparation of the *Vinaigre des quatre voleurs*, which was supposed to be a certain prophylactic against the contagion of plague, and similar diseases. It is in fact a pleasant solution of essential oils in vinegar, which will have more effect in correcting bad smells than in preventing fever.

### ACETUM COLCHICI.

*Dub.*

*Vinegar of Meadow Saffron.*

Take of

The recent root of colchicum cut in slices, one ounce;  
Vinegar, one pound;  
Diluted spirit of wine, one ounce and a half.

Macerate the root in the vinegar for four days, in a glass-vessel, frequently agitating them; then express the acid, to which decanted from the feces, after they have subsided, add the spirit.

THE acrid principle in which the virtue of the colchicum resides, is more soluble in vinegar than in water: this is therefore a preparation of considerable activity. The diluted alcohol is added merely to prevent it from spoiling.

### ACETUM SCILLÆ MARITIMÆ.

*Edin.*

*Vinegar of Squills.*

Take of

Dried root of squills, two ounces;  
Distilled acetous acid, two pounds and a half;  
Alcohol, three ounces.

Macerate



Macerate the squills with the acetous acid for seven days; then press out the acid, to which add the alcohol; and when the feces have subsided, pour off the clear liquor.

## ACETUM SCILLÆ.

*Lond.**Vinegar of Squills.*

Take of

Squills, recently dried, one pound;

Vinegar, six pints;

Proof-spirit, half a pint.

Macerate the squills with the vinegar in a glass-vessel, with a gentle heat for twenty-four hours; then express the liquor, and set it aside until the feces subside. To the decanted liquor add the spirit.

## ACETUM SCILLITICUM.

*Dub.**Squill Vinegar.*

Take of

Squills, recently dried, half a pound;

Vinegar, three pounds;

Proof-spirit, four ounces.

Macerate the squills in the vinegar for four days in a glass-vessel, frequently agitating it; then express the acid; to which, poured from the feces after they have subsided, add the spirit.

VINEGAR of squills is a medicine of great antiquity. It is a very powerful stimulant; and hence it is frequently used, with great success, as a diuretic and expectorant. The dose of this medicine is from a drachm to half an ounce; where crudities abound in the first passages, it may be given at first in a larger dose, to evacuate them by vomiting. It is most conveniently exhibited along with cinnamon, or other agreeable aromatic waters, which prevent the nausea it would otherwise, even in small doses, be apt to occasion.

## ACIDUM ACETOSUM CAMPHORATUM.

*Edin.**Camphorated Acetous Acid.*

Take of

The stronger acetous acid, six ounces;

Camphor, half an ounce;

Alcohol, a sufficient quantity.

Reduce the camphor to powder, by triturating it with the alcohol; then add it to the acid, and dissolve.

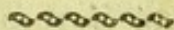
M m

THE



THE alcohol, in this preparation is used merely to facilitate the reduction of the camphor to powder: for the strong acetous, or as we would rather call it, the acetic acid, is capable of dissolving even a larger proportion of camphor than is directed in the above formula.

This solution is a powerful analeptic remedy. Its vapour snuffed up the nostrils, which is the only method of using it, is one of the most pungent stimuli we possess. It is so extremely volatile, that it cannot be preserved without excluding it from the contact of the air; and it is so powerful a menstruum, that it corrodes cork, and almost all common metals except gold. It should therefore be kept in glass-phials, with ground glass-stoppers, or in small gold boxes, such as are used for Henry's Aromatic Spirit of Vinegar, for which it is in fact a simpler substitute.



## CHAP. XXX.

### TINCTURES.

THE term Tincture has often been employed in a very vague sense. It is now commonly applied to solutions, made by digestion, in alcohol, or diluted alcohol. But it is also, though perhaps incorrectly, extended to solutions in ether, ethereal spirits, and spirit of ammonia.

Alcohol is capable of dissolving resins, gum-resins, extractive, tanin, sugar, volatile oils, soaps, camphor, adipocere, colouring matters, acids, alkalies, and some compound salts. Many of these, as the gum-resins, soaps, extractive, tanin, sugar, and saline substances, are also soluble in water, while water is capable of dissolving substances, such as gum, gelatin, and most of the compound salts, which are insoluble in alcohol. But the insolubility of these substances in the different menstrua is not absolute, but merely relative; for a certain proportion of alcohol may be added to a solution of gum in water, without decomposing it; and a solution of resin in alcohol will bear a certain admixture of water, without becoming turbid. Therefore, diluted alcohol, which is a mixture of these two menstrua, sometimes extracts the virtues of heterogeneous compounds more completely than either of them separately.

Alcohol



Alcohol is used as a menstruum,

1. When the solvend is not soluble, or sparingly soluble in water.
2. When a watery solution of the solvend is extremely perishable.
3. When the use of alcohol is indicated as well as that of the solvend.

In making alcoholic tinctures, we must observe, that the virtues of recent vegetable matters are very imperfectly extracted by spirituous menstrua. They must therefore be previously carefully dried, and as we cannot assist the solution by means of heat, we must facilitate it by reducing the solvend to a state of as minute mechanical division as possible. To prevent loss, the solution is commonly made in a close vessel, and the heat applied must be very gentle, lest it be broken by the expansion of vapour.

The action of tinctures on the living system is always compounded of the action of the menstruum, and of the matters dissolved in it. Now, these actions may either coincide with, or oppose each other; and as alcohol is at all times a powerful agent, it is evident that no substance should be exhibited in the form of a tincture, whose action is different from that of alcohol, unless it be capable of operating in so small a dose, that the quantity of alcohol taken along with it is inconsiderable.

Tinctures are not liable to spoil, as it is called, but they must nevertheless be kept in well-closed phials, especially when they contain active ingredients, to prevent the evaporation of the menstruum.

They generally operate in doses so small, that they are rarely exhibited by themselves, but commonly combined with some vehicle. In choosing the latter, we must select some substance which does not decompose the tincture, or at least separates nothing from it in a palpable form.

The London College direct all tinctures, except that of muriate of iron, to be prepared in closed phials.

The Dublin College explain, that, when they order substances to be *digested*, they mean it to be done with a low degree of heat; and when they are to be *macerated*, it is to be done with a degree of heat between 60° and 90°.

#### TINCTURA ALOES SOCOTORINÆ.

*Edin.*

TINCTURA ALOES.

*Dub.*

*Tincture of Socotorine Aloes.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes in powder, half a ounce;

Extract of liquorice, an ounce and a half;

M m 2

Alcohol,



Alcohol, four ounces ;

Water, one pound.

Digest for seven days in a closed vessel, with a gentle heat, and frequent agitation. (These directions are to be observed in preparing all tinctures, *Edin.*)

#### TINCTURA ALOES.

*Lond.*

*Tincture of Aloes.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, powdered, half an ounce ;

Extract of liquorice, an ounce and a half ;

Distilled water,

Proof spirit, of each eight ounces by measure.

Digest in a sand-bath, now and then shaking the vessel, until the extract be dissolved, and then strain.

THE Dublin College use the same proportion with the Edinburgh College, but in double quantity ; and they direct the extract of liquorice to be softened in the water made boiling hot, which facilitates its solution. The London College order the fluids by measure ; and sixteen by measure are only equal to fourteen ounces and a half by weight.

In this simple tincture, all the active parts of the aloes are suspended in the menstruum. The extract of liquorice serves both to promote the suspension and to cover the taste of the aloes ; and in those cases where we wish for the operation of the aloes alone, this is perhaps one of the best formulæ under which it can be exhibited in a fluid state. About an ounce may be taken for a dose.

#### TINCTURA ALOES CUM MYRRHA.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Aloes with Myrrh.*

Take of

Myrrh, in powder, two ounces ;

Alcohol, one pound and a half ;

Water, half a pound.

Mix the alcohol with the water, then add the myrrh ; digest for four days ; and, lastly, add

Socotorine aloes, one ounce and a half ;

Saffron, an ounce.

Digest again for three days, and pour off the tincture from the sediment.

TINCTURA



## TINCTURA ALOES COMPOSITA.

*Lond.**Compound Tincture of Aloes.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes,

Saffron, of each three ounces ;

Tincture of myrrh, two pints.

Digest for eight days, and strain.

THIS is supposed to be an improvement on the Elixir Proprietatis of Paracelsus. These tinctures differ considerably in strength ; the latter contains one part of aloes to eight of the menstruum ; the former one to sixteen, while the simple tincture already mentioned contains but one to thirty-two. In prescription these proportions must be attended to. The myrrh and saffron may add to its stimulating properties.

## TINCTURA AMOMI REPENTIS.

*Edin.**Tincture of Cardamom.*

Take of

Lesser cardamom-seeds, four ounces ;

Proof-spirit, two pounds and a half.

Macerate for seven days, and strain through paper.

## TINCTURA CARDAMOMI.

*Lond. Dub.**Tincture of Cardamom.*

Take of

Lesser cardamom-seeds, husked and bruised, three ounces ;

Proof spirit, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*)Digest for eight days, (seven, *Dub.*) and strain.

TINCTURE of cardamoms has been in use for a considerable time. It is a pleasant, warm cordial ; and may be taken, along with any proper vehicle, in doses of from a drachm to a spoonful or two.

## TINCTURA CARDAMOMI COMPOSITA.

*Lond. Dub.**Compound Tincture of Cardamom.*

Take of

Lesser cardamom-seeds, husked,

Caraway-seeds,

(Cochineal, *Lond.*) each, powdered, two drachms ;

Cinnamon, bruised, half an ounce ;

Raisins, stoned, four ounces ;

Proof-spirit, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Digest for fourteen days, and strain.



THIS tincture contains so small a proportion of cardamoms as to be hardly entitled to derive its name from that article. Altogether, although it may be sufficiently pleasant, the composition is injudicious; for the large proportion of raisins used forms only a very uneconomical and inelegant method of sweetening an aromatic tincture.

### TINCTURA ARISTOLOCHIÆ SERPENTARIÆ.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Snake-root.*

Take of

Virginian snake-root, two ounces;

Cochineal, one drachm;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

### TINCTURA SERPENTARIÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tincture of Snake-root.*

Take of

Virginian snake-root, three ounces;

Proof-spirit, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*).

Digest for eight days, (seven, *Dub.*) and strain.

THIS tincture, which contains the whole virtues of the root, may be taken to the quantity of a spoonful or more every five or six hours; and to this extent it often operates as an useful diaphoretic.

### TINCTURA ASSÆ FOETIDÆ.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Asafætida.*

Take of

Assafætida, four ounces;

Alcohol, two pounds and an half.

Digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

*Lond.*

Take of

Assafætida, four ounces;

Rectified spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest with a gentle heat for six days; and strain.

*Dub.*

Take of

Assafætida, four ounces;

Rectified spirit of wine, two pounds;

Water, eight ounces.

Add



Add the spirit to the assafoetida, triturated with the water, and digest for seven days; then strain.

THIS tincture possesses the virtues of the assafoetida itself; and may be given in doses of from ten drops to fifty or sixty.

### TINCTURA AURANTII CORTICIS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tincture of Orange-Peel.*

Take of

Fresh orange-peel, three ounces;

Proof-spirit, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Digest for three days; and strain.

THIS tincture is an agreeable bitter, flavoured at the same time with the essential oil of the orange-peel.

### TINCTURA BALSAMI PERUVIANI.

*Lond.*

*Tincture of Balsam of Peru.*

Take of

Balsam of Peru, four ounces;

Rectified spirit of wine, one pint.

Digest until the balsam be dissolved.

THE whole of the Peruvian balsam is dissolved by spirit of wine; this therefore may be considered as a good method of freeing it from its impurities; while at the same time it is thus reduced to a state under which it may be readily exhibited: but at present it is very little employed, unless in composition, either under this or any other form.

### TINCTURA BENZOES COMPOSITA; vulgo, BALSAMUM TRAUMATICUM.

*Lond. Edin.*

*Compound Tincture of Benzoin.*

Take of

Benzoin, three ounces;

(Storax, strained, two ounces; *Lond.*)

Balsam of Tolu, one ounce;

Socotorine aloes, half an ounce;

Rectified spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest with a gentle heat for three days, (seven *Edin.*) and strain.

THE Edinburgh College omit the storax, and use hepatic aloes in place of the socotorine. These differences are not very material; and both preparations may be considered as elegant simplifications of some very complicated compositions, which were celebrated under different names; such as Baume de Commandeur, Wade's balsam, Friar's balsam, Jesuits drops, &c. These, in general, consisted of a confused farrago of discordant substances.



They, however, derived considerable activity from the benzoin and aloes; and every thing to be expected from them may readily be obtained from the present formulæ.

TINCTURA CAMPHORÆ; vulgo, SPIRITUS VINOSUS CAMPHORATUS.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Camphor.*

Take of

Camphor, one ounce;

Alcohol, one pound.

Mix them together, that the camphor may be dissolved.

It may also be made with a double, triple, &c. proportion of camphor.

SPIRITUS CAMPHORATUS.

*Lond.*

*Camphorated Spirit.*

Take of

Camphor, four ounces;

Rectified spirit of wine, two pints:

Mix them, so that the camphor may be dissolved.

*Dub.*

Take of

Camphor, half-an-ounce;

Rectified spirit of wine, eight ounces.

Mix them, that the camphor may be dissolved.

THESE solutions of camphor are only employed for external uses, against rheumatic pains, paralytic numbnesses, inflammations, for discussing tumours, preventing gangrenes, or restraining their progress. They are too pungent to be exhibited internally, and cannot be diluted with water, without being totally decomposed.

TINCTURA CASCARILLÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tincture of Cascarilla.*

Take of

The bark of cascarilla, powdered, four ounces;

Proof-spirit, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*).

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, (seven, *Dub.*) and strain.

PROOF-SPIRIT readily extracts the active powers of the cascarilla; and the tincture may be employed to answer most of those purposes for which the bark itself is recommended: But in the cure of intermittents, it in general requires to be exhibited in substance.

TINC-



TINCTURA CASSIÆ SENNÆ COMPOSITA; vulgo,  
ELIXIR SALUTIS. *Edin.*

*Compound Tincture of Senna, commonly called Elixir of Health.*

Take of

Senna leaves, two ounces;

Jalap-root, one ounce;

Coriander seeds, half-an-ounce;

Diluted alcohol, three pounds and a half.

Digest for seven days, and to the strained liquor add four ounces of double-refined sugar.

TINCTURA SENNÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tincture of Senna.*

Take of

Senna, one pound;

Caraway-seeds, bruised, one ounce and a half;

Lesser cardamom-seeds, bruised, (and husked, *Dub.*) half an ounce;

Raisins, stoned, sixteen ounces;

Proof spirit, one gallon, (nine pounds, *Dub.*)

Digest for fourteen days, and strain.

BOTH these tinctures are useful carminatives and cathartics, especially to those who have accustomed themselves to the use of spirituous liquors; they oftentimes relieve flatulent complaints and colics, where the common cordials have little effect: the dose is from one to two ounces.

TINCTURA CASTOREI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tincture of Castor.*

Take of

Russian Castor, powdered, two ounces;

Proof-spirit, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Digest for ten days, (seven, *Dub.*), and strain.

*Edin.*

Take of

Russian castor, an ounce and a half;

Alcohol, one pound.

Digest them for seven days, and strain through paper.

It has been disputed whether a weak or rectified spirit, and whether cold or warm digestion, are preferable for making this tincture.

From several experiments made to determine this question, it appears that castor, macerated without heat, gives out its finer  
and



and most grateful parts to either spirit, but most perfectly to the rectified: that heat enables both menstrua to extract the greatest part of its grosser and more nauseous matter: and that proof-spirit extracts this last more readily than rectified.

The tincture of castor is recommended in most kinds of nervous complaints and hysteric disorders: In the latter, it sometimes does service, though many have complained of its proving ineffectual. The dose is from twenty drops to forty, fifty, or more.

### TINCTURA CINCHONÆ OFFICINÆLIS.

*Edin.*

#### TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

*Dub.*

*Tincture of Cinchona, or Peruvian Bark.*

Take of

Cinchona bark, four ounces;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Digest for seven days, and strain, (through paper, *Edin.*)

*Lond.*

Take of

Cinchona bark, powdered, six ounces;

Proof-spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and strain.

THIS tincture is certainly impregnated with the virtues of Cinchona, but not to such a degree that it can be given in sufficient doses to act as cinchona, without exhibiting more ardent spirit than what is proper to be given as a medicine. Indeed, we are afraid that this and other bitter and tonic tinctures, as they are called, are with some only an apology for dram-drinking, and that the most apparent effects they produce are those of a slight degree of intoxication.

### TINCTURA CINCHONÆ, SIVE CORTICIS PERUVIANI, COMPOSITA.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Compound Tincture of Peruvian Bark.*

Take of

Peruvian bark, powdered, two ounces;

Exterior peel of Seville oranges, dried, one ounce and a half, (half an ounce, *Dub.*);

Virginian snake-root, bruised, three drachms;

Saffron, one drachm;

(Cochineal, powdered, two scruples, *Lond.*);

Proof-spirit, twenty ounces, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Digest for fourteen days, and strain.

THIS



THIS has been for a considerable time celebrated under the title of *Huxham's Tincture of Bark*.

As a corroborant and stomatic, it is given in doses of two or three drachms : but when employed for the cure of intermittents, it must be taken to a greater extent.

## TINCTURA COLOMBÆ.

*Lond. Edin. Dub.**Tincture of Colomba.*

Take of

Colomba-root, powdered, two ounces and a half, (two ounces, *Edin. Dub.*) ;

Proof-spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest for eight days, (seven, *Edin. Dub.*) and strain.

THE colomba readily yields its active qualities to the menstruum here employed ; and accordingly, under this form, it may be advantageously employed against bilious vomitings, and those different stomach ailments, in which the colomba has been found useful ; but where there does not occur some objection to its use in substance, that form is in general preferable to the tincture.

## TINCTURA CONVULVULI JALAPÆ.

*Edin.**Tincture of Jalap.*

Take of

Jalap, in coarse powder, three ounces ;

Diluted alcohol, fifteen ounces.

Digest them for eight days, and strain the tincture through paper.

## TINCTURA JALAPII.

*Lond.*

## TINCTURA JALAPÆ.

*Dub.**Tincture of Jalap.*

Take of

Powdered jalap, eight ounces ;

Proof-spirit, two pints.

Digest, with a gentle heat, for eight days, and strain.

ALCOHOL was formerly ordered for the preparation of this tincture ; but rectified spirit dissolving little more than the pure resinous parts of the jalap, rendered the use of the medicine somewhat less commodious than that of the tincture prepared with proof-spirit.

TINC-



## TINCTURA CROCI.

*Edin.**Tincture of Saffron.*

Take of

English saffron, one ounce ;

Proof-spirit, fifteen ounces.

After digesting them for seven days, let the tincture be strained through paper.

THE proof spirit is a very proper menstruum for extracting the medical virtues of the saffron, and affords a convenient mode of exhibiting that drug, the qualities of which were mentioned in the *Materia Medica*.

## TINCTURA DIGITALIS PURPUREÆ.

*Edin.**Tincture of Foxglove.*

Take of

The dried leaves of foxglove, one ounce ;

Diluted alcohol, eight ounces.

Digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

THIS tincture is a very powerful medicine, and contains the virtues of the foxglove in a very manageable form. It has been chiefly used to diminish the force of the circulation of the blood in hæmoptysis, and often with remarkable success. It has been also said to cure phthisis pulmonalis, but subsequent experience has not confirmed the first trials. Like every other form in which foxglove is given, it should be given in very small doses at first, such as from ten to twenty drops, and cautiously increased.

## TINCTURA GALBANI.

*Lond.**Tincture of Galbanum.*

Take of

Galbanum, cut into small pieces, two ounces ;

Proof-spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and strain.

GALBANUM is one of the strongest of the fetid gums ; and although less active, it is much less disagreeable than asa fœtida ; and under the form of tincture it may be successfully employed in cases of flatulence and hysteria, where its effects are immediately required, particularly with those who cannot bear asa fœtida.

TINCTURA



TINCTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA; vulgo, ELIXIR  
STOMACHICUM. *Edin.*

*Compound Tincture of Gentian, commonly called Stomachic Elixir.*

Take of

- Gentian-root, two ounces;
- Seville orange-peel, dried, one ounce;
- Canella alba, half an ounce;
- Cochineal half a drachm;
- Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Macerate for seven days, and strain through paper,

*Lond.*

Take of

- Gentian root, sliced and bruised, two ounces;
- Exterior dried peel of Seville oranges, one ounce;
- Lesser cardamon-seeds, husked and bruised, half an ounce;
- Proof-spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest for eight days, and strain.

THESE are very elegant spirituous bitters. As the preparations are designed for keeping, lemon-peel, an excellent ingredient in the watery bitter infusions, has, on account of the perishableness of its flavour, no place in these. The aromatics are here very commodious ingredients, as in this spirituous menstruum they are free from the inconvenience with which they are attended in other liquors, of diminishing their transparency.

TINCTURA GUAIACI.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Guaiac.*

Take of

- Gum guaiac, one pound;
- Alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Digest for ten days, and strain.

WHAT is called gum guaiac is in fact a resin, and perfectly soluble in alcohol. This solution is a powerful stimulating sudorific, and may be given in doses of about half an ounce in rheumatic and arthritic cases. It was once supposed to be a specific against the gout.

TINCTURA HELLEBORI NIGRI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tincture of Black Hellebore.*

Take of

- Black hellebore, in coarse powder, four ounces;
- (Cochineal, powdered, two scruples, *Lond.*);

Proof.



Proof spirit of wine, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*)  
 Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, (seven, *Dub.*) and strain.

*Edin.*

Take of

Black hellebore root, four ounces;  
 Cochineal, half a drachm;  
 Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Digest them together seven days, and afterwards filter the tincture through paper.

THIS is perhaps the best preparation of hellebore, when designed for an alterative, the menstruum here employed extracting the whole of its virtues. It has been found, from experience, particularly serviceable in uterine obstructions. In sanguine constitutions, where chalybeates are hurtful, it has been said that it seldom fails of exciting the menstrual evacuations, and removing the ill consequences of their suppression. A tea-spoonful of the tincture may be taken twice a-day in warm water or any other convenient vehicle.

#### TINGTURA HYOSCIAMI NIGRI.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Henbane.*

Take of

The leaves of henbane, dried, one ounce;  
 Diluted alcohol, eight ounces.

Digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

THIS tincture, although not yet come into general use, is a valuable anodyne, and in many cases may be substituted with advantage for the tincture of opium, especially where the latter produces obstinate constipation, or, instead of its usual soporific and sedative effects, it causes uneasiness, restlessness, and universal irritation.

#### TINGTURA KINO.

*Edin. Dub.*

*Tincture of Gum Kino.*

Take of

Kino, (in powder, *Dub.*) two ounces;  
 Diluted alcohol, a pound and a half.

Digest seven days, and strain through paper.

WE have already stated our reasons for believing kino to be a species of tanin, prepared by decoction and evaporation. This is certainly a very astringent tincture, and will be found an excellent medicine in obstinate diarrhoeas and in lenteria.

TINGTURA



## TINCTURA LAURI CINNAMOMI.

*Edin.**Tincture of Cinnamon.*

Take of

Cinnamon, three ounces ;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Macerate for seven days, and strain through paper.

## TINCTURA CINNAMOMI.

*Lond.**Tincture of Cinnamon.*

Take of

Cinnamon, bruised, one ounce and a half ;

Proof spirit of wine, one pint.

Digest for ten days, and strain.

*Dub.*

Take of

Cinnamon, bruised, three ounces and a half ;

Proof-spirit, two pounds.

Mix and digest for ten days, then strain.

THE tincture of cinnamon possesses the astringent virtues of the cinnamon, as well as its aromatic cordial ones ; and in this respect it differs from the distilled waters of that spice.

## TINCTURA LAURI CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA ; olim,

TINCTURA AROMATICA.

*Edin.**Compound Tincture of Cinnamon, formerly Aromatic Tincture.*

Take of

Cinnamon,

Lesser cardamom-seeds, each one ounce ;

Long-pepper, two drachms ;

Proof-spirit, two pounds and a half.

Macerate for seven days, and filter the tincture through paper.

## TINCTURA CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA.

*Lond.*

TINCTURA AROMATICA.

*Dub.**Aromatic Tincture.*

Take of

Cinnamon, bruised, six drachms ;

Lesser cardamom-seeds, without the capsules, one drachm,  
(three drachms, *Lond.*) ;

Long-pepper, in powder,

Ginger,



Ginger, in powder, two drachms ;  
 Proof-spirit, two pounds, (two pints, *Lond.*)  
 Mix and digest for seven days, then strain.

In their formula, the Dublin and London Colleges diminish the quantity of cardamom-seeds, and substitute for it a proportion of ginger. This makes no alteration on the virtues of the preparation, which is a very warm aromatic, too hot to be given without dilution. A tea-spoonful or two may be taken in wine, or any other convenient vehicle, in languors, weakness of the stomach, flatulencies, and other similar complaints; and in these cases it is often employed with advantage.

### TINCTURA LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITA.

*Dub.*

SPIRITUS LAVANDULÆ SPICÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Edin.*

*Compound Tincture or Spirit of Lavender.*

Take of

Spirit of lavender, three pounds ;  
 Spirit of rosemary, one pound ;  
 Cinnamon, one ounce, (half an ounce, *Dub.*)  
 Cloves, two drachms ;  
 Nutmeg, half-an-ounce ;  
 Red Saunders-wood, three drachms.

Macerate for seven days, and filter.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITA.

*Lond.*

*Compound Spirit of Lavender.*

Take of

Spirit of lavender, three pints ;  
 Spirit of rosemary, one pint ;  
 Cinnamon, bruised,  
 Nutmegs, bruised, of each half-an-ounce ;  
 Red Saunders, one ounce.

Digest for ten days, and strain.

THESE preparations do not differ materially. They are grateful cordials, of which from ten to a hundred drops may be conveniently taken drop upon sugar. It does not appear very clearly whether they should be considered as spirits or tinctures; for although the spirit of lavender be the predominant ingredient, yet the mode of preparation is that of a tincture, and the spirit as a menstruum dissolves astringent colouring, and other substances, which would not rise with it in distillation.

TINCTURA



## TINCTURA MELOES VESICATORII.

*Edin.*

## TINCTURA CANTHARIDUM.

*Dub.**Tincture of Cantharides.*

Take of

Cantharides, bruised, one drachm, (two drachms, *Dub.*)Proof-spirit, one pound, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Mix and digest for seven days; then strain through paper.

## TINCTURA CANTHARIDIS.

*Lond.**Tincture of Spanish Flies.*

Take of

Bruised cantharides, two drachms;

Cochineal, powdered, half a drachm;

Proof-spirit, one pint and a half.

Digest for eight days, and strain.

THIS tincture contains the active principle of the cantharides, whatever it may be. It is applied externally as a stimulant and rubefacient, and is sometimes given internally, in doses of from ten to twenty drops, as a diuretic.

## TINCTURA MIMOSÆ CATECHU; olim, TINCTURA JAPONICA.

*Edin.**Tincture of Catechu.*

Take of

Extract of catechu, three ounces;

Cinnamon, two ounces;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Digest for eight days, and strain through paper.

## TINCTURA CATECHU.

*Lond.**Tincture of Catechu.*

Take of

Catechu, three ounces;

Cinnamon, bruised, two ounces;

Proof-spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest for ten days, and strain.

THE cinnamon is a very useful addition to the catechu, not only as it warms the stomach, &c. but likewise as it improves the roughness and astringency of the other.

This tincture is of service in all kinds of defluxions, catarrhs, loosenesses, uterine fluors, and other disorders, where mild astringent medicines are indicated. Two or three tea-spoonfuls may

N n

be



be taken every now and then in red wine, or any other proper vehicle.

### TINCTURA MOSCHI.

*Dub.*

*Tincture of Musk.*

Take of

Musk, two drachms ;

Rectified spirit of wine, one pound.

Mix and macerate for seven days, and strain.

RECTIFIED spirit is the most complete menstruum for musk ; but in this form it is often impossible to give such a quantity of the musk as is necessary for our purpose ; and hence this article is more frequently employed under the form of julep or bolus.

### TINCTURA MYRRHÆ.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Myrrh.*

Take of

Myrrh, in powder, three ounces ;

Alcohol, twenty ounces ;

Water, ten ounces.

Digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

*Lond.*

Take of

Myrrh, bruised, three ounces ;

Proof-spirit of wine, a pint and a half ;

Rectified spirit of wine, half a pint.

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and strain.

*Dub.*

Take of

Myrrh, bruised, three ounces ;

Rectified spirit of wine, two pounds.

Mix and digest for seven days ; then strain.

TINCTURE of myrrh is recommended internally for warming the habit, attenuating viscid juices, strengthening the solids, opening obstructions, particularly those of the uterine vessels, and resisting putrefaction. The dose is from fifteen drops to forty or more. The medicine may perhaps be given in these cases to advantage ; though with us, it is more commonly used externally, for cleansing foul ulcers, and promoting the exfoliation of carious bones.

TINCTURA



TINCTURA OPII, sive THEBAICA; vulgo, LAUDANUM  
LIQUIDUM. *Edin. Dub.*

*Tincture of Opium, or Thebaic Tincture, commonly called Liquid Laudanum.*

Take of

Opium, two ounces;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds.

Digest seven days, and filter through paper.

*Lond.*

Take of

Hard purified opium, powdered, ten drachms;

Proof-spirit of wine, one pint.

Digest for ten days, and strain.

THESE are very elegant liquid opiates; and as they are now directed, they are of the same strength, or contain the same proportion, of opium; a drachm of each tincture containing, as is found by evaporating the tincture, three grains and a half of pure opium.

It is to be regretted that these tinctures are not so well adapted for keeping as could be wished: in long standing, a part of the opium is gradually deposited from both, and consequently the tinctures become weaker: the part which thus separates, amounts sometimes, as it is said, to near one-fourth of the quantity of opium at first dissolved.

TINCTURA OPII CAMPHORATA.

*Lond.*

Olim, ELIXIR PAREGORICUM. *Dub.*

*Camphorated Tincture of Opium. Paregoric Elixir.*

Take of

Hard purified opium,

Flowers of benzoin, of each one drachm;

Camphor, two scruples;

Essential oil of aniseed, one drachm;

Proof-spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest for ten days, (Mix and macerate for seven days, *Dub.*) and strain.

IN this formula the virtues of the opium and camphor are combined. It gets an agreeable flavour from the acid of benzoin and essential oil. The latter will also render it more stimulating; but whether it derives any salutary virtues from the former, we do not know. It was originally prescribed under the title of Elixir Asthmaticum, which it does not ill deserve. It contributes to allay the tickling which provokes frequent coughing; and at the same time it is supposed to open the breast, and give greater liberty



of breathing. It is given to children against the chincough, &c. from five drops to twenty : to adults, from twenty to an hundred. Half-an-ounce, by measure, contains about a grain of opium.

### TINCTURA RHEI PALMATI.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Rhubarb.*

Take of

Rhubarb, three ounces ;

Lesser cardamom seeds, half-an-ounce ;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

### TINCTURA RHABARBARI.

*Lond.*

*Tincture of Rhubarb.*

Take of

Rhubarb, cut into pieces, two ounces ;

Lesser cardamom seeds, bruised, (and husked, *Dub.*)

Saffron, two drachms ;

Proof-spirit of wine, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Digest for eight days, (seven days, *Dub.*) and strain.

### TINCTURA RHABARBARI COMPOSITA.

*Lond.*

*Compound Tincture of Rhubarb.*

Take of

Rhubarb, sliced, two ounces ;

Liquorice-root, bruised, half-an-ounce ;

Ginger, powdered.

Saffron, each two drachms ;

Distilled water, one pint ;

Proof-spirit of wine, twelve ounces, by measure.

Digest for fourteen days, and strain.

### TINCTURA RHEI CUM ALOE ; olim, ELIXIR SACRUM.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of Rhubarb with Aloes, commonly called Sacred Elixir.*

Take of

Rhubarb, ten drachms ;

Socotorine aloes, six drachms ;

Lesser cardamom seeds, half an ounce ;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Digest for seven days, and strain through paper.

TINCTURA



TINCTURA RHEI CUM GENTIANA; olim, TINCTURA RHEI AMARA.  
Edin.

*Tincture of Rhubarb with Gentian, formerly Bitter Tincture of Rhubarb.*

Take of

Rhubarb, two ounces;

Gentian-root, half an ounce;

Diluted alcohol, two pounds and a half.

Digest for seven days, and then strain the tincture through paper.

ALL the foregoing tinctures of rhubarb are designed as stomachics and corroborants, as well as purgatives: spirituous liquors excellently extract those parts of the rhubarb in which the two first qualities reside, and the additional ingredients considerably promote their efficacy. In weakness of the stomach, indigestion, laxity of the intestines, diarrhœas, colic, and other similar complaints, these medicines are frequently of great service,

### TINCTURA SABINÆ COMPOSITA.

Lond.

*Compound Tincture of Savin.*

Take of

Extract of favin, one ounce;

Tincture of castor, one pint;

———— myrrh, half a pint.

Digest till the extract of favin be dissolved, and then strain.

THIS preparation is improved from one described in some former dispensatories under the name of Elixir Uterinum. It is said to be a medicine of great importance in uterine obstructions, and in hypochondriacal cases; though, possibly, means might be contrived of superadding more effectually the virtues of favin to a tincture of myrrh and castor. It may be given from five drops to twenty or thirty, or more, in any suitable vehicle.

TINCTURA SAPONIS; vulgo, LINIMENTUM SAPONACEUM.  
Edin.

*Tincture of Soap, formerly Saponaceous Liniment.*

Take of

Soap, four ounces;

Camphor, two ounces;

Volatile oil of rosemary, half-an-ounce.

Alcohol, two pounds.

Digest the soap in the alcohol for three days; then add to the filtered liquor the camphor and the oil, agitating them diligently.



## LINIMENTUM SAPONIS COMPOSITUM.

Lond.

*Compound Soap Liniment.*

Take of

Soap, three ounces ;  
 Camphor, one ounce ;  
 Spirit of rosemary, one pint.

Digest the soap in the spirit of rosemary until it be dissolved, and add to it the camphor.

## LINIMENTUM SAPONACEUM.

Dub.

*Saponaceous Liniment.*

Take of

Castile soap, two ounces,  
 Camphor, one ounce ;  
 Alcohol,  
 Water, each eight ounces ;  
 Essential oil of rosemary, two scruples.

Dissolve the soap in the water over a gentle fire ; strain the liquor through linen, and when it is almost cold, add the camphor and oil dissolved in the alcohol.

## TINCTURA SAPONIS cum OPIO ; olim, LINIMENTUM ANODYNUM.

Edin.

*Tincture of Soap with Opium, formerly Anodyne Liniment.*

This is prepared in the same way, and from the same substances, as the other tincture of soap, (p. 575.) but with the addition from the beginning of one ounce of opium.

THESE tinctures are only used externally, and possess great efficacy in removing local pains when rubbed on the affected part.

## TINCTURA SCILLÆ.

Lond. Dub.

*Tincture of Squill.*

Take of

Squills, fresh dried, four ounces ;  
 Proof-spirit of wine, two pints, (two pounds, Dub.)

Digest for eight days, and pour off the liquor.

(Mix and digest for seven days ; then remove from the fire, and when the feces have subsided, pour off the pure liquor, Dub.)

THE active principle of squills is soluble in alcohol, and there are cases in which a tincture may be useful.

TINCTURA



TINCTURA TOLUIFERÆ BALSAMI; olim, TINCTURA  
TOLUTANA. *Edin.*

TINCTURA BALSAMI TOLUTANI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tincture of the Balsam of Tolu.*

Take of

Balsam of Tolu, an ounce and a half, (one ounce, *Dub.*);

Alcohol, one pint, (one pound, *Dub. Edin.*)

Digest until the balsam be dissolved; and then strain the tincture through paper.

THIS solution of balsam of Tolu possesses all the virtues of the balsam itself. It may be taken internally, with the several intentions for which that valuable balsam is proper, to the quantity of a tea-spoonful or two, in any convenient vehicle. Mixed with the plain syrup of sugar, it forms an elegant balsamic syrup.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ.

*Lond.*

*Tincture of Valerian.*

Take of

The root of wild valerian, in coarse powder, four ounces;

Proof-spirit of wine, two pints.

Digest with a gentle heat for eight days, and strain.

THE valerian root ought to be reduced to a pretty fine powder, otherwise the spirit will not sufficiently extract its virtues. The tincture proves of a deep colour, and considerably strong of the valerian; though it has not been found to answer so well in the cure of epileptic disorders as the root in substance, exhibited in the form of powder or bolus. The dose of the tincture is, from half a spoonful to a spoonful or more two or three times a-day.

TINCTURA VERATRI ALBI.

*Edin.*

*Tincture of White Hellebore.*

Take of

White hellebore root, eight ounces;

Proof-spirit, two pounds and a half.

Digest them together for seven days, and filter the tincture through paper.

THIS tincture is sometimes used for assisting cathartics, &c. and as an emetic in apoplectic and maniacal disorders. It may likewise be so managed, as to prove a powerful alterative and deobstruent, in cases where milder remedies have little effect. But a great deal of caution is requisite in its use: the dose, at first, ought to be only a few drops; if considerable, it proves violently emetic or cathartic.



## TINCTURA ZINGIBERIS.

*Lond.**Tincture of Ginger.*

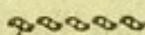
Take of

Ginger, powdered, two ounces;

Proof-spirit, two pounds.

Digest in a gentle heat for eight days, and strain.

THIS simple tincture of ginger is a warm cordial, and is rather intended as a useful addition, in the quantity of a drachm or two, to purging mixtures, than for being used alone.



## C H A P. XXXI.

## TINCTURES MADE WITH ETHEREAL SPIRITS.

WE have classed these tinctures by themselves, because they are more strongly characterized by the nature of the menstruum than of the substances dissolved in it. Indeed, the ethereal spirits are used in these instances, not to dissolve bodies which would resist the action of alcohol and water, but for the sake of their own direct action on the body.

## TINCTURA ALOES ÆTHEREA.

*Edin.**Ethereal Tincture of Aloes.*

Take of

Myrrh,

Socotorine aloes, of each an ounce and a half;

English saffron, one ounce;

Sulphuric ether with alcohol, one pound.

Digest the myrrh with the liquor for four days, in a close vessel; then add the saffron and aloes.

Digest again for four days, and, when the feces have subsided, pour off the tincture.

THIS tincture agrees generally in its effects with the other tinctures of aloes, the only difference arising from the more penetrating and stimulating nature of the menstruum itself.

ÆTHER



ÆTHER SULPHURICUS CUM ALCOHOLE AROMATICUS.  
*Edin.*

*Aromatic Sulphuric Ether with Alcohol.*

THIS is made of the same aromatics, and in the same manner as the compound tincture of cinnamon; except that, in place of the alcohol, sulphuric ether with alcohol is employed.

THIS is designed for persons whose stomachs are too weak to bear the following acid tincture; to the taste, it is gratefully aromatic, without any perceptible acidity.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM AROMATICUM.

*Edin.*

*Aromatic Sulphuric Acid.*

Take of

Alcohol, two pounds;

Sulphuric acid, six ounces.

Drop the acid gradually into the alcohol.

Digest the mixture with a very gentle heat in a close vessel for three days, and then add of

Cinnamon, an ounce and a half;

Ginger, one ounce.

Digest again in a close vessel for six days, and then filter the tincture through paper placed in a glass-funnel.

ALTHOUGH the name given to this preparation by the College does not sanction its arrangement with the ethereal tinctures, yet we have ventured to place it here, from the belief that the alcohol is completely or partially changed, by the digestion with the acid, into an ethereal spirit, and that the principal difference between this and the preceding tincture consists in the presence of the acid, which is not to be considered as the menstruum by which the tincture is formed, but as an acid mixed with the ethereal tincture.

This is a valuable medicine in weakness and relaxations of the stomach, and decays of constitution, particularly in those which proceed from irregularities, which are accompanied with slow febrile symptoms, or which follow the suppression of intermittents. It frequently succeeds, after bitters and aromatics by themselves had availed nothing; and, indeed, great part of its virtues depend on the sulphuric acid; which, barely diluted with water, has, in those cases where the stomach could bear the acidity, produced happy effects.

It is very usefully conjoined with cinchona, and other tonic barks, both as covering their disagreeable taste, and as coinciding with them in virtue. It may be given in doses of ten to thirty drops, or more, several times a day.



## CHAP. XXXII.

## AMMONIATED OR VOLATILE TINCTURES.

AMMONIA, like ether, is so powerful an agent on the living system, that we think it gives a peculiar character to the compositions into which it enters. They are all highly stimulating and pungent, and apt to excite diaphoresis. As ammonia exerts considerable and peculiar powers as a solvent, these tinctures must never be combined in prescription with any thing acid, which would not only neutralize the ammonia, and destroy its peculiar action on the living system, but would precipitate whatever was dissolved by its agency.

## LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.**Compound Camphor Liniment.*

Take of

Camphor, two ounces;

Water of pure ammonia, six ounces;

Spirit of lavender, sixteen ounces.

Mix the water of ammonia with the spirit; and distil from a glass-retort, with a slow fire, sixteen ounces. Then dissolve the camphor in the distilled liquor.

## LINIMENTUM CAMPHORATUM.

*Dub.**Camphorated Liniment.*

Take of

Camphor, three ounces;

Ley of aerated volatile alkali, ten ounces;

Spirit of lavender, two pounds.

Mix the ley and the spirit; and distil from a glass-retort, with a gentle heat, two pounds. Then dissolve the camphor in the distilled liquor.

THESE compositions are more pungent and penetrating than the solutions of camphor in alcohol. In the quarto impression of their Pharmacopœia, the London College employed the solution of carbonated ammonia, but changed it in the octavo edition for the water of pure ammonia, which is certainly an improvement.

## LINIMENTUM



## LINIMENTUM VOLATILE.

*Dub.**Volatile Liniment.*

Take of

The aromatic spirit of volatile alkali, one ounce ;

Liniment of soap, two ounces.

Mix them.

THIS is an entirely different composition from the volatile liniment of the Edinburgh and London Pharmacopœias. The latter is a soap formed of ammonia and fixed oil, whereas the present is an ammoniated tincture of camphor, soap of soda, and volatile oils. In its effects it differs from the soap-liniment of the Dublin College only in being more stimulating.

## ALCOHOL AMMONIATUM AROMATICUM, SIVE SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ AROMATICUS.

*Edin.**Aromatic Ammoniated Alcohol, or Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.*

Take of

Spirit of ammonia, eight ounces ;

Volatile oil of rosemary, one drachm and a half ;

Volatile oil of lemon-peel, one drachm.

Mix them that the oils may be dissolved.

## SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Lond.**Compound Spirit of Ammonia.*

Take of

Spirit of ammonia, two pints ;

Essential oil of lemon,

————— cloves, of each two drachms.

Mix them.

## SPIRITUS ALKALI VOLATILIS AROMATICUS.

*Dub.**Aromatic Spirit of Volatile Alkali.*

Take of

Spirit of volatile alkali, two pounds ;

Essential oil of lemon,

————— nutmeg, of each two drachms.

Mix them.

VOLATILE oils are dissolved readily and completely by spirit of ammonia ; and medicines of this kind might be prepared extemporaneously, by dropping any proper essential oil into spirit of ammonia, which will readily dissolve the oil without the assistance of distillation. But it is perhaps preferable that they should be kept in the shops ready mixed.

All



All the foregoing compositions turnout excellent ones, provided the oils are good. The dose is from five or six drops to fixty or more.

Volatile salts, thus united with aromatics, are not only more agreeable in flavour, but likewise more acceptable to the stomach, and less acrimonious than in their pure state.

### SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ SUCCINATUS.

*Lond.*

*Succinated Spirit of Ammonia.*

Take of

Alcohol, one ounce, by weight ;

Water of pure ammonia, four ounces, by measure ;

Rectified oil of amber, one scruple, by weight ;

Soap, ten grains.

Digest the soap and oil of amber in the alcohol till they be dissolved ; then add the water of pure ammonia, and mix them by shaking.

THIS preparation is intended as a substitute for Eau de Luce, which was formerly imported entirely from Paris. It is now, we believe, prepared also by the chemists and druggists in London ; but without some peculiar manipulation, which is kept secret, the above formula does not succeed in giving the liquor that permanent milky opacity, which is deemed essential to good Eau de Luce, for it becomes more or less transparent by keeping. This fancied perfection is, however, in a medical point of view, immaterial ; and whether it be opaque or transparent, it is an excellent analeptic remedy, and may be used in the same circumstances, and in the same doses as the spirit of ammonia itself.

### TINCTURA CASTOREI COMPOSITA.

*Edin.*

*Compound Tincture of Castor.*

Take of

Russia castor, one ounce ;

Asa foetida, half an ounce ;

Ammoniated alcohol, one pound,

Digest for seven days in a close-stopped phial, and filter through paper.

THIS composition is a medicine of real efficacy, particularly in hysterical disorders, and the several symptoms which accompany them. The spirit here used is an excellent menstruum, both for the castor and the asa foetida, and greatly adds to their virtues.

TINCTURA



## TINCTURA CINCHONÆ AMMONIATA.

*Lond.**Ammoniated Tincture of Cinchona.*

Take of

Cinchona, powdered, four ounces;

Compound spirit of ammonia, two pints.

Digest in a close vessel for ten days, and strain.

WE are not acquainted with this tincture; but from our knowledge of the active principles of cinchona bark, we are not disposed to think it a very judicious preparation; for the nature of the menstruum is so stimulating, that little effect can be expected from any portion of the bark it is capable of dissolving.

## TINCTURA GUAIACI AMMONIATA.

*Edin.**Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac.*

Take of

Gum guaiac, four ounces;

Ammoniated alcohol, one pound and a half.

Digest for seven days, and filter through paper.

## TINCTURA GUAIACI.

*Lond.**Tincture of Guaiacum.*

Take of

Gum guaiacum, four ounces;

Compound spirit of ammonia, a pint and a half.

Digest for three days, and strain.

## TINCTURA GUAIACI VOLATILIS.

*Dub.**Volatile Tincture of Guaiac.*

Take of

Guaiac, four ounces;

Aromatic spirit of volatile alkali, one pound and a half.

Mix and macerate for seven days, in a vessel closely covered, then filter.

THESE are very elegant and efficacious tinctures; the ammoniated spirit readily dissolving the resin, and at the same time promoting its medicinal virtue. In rheumatic cases, a tea or even table spoonful, taken every morning and evening in any convenient vehicle, particularly in milk, has proved of singular service.

TINCTURA



TINCTURA OPII AMMONIATA; olim, ELIXIR PAREGORICUM.  
Edin.

*Ammoniated Tincture of Opium, formerly Paregoric Elixir.*

Take of

Benzoic acid,  
English saffron, of each three drachms;  
Opium, two drachms;  
Essential oil of aniseed, half a drachm;  
Ammoniated alcohol, sixteen ounces.

Digest for seven days in a close vessel, and strain.

THIS is a preparation of considerable efficacy in many spasmodic diseases, as chincough, &c. the ammonia removing the spasm immediately, while the opium tends to prevent its return. Each drachm contains about a grain of opium.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ AMMONIATA.

Lond. Dub.

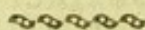
*Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian.*

Take of

Wild valerian, in coarse powder, four ounces;  
Compound spirit of ammonia, two pints.

Digest for eight days, (seven days, in a vessel closely covered, Dub.) and strain.

THE compound spirit of ammonia is here an excellent menstruum, and at the same time considerably promotes the virtues of the valerian, which in some cases wants assistance of this kind. The dose may be a tea-spoonful or two.



CHAP. XXXIII.

MEDICATED WINES.

PARMENTIER has occupied thirty-two pages of the *Annales de Chimie*, to prove that wine is an extremely bad menstruum for extracting the virtues of medicinal substances. His argument, (for there is but one), is, that by the infusion of vegetable substances in wine, its natural tendency to decomposition is so much accelerated, that at the end of the process, instead of wine, we have only a liquor containing the elements of bad vinegar. As a solvent,



vent, diluted alcohol perfectly supercedes the use of wine; and if we wish to use wine to cover the taste, or to assist the operation of any medicine, M. Parmentier proposes, that a tincture of the substance should be extemporaneously mixed with wine as a vehicle.

Notwithstanding this argument appears to us to have great weight, we shall give to the medicated wines, retained in the pharmacopœias, the characters they still generally possess.

VINUM ALOES SOCOTORINÆ; vulgo, TINCTURA SACRA.

*Edin.*

*Wine of Socotorine Aloes, commonly called Sacred Tincture.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, one ounce;

Lesser cardamom-seeds,

Ginger, each one drachm;

Spanish white wine, two pounds.

Digest for seven days, stirring now and then, and afterwards strain.

VINUM ALOETICUM.

*Dub.*

*Aloetic Wine.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, four ounces;

Canella alba, two ounces;

Spanish white wine, four pounds.

Powder the aloes and canella alba separately, then mix and pour on the wine, afterwards digest for fourteen days, frequently shaking the vessel; and, lastly, filter the liquor.

VINUM ALOES.

*Lond.*

*Wine of Aloes.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, eight ounces;

Canella alba, two ounces;

Spanish white-wine, six pint;

Proof-spirit, two pints.

Powder the aloes and canella separately; mix them, and pour on the wine and spirit: digest for fourteen days, now and then shaking them; and strain.

It will not be amiss to mix white sand, cleansed from impurities, with the powder, in order to prevent the moistened aloes from sticking together.

THIS medicine has long been in great esteem, not only as a cathartic, but likewise as a stimulus.

It



It appears from long experience to be a medicine of excellent service. The dose, as a purgative, is from one to two ounces. It may be introduced into the habit, so as to be productive of excellent effects, as an alterant, by giving it in small doses, at proper intervals: Thus managed, it does not for a considerable time operate remarkably by stool: but at length proves purgative, and occasions a lax habit of much longer continuance than that produced by the other common cathartics.

VINUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM; vulgo, VINUM  
AMARUM. *Edin.*

*Compound Wine of Gentian, commonly called Bitter Wine.*

Take of

Gentian root, half an ounce;  
Peruvian bark, one ounce;  
Seville orange-peel, dried, two drachms;  
Canella alba, one drachm;  
Proof-spirit, four ounces;  
Spanish white wine, two pounds and a half.

First pour on the spirit, and after twenty-four hours add the wine;  
then macerate for three days, and strain.

THIS wine is intended to supply the place of the *Tinctura ad stomachicos*, as it was formerly called. Wine is a menstruum fully capable of extracting the active powers of the different ingredients; and it supplies us with a very useful and elegant stomachic medicine, answering the purposes intended much better than the celebrated elixir of Van Helmont, and other unchemical and uncertain preparations, which had formerly a place in our pharmacopœias.

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Wine of Ipecacuanha.*

Take of

The root of ipecacuanha, bruised, two ounces;  
Spanish white wine, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*);  
Digest for ten days, (seven days, *Dub.*), and strain.

*Edin.*

Take of

Ipecacuanha, in powder, one ounce;  
Spanish white wine, fifteen ounces;  
Macerate for seven days, and filter through paper.

BOTH these wines are very mild and safe emetics, and equally serviceable, in dysenteries also, with the ipecacuanha in substance; this root yielding nearly all its virtues to the Spanish white wine,  
here



here ordered, as it does a good share of them even to aqueous liquors. The common dose is an ounce, more or less, according to the age and strength of the patient.

## VINUM NICOTIANÆ TABACI.

*Edin.**Tobacco Wine.*

Take of

The dried leaves of tobacco, one ounce ;

Spanish white wine, one pound,

Macerate for seven days, and then strain the liquor.

WE have already, under the article NICOTIANA in the Materia Medica, offered some observations on its introduction into practice by Dr Fowler, as a very useful remedy in the cure of dropsies and dysuries. From his treatise on that subject the present formula is taken ; and we may observe, that while in practice we have frequently experienced from the tobacco those good effects for which Dr Fowler recommends it, we are inclined to give the present formula the preference to every other which he has proposed. It seems to extract more fully the active principles of the tobacco than either water or spirit taken separately.

## VINUM RHEI PALMATI.

*Edin.**Rhubarb Wine.*

Take of

Rhubarb sliced, two ounces ;

Canella alba, one drachm ;

Diluted alcohol, two ounces ;

Spanish white wine, fifteen ounces.

Macerate for seven days, and strain through paper.

## VINUM RHABARBARI.

*Lond.**Wine of Rhubarb.*

Take of

Sliced rhubarb, two ounces and a half ;

Lesser cardamon seeds, bruised and husked, half an ounce ;

Saffron, two drachms ;

Spanish white wine, two pints ;

Proof-spirit, half a pint.

Digest for ten days and strain.

By assisting the solvent power of the wine, the proof-spirit in the above formulæ is a very useful addition. This is a warm, cordial, laxative medicine. It is used chiefly in weakness of the stomach and bowels, and some kinds of loosenesses, for evacuating



the offending matter, and strengthening the tone of the viscera. It may be given in doses of from half a spoonful to three or four spoonfuls or more, according to the circumstances of the disorder, and the strength of the patient.

#### CHAP. XXXIV.

### EXTRACTS AND RESINS.

EXTRACT in pharmacy has long been used, in the common and true acceptation of the term, to express a thing extracted, and therefore it was applied to substances of all kinds which were extracted from heterogeneous bodies, by the action of any menstruum, and again reduced to a consistent form, by the evaporation of that menstruum. Lately, however, Extract has been used in a different and much more limited sense, as the name for a peculiar principle, which is often indeed contained in extracts, and which before had no proper appellation. Although we have used it in this sense, (§ 262.), on farther consideration we regret having done so; for it is certainly improper to employ a word, which in common language has a fixed and appropriate meaning, to express any new substance or relation of substances. Such arbitrary changes in the application of words are sources of infinite confusion, and retard science. Accordingly, in reading the works of the French authors, it is extremely difficult, and sometimes impossible to ascertain whether the word Extract be employed in the common or in the more limited acceptation. It is in the former sense that we employ it here, and in which we wish it to be only used, while a new word should be invented as the name of the new substance. Till a better be proposed, we shall call it Extractive.

Extracts are of various kinds, according to the nature of the substances from which they are obtained, and the menstruum employed; but they commonly consist of gum, sugar, extractive, tannin, gallic acid, or resin, or several of them mixed in various proportions. The menstria most commonly employed are water and alcohol. The former is capable of extracting all the substances enumerated, except the resin, and the latter all except the gum. Wine is also sometimes employed, but very improperly; for as a solvent it can only act as a mixture of alcohol and water, and the principles which it leaves behind on evaporation are rather injurious than of advantage to the extract.

Water is the menstruum most economically employed in making extracts, as it is capable of dissolving all the active principles



ples except resin, and can have its solvent powers assisted by a considerable degree of heat.

Watery extracts are prepared by boiling the subject in water, and evaporating the strained decoction to a thick consistence.

It is indifferent, with regard to the medicine, whether the subject be used fresh or dry; since nothing that can be preserved in this process will be lost by drying. With regard to the facility of extraction, there is a very considerable difference; vegetables in general giving out their virtues more readily when moderately dried than when fresh.

Very compact dry substances should be reduced into exceedingly small parts, previous to the affusion of the menstruum.

The quantity of water ought to be no greater than is necessary for extracting the virtues of the subject. This point, however, is not very easily ascertained; for although some of the common principles of extracts be soluble in a very small proportion of water, there are others, such as the tannin, of which water can dissolve only a certain proportion, and cannot be made to take up more by any length of boiling; and we have no very good method of knowing when we have used a sufficient quantity of water; for vegetable substances will continue to colour deeply successive portions of water boiled with them, long after they are yielding nothing to it but colouring matter. Perhaps one of the best methods is to boil the subject in successive quantities of water, as long as the decoctions form a considerable precipitate with the test which is proper for detecting the substance we are extracting, such as a solution of gelatin for tannin, of alum for extractive, &c.

"The decoctions are to be depurated by colature; and afterwards suffered to stand for a day or two, when a considerable quantity of sediment is usually found at the bottom. If the liquor poured off clear be boiled down a little, and afterwards suffered to cool again, it will depose a fresh sediment, from which it may be decanted before you proceed to finish the evaporation. The decoctions of very resinous substances do not require this treatment, and are rather injured by it; the resin subsiding along with the inactive dregs."

Such were the directions given in the former editions of this work for the depuration of the decoctions, and we have inserted them at full length, because, although we doubt very much of their propriety, our reasons for so doing are scarcely more than hypothetical. We would advise the decoctions to be evaporated after they have been filtered boiling hot, without any further depuration; because some of the most active principles of vegetable substances, such as tannin, are much more soluble in boiling than in cold water, and because almost all of them are very quickly affected by exposure to the atmosphere. Therefore, if a boiling decoction, saturated with tannin, be allowed to cool, the greatest



part of the very principle on which the activity of the substance depends will separate to the bottom, and according to the above directions, will be thrown away as sediment. The same objection applies more strongly to allowing the decoction to cool, and deposit a fresh sediment, after it has been partially evaporated. Besides, by allowing the decoctions to stand several days before we proceed to their evaporation, we are in fact allowing the active principles contained in the decoction to be altered by the action of the air, and to be converted into substances, perhaps inactive, which also are thrown away as sediment.

The evaporation is most conveniently performed in broad shallow vessels; the larger the surface of the liquor, the sooner will the aqueous parts exhale. This effect may likewise be promoted by agitation.

When the matter begins to grow thick, great care is necessary to prevent its burning. This accident, almost unavoidable if the quantity be large, and the fire applied as usual under the evaporating pan, may be effectually prevented, by carrying on the inspissation after the common manner, no farther than to the consistence of a syrup, when the matter is to be poured into shallow tin or earthen pans, and placed in an oven, with its door open, moderately heated; which acting uniformly on every part of the liquid, will soon reduce it to any degree of consistence required. This may likewise be done, and more securely, by setting the evaporating vessel in boiling water; but the evaporation is in this way very tedious.

Alcohol is much too expensive to be employed as a menstruum for obtaining extracts, except in those cases where water is totally inadequate to the purpose. These cases are,

1<sup>st</sup>, When the nature of the extract is very perishable when dissolved in water, so that it is liable to be decomposed before the evaporation can be completed, especially if we cannot proceed immediately to the evaporation.

2<sup>dly</sup>, When water is totally incapable of dissolving the substance to be extracted; and,

3<sup>dly</sup>, When the substance extracted can bear the heat of boiling alcohol without being evaporated, but would be dissipated by that of boiling water; that is, when it requires a heat greater than  $176^{\circ}$ , and less than  $212^{\circ}$ , for its vaporization.

In the last case, the alcohol must be perfectly free from water, because the heat necessary to evaporate it at the end of the process would frustrate the whole operation. Hence, also, the subject itself ought always to be dry: those substances which lose their virtue by drying, lose it equally on being submitted to this treatment with the purest alcohol.

In this way the alcoholic extract of some aromatic substances, as cinnamon, lavender, rosemary, retain a considerable degree of their fine flavour.



In the second case, the alcohol need not be so very strong, because it is still capable of dissolving resinous substances, although diluted with a considerable proportion of water.

In the first case, the alcohol may be still much weaker; or rather, the addition of a small proportion of alcohol to water will be sufficient to retard or prevent the decomposition of the decoction.

The alcohol employed in all these cases should be perfectly free from any unpleasant flavour, lest it be communicated to the extract.

The inspissation should be performed from the beginning, in the gentle heat of a water-bath. We need not suffer the alcohol to evaporate in the air: the greatest part of it may be recovered by collecting the vapour in common distilling vessels. If the distilled spirit be found to have brought over any flavour from the subject, it may be advantageously reserved for the same purposes again.

When diluted alcohol is employed, the distillation should *only* be continued as long as alcohol comes over; and the evaporation should be finished in wide open vessels.

In this chapter we have also included the processes intended for purifying inspissated juices and resinous substances.

Pure resins are prepared, by adding to spirituous tinctures of resinous vegetables, a large quantity of water. The resin, incapable of remaining dissolved in the watery liquor, separates and falls to the bottom; leaving in the menstruum such other principles of the plant as the spirit might have extracted at first along with it. But this is only practised for the purpose of analysis.

### *EXTRACTS made with WATER only.*

*Edin.*

#### EXTRACTUM GENTIANÆ LUTEÆ.

*Extract of Gentian.*

Take of

Gentian-root, any quantity.

Having cut and bruised it, pour upon it eight times its quantity of water. Boil to the consumption of one half of the liquor, and strain it by strong expression. Evaporate the decoction immediately to the consistence of thick honey, in a bath of water saturated with muriate of soda.

In the same manner are prepared Extracts

Of the roots of

Liquorice,

Black Hellebore,

Of the leaves of

Rue,

Senna,

*Extractum radices Glycyrrhizæ glabræ.*

————— *Hellebori nigri.*

————— *foliorum Rutæ graveolentis.*

————— *Cassia Sennæ.*



|                   |                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Of the flowers of |                                                        |
| Chamomile,        | <i>Extractum florum Anthemidis nobilis.</i>            |
| Of the heads of   |                                                        |
| White Poppy,      | ———— <i>capitum Papaveris albi.</i>                    |
| And of            |                                                        |
| Logwood,          | ———— <i>ligni Hæmatoxyli Campechen-</i><br><i>sis.</i> |

## EXTRACTA.

*Lond.*

|                        |                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Extract of Broom Tops, | <i>Extractum cacuminis Genistæ.</i> |
| ———— Chamomile,        | ———— <i>Chamæmeli.</i>              |
| ———— Gentian,          | ———— <i>Gentianæ.</i>               |
| ———— Liquorice,        | ———— <i>Glycyrrhizæ.</i>            |
| ———— Black Hellebore,  | ———— <i>Hellebori nigri.</i>        |
| ———— White Poppy,      | ———— <i>Papaveris albi.</i>         |
| ———— Rue,              | ———— <i>Rutæ.</i>                   |
| ———— Savin,            | ———— <i>Sabinæ.</i>                 |

Boil the article in distilled water, press out the decoction, strain it, and set it apart that the feces may subside; then boil it again in a water-bath saturated with sea-salt to a consistence proper for making pills.

The same kind of bath is to be used in the preparation of all the extracts, that the evaporation may be properly performed.

## EXTRACTA SIMPLICIORA.

*Dub.**Simple Extracts.*

ALL simple extracts, unless otherwise ordered, are to be prepared according to the following rule:

The parts of the plants ordered are to be boiled in water; the liquor is then to be expressed, and after the feces have subsided, it is to be filtered; and lastly, it is to be evaporated with a gentle heat and frequently stirred, until it acquire a consistence proper for forming pills.

The simple extracts enumerated in this pharmacopœia are,

|                              |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Extractum Aloes,</i>      | Extract of Aloes.     |
| ———— <i>Chamæmeli,</i>       | ———— Chamomile.       |
| ———— <i>Gentianæ,</i>        | ———— Gentian.         |
| ———— <i>Glycyrrhizæ,</i>     | ———— Liquorice.       |
| ———— <i>Hæmatoxyli,</i>      | ———— Logwood.         |
| ———— <i>Hellebori nigri,</i> | ———— Black Hellebore. |
| ———— <i>Jalapæ,</i>          | ———— Jalap.           |
| ———— <i>Quercûs,</i>         | ———— Oak-Bark.        |
| ———— <i>Rutæ,</i>            | ———— Rue.             |
| ———— <i>Sabinæ,</i>          | ———— Savin.           |

EXTRAC-



## EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ, sive CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

Lond.

*Extract of Cinchona, or Peruvian Bark.*

Take of

Peruvian bark, in coarse powder, one pound;  
 Distilled water, twelve pints.

Boil for an hour or two, and pour off the liquor, which, while hot, will be red and pellucid, but, as it grows cold, will become yellow and turbid. The same quantity of water being again poured on, boil the bark as before, and repeat this boiling until the liquor, on becoming cold, remains clear. Then reduce all these liquors, mixed together and strained, to a proper thickness, by evaporation.

This extract must be prepared under two forms; one *soft*, and fit for making pills; the other *hard* and pulverizable.

## EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI DURUM.

Dub.

*Hard Extract of Peruvian Bark.*

Take of

Peruvian bark, in coarse powder, one pound;  
 Water, twelve pounds.

Mix and boil to the half; then strain the liquor still boiling. What remains upon the filter is to be again boiled with fresh affusions of water, as often as may be necessary. Lastly, evaporate all the decoctions, mixed and filtered, after they have cooled, until the extract become so hard as to be reducible to powder.

## EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI MOLLE.

Dub.

*Soft Extract of Peruvian Bark.*

This is prepared in the same manner, except that the extract is made no drier than to render it fit for the formation of pills.

## EXTRACTUM HÆMATOXYLI, sive LIGNI CAMPECHENSIS.

Lond.

*Extract of Logwood.*

Take of

Shavings of logwood, one pound.

Boil it four times or oftener, in a gallon of distilled water, to one-half; then boil all the liquors, mixed and strained, down to a proper consistence.



## EXTRACTUM OPII.

*Dub.**Extract of Opium.*

Take of

Purified opium, two ounces;

Boiling water, one pound.

Melt the opium in the water, and to the liquor strained, while it is warm, add one pound of cold distilled water. Expose this liquor for two days to the air, filter it again, and, lastly, evaporate it to the consistence of an extract over a very gentle fire.

## EXTRACTUM SENNÆ.

*Lond.**Extract of Senna.*

Take of

Senna, one pound;

Distilled water, one gallon.

Boil the senna in the distilled water, adding after its decoction a little rectified spirit of wine. Evaporate the strained liquor to a proper thickness.

*Dub.*

Take of

Senna, one pound;

Water, eight pounds;

Rectified spirit of wine, eight ounces.

Boil the senna in the water to one-half; add the spirit to the decoction after it is cold, and digest in a covered vessel for twenty-four hours, then express the liquor, and evaporate it to a proper thickness over a very gentle fire.

*EXTRACTS made with ALCOHOL and WATER.*

## EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ OFFICINALIS.

*Edin.**Extract of Cinchona.*

Take of

Cinchona bark, in powder, one pound;

Alcohol, four pounds.

Digest for four days, and pour off the tincture.

Boil the residuum in five pounds of distilled water for fifteen minutes, and filter the decoction boiling hot through linen. Repeat this decoction and filtration with an equal quantity of distilled water, and reduce the liquor by evaporation to the consistence of thin honey. Draw off the alcohol from the tincture by



by distillation, until it also become thick; then mix the liquor, thus inspissated, and evaporate in a bath of boiling water, saturated with muriate of soda, to a proper consistency.

### EXTRACTUM RADICIS CONVULVULI JALAPÆ.

*Edin.*

*Extract of Jalap.*

THIS is prepared in the same way.

### EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI cum RESINA.

*Lond.*

*Extract of Peruvian Bark with the Resin.*

Take of

Peruvian bark, reduced to coarse powder, one pound;

Rectified spirit of wine, four pints.

Digest it for four days, and pour off the tincture; boil the residuum in ten pints of distilled water to two; then strain the tincture and decoction separately, evaporating the water from the decoction, and distilling off the spirit from the tincture, until each begins to be thickened. Lastly, mix the resinous with the aqueous extract, and make the mass fit for forming into pills.

### EXTRACTUM CASCARILLÆ.

*Lond.*

*Extract of Cascarilla.*

### EXTRACTUM JALAPII.

*Lond.*

*Extract of Jalap.*

THESE are both prepared in the same way.

### EXTRACTUM CASCARILLÆ RESINOSUM.

*Dub.*

*Resinous Extract of Cascarilla.*

Take of

Cascarilla, in coarse powder, one pound;

Rectified spirit of wine, four pounds.

Digest for four days, then pour off the tincture and strain; boil the residuum in twelve pounds of water to two, and purify this liquor in the same way as the former. Evaporate the decoction, and distil the tincture till both begin to grow thick; and, lastly, mix them well together.

### EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI RUBRI RESINOSUM.

*Dub.*

*Resinous Extract of Red Peruvian Bark.*

EXTRACTUM



## EXTRACTUM VALERIANÆ SYLVESTRIS RESINOSUM.

Dub.

*Resinous Extract of Wild Valerian.*

THESE are both prepared in the same way.

## EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITUM.

Lond.

*Compound Extract of Coloquintida.*

Take of

Pith of colocynthida, cut small, six drachms;  
 Socotorine aloes, powdered, an ounce and a half;  
 Scammony, powdered, half an ounce;  
 Smaller cardamom seeds, hulked and powdered, one drachm;  
 Proof-spirit, one pint.

Digest the colocynthida in the spirit, with a gentle heat, during four days. To the expressed tincture add the aloes and scammony; when these are dissolved, draw off the spirit by distillation, and evaporate the water, adding the seeds towards the end of the process, so as to form an extract fit for making into pills.

## OPIUM PURIFICATUM.

Lond. Dub.

*Purified Opium.*

Take of

Opium, cut into small pieces, one pound;  
 Proof-spirit of wine, twelve pints.

Digest the opium with a gentle heat, stirring now and then till it be dissolved, and filter through paper. Distil the tincture, so prepared, to a proper thickness, (for making into pills, *Dub.*)

(Purified opium must be kept in two forms; one *soft*, proper for forming into pills; the other *hard*, which may be reduced into powder, *Lond.*)

THE chapter on extracts and resins in the London Pharmacopœia is concluded with the two following general directions:

1. All the extracts, during the time of inspissation, must be gently agitated.
2. On all the softer watery extracts, a small quantity of spirit of wine must be sprinkled.

All these extracts are supposed to contain the virtues of the substances from which they are prepared, in a very pure and concentrated form: But this supposition is, we believe, in several instances erroneous; and the directions for preparing them are frequently injudicious and uneconomical.

As the changes which opium and aloes undergo by solution, and subsequent evaporation, have never been ascertained by careful and satisfactory experiments, we prefer well-selected pieces of

these



these substances to the preparations in which they are supposed to be purified.

Cinchona bark is a medicine of very great importance; but unfortunately the proportion of woody fibres, or inert matter, which enter into its composition is so great, that weak stomachs cannot bear it, when given in quantity sufficient to produce any very powerful effects. On this account, the preparation of an extract, which may contain its active principles in a concentrated form, becomes also an object of importance. On this subject there is still much room for experiment. The London and Dublin Colleges, in their directions, certainly err in two important particulars; in the first place, in desiring the decoction to be continued until the greatest part of the menstruum is evaporated; and, in the second place, in separating by filtration the powder which separates from the decoction after it has cooled. The first error probably originated in the idea, that by continuing the boiling for a great length of time more of the bark would be dissolved; but we now know, that water is incapable of dissolving more than a certain quantity of the active principles of bark: and that after the water has become saturated, by continuing the decoction we diminish the quantity of the menstruum, and therefore also diminish the quantity of bark dissolved. It is not so easy to account for the second error; for, according to the old idea, that the powder which separated on cooling from a saturated decoction of cinchona, was a resinous substance, it surely ought not to have been rejected from what were supposed to be resinous extracts. This precipitate is now known to be caused by the much greater solubility of tannin in boiling than in cold water, so that the precipitate is not different from what remains in solution. Accordingly we have found by experiment, that cinchona gave at least one-half more extract when the decoction were conducted according to the directions of the Edinburgh College.

The real advantage of so expensive an agent as alcohol, in preparing any of these extracts, has not been demonstrated; and, if we are not misinformed, it is seldom employed by the apothecaries in preparing even what are called the Resinous Extracts.

The same observations apply to the preparation of other astringent extracts, such as those of logwood and oak-bark.

#### RESINA FLAVA.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Yellow Resin.*

This remains in the retort after the distillation of oil of turpentine.

TURPENTINES are combinations of volatile oils and resins, which are easily separated by distillation. The process, however, cannot



cannot be carried so far as to separate the whole of the oil, without charring and burning the resin. In this state it has a brown colour and a certain degree of transparency, and is well known under the name of Fiddlers Rosin. But, if water be added to the residuum of the distillation, and be thoroughly mixed with it by agitation, it becomes opaque, and is called Yellow Rosin.

Yellow rosin is a useful ingredient in the composition of plasters and hard ointments.

### AMMONIACI PURIFICATIO.

*Lond.*

*The Purification of Gum Ammoniacum.*

If gum ammoniac do not seem to be pure, boil it in water till it become soft; then squeeze it through a canvass-bag, by means of a press. Let it remain at rest till the resinous part subside; then evaporate the water; and towards the end of the evaporation, mix the resinous part with the gummy.

In the same manner are purified *asa fetida* and similar *gum-resins*. You may also purify any gum which melts easily, such as *Galbanum*, by putting it in an ox-bladder, and holding it in boiling water till it become so soft that it can be separated from its impurities by pressing through a coarse-linen cloth.

As one, and perhaps the most active constituent of gummy-resins, as they are called, is of a volatile nature, it is evident that it must be in a great measure dissipated in the process just described, and that we cannot expect the same virtues in these substances after they are purified, which they possess in their crude state. This process is therefore contrary to the principles of good pharmacy; and such specimens of these gummy-resins as stand in need of it to give them an apparent degree of purity, should not be admitted into the shop of the apothecary. Besides, many of the impurities which they usually contain, are easily separated in compounding the preparations or extemporaneous prescriptions into which they enter.

### STYRAX PURIFICATA.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Purified Storax.*

### STYRACIS PURIFICATIO.

*The Purification of Storax.*

Dissolve the storax in rectified spirit of wine, and strain the solution: afterwards reduce it to a proper thickness with a gentle heat.

STORAX is a balsam or combination of resin and benzoic acid, both of which are soluble in alcohol, and neither of them volatile in the heat necessary for evaporating alcohol. The process for purifying it is therefore not liable to any chemical objections.



## C H A P. XXXV.

## P O W D E R S.

THIS form is proper for such materials only as are capable of being sufficiently dried to become pulverisable, without the loss of their virtue. There are many substances, however, of this kind, which cannot be conveniently taken in powder; bitter, acrid, fetid drugs are too disagreeable; emollient and mucilaginous herbs and roots are too bulky; pure gums cohere, and become tenacious in the mouth: fixt alkaline salts deliquesce when exposed to the air; and volatile alkalies exhale. Many of the aromatics, too, suffer a great loss of their odorous principle when kept in powder; as in that form they expose a much larger surface to the air.

The dose of powders, in extemporaneous prescription, is generally about half a drachm: it rarely exceeds a whole drachm; and is not often less than a scruple. Substances which produce powerful effects in smaller doses are not trusted to this form, unless their bulk be increased by additions of less efficacy; those which require to be given in larger ones are better fitted for other forms.

The usual vehicle for taking the lighter powders, is any agreeable thin liquid. The ponderous powders, particularly those prepared from metallic substances, require a more consistent vehicle, as syrups; for from thin ones they soon subside: Resinous substances likewise are most commodiously taken in thick liquors; in thin ones, they are apt to run into lumps, which are not easily again soluble.

## PULVIS ALGES CUM CANELLA.

*Lond.*

*Powder of Aloes with Canella.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, one pound;

White canella, three ounces.

Powder them separately, and then mix them.

THIS composition has long been known in the shops under the title of *Hiera picra*. It furnishes us with an useful aloëtic purgative, the canella operating as a good corrigent for the aloes. But it is more frequently employed as the basis of electuaries, or pills.

PULVIS



## PULVIS ALOETICUS CUM GUAIACO.

*Lond.**Aloetic Powder with Guaiacum.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, one ounce and an half;

Gum guaiacum, one ounce;

Aromatic powder, half an ounce.

Rub the aloes and gum guaiacum separately to powder; then mix them with the aromatic powder.

THIS also furnishes us with a useful purgative: But when taken only in small doses, its chief effect is that of promoting perspiration.

## PULVIS ALOETICUS CUM FERRO.

*Lond.**Aloetic Powder with Iron.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, an ounce and an half;

Myrrh, two ounces;

Dry extract of gentian,

Vitriolated iron, of each one ounce.

Reduce them separately to powder, and mix them.

IN this powder we have an aloetic and chalybeate conjoined. It is an useful medicine, and is particularly employed with advantage in cases of obstructed menstruation.

## PULVIS AROMATICUS.

*Lond. Dub.**Aromatic Powder.*

Take of

Cinnamon, two ounces;

Smaller cardamom-seeds, husked,

Ginger,

Long-pepper, of each one ounce.

Rub them together to a powder, (which is to be kept in a well-corked phial, *Dub.*)

*Edin.*

Take of

Cinnamon,

Smaller cardamom seeds,

Ginger, each equal parts.

Reduce them to a very fine powder, which is to be kept in a glass vessel well closed.

BOTH these compositions are agreeable, hot, spicy, medicines; and as such may be usefully taken in cold phlegmatic habits and  
decayed



decayed constitutions, for warming the stomach, promoting digestion, and strengthening the tone of the viscera. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple and upwards. The first is considerably the warmest, from the quantity of long pepper which it contains.

### PULVIS ASARI COMPOSITUS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Compound Powder of Asarabacca.*

Take of

Asarabacca,

Sweet marjoram,

Syrian herb-mastich,

Lavender, of each, dried, one ounce.

Reduce them together to powder, which is to be kept in a closed phial.

### PULVIS ASARI EUROPÆI COMPOSITUS.

*Edin.*

*Compound Powder of Asarabacca.*

Take of

The leaves of asarabacca, three parts;

———— marjoram,

Flowers of lavender, of each one part.

Rub them together to powder.

THEY are both agreeable and efficacious errhines, and superior to most of those usually sold under the name of *herb snuff*. They are often employed with great advantage in cases of obstinate headach, and of ophthalmias resisting other modes of cure. Taken under the form of snuff to the extent of five or six grains at bedtime, they will operate the succeeding day as a powerful errhine, inducing frequent sneezing, and likewise a copious discharge from the nose. It is, however, necessary, during their operation, to avoid exposure to cold.

### PULVIS CARBONATIS CALCIS COMPOSITUS; olim,

PULVIS CRETACEUS.

*Edin.*

*Compound Powder of Carbonate of Lime; formerly Chalk Powder.*

Take of

Prepared carbonate of lime, four ounces;

Nutmeg, half a drachm;

Cinnamon, one drachm and a half.

Reduce them together to powder.

PULVIS



## PULVIS CRETÆ COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

*Compound Powder of Chalk.*

Take of

Prepared chalk, half a pound;

Cinnamon, four ounces;

Tormentil,

Gum Arabic, of each three ounces;

Long pepper, half an ounce.

Powder them separately, and mix them.

THE addition of the aromatics in the above formula, coincides with the general intention of the remedy, which is indicated for weakness and acidity in the stomach, and in looseness from acidity.

## PULVIS CRETÆ COMPOSITUS CUM OPIO.

Lond.

*Compound Powder of Chalk with Opium.*

Take of

Compound powder of chalk, eight ounces;

Hard purified opium, powdered, one drachm and an half.

Mix them.

FROM the addition of the opium this remedy becomes still more powerful than the above in restraining diarrhœa.

## PULVIS CHELARUM CANCRI COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

*Compound Powder of Crabs Claws.*

Take of

Crabs claws, prepared, one pound;

Chalk,

Red-coral, each, prepared, three ounces.

Mix them.

THE invention of this formula must be ascribed solely to the unphilosophical idea, that the sum of the powers of medicines was increased by mixing them together; for the present powder is a mixture of three varieties of carbonate of lime, which, notwithstanding the immense differences of their prices, do not differ in their effects.

## PULVIS CERUSSÆ COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

*Compound Powder of Ceruse.*

Take of

Ceruse, five ounces;

Sarcocoll, an ounce and a half;

Tragacanth



Tragacanth, half an ounce.  
Powder them together.

THIS is employed for external purposes, as in collyria, lotions, and injections for repelling acrimonious humours, and in inflammations; but for all these purposes it is very inferior to solutions of acetite of lead.

### PULVIS CONTRAYERVÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Lond.*

*Compound Powder of Contrayerva.*

Take of

Contrayerva, powdered, five ounces;

Compound powder of crabs claws, one pound and a half.

Mix them.

THIS medicine has a very good claim to the title of an alexipharmic and sudorific. The contrayerva by itself proves very serviceable in low fevers, where the vis vitæ is weak, and a diaphoresis to be promoted. It is possible, that the crabs claws are of no farther service than as they divide this active ingredient, and make it fit more easily on the stomach.

### PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ ET OPIL.

*Edin.*

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITUS; olim PULVIS DOVERI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Powder of Ipecacuanha and Opium, or Compound Powder of Ipecacuan, formerly Dover's Powder.*

Take of

Ipecacuanha, in powder,

Opium, (purified, *Dub.*, hard purified, *Lond.*) of each one part;

Sulphate of potass, eight parts.

Triturate them together into a fine powder.

THE sulphate of potass, from the grittiness of its crystals, is perhaps better fitted for tearing and dividing the tenacious opium than any other salt: this seems to be its only use in the preparation. The operator ought to be careful that the opium and ipecacuanha be equally diffused through the whole mass of powder, otherwise different portions of the powder must have differences in degree of strength.

This powder is one of the most certain sudorifics, and, as such, was recommended by Dr Dover as an effectual remedy in rheumatism. Modern practice confirms its reputation, not only in rheumatism, but also in dropsy and several other diseases, where it is often difficult by other means to produce a copious sweat. The dose is from five to twenty grains, according as the patient's stomach and strength can bear it. It is proper to avoid much drinking immediately after taking it, otherwise it is very apt to be rejected by vomiting before any other effects are produced.



## PULVIS JALAPÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Edin.**Compound Powder of Jalap.*

Take of

Jalap root, one part ;

Super-tartrate of potash, two parts.

Grind them together to a very fine powder.

THE use of the crystals in this preparation, is to break down and divide the jalap ; and therefore they are directed to be triturated together, and not separately,

## PULVIS MYRRHÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Lond.**Compound Powder of Myrrh.*

Take of

Myrrh,

Dried saffron,

—— rue,

Russian castor, of each one ounce.

Rub them together into a powder.

THIS is a reformation of the Trochisci à Myrrha, a composition contrived by Rhazes against uterine obstructions. From a scruple to a drachm or more, two or three times a-day, may be taken in any convenient vehicle, or made into boluses.

## PULVIS OPIATUS.

*Lond.**Opiate Powder.*

Take of

Hard purified opium, powdered, one drachm ;

Burnt and prepared hartshorn, nine drachms.

Mix them.

*Edin.*

Take of

Opium, one part ;

Prepared carbonate of lime, nine parts.

Rub them together to a fine powder.

IN these powders the opium is the only active ingredient ; and it is immaterial whether the phosphate or carbonate of lime be used to promote its mechanical division.

## PULVIS SCAMMONII COMPOSITUS.

*Lond.**Compound Powder of Scammony.*

Take of

Scammony,

Hard extract of jalap, of each two ounces ;

Ginger,



Ginger, half an ounce.  
Powder them separately, and mix them.

*Edin.*

Take of  
Scammony,  
Super-tartrate of potash, equal parts.  
Rub them together to a very fine powder.

*Dub.*

Take of  
Scammony,  
Vitriolated vegetable alkali, each two ounces ;  
Ginger, half an ounce.  
Powder them separately, and then mix them.

IN the first of these compositions, the scammony is combined with another purgative more active than itself, and in the others, with one much less so ; which difference must be attended to in prescription. The ginger is an useful addition, and will render it less apt to gripe.

#### PULVIS SCAMMONII COMPOSITUS CUM ALOE.

*Lond.*

*Compound Powder of Scammony with Aloes.*

Take of  
Scammony, six drachms ;  
Hard extract of jalap,  
Socotorine aloes, of each an ounce and an half ;  
Ginger, half an ounce.  
Powder them separately, and mix them.

IN this formula, the combination of scammony, jalap, and aloes, furnishes a very active purgative, which, with some intentions at least, may be preferable to either of the preceding. From five to ten grains of it operate as a purgative, even in cases of obstinate costiveness.

#### PULVIS SCAMMONII CUM CALOMELANE.

*Lond.*

*Powder of Scammony with Calomel.*

Take of  
Scammony, half an ounce ;  
Calomel,  
Double refined sugar, of each two drachms.  
Powder them separately, and then mix them.

IN this formula, we have the scammony in a more simple state, united with such a proportion of calomel, as must very considerably add its purgative power ; and accordingly it may be employed



ed with advantage, both in cases of obstinate costiveness, and in dropical affections, where a considerable discharge is required from the system.

### PULVIS SENNÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Lond.*

*Compound Powder of Senna.*

Take of

Senna,

Crystals of tartar, of each two ounces;

Scammony, half an ounce;

Ginger, two drachms.

Rub the scammony by itself, rub the rest together into a powder, and then mix them all.

THIS powder is given as a cathartic, in the dose of two scruples, or a drachm. The spice is added, not only to divide, but to warm the medicine, and make it sit easier on the stomach. The scammony is used as a stimulus to the senna; the quantity of the latter necessary for a dose, when not assisted by some more powerful material, being too bulky to be conveniently taken in this form.

### PULVIS SULPHATIS ALUMINÆ COMPOSITUS; olim,

PULVIS STYPTICUS.

*Edin.*

*Compound Powder of Sulphate of Alumina, formerly Styptic Powder.*

Take of

Sulphate of alumina, four parts;

Kino, one part.

Rub them together to a fine powder.

THIS powder is composed of two very powerful astringents, but which we believe are not combined with propriety. At least, it is certain that a solution of alum is decomposed by a solution of kino.

### PULVIS TRAGACANTHÆ COMPOSITUS.

*Lond.*

*Compound Powder of Tragacanth.*

Take of

Tragacanth, powdered,

Gum Arabic,

Starch, of each an ounce and an half;

Double refined sugar, three ounces.

Rub them together into a powder.

THIS composition is a mild emollient; and hence becomes serviceable in hectic cases, tickling coughs, strangury, some kinds of alvine fluxes, and other disorders proceeding from a thin acrimonious



monious state of the humours, or an abrasion of the mucus of the intestines: they soften, and give a greater degree of consistency to the former, and defend the latter from being irritated or exco-riated by them. All the ingredients coincide in these general intentions. The dose is from half a drachm to two or three drachms, which may be frequently repeated.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### C O N S E R V E S.

CONSERVES are compositions of recent vegetable matters and sugar, beaten together into an uniform mass.

This management is introduced for preserving certain simples, undried, in an agreeable form, with as little alteration as possible in their native virtues; and to some subjects it is very advantageously applied. Vegetables, whose virtues are lost or destroyed in drying, may in this form be kept uninjured for a length of time: for, by carefully securing the mouth of the containing vessel, the alteration, as well as dissipation, of their active principles, is generally prevented; and the sugar preserves them from the corruption which juicy vegetables would otherwise undergo.

The sugar should be pounded by itself, and passed through a sieve, before it be mixed with the vegetable mass, for without this it cannot be properly incorporated. Rose-buds, and some other vegetables, are prepared for mixing with sugar by a small wooden mill contrived for that purpose.

There are, however, vegetables whose virtues are impaired by this treatment. Mucilaginous substances, by long lying with sugar, become less glutinous; and astringents sensibly become softer upon the palate. Many of the fragrant flowers are of so tender and delicate a texture, as almost entirely to lose their peculiar qualities on being beaten or bruised.

In general, it is obvious, that in this form, on account of the large admixture of sugar, only substances of considerable activity can be taken with advantage as medicines. And, indeed, conserves are at present considered chiefly as auxiliaries to medicines of greater efficacy, or as intermediums for joining them together. They are very convenient for reducing into boluses or pills the more ponderous powders, as submuriate of mercury, the oxides of iron, and other mineral preparations; which, with liquid or less consistent matters, as syrups, will not cohere.



The shops were formerly encumbered with many conserves altogether insignificant; the few now retained have in general either an agreeable flavour to recommend them, or are capable of answering some useful purposes as medicines. Their common dose is the bulk of a nutmeg, or as much as can be taken up at once or twice upon the point of a knife. There is, in general, no great danger of exceeding in this particular.

## CONSERVÆ

## CONSERVES

Edin.

- |                                                                                |                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Corticis exterioris recentis fructus Citri Aurantii, radulâ abraſi.</i>     | Of the outer rind of oranges, rasped off by a grater.                      |
| <i>Fruſtus Roſæ Caninæ, maturi à ſeminibus eorumque pube ſolicite purgati.</i> | Of the pulp of ripe hips, freed from the seeds and hairs adhering to them. |
| <i>Petalorum Roſæ Rubræ nondum explicitorum.</i>                               | Of red-rose buds.                                                          |

Beat each of these to a pulp, gradually adding, during the beating, three times their weight of double-refined sugar.

## CONSERVÆ

## CONSERVES

Lond.

- |                                                  |                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>Absinthii Maritimi.</i>                       | Of sea wormwood.                         |
| <i>Corticis exterioris Aurantii Hiſpalenſis.</i> | Of the outer rind of the Seville orange. |
| <i>Lujulæ.</i>                                   | Of wood sorrel.                          |
| <i>Roſæ Rubræ.</i>                               | Of the red rose.                         |

Pluck the leaves from the stalks, the unblown petals from the cups, taking off the heels.

Take off the outer rind of the oranges by a grater. When prepared in this way, beat them with a wooden pestle in a marble mortar, first by themselves, afterwards with three times their weight of double-refined sugar until they be mixed.

## CONSERVA CYNOSBATI.

Lond.

*Conserve of Hips.*

Take of

Pulp of ripe hips, one pound ;

Double-refined sugar, powdered, twenty ounces.

Mix them into a conserve.

## CONSERVA



## CONSERVA ACETOSELLÆ.

*Dub.**Conserve of Wood Sorrel.*

Beat the leaves of wood sorrel, gradually adding twice their weight of double-refined sugar.

## CONSERVA CORTICIS AURANTII.

*Dub.**Conserve of Orange Peel.*

To the outer peel of Seville oranges taken off with a grater, gradually add three times its weight of double-refined sugar, while beating them together.

## CONSERVA ROSÆ.

*Dub.**Conserve of Roses.*

Beat the petals of red-rose buds freed from the calices and heels, gradually adding three times their weight of double-refined sugar.

It is scarcely necessary to make any particular remarks on these conserves. Their taste and virtues are compounded of those of sugar, and the substance combined with it. The wood sorrel and hips are acidulous and refrigerant; the orange-rind and worm-wood bitter and stomachic, and the red-rose buds astringent.

## CONSERVA ARI.

*Lond.**Conserve of Arum.*

Take of

Fresh root of arum, bruised, half a pound;

Double-refined sugar, a pound and a half.

Beat them together in a mortar.

THIS is one of the best forms for exhibiting this simple, as its virtues are destroyed by drying, and are not extracted by any menstruum. It may be given to adults in doses of a drachm.

## CONSERVA PRUNI SYLVESTRIS.

*Lond.**Conserve of Sloes.*

Put the sloes in water upon the fire that they may soften, taking care that they be not broken; then the sloes being taken out of the water, press out the pulp, and mix it with three times its weight of double-refined sugar into a conserve.

THIS preparation is a gentle astringent, and may be given as such in the dose of two or three drachms.



## CONSERVA SCILLÆ.

Lond.

*Conserve of Squills.*

Take of

Fresh squills, one ounce ;

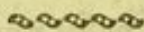
Double-refined sugar, five ounces.

Beat them together in a mortar into a conserve.

THIS conserve is directed to be prepared in a small quantity, to guard against its varying in strength. It may be given, to adults, in doses of from half a drachm to two scruples, especially when fresh.

The conserve of squills is a more uncertain and less agreeable mode of exhibiting this article, than the powder of the dried root made into pills, or a bolus with any other conserve.

The London College conclude their chapter on conserves, with desiring all the conserves, especially those of arum and squills, to be kept in close vessels.



## CHAP. XXXVII.

## ELECTUARIES AND CONFECTIONS.

ELECTUARIES are composed chiefly of powders mixed up with syrups, &c. into such a consistence, that the powders may not separate in keeping, that a dose may be easily taken up on the point of a knife, and not prove too stiff to swallow.

Electuaries receive chiefly the milder alterative medicines, and such as are not ungrateful to the palate. The more powerful drugs, as cathartics, emetics, opiates, and the like, (except in official electuaries to be dispensed by weight), are seldom trusted in this form, on account of the uncertainty of the dose : disgusting ones, acrids, bitters, fetids, cannot be conveniently taken into it ; nor is the form of an electuary well fitted for the more ponderous substances, as mercurials, these being apt to subside on keeping, unless the composition be made very stiff.

The lighter powders require thrice their weight of honey, or syrup, boiled to the thickness of honey, to make them into the consistence of an electuary ; of syrups of the common consistence, twice the weight of the powder is sufficient.

Where the common syrups are employed, it is necessary to add likewise a little conserve, to prevent the compound from drying too



too soon. Electuaries of Peruvian bark, for instance, made up with syrup alone, will often in a day or two grow too dry for taking.

Some powders, especially those of the less grateful kind, are more conveniently made up with mucilage than with syrup, honey, or conserve. The three latter stick about the mouth and fauces, and thus occasion the taste of the medicine to remain for a considerable time; whilst mucilages pass freely, without leaving any taste in the mouth. A little soft extract of liquorice, joined to the mucilage, renders the composition sufficiently grateful, without the inconveniencies of the more adhesive sweets.

The quantity of an electuary, directed at a time, in extemporaneous prescription, varies much according to its constituent parts, but it is rarely less than the size of a nutmeg, or more than two or three ounces.

### ELECTUARIUM AROMATICUM.

*Edin.*

*Aromatic Electuary.*

Take of

Aromatic powder, one part;

Syrup of orange peel, two parts.

Mix and beat them well together, so as to form an electuary.

*Dub.*

Take of

Conserve of orange peel, three ounces;

Cinnamon,

Nutmeg, of each, in powder, half an ounce;

Ginger, in powder,

Saffron, of each two drachms;

Double-refined sugar, one ounce;

Syrup of orange peel, as much as may be necessary to form the whole into an electuary, by beating them well together.

### CONFECTIO AROMATICA.

*Lond.*

*Aromatic Confection.*

Take of

Zedoary, in coarse powder,

Saffron, of each half a pound;

Distilled water, three pints.

Macerate for twenty-four hours; then press and strain. Reduce the strained liquor, by evaporation, to a pint and a half; to which add,

Compound powder of crabs-claws, sixteen ounces;

Cinnamon,

Nutmeg,



Nutmeg, of each two ounces ;  
 Cloves, one ounce ;  
 Smaller cardamom seeds, half an ounce ;  
 Double-refined sugar, two pounds.

Reduce the aromatics together to a very fine powder, and form them into a confection, by adding the sugar.

THESE compositions are sufficiently grateful, and moderately warm. They are given in the form of a bolus, in doses of from five grains to a scruple, or upwards, as a cordial, or as a vehicle for more active substances. The simple composition of the Edinburgh College serves all these purposes as well as the complicated formula of the London College.

### ELECTUARIUM CASSIÆ FISTULÆ.

*Edin.*

*Electuary of Cassia.*

Take of

Pulp of cassia fistularis, six ounces ;  
 Pulp of tamarinds,  
 Manna, each an ounce and a half ;  
 Syrup of pale roses, six ounces.

Having beat the manna in a mortar, dissolve it with a gentle heat, in the syrup ; then add the pulps, and evaporate them with a regularly continued heat to the consistence of an electuary.

### ELECTUARIUM CASSIÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Electuary of Cassia.*

Take of

The fresh extracted pulp of cassia, half a pound ;  
 Manna, two ounces ;  
 Pulp of tamarinds, one ounce ;  
 Rose syrup, half a pound.

Beat the manna, and dissolve it over a slow fire in the rose syrup ; then add the pulps ; and, with a continued heat, evaporate the whole to the proper thickness of an electuary.

THESE compositions are very convenient officinals, to serve as a basis for purgative electuaries and other similar purposes. The tamarinds give them a pleasant taste, and do not subject them, as might be expected, to turn sour. After standing for four months, the composition has been found no sourer than when first made. This electuary likewise is usefully taken by itself, to the quantity of two or three drachms occasionally, for gently loosening the belly in costive habits.

### ELECTUARIUM



**ELECTUARIUM CASSIÆ SENNÆ; olim, ELECTUARIUM  
LENITIVUM.** *Edin.*

**ELECTUARIUM SENNÆ.**  
*Lond.*

*Electuary of Senna, commonly called Lenitive Electuary.*

Take of

Senna, eight ounces;  
Coriander seeds, four ounces;  
Liquorice, three ounces;  
Figs, one pound;  
Pulp of tamarinds,  
——— cassia,  
——— prunes, each half a pound;  
Double-refined sugar, two pounds and a half.

Powder the senna with the coriander seeds, and sift out ten ounces of the mixed powder. Boil the remainder with the figs and liquorice, in four pints of (distilled, *Lond.*) water, to one-half; then press out and strain the liquor. Evaporate this strained liquor to the weight of about a pound and a half; then add the sugar, and make a syrup; add this syrup by degrees to the pulps, and, lastly, mix in the powder.

*Dub.*

Take of

Senna leaves, in very fine powder, four ounces;  
Pulp of French prunes, one pound;  
——— tamarinds, two ounces;  
Molasses, a pound and a half;  
Essential oil of caraway, two drachms.

Boil the pulps in the syrup to the thickness of honey; then add the powders, and, when the mixture is cooled, add the oil; then beat them all well together, so as to form an electuary.

THIS electuary is a very convenient laxative, and has long been in common use among practitioners. Taken to the size of a nutmeg or more, as occasion may require, it is an excellent laxative for loosening the belly in costive habits.

The formula of the Dublin College is much more simple and elegant than the other; but might be rendered still more so, by substituting an equivalent quantity of fine sugar for the molasses.

**ELECTUARIUM CATECHU; olim, CONFECTIO JAPONICA.**  
*Edin.*

*Electuary of Catechu, commonly called Japonic Confection.*

Take of

Extract of mimosa catechu, four ounces;

*Kino,*



Kino, three ounces ;

Cinnamon,

Nutmeg, each one ounce ;

Opium diffused in a sufficient quantity of Spanish white wine,  
one dram and a half ;

Syrup of dried roses boiled to the consistence of honey, two  
pounds and a quarter.

Reduce the solids to powder ; and having mixed them with the  
opium and syrup, make them into an electuary.

ELECTUARIUM CATECHU COMPOSITUM ; olim, CONFECTIO JA-  
PONICA. *Dub.*

*Compound Electuary of Catechu, formerly Japonic Confection.*

Take of

Catechu, four ounces ;

Cinnamon,

Nutmeg, each one ounce ;

Kino, three ounces ;

Purified opium, diffused in a sufficient quantity of Spanish white  
wine, a drachm and a half ;

Syrup of ginger ;

Syrup of orange peel, of each, evaporated to the consistence of  
honey, fourteen ounces ;

Tincture of Tolu, two drachms.

Mix them, so as to form an electuary.

THESE electuaries, which do not differ in any material particu-  
lar, are extremely useful astringent medicines, and are often given  
in doses of a tea-spoonful, frequently repeated, in cases of diar-  
rhœa, &c. Ten scruples contain one grain of opium.

ELECTUARIUM SCAMMONII.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Electuary of Scammony.*

Take of

Scammony, in powder, one ounce and a half ;

Cloves,

Ginger, of each six drachms ;

Essential oil of caraway, half a drachm ;

(Syrup of roses, as much as is sufficient, *Lond.*)

Mix the spices, powdered together, with the syrup (of orange peel,  
*Dub.*) ; then add the scammony, and lastly the oil of caraway.

THIS electuary is a warm, brisk purgative. A drachm and a  
half contain fifteen grains of scammony.

ELECTUARIUM



ELECTUARIUM OPIATUM; olim, ELECTUARIUM THEBAICUM.  
*Edin.*

*Opiate Electuary, commonly called Thebaic Electuary.*

Take of

Aromatic powder, six ounces;

Virginian snake-root, in fine powder, three ounces;

Opium diffused in a sufficient quantity of Spanish white wine,  
half an ounce;

Syrup of ginger, one pound.

Mix them, and form an electuary.

CONFECTIO OPIATA.

*Lond.*

*Confection of Opium.*

Take of

Hard purified opium, powdered, six drachms;

Long-pepper,

Ginger,

Caraway-seeds, of each two ounces;

Syrup of white poppy, boiled to the consistence of honey, three  
times the weight of the whole.

Mix the purified opium with the syrup heated; then add the other  
ingredients, rubbed to powder.

THE action which these electuaries will produce on the living  
system, is abundantly apparent from the nature of their ingre-  
dients. They are combinations of aromatics with opium; one  
grain of opium being contained in thirty-six of the London con-  
fection, and in forty-three of the Edinburgh electuary.

~~~~~  
C H A P. XXXVIII,

T R O C H E S.

TROCHES and lozenges are composed of powders made up with  
glutinous substances into little cakes, and afterwards dried. This  
form is principally made use of for the more commodious exhi-  
bition of certain medicines, by fitting them to dissolve slowly in  
the mouth, so as to pass by degrees into the stomach; and hence  
these preparations have generally a considerable proportion of su-  
gar



gar or other materials grateful to the palate. Some powders have likewise been reduced into troches, with a view to their preservation; though possibly for no very good reasons; for the moistening, and afterwards drying them in the air, must in this light be of greater injury, than any advantage accruing from this form can counterbalance.

### TROCHISCI CARBONATIS CALCIS.

*Edin.*

*Troches of Carbonate of Lime.*

Take of

Carbonate of lime, four ounces;

Gum Arabic, one ounce;

Nutmeg, one drachm;

Double refined sugar, six ounces.

Powder them together, and form them with water into a mass for making troches.

### TROCHISCI CRETÆ.

*Lond.*

*Troches of Chalk.*

Take of

Chalk, prepared, four ounces;

Crabs claws, prepared, two ounces;

Cinnamon, half an ounce;

Double-refined sugar, three ounces.

Powder them, and add mucilage of gum-arabic, and make troches.

THESE are used against acidity of the stomach, especially when accompanied with diarrhœa.

### TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Troches of Liquorice.*

Take of

Extract of liquorice,

Double-refined sugar, of each ten (six, *Dub.*) ounces;

Tragacanth, powdered, three (two, *Dub.*) ounces.

Powder them thoroughly, and make them into troches with rose-water.

*Edin.*

Take of

Extract of liquorice,

Gum Arabic, each one part;

White sugar, two parts.

Diffolve



Dissolve them in warm water, and strain: then evaporate the solution over a gentle fire till it be of a proper consistence for being formed into troches.

THESE are both agreeable pectorals, and may be used at pleasure in tickling coughs. The former of these two receipts is the easiest and best mode of making these troches. Refined extract of liquorice should be used; and it is easily powdered in the cold, after it has been laid for some days in a dry and rather warm place. The solution and subsequent evaporation directed by the Edinburgh College is exceedingly troublesome, and apt to give them an empyreumatic flavour.

### TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ CUM OPIO.

*Edin.*

*Liquorice Troches with Opium.*

Take of

Opium, two drachms;  
Tincture of Tolu, half an ounce;  
Common syrup, eight ounces;  
Extract of liquorice, softened in warm water,  
Gum Arabic, in powder, of each five ounces.

Grind the opium well with the tincture, then add by degrees the syrup and extract; afterwards gradually sprinkle upon the mixture the powdered gum Arabic. Lastly, dry them so as to form a mass to be made into troches, each weighing ten grains.

### TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ COMPOSITI.

*Dub.*

*Compound Troches of Liquorice.*

Take of

Purified opium, two drachms;  
Balsam of Peru, one drachm;  
Tincture of myrrh, three drachms.

Triturate the opium in the balsam and tincture mixed, until it be perfectly dissolved; then gradually add of

Tincture of Tolu, two drachms;  
Extract of liquorice, softened in warm water, nine ounces.

Beat them together thoroughly, gradually adding of gum Arabic, in powder, five ounces, and form the mass into troches, weighing ten grains each.

THESE directions for preparing the above troches are so full and particular, that no further explanation is necessary. Six of the Dublin troches, and seven and a half of the Edinburgh, contain about one grain of opium. These troches are medicines of approved efficacy in tickling coughs depending on an irritation of the fauces. Besides the mechanical effect of the inviscating mat-  
ters



ters in involving acrid humours, or lining and defending the tender membranes, the opium must no doubt have a considerable share, by more immediately diminishing the irritability of the parts themselves.

### TROCHISCI GUMMOSI.

*Edin.*

*Gum Troches.*

Take of

Gum Arabic, four parts ;

Starch, one part ;

Double-refined sugar, twelve parts.

Powder them, and make them into a proper mass with rose-water, so as to form troches.

### TROCHISCI AMYLI.

*Lond.*

*Troches of Starch.*

Take of

Starch, one ounce and a half ;

Liquorice, six drachms ;

Florentine orris, half an ounce ;

Double-refined sugar, one pound and a half.

Powder them, and by means of mucilage of gum-tragacanth, make troches.

They may be made, if so chosen, without the orris.

THESE compositions are very agreeable pectorals, and may be used at pleasure. They are calculated for allaying the tickling in the throat which provokes coughing.

Although the composition in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias be somewhat different, yet their effects are very much the same.

### TROCHISCI MAGNESIÆ.

*Lond.*

*Troches of Magnesia.*

Take of

Burnt magnesia, four ounces ;

Double-refined sugar, two ounces ;

Ginger, powdered, one scruple.

Triturate them together, and with the addition of the mucilage of gum Arabic, make troches.

THESE are excellent antacids, and at the same time tend to keep the bowels open.

TROCHISCI



## TROCHISCI NITRATIS POTASSÆ.

*Edin.**Troches of Nitrate of Potass.*

Take of

Nitrate of potass, one part;

Double-refined sugar, three parts.

Rub together to powder and form them with mucilage of gum tragacanth into a mass, to be divided into troches.

## TROCHISCI NITRI.

*Lond.**Troches of Nitre.*

Take of

Purified nitre, powdered, four ounces;

Double-refined sugar, powdered, one pound;

Tragacanth, powdered, six drachms.

With the addition of water, make troches.

THIS is a very agreeable form for the exhibition of nitre; though, when the salt is thus taken without any liquid, (if the quantity be considerable), it is apt to occasion uneasiness about the stomach, which can only be prevented by large dilution with aqueous liquors.

## TROCHISCI SULPHURIS.

*Lond.**Troches of Sulphur.*

Take of

Washed flowers of sulphur, two ounces;

Double-refined sugar, four ounces.

Rub them together, with a sufficient quantity of the mucilage of quince-seeds, and make troches.

THIS composition is to be considered only as an agreeable form for the exhibition of sulphur, no alteration or addition being here made to its virtues.



## C H A P. XXXIX.

## P I L L S.

To this form are peculiarly adapted those drugs which operate in a small dose, and whose nauseous and offensive taste or smell require them to be concealed from the palate.

Q q

Pills



Pills dissolve the most difficultly in the stomach, and produce the most gradual and lasting effects, of all the internal forms. This is, in some cases, of great advantage; in others, it is a quality not at all desirable; and sometimes may even be of dangerous consequence, particularly with regard to emetics; which, if they pass the stomach undissolved, and afterwards exert themselves in the intestines, operate there as violent cathartics. Hence emetics are among us scarce ever given in pills; and hence to the resinous and difficultly soluble substances, saponaceous ones ought to be added, in order to promote their solution.

Gummy resins, and inspissated juices, are sometimes soft enough to be made into pills, without addition: where any moisture is requisite, spirit of wine is more proper than syrups or conserves, as it unites more readily with them, and does not sensibly increase their bulk. Light dry powders require syrup or mucilages: and the more ponderous, as the mercurial and other metallic preparations, thick honey, conserve, or extracts.

Light powders require about half their weight of syrup; or of honey, about three-fourths their weight; to reduce them into a due consistence for forming pills. Half a dram of the mass will make five or six pills of a moderate size.

Gums and inspissated juices, are to be first softened with the liquid prescribed: the powders are then to be added, and the whole beat thoroughly together, till they be perfectly mixed.

The masses for pills are best kept in bladders, which should be moistened now and then with some of the same kind of liquid that the mass was made up with, or with some proper aromatic oil.

### PILULÆ ALOETICÆ.

*Edin.*

*Aloetic Pills.*

Take of

Aloes in powder,

Soap, equal parts.

Beat them with simple syrup into a mass fit for making pills.

*Dub.*

Take of

Barbadoes aloes in powder one ounce;

Extract of gentian, half an ounce;

Ginger in powder two drachms.

Beat them together, and form a mass with jelly of soap, (*gelatina saponis*).

PILULÆ



## PILULÆ ALOES COMPOSITÆ.

Lond.

*Compound Pills of Aloes.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, powdered, one ounce ;

Extract of gentian, half an ounce ;

Oil of caraway seeds, two scruples ;

Syrup of ginger, as much as is sufficient.

Beat them together.

ALTHOUGH soap can scarcely be thought to facilitate the solution of the aloes in the stomach, as was supposed by Boerhaave and others, it is probably the most convenient substance that can be added to give it the proper consistence for making pills. When extract of gentian is triturated with aloes, they re-act upon each other, and become too soft to form pills, so that the addition of any syrup to the mass is perfectly unnecessary, unless at the same time some powder be added to give it consistency, as is done by the Dublin College. These pills have been much used as warm and stomachic laxatives: they are very well suited for the costiveness so often attendant on people of sedentary lives. Like other preparations of aloes, they are also used in jaundice, and in certain cases of obstructed menses. They are seldom used for producing full purging; but if this be required, a scruple or half a drachm of the mass may be made into pills of a moderate size for one dose.

## PILULÆ ALOES, CUM ASSA FETIDA.

Edin.

*Pills of Aloes, with Assa Fetida.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes,

Assa foetida,

Soap, equal parts :

Form them into a mass with mucilage of gum Arabic.

THESE pills, in doses of about ten grains twice a-day, produce the most salutary effects in cases of dyspepsia, attended with flatulence and costiveness.

## PILULÆ ALOES CUM COLOCYNTHIDE.

Edin.

*Pills of Aloes with Colocynth.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes,

Scammony, of each eight parts ;

Colocynth, four parts ;

Oil of cloves,

Sulphate of potash with sulphur, of each one part.

Q<sup>d</sup> 2

Reduce



Reduce the aloes and scammony into a powder with the salt; then let the colocynth, beat into a very fine powder, and the oil, be added; lastly, make it into a proper mass with mucilage of gum Arabic.

IN these pills we have a very useful and active purgative; and where the simple aloetic pill is not sufficient for obviating costiveness, this will often effectually answer the purpose. Little of their activity can depend upon the salt which enters the composition. These pills often produce a copious discharge in cases of obstinate costiveness, when taken to the extent only of five or ten grains; but they may be employed in much larger doses. They are, however, seldom used with the view of producing proper catharsis. Half a dram of the mass contains about five grains of the colocynth, ten of the aloes, and ten of the scammony.

### PILULÆ ALOES CUM MYRRHA.

*Lond.*

*Pills of Aloes with Myrrh.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, two ounces;

Myrrh,

Saffron, of each one ounce;

Syrup of saffron, as much as is sufficient.

Powder the aloes and myrrh separately; and afterwards beat all the ingredients together into a mass.

*Edin.*

Take of

Socotorine aloes, two ounces;

Myrrh, one ounce;

Saffron, half an ounce.

Beat them into a mass with a proper quantity of syrup.

THESE pills have long continued in practice, without any other alteration than in the syrup with which the mass is made up, and in the proportion of saffron. The virtues of this medicine may be easily understood from its ingredients. These pills, given to the quantity of half a dram or two scruples, prove considerably cathartic, but they answer much better purposes in smaller doses as laxatives or alteratives.

### PILULÆ ASSÆ FÆTIDÆ COMPOSITÆ.

*Edin.*

*Compound Pills of Assa fatida.*

Take of

Assa fœtida;

Galbanum,

Myrrh, each eight parts;

Rectified



Rectified oil of amber, one part.  
Beat them into a mass with simple syrup.

## PILULÆ GALBANI COMPOSITÆ.

Lond.

*Compound Pills of Galbanum.*

Take of

Galbanum,

Opopanax,

Myrrh,

Sagapenum, of each one ounce ;

Asta foetida, half an ounce ;

Syrup of saffron, as much as is sufficient.

Beat them together.

THESE pills are designed for antihysterics and emmenagogues, and are very well calculated for answering those intentions ; half a scruple, a scruple, or more, may be taken every night, or often-er.

## PILULÆ AMMONIARETI CUPRI.

Edin.

*Pills of Ammonia-ret of Copper.*

Take of

Ammonia-ret of copper, sixteen grains ;

Bread-crumbs, four scruples ;

Water of carbonate of ammonia, as much as may be sufficient.

Beat them into a mass, to be divided into thirty-two equal pills.

EACH of these pills weighs about three grains, and contains somewhat more than half a grain of the ammonia-ret of copper. They seem to be the best form of exhibiting this medicine.

## PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI.

Edin.

*Mercurial Pills.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver,

Conserve of red roses, of each one ounce ;

Starch, two ounces.

Triturate the quicksilver with the conserve in a glass-mortar, till the globules completely disappear, adding occasionally a little mucilage of gum Arabic ; then add the starch, and beat the whole with water into a mass, which is to be immediately divided into four hundred and eighty equal pills.

Lond.

Take of

Purified quicksilver, two drachms ;

Q 3

Conserve



Conserve of roses, three drachms ;

Liquorice, finely powdered, one drachm.

Rub the quicksilver with the conserve until the globules disappear ; then, adding the liquorice powder, mix them together.

*Dub.*

Take of

Quicksilver,

Extract of liquorice, each three drachms ;

Liquorice-root, in fine powder, a drachm and a half.

Triturate the quicksilver with the extract of liquorice, reduced with warm water to the consistence of honey, until its globules disappear entirely ; then add the powder of liquorice, and as much water as shall be sufficient to form it into a mass.

THE common mercurial pill is one of the best preparations of mercury, and may, in general, supersede most other forms of this medicine. In its preparation the mercury is minutely divided, and probably converted into the black oxide. To effect its mechanical division it must be triturated with some viscid substance. Soap, resin of guaiac, honey, extract of liquorice, manna, and conserve of roses, have all been at different times recommended. The soap and guaiac have been rejected on account of their being decomposed by the juices of the stomach ; and the honey, because it was apt to gripe some people. With regard to the others, the grounds of selection are not well understood, perhaps the acid contained in the conserve of roses may contribute to the extinction of the mercury. We learn when the mercury is completely extinguished, most easily, by rubbing a very little of the mass with the point of the finger on a piece of paper, if no globules appear. As soon as this is the case, it is necessary to mix with the mass a proportion of some dry powder, to give it a proper degree of consistency. For this purpose, powder of liquorice-root has been commonly used ; but it is extremely apt to become mouldy, and to cause the pills to spoil. The Edinburgh College have, therefore, with great propriety, substituted for it starch, which is a very inalterable substance, and easily procured at all times in a state of purity. It is necessary to form the mass into pills immediately, as it soon becomes hard. One grain of mercury is contained in four grains of the Edinburgh mass, in three of the London, and in two and a half of the Dublin. The dose of these pills must be regulated by circumstances ; from two to six five-grain pills may be given daily.

PILULÆ



## PILULÆ OPII.

Lond.

*Opium Pills.*

Take of

Hard purified opium, powdered, two drachms ;

Extract of liquorice, one ounce.

Beat them until they are perfectly united.

## PILULÆ OPIATÆ ; olim, PILULÆ THEBAICÆ.

Edin.

*Pills of Opium, or Thebaic Pills.*

Take of

Opium, one part ;

Extract of liquorice, seven parts ;

Jamaica pepper, two parts.

Soften the opium, and extract separately with diluted alcohol, and having beat them into a pulp, mix them ; then add the pepper reduced to a powder ; and, lastly, having beat them well together, form the whole into a mass.

THESE two compositions, though differing in several particulars, are yet fundamentally very much the same. The first is a simple opiate, in which every five grains of the mass contains one of opium ; and on the opium alone can we suppose that the activity of the medicine depends.

The second contains one grain of opium in ten of the mass.

## PILULÆ RHEI COMPOSITÆ.

Edin.

*Compound Pills of Rhubarb.*

Take of

Rhubarb, one ounce ;

Socotorine aloes, six drachms ;

Myrrh, half an ounce ;

Essential oil of peppermint, half a drachm.

Make them into a mass, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of orange-peel.

THIS pill is intended for moderately warming and strengthening the stomach, and gently opening the belly. A scruple of the mass may be taken twice a-day.

## PILULÆ SCILLÆ.

Lond.

PILULÆ SCILLITICÆ.

Dub.

*Squill Pills.*

Take of

Fresh dried squills, powdered, one drachm ;

Q. 4

Ginger,



Ginger, powdered,  
 Soap, of each three drachms ;  
 Ammoniacum, two drachms ;  
 Syrup of ginger, as much as is sufficient.  
 Beat them together, (and form a mass with jelly of soap, *Dub.*)

## PILULÆ SCILLITICÆ.

*Edin.**Squill Pills.*

Take of

Dried root of squills, in fine powder, one scruple ;  
 Gum ammoniac,  
 Lesser cardamom seeds, in powder,  
 Extract of liquorice, each one drachm.

Mix, and form them into a mass with simple syrup.

THESE are elegant and commodious forms for the exhibition of squills, whether for promoting expectoration, or with the other intentions to which that medicine is applied. As the virtue of the compound is derived chiefly from the squills, the other ingredients are often varied in extemporaneous prescription.

## PILULÆ STIBII COMPOSITÆ; olim, PILULÆ PLUMMERI.

*Dub.**Compound Antimonial Pills, formerly Plummer's Pills.*

Take of

Precipitated sulphur of antimony,  
 Mild muriate of mercury, each three drachms ;  
 Extract of gentian,  
 Hard Spanish soap, each one drachm.

Let the mercury be triturated with the sulphur ; then add the extract, and form a mass with jelly of soap.

THESE pills were recommended to the attention of the public about forty years ago by Dr Plummer, whose name they long bore. He represented them in a paper which he published in the Edinburgh Medical Essays, as a very useful alterative ; and on his authority they were at one time much employed ; but they are now less extensively used than formerly.



## C H A P. XL.

## C A T A P L A S M S.

By cataplasms are in general understood those external applications which are brought to a due consistence or form for being properly applied, not by means of oily or fatty matters, but by water or watery fluids. Of these not a few are had recourse to in actual practice; but they are seldom prepared in the shops of the apothecaries; and in some of the best modern pharmacopœias no formulæ of this kind are introduced. The London and Dublin Colleges, however, although they have abridged the number of cataplasms, still retain a few; and it is not without some advantage that there are fixed forms for the preparation of them.

## CATAPLASMA ALUMINIS.

*Lond.**Cataplasn of Alum.*

## COAGULUM ALUMINOSUM.

*Dub.**Alum-Curd.*

Take

The white of two eggs, (any quantity, *Dub.*)

Shake them with a piece of alum till they be coagulated.

THIS preparation is taken from Riverius. It is an useful astringent epithem for sore, moist eyes. Where the complaint is violent, this preparation, after the inflammation has yielded a little to bleeding, is one of the best external remedies. It is to be spread on lint, and applied at bed-time.

## CATAPLASMA CUMINI.

*Lond.**Cataplasn of Cummin.*

Take of

Cummin seed, one pound;

Bay-berries,

Dry leaves of water germander, or scordium,

Virginian snake root, of each three ounces;

Cloves, one ounce.

Rub



Rub them all together to powder; and, with the addition of three times the weight of honey, make a cataplasm.

THIS was intended as a reformation of the *Theriaca Londinensis*, which for some time past has been scarcely otherwise used than as a warm cataplasm. In place of the numerous articles which formerly entered that composition, only such of its ingredients are retained as contribute most to this intention: But even the article from which it now derives its name, as well as several others which still enter, probably contribute very little to any medical properties it may possess.

### CATAPLASMA SINAPEOS.

*Lond.*

CATAPLASMA SINAPINUM.

*Dub.*

*Mustard Cataplasm.*

Take of

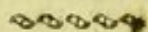
Mustard-seed, powdered,

Crumb of bread, of each half a pound;

Vinegar, as much as is sufficient.

Mix and make a cataplasm.

CATAPLASMS of this kind are commonly known by the name of *Sinapisms*. They were formerly frequently prepared in a more complicated state, containing garlic, black soap, and other similar articles; but the above simple form will answer every purpose which they are capable of accomplishing. They are employed only as stimulants; they often inflame the part and raise blisters, but not so perfectly as cantharides. They are frequently applied to the soles of the feet in the low state of acute diseases, for raising the pulse and relieving the head. The chief advantage they have depends on the suddenness of their action.



## CH A P. XLI.

### LINIMENTS, OINTMENTS, CERATES, AND PLASTERS.

THESE are all combinations of fixed oil, or animal fat, with other substances, and differ from each other only in consistence. Deyeux has, indeed, lately defined plasters to be combinations of oil with metallic oxides; but as this would comprehend many of  
our



our present ointments, and exclude many of our plasters, we shall adhere to the old meaning of the terms.

*Liniments* are the thinnest of these compositions, being only a little thicker than oil.

*Ointments* have generally a degree of consistence like that of butter.

*Cerates* are firmer, and contain a larger proportion of wax.

*Plasters* are the most solid, and when cold should be firm, and should not adhere to the fingers; but when gently heated, should become sufficiently soft to spread easily, and should then adhere to the skin. Plasters derive their firmness, either from a large proportion of wax, or from the presence of some metallic oxide, such as that of lead.

To prevent repetition, the Edinburgh College give the following canon for the preparation of these substances.

In making these compositions, the fatty and resinous substances are to be melted with a gentle heat, and then constantly stirred, adding, at the same time, the dry ingredients, if there be any, until the mixture, on cooling, becomes stiff. (*Edin.*)

#### ADIPIS SUILLÆ, SEVIQUE OVILLI, PRÆPARATIO.

*Lond.*

*The Preparation of Hog's-lard and Mutton-suet.*

Cut them into pieces, and melt them over a slow fire; then separate them from the membranes by straining.

THESE articles had formerly a place also among the preparations of the Edinburgh College. But now they introduce them only into their list of the *Materia Medica*; as the apothecary will in general find it more for his interest to purchase them thus prepared, than to prepare them for himself; for the process requires to be very cautiously conducted, to prevent the fat from burning or turning black.

#### LINIMENTUM SIMPLEX.

*Edin.*

*Simple Liniment.*

Take of

Olive oil, four parts;

White wax, one part.

THIS consists of the same articles which form the *Unguentum simplex* of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, but merely in a different proportion, so as to render the composition thinner; and where a thin consistence is requisite, this may be considered as a very elegant and useful application.

UNGUENTUM



# UNGUENTUM ADIPIS SUILLÆ.

*Lond.*

*Ointment of Hog's-lard.*

Take of

Prepared hog's-lard, two pounds ;

Rose-water, three ounces.

Beat the lard with the rose water until they be mixed ; then melt the mixture with a slow fire, and set it apart that the water may subside ; after which, pour off the lard from the water, constantly stirring until it be cold.

IN the last edition of the London Pharmacopœia, this was styled *Unguentum simplex*, the name given by the Edinburgh College to the following.

# UNGUENTUM SIMPLEX.

*Edin.*

*Simple Ointment.*

Take of

Olive oil, five parts ;

White wax, two parts.

BOTH these ointments may be used for softening the skin and healing chaps. The last is, however, preferable, as being more steadily of one uniform consistence. For the same reason it is also to be preferred as the basis of other more compounded ointments.

# UNGUENTUM SPERMATIS CETI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Ointment of Spermaceti.*

Take of

Spermaceti, six drachms ;

White wax, two drachms ;

Olive oil, three ounces.

Melt them together over a slow fire, stirring them constantly and briskly until they be cold.

THIS had formerly the name of *Linimentum album*, and it is perhaps only in consistence that it can be considered as differing from the unguentum simplex, already mentioned, or the ceratum simplex, afterwards to be taken notice of.

# UNGUENTUM CERÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Wax Ointment.*

Take of

White wax, four ounces ;

Spermaceti, three ounces ;

Olive oil, one pint, (fourteen ounces, *Dub.*)

Stir



Stir them, after being melted with a slow fire, constantly and briskly, until cold.

THIS ointment had formerly the title of *Unguentum album* in the London Pharmacopœia. It differs very little from the *Unguentum simplex* of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, and in nothing from the *Unguentum spermatis ceti* of the other Pharmacopœias, excepting that in this ointment the proportion of wax is four times greater. It is an useful cooling ointment for excoriations and other frettings of the skin.

### CERATUM SIMPLEX.

*Edin.*

*Simple Cerate.*

Take of

Olive oil, six parts ;

White wax, three parts ;

Spermaceti, one part.

THIS differs from the simple ointment in containing a greater proportion of wax to the oil, and in the addition of the spermaceti. But by these means it obtains only a more firm consistence, without any essential change of properties.

### CERATUM SPERMATIS CETI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Cerate of Spermaceti.*

Take of

Spermaceti, half an ounce ;

White wax, two ounces ;

Olive oil, four ounces.

Melt them together, and stir until the cerate be cold.

THIS had formerly the name of *Ceratum album*, and it differs in nothing from the *Unguentum spermatis ceti*, or *Linimentum album*, as it was formerly called, excepting in consistence, both the wax and the spermaceti bearing a greater proportion to the oil.

### UNGUENTUM RESINÆ FLAVÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Ointment of Yellow Resin.*

Take of

Yellow resin,

Yellow wax, of each one pound ;

Olive oil, one pint, (seven ounces, *Dub.*)

Melt the resin and wax with a slow fire ; then add the oil and strain the mixture while hot.

UNGUENTUM



# UNGUENTUM RESINOSUM.

*Edin.*

*Resinous Ointment.*

Take of

Hog's-lard, eight parts;

White resin, five parts;

Yellow wax, two parts.

THESE are commonly employed in dressings, for digesting, cleansing, and incarnating wounds and ulcers.

# CERATUM RESINÆ FLAVÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Cerate of Yellow Resin.*

Take of

Ointment of yellow resin, half a pound;

Yellow wax, one ounce.

Melt them together, and make a cerate.

THIS had formerly the name of *Unguentum citrinum*. It is no otherwise different from the Yellow basilicum, or Unguentum resinæ flavæ, then being of a stiffer consistence, which renders it for some purposes more commodious.

# EMPLASTRUM CERÆ.

*Dub.*

EMPLASTRUM CERÆ COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.*

*Compound Wax Plaster.*

Take of

Yellow wax,

Prepared mutton-suet, of each three pounds;

Yellow resin, one pound.

Melt them together, and strain the mixture while it is fluid.

# EMPLASTRUM SIMPLEX, SIVE EMPLASTRUM CERÆUM.

*Edin.*

*Simple or Wax Plaster.*

Take of

Yellow wax, three parts;

Mutton-suet,

White resin, each two parts.

THIS plaster had formerly the title of *Emplastrum attrahens*, and was chiefly employed as a dressing after blisters, to support some discharge, and it is a very well contrived plaster for that purpose. Sometimes, however, it irritates too much on account of the resin; and hence, when designed only for dressing blisters, the

resin



resin ought to be entirely omitted, unless where a continuance of the pain and irritation, excited by the vesicatory, is required. Indeed, plasters of any kind are not very proper for dressing blisters; their consistence makes them sit uneasy, and their adhesiveness renders the taking them off painful. Cerates, which are softer and less adhesive, appear much more eligible: the Ceratum spermatis ceti will serve for general use; and for some particular purposes, the Ceratum resinæ flavæ may be applied.

### UNGUENTUM ELEMI.

*Dub.*

#### UNGUENTUM ELEMI COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.*

*Compound Ointment of Elemi.*

Take of

Elemi, one pound;

Turpentine, ten ounces;

Mutton-suet, prepared, two pounds;

Olive-oil, two ounces.

Melt the elemi with the suet; and having removed it from the fire, mix it immediately with the turpentine and oil; after which strain the mixture.

This ointment, formerly known by the name of *Linimentum Arabicæ*, has long been used for digesting, cleansing, and incarnating; and for these purposes is preferred by some surgeons to all the other compositions of this kind.

### UNGUENTUM PICIS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Tar Ointment.*

Take of

Tar,

Mutton-suet, prepared, of each half a pound.

Melt them together, and strain.

*Edin.*

Take of

Tar, five parts;

Yellow wax, two parts.

THESE compositions cannot be considered as differing essentially from each other. As far as they have any peculiar activity, this entirely depends on the tar. From the empyreumatic oil and saline matters which it contains, it is undoubtedly of some activity. Accordingly, it has been successfully employed against some cutaneous affections, particularly tinea capitis.

### EMPLASTRUM



## EMPLASTRUM PICIS BURGUNDICÆ.

*Dub.*

## EMPLASTRUM PICIS COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.**Compound Burgundy Pitch Plaster.*

Take of

Burgundy-pitch, two pounds ;

Ladanum, (*Galbanum, Dub.*) one pound ;

Yellow resin,

Yellow wax, of each four ounces ;

Expressed oil of mace, one ounce.

To the pitch, resin, and wax, melted together, add first the ladanum, (*galbanum, Dub.*), and then the oil of mace.

## EMPLASTRUM CUMINI.

*Lond.**Cummin Plaster.*

Take of

Cummin-seeds,

Caraway-seeds,

Bay-berries, of each three ounces ;

Burgundy-pitch, three pounds ;

Yellow wax, three ounces.

Melt the pitch and wax together, and mix with them the rest of the ingredients, powdered, and make a plaster.

THIS plaster stands recommended as a moderately warm discutient ; and is directed by some to be applied to the hypogastric region, for strengthening the viscera, and expelling flatulencies : but it is a matter of great doubt, whether it derives any virtue, either from the article from which it is named, or from the caraway seeds or bay-berries which enter its composition.

## EMPLASTRUM LADANI COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.**Compound Ladanum Plaster.*

Take of

Ladanum, three ounces ;

Frankincense, one ounce ;

Cinnamon, powdered,

Expressed oil of mace, of each half an ounce ;

Essential oil of mint, one drachm.

To the melted frankincense, add first the ladanum, softened by heat ; then the oil of mace. Mix these afterwards with the cinnamon and oil of mint, and beat them together, in a warm mortar, into a plaster. Let it be kept in a close vessel.

THIS has been considered as a very elegant stomach plaster. It is contrived so as to be easily made occasionally, (for these kinds  
of



of compositions, on account of their volatile ingredients, are not fit for keeping), and to be but moderately adhesive, so as not to offend the skin, and that it may, without difficulty, be frequently renewed; which these sorts of applications, in order to their producing any considerable effect, require to be.

### UNGUENTUM SAMBUCI.

*Lond.*

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCINUM.

*Dub.*

*Elder Ointment.*

Take of

Elder-flowers, four pounds :

Mutton suet, prepared, three pounds ;

Olive oil, one pint.

Boil the flowers in the suet and oil, till they be almost crisp ; then strain with expression.

COMPOSITIONS of this kind were formerly very frequent ; but vegetables, by boiling in oils, impart to them nothing but a little mucilage, which changes the greasy oils to drying oils, and any resin they may contain ; but that also is never in such quantity as to affect the nature of the oil. We, therefore, do not suppose that this ointment possesses any properties different from a simple ointment of the same consistency.

### UNGUENTUM CANTHARIDIS.

*Lond.*

UNGUENTUM CANTHARIDUM.

*Dub.*

*Ointment of Spanish Flies.*

Take of

Spanish flies, powdered, two ounces ;

Distilled water, eight ounces, (water, nine ounces, *Dub.*)

Ointment of yellow resin, eight ounces.

Boil the water with the Spanish flies to one-half, and strain. To the strained liquor add the ointment of yellow resin. Evaporate this mixture in a water-bath, saturated with sea-salt, to the thickness of an ointment.

### UNGUENTUM INFUSI MELOES VESICATORII; vulgo, UNGUENTUM EPISPASTICUM MITIUS.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of Infusion of Cantbarides, commonly called Mild Epispastic Ointment.*

Take of

Cantharides,

White resin,

Yellow wax, each one part ;

R r

Hogs



Hogs-lard,  
 Venice turpentine, each two parts;  
 Boiling water, four parts.

Infuse the cantharides in the water for a night; then strongly press out and strain the liquor, and boil it with the lard till the water be consumed; then add the resin and wax; and when these are melted, take the ointment off the fire and add the turpentine.

THESE ointments, containing the soluble parts of the cantharides, uniformly blended with the other ingredients, are more commodious, and in general occasion less pain, though little less effectual in their action, than the compositions with the fly in substance. This, however, does not uniformly hold; and accordingly the Edinburgh College, with propriety, introduce the following.

UNGUENTUM PULVERIS MELOES VESICATORII;  
 olim, UNGUENTUM EPISPASTICUM FORTIUS.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of the Powder of Spanish Flies, formerly Stronger Epispastic Ointment.*

Take of

Resinous ointment, seven parts;  
 Powdered cantharides, one part.

THIS ointment is employed in the dressings for blisters, intended to be made *perpetual*, as they are called, or to be kept running for a considerable time, which in many chronic, and some acute cases, is of great service. Particular care should be taken, that the cantharides employed in these compositions be reduced into very subtile powder, and that the mixtures be made as equal and uniform as possible. But with these precautions, there are some particular habits in which this ointment operates with even less pain than the former, while at the same time it is generally more effectual.

CERATUM CANTHARIDIS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Cerate of Cantharides.*

Take of

Cerate of spermaceti, softened with heat, six drachms, (one ounce, *Dub.*)  
 Spanish flies, finely powdered, one drachm, (four scruples, *Dub.*)

Mix them.

Under this form cantharides may be made to act to any extent that is requisite. It may supply the place either of the blistering plaster or ointment; and there are cases in which it is preferable to either. It is particularly more convenient than the *emplastrum cantharidum*,



cantharidum, where the skin to which the blister is to be applied is previously much affected, as in cases of small-pox; and in supporting a drain under the form of issue, it is less apt to spread than the softer ointment.

### EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Plaster of Spanish Flies.*

Take of

Spanish flies, finely powdered, one pound;

Wax plaster, two pounds;

Prepared hogs lard, half a pound.

Having melted the plaster and lard, sprinkle and mix in the flies, a little before they become firm.

### EMPLASTRUM MELOES VESICATORII; olim, EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM.

*Edin.*

*Plaster of Spanish Flies, formerly Blistering Plaster.*

Take of

Mutton suet,

Yellow wax,

White rosin,

Cantharides, each equal weights.

Beat the cantharides into a fine powder, and add them to the other ingredients, previously melted, and removed from the fire.

BOTH these formulæ are very well suited to answer the intention in view, that of exciting blisters; for both are of a proper consistence and sufficient degree of tenacity, which are here the only requisites. Cantharides of good quality, duly applied to the skin, never fail of producing blisters. When, therefore, the desired effect does not take place, it is to be ascribed to the flies either being faulty at first, or having their activity afterwards destroyed by some accidental circumstance; such as too great heat in forming, or in spreading the plaster, or the like.

### EMPLASTRUM MELOES VESICATORII COMPOSITUM.

*Edin.*

*Compound Plaster of Spanish Flies.*

Take of

Burgundy pitch,

Cantharides, each twelve parts;

Yellow wax, four parts;

Sub-acetite of copper, two parts;

Mustard-seed,

Black pepper, each one part.

Having first melted the pitch and wax, add the turpentine, and to these, in fusion, and still hot, add the other ingredients, reduced



to a fine powder and mixed, and stir the whole carefully together, so as to form a plaster.

THIS is supposed to be the most infallible blistering plaster. It certainly contains a sufficient variety of stimulating ingredients.

### UNGUENTUM HELLEBORI ALBI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Ointment of White Hellebore.*

Take of

White hellebore, one ounce ;  
Ointment of hogs-lard, (hogs-lard, *Dub.*) four ounces ;  
Essence of lemon, half a scruple.

Mix, and make an ointment.

WHITE hellebore externally applied has long been celebrated in the cure of cutaneous diseases.

### UNGUENTUM SULPHURIS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Sulphur Ointment.*

Take of

Ointment of hogs-lard, half-a-pound, (five ounces, *Dub.*)  
Flowers of sulphur, four (three, *Dub.*) ounces.

Mix them, and make an ointment.

*Edin.*

Take of

Hogs-lard, four parts ;  
Sublimed sulphur, one part.

To each pound of this ointment add,

Volatile oil of lemons, or  
————— of lavender, half a drachm.

SULPHUR is a certain remedy for the itch, more safe than mercury. A pound of ointment serves for four unctions. The patient is to be rubbed every night, a fourth part of the body at each time. Though the disease may be thus cured by a single application, it is in general advisable to touch the parts most affected for a few nights longer, and to conjoin with the frictions the internal use of sulphur.

### UNGUENTUM ACIDI NITROSI.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of Nitrous Acid.*

Take of

Hogs-lard, one pound ;  
Nitrous acid, six drachms.

Mix the acid gradually with the melted axunge, and diligently beat the mixture as it cools.



THE axunge in this ointment seems to be oxidized; for during the action of the acid upon it, there is a great deal of nitric oxide gas disengaged. It acquires a yellowish colour, and a firmer consistency; and forms an excellent and cheap substitute, in slight herpetic and other cutaneous affections, for the ointment of nitrate of mercury.

# EMPLASTRUM OXIDI PLUMBI SEMIVITREI; olim,

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE. *Edin.*

*Plaster of the Semi-vitrified Oxide of Lead, formerly Common Plaster.*

Take of

Semi-vitrified oxide of lead, one part;

Olive-oil, two parts.

Boil them, adding water, and constantly stirring the mixture till the oil and litharge be formed into a plaster.

# EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Litharge Plaster.*

Take of

Litharge, in very fine powder, five pounds;

Olive oil, a gallon, (nine pounds, *Dub.*)

Water, two pints, (two pounds, *Dub.*)

Boil them with a slow fire, constantly stirring until the oil and litharge unite, so as to form a plaster. (But it will be proper to add more boiling water, if the water that was first added be nearly consumed before the end of the process. *Lond.*)

OXIDES of lead, boiled with oils, unite with them into a plaster of an excellent consistence, and which makes a proper basis for several other plasters.

In the boiling of these compositions, a quantity of water must be added, to prevent the plaster from burning and growing black. Such water as it may be necessary to add during the boiling, must be previously made hot; for cold liquor would not only prolong the process, but likewise occasion the matter to explode, and be thrown about with violence, to the great danger of the operator: This accident will equally happen upon the addition of hot water, if the plaster be extremely hot. It is therefore better to remove it from the fire a little before each addition of water.

These plasters, which have been long known under the name of Diachylon, are common applications in excoriations of the skin, slight flesh wounds, and the like. They keep the part soft and somewhat warm, and defend it from the air, which is all that can be expected in these cases from any plaster.



EMPLASTRUM RESINOSUM; vulgo, EMPLASTRUM ADHÆSIVUM. *Edin.*

*Resinous Plaster, commonly called Adhesive Plaster.*

Take of

Plaster of semi-vitrified oxide of lead, five parts;

White resin, one part.

Melt them together, and make a plaster.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI CUM RESINA.

*Lond.*

*Litharge Plaster with Resin.*

Take of

Litharge plaster, three pounds;

Yellow resin, half a pound.

To the litharge plaster, melted with a very slow fire, add the powdered resin; mix them well, and make a plaster.

THESE plasters are chiefly used as adhesives for keeping on other dressings, for retaining the edges of recent wounds together, when we are endeavouring to cure them by the first intention, and for giving mechanical support to new flesh, and contracting the size of ulcers, in the manner recommended by Mr Baynton, for the cure of ulcers of the legs.

EMPLASTRUM ASSÆ FOETIDÆ; vulgo, EMPLASTRUM ANTIHYSTERICUM. *Edin.*

*Plaster of Assa fetida, commonly called, Antibysteric Plaster.*

Take of

Plaster of semi-vitrified oxide of lead,

Assa foetida, each two parts;

Galbanum,

Yellow wax, each one part.

THIS plaster is applied to the umbilical region, or over the whole abdomen, in hystERIC cases; and sometimes with good effect; but probably more from its effect as giving an additional degree of heat to the part, than from any influence derived from the fetid gums.

EMPLASTRUM GUMMOSUM.

*Edin.*

*Gum Plaster.*

Take of

Plaster of semi-vitrified oxide of lead, eight parts;

Gum ammoniacum,

Galbanum,

Yellow wax, each one part.

EMPLASTRUM



## EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.**Compound Plaster of Litharge.*

Take of

Litharge-plaster, three pounds ;  
 Strained galbanum, eight ounces ;  
 Turpentine, ten drachms ;  
 Frankincense, three ounces.

The galbanum and turpentine being melted, mix with them the powdered frankincense, and afterwards the litharge-plaster, melted also with very slow fire, and make a plaster.

BOTH these plasters are used as digestives and suppuratives ; particularly in abscesses, after a part of the matter has been matured and discharged, for suppurating or discussing the remaining hard part ; but it is very doubtful whether they derive any advantage from the gums entering their composition.

## CERATUM SAPONIS.

*Lond. Dub.**Soap-Cerate.*

Take of

Soap, (hard Spanish soap, *Dub.*) eight ounces ;  
 Yellow wax, ten ounces ;  
 Litharge, powdered, one pound ;  
 Olive-oil, one pint, (fourteen ounces, *Dub.*)  
 Vinegar, one gallon, (eight pounds, *Dub.*)

Boil the vinegar with the litharge, over a slow fire, constantly stirring, until the mixture unites and thickens ; then mix in the other articles, and make a cerate.

NOTWITHSTANDING the name, this cerate may rather be considered as another saturnine application ; its action depending very little on the soap.

## EMPLASTRUM SAPONIS.

*Lond.*

EMPLASTRUM SAPONACEUM.

*Dub.**Soap-Plaster.*

Take of

Soap, one part ;  
 Litharge-plaster, six parts.

Mix the soap with the melted litharge-plaster, and boil them to the thickness of a plaster.



## EMPLASTRUM SAPONACEUM.

*Edin.**Saponaceous Plaster.*

Take of

Plaster of semi-vitrified oxide of lead, four parts ;

Gum plaster, two parts ;

Soap, sliced, one part.

To the plasters, melted together, add the soap ; then boil for a little, so as to form a plaster.

THESE plasters have been supposed to derive a resolvent power from the soap ; and in the last, the addition of the gums is supposed to promote the resolvent virtue of the soap : but it is a matter of great doubt, whether they derive any material advantage from either addition.

## EMPLASTRUM THURIS COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.**Compound Frankincense Plaster.*

Take of

Frankincense, half a pound ;

Dragons-blood, three ounces ;

Litharge-plaster, two pounds.

To the melted litharge-plaster add the rest, powdered.

IT has been supposed that plasters composed of styptic medicines constrict and strengthen the part to which they are applied, but on no very just foundation ; for plasters in general relax rather than astringe, the unctuous ingredients necessary in their composition counteracting and destroying the effect of the others.

If constantly worn with a proper bandage, it will, in children, frequently do service, though, perhaps, not so much from any strengthening quality of the ingredients, as from its being a soft, close, and adhesive covering.

UNGUENTUM OXIDI PLUMBI ALBI ; vulgo, UNGUENTUM ALBUM. *Edin.*

*Ointment of White Oxide of Lead, formerly White Ointment.*

Take of

Simple ointment, five parts ;

White oxide of lead, one part.

THIS is a cooling desiccative ointment, of great use when applied to excoriated surfaces.

UNGUENTUM



UNGUENTUM ACETITIS PLUMBI; vulgo, UNGUENTUM SATURNINUM. *Edin.*

*Ointment of Acetite of Lead, formerly Saturnine Ointment.*

Take of

Simple ointment, twenty parts.

Acetite of lead, one part.

UNGUENTUM CERUSSÆ ACETATÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Ointment of Acetated Ceruse.*

Take of

Acetated ceruse, two drachms;

White wax, two ounces;

Olive-oil, half-a-pint, (half a pound, *Dub.*)

Rub the acetated ceruse, previously powdered, with some part of the olive oil; then add it to the wax, melted with the remaining oil. Stir the mixture until it be cold.

THESE are also excellent cooling ointments, of the greatest use in many cases.

CERATUM LITHARGYRI ACETATI COMPOSITUM.

*Lond.*

CERATUM LITHARGYRI ACETATI.

*Dub.*

*Compound Cerate of Acetated Litharge.*

Take of

Water of acetated litharge, two ounces and a half;

Yellow wax, four ounces;

Olive-oil, nine ounces;

Camphor, half a drachm.

Rub the camphor with a little of the oil. Melt the wax with the remaining oil, and as soon as the mixture begins to thicken, pour in by degrees the water of acetated litharge, and stir constantly until it be cold; then mix in the camphor previously rubbed with oil.

THIS application has been rendered famous by the recommendations of Mr Goulard. It is unquestionably in many cases very useful; it cannot, however, be considered as varying essentially from the saturnine ointments, already mentioned. It is employed with nearly the same intentions, and differs from them chiefly in consistence.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI; vulgo, UNGUENTUM COERULEUM. *Edin.*

*Ointment of Quicksilver, commonly called Blue Ointment.*

Take of

Quicksilver,



Mutton-suet, each one part;

Hogs-lard, three parts.

Rub them carefully in a mortar till the globules entirely disappear.

This ointment may also be made with double or treble the quantity of quicksilver.

### UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI FORTIUS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Stronger Mercurial Ointment.*

Take of

Purified quicksilver, two pounds;

Prepared hog's-lard, twenty-three ounces;

Prepared mutton-suet, one ounce.

First triturate the quicksilver with the suet and a little of the hogs-lard, until the globules be extinguished; then add the rest of the lard, and form it into an ointment.

### UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI MITIUS.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Milder Mercurial Ointment.*

Take of

The stronger ointment of quicksilver, one part;

Hogs-lard, prepared, two parts.

Mix them.

### UNGUENTUM OXIDI HYDRARGYRI CINEREI.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of Grey Oxide of Quicksilver.*

Take of

Grey oxide of quicksilver, one part;

Hogs-lard, three parts.

THESE ointments are principally employed, not with a view to their topical action, but with the intention of introducing mercury in an active state into the circulating system; which may be effected by gentle friction on the sound skin of any part, particularly on the inside of the thighs or legs. For this purpose, these simple ointments are much better suited than the more compounded ones with turpentine and the like, formerly employed. For, by any acrid substance, topical inflammation is apt to be excited, preventing further friction, and giving much uneasiness. To avoid this, it is necessary, even with the mildest and weakest ointment, to change occasionally the place at which the friction is performed.

It is requisite that the ointments, in which the mercury is extinguished by trituration, should be prepared with very great care: for upon the degree of triture which has been employed, the activity



activity of the mercury very much depends. The addition of the mutton-suet, now adopted by both Colleges, is an advantage to the ointment, as it prevents it from running into the state of oil, which the hogs-lard alone, in warm weather, or in a warm chamber, is sometimes apt to do, and which is followed by a separation of parts. We are even inclined to think, that the proportion of suet directed by the London College is too small for this purpose, and indeed seems to be principally intended for the more effectual triture of the mercury: But it is much more to be regretted, that in a medicine of such activity, the Colleges should not have directed the same proportion of mercury to the fatty matter.

If the efficacy of the ointment prepared with the grey oxide were sufficiently established, the facility and certainty of its preparation would be attended with great advantages.

### EMPLASTRUM HYDRARGYRI.

*Edin.*

*Plaster of Quicksilver.*

Take of

Olive-oil,

White resin, each one part;

Quicksilver, three parts;

Plaster of semi-vitrified oxide of lead, six parts.

Melt the oil and resin together, and when this mixture is cold, let the quicksilver be rubbed with it till the globules disappear; then add by degrees the litharge plaster, melted, and let the whole be accurately mixed.

### EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI CUM HYDRARGYRO.

*Lond.*

*Plaster of Gum Ammoniac with Quicksilver.*

Take of

Gum ammoniac, strained, one pound;

Purified quicksilver, three ounces;

Sulphurated oil, a drachm, or as much as may be necessary.

Triturate the quicksilver with the sulphurated oil, until its globules disappear; then gradually add the gum ammoniac melted, and mix them.

### EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI CUM HYDRARGYRO.

*Lond.*

*Litharge-Plaster with Quicksilver.*

Take of

Litharge-plaster, one pound;

Purified quicksilver, three ounces;

Sulphurated oil, one drachm, or what is sufficient.

Make



Make the plaster in the same manner as the ammoniacum plaster with quicksilver.

THESE mercurial plasters are considered as powerful resolvents and discutients, acting with much greater certainty for these intentions than any composition of vegetable substances alone; the mercury exerting itself in a considerable degree, and being sometimes introduced into the habit in such quantity as to affect the mouth. Pains in the joints and limbs from a venereal cause, nodes, tophi, and beginning indurations, are said to yield to them sometimes.

### UNGUENTUM CALCIS HYDRARGYRI ALBI.

*Lond.*

*Ointment of the White Calx of Quicksilver.*

Take of

The white calx of quicksilver, one drachm;

Ointment of hogs-lard, one ounce and a half;

Mix, and make an ointment.

THIS is a very elegant mercurial ointment, and frequently made use of in the cure of obstinate cutaneous affections.

### UNGUENTUM OXIDI HYDRARGYRI RUBRI.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of Red Oxide of Quicksilver.*

Take of

Red oxide of quicksilver by nitrous acid, one part;

Hogs-lard, eight parts.

THIS is an excellent stimulating ointment, often of very great service in indolent ill-conditioned sores, when we wish to excite them to greater action. If it prove too stimulating, it may be diluted with axunge; and in this state it is often applied to the eyelids in chronic ophthalmia.

### UNGUENTUM NITRATIS HYDRARGYRI; vulgo, UNGUENTUM CITRINUM.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of Nitrate of Quicksilver, commonly called Yellow Ointment.*

### UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI NITRATI.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Ointment of Nitrated Quicksilver.*

Take of

Quicksilver, one part;

Nitrous



Nitrous acid, two parts;

Hogs-lard, twelve parts.

Dissolve the quicksilver in the nitrous acid, by digestion in a sand-heat; and, while the solution is very hot, mix with it the lard, previously melted by itself, and just beginning to grow stiff. Stir them briskly together in a marble-mortar, so as to form the whole into an ointment.

### UNGUENTUM NITRATIS HYDRARGYRI MITIUS.

*Edin.*

*Milder Ointment of Nitrate of Quicksilver.*

This is prepared in the same way, with three times the quantity of hogs-lard.

ALTHOUGH the activity of the nitrated quicksilver be very considerably moderated by the animal fat with which it is afterwards united, yet it still affords us a very active ointment; and, as such, it is frequently employed with success in cutaneous and other topical affections. In this condition, however, the mercury does not so readily enter the system, as in the preceding form. Hence it may even be employed in some cases with more freedom; but in other instances it is apt to excoriate and inflame the parts. On this account a reduction of its strength is sometimes requisite; and it is often also necessary, from the hard consistence which it gradually acquires, in consequence of the action of the acid on the lard.

### UNGUENTUM SUB-ACETITIS CUPRI.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of Sub-Acetite of Copper,*

Take of

Resinous ointment, fifteen parts;

Sub-acetite of copper, one part.

THIS ointment is used for cleansing sores, and keeping down fungous flesh. Where ulcers continue to run from a weakness in the vessels of the parts, the tonic powers of copper promise considerable advantage.

It is also frequently used with advantage in cases of ophthalmia, depending on scrofula, where the palpebræ are principally affected; but when it is to be thus applied, it is in general requisite that it should be somewhat weakened by the addition of a proportion of simple ointment or hogs-lard. An ointment similar to the above, and celebrated for the cure of such instances of ophthalmia, has long been sold under the name of *Smellon's eye-salve*.

UNGUENTUM



UNGUENTUM OXIDI ZINCI IMPURI; olim, UNGUENTUM  
TUTIÆ. *Edin.*

*Ointment of Impure Oxide of Zinc, formerly Ointment of Tutty.*

Take of

Simple liniment, five parts;

Prepared impure oxide of zinc, one part.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ.

*Lond. Dub.*

*Ointment of Tutty.*

Take of

Prepared tutty,

Ointment of spermaceti, (hogs-lard, *Dub.*) as much as may be  
sufficient.

Mix them so as to make a soft ointment.

UNGUENTUM OXIDI ZINCI.

*Edin.*

*Ointment of Oxide of Zinc.*

Take of

Simple liniment, six parts;

Oxide of zinc, one part.

THESE ointments are chiefly used in affections of the eye, particularly in those cases where redness arises rather from relaxation than from active inflammation.

CERATUM CARBONATIS ZINCI IMPURI.

*Edin.*

*Cerate of Impure Carbonate of Zinc.*

Take of

Simple cerate, five parts;

Prepared impure carbonate of zinc, one part.

CERATUM LAPIDIS CALAMINARIS; olim, CERATUM  
EPULOTICUM. *Lond. Dub.*

*Calamine Cerate, formerly Epulotic Cerate.*

Take of

Calamine, prepared,

Yellow wax, of each (one part, *Dub.*) half a pound;

Olive oil, (two parts, *Dub.*) one pint.

Melt the wax with the oil; and as soon as the mixture, exposed to the air, begins to thicken, mix with it the calamine, and stir the cerate until it be cold.

THESE compositions are formed upon the cerate which Turner strongly recommends in cutaneous ulcerations and excoriations, and which has been usually distinguished by his name. They appear



pear from experience to be excellent epulotics, and as such are frequently made use of in practice.

EMPLASTRUM OXIDI FERRI RUBRI; olim, EMPLASTRUM  
ROBORANS. *Edin.*

*Plaster of Red Oxide of Iron, commonly called Strengthening Plaster.*

Take of

Plaster of semi-vitrified oxide of lead, twenty-four parts;

White resin, six parts;

Yellow wax,

Olive-oil, each three parts;

Red oxide of iron, eight parts.

Grind the red oxide of iron with the oil, and then add it to the other ingredients previously melted.

THIS plaster is used in weakneses of the large muscles, as of the loins; and its effects seem to proceed from the artificial mechanical support given to the part, which may also be done by any other plaster that adheres with equal firmness.

TABLES



## T A B L E S,

*Shewing the Proportion of ANTIMONY, OPIUM, and QUICK-SILVER, contained in some Compound Medicines.*

## TARTRITE OF ANTIMONY.

*Wine of Tartrite of Antimony* contains two grains of tartrite of antimony, or tartar-emetic, in the ounce. *Edin.*

## OPIUM.

*Opiate Confection* contains one grain of opium in thirty-six grains. *Lond.*

*Opiate, or Thebaic Electuary,* contains in each drachm about a grain and a half of opium. *Edin.*

*Electuary of Catechu, or Japonic Confection,* contains in each ounce about two grains and a half of opium; for one grain of opium is contained in one hundred and ninety-three grains. *Edin.*

*Compound Powder of Chalk with Opium* contains one grain of opium in about forty-three grains. *Lond.*

*Compound Powder of Ipecacuan* contains one grain of opium in ten grains. *Lond.*

*Powder of Ipecacuan and Opium* contains six grains of opium in each drachm, or one grain in ten. *Edin.*

*Opiate Powder* contains one grain of Opium in ten. *Lond.*

*Pills of Opium* contain one grain of opium in five. *Lond.*

*Opiate or Thebaic Pills* contain six grains of opium in each drachm, or five grains contain half a grain of opium. *Edin.*

*Tincture of Opium or Liquid Laudanum* is made with two scruples of opium in each ounce of the liquid, or with five grains in each drachm. But a drachm of the tincture appears, by evaporation, to contain about three grains and a half of opium. *Edin.*

*Ammoniated Tincture of Opium, or Paregoric Elixir,* is made with about eight grains in each ounce of the liquid, or with about one grain in the drachm. *Edin.*

*Tincture of Soap with Opium,* formerly called *Opiate Liniment, Anodyne Balsam,* is made with one scruple of opium in each ounce of the liquid. *Edin.*

*Troches of Liquorice with Opium,* contain about one grain of opium in each drachm. *Edin.*

## QUICKSILVER.



## QUICKSILVER.

*Quicksilver Pills* contain five grains of quicksilver in each drachm. Each pill contains one grain of quicksilver *Edin.*

*Quicksilver Pills* contain four grains of quicksilver in twelve grains. *Lond.*

*Quicksilver Ointment* contains twelve grains of quicksilver in each drachm; made with double quicksilver, each drachm contains twenty-four grains. *Edin.*

*Stronger Quicksilver Ointment* contains one drachm of quicksilver in two drachms. *Lond.*

*Weaker Quicksilver Ointment* contains one drachm of quicksilver in six drachms.

*Quicksilver Plaster* contains about sixteen grains of quicksilver in each drachm. *Edin.*

*Plaster of Litharge with Quicksilver* contains about one ounce of quicksilver in five ounces. *Lond.*

*Plaster of Ammoniac with Quicksilver* contains about one ounce of quicksilver in five ounces. *Lond.*

*Powder of Scammony with Calomel* contains one grain of calomel in four grains. *Lond.*

*Ointment of Nitrated Quicksilver* contains twelve grains of nitrated quicksilver in one drachm. *Lond.*

*Stronger Ointment of Nitrate of Quicksilver* contains in each drachm four grains of quicksilver and eight of nitrous acid. *Edin.*

*Milder Ointment of Nitrate of Quicksilver* contains in each scruple half a grain of quicksilver, and one grain of nitrous acid. *Edin.*

*Ointment of White Calx of Quicksilver* contains in each drachm about four grains and a half of the calx. *Lond.*



OR,

One grain of *Tartrite of Antimony* is contained in

Wine of tartrite of antimony. <i>Edin.</i>	grs. 240
Wine of antimoniated tartar. <i>Dub.</i>	120
Wine of tartarized antimony. <i>Lond.</i>	120
Wine of antimony. <i>Lond.</i>	uncertain.

One grain of precipitated *Sulphuret of Antimony* is contained in

Compound pills of antimony. <i>Dub.</i>	grs. 247
---	----------

One grain of *Opium* is contained in

Opiate confection. <i>Lond.</i>	grs. 36
Opiate electuary. <i>Edin.</i>	43
Electuary of catechu. <i>Edin.</i>	193
S s	Compound



One grain of *Opium* is contained in

Compound electuary of catechu.	<i>Dub.</i>	grs. 199
Troches of liquorice with opium.	<i>Edin.</i>	75
Compound troches of liquorice.	<i>Dub.</i>	60
Pills of opium.	<i>Lond.</i>	5
Opiate pills.	<i>Edin.</i>	10
Opiate powder.	<i>Lond.</i>	10
Compound powder of chalk with opium.	<i>Lond.</i>	43
Compound powder of ipecacuan.	<i>Lond. Dub.</i>	10
Powder of ipecacuan and opium.	<i>Edin.</i>	10
Tincture of opium.	<i>Edin. Lond. Dub.</i>	12
Camphorated tincture of opium.	<i>Lond.</i>	244
Ditto ditto	<i>Dub.</i>	196
Ammoniated tincture of opium.	<i>Edin.</i>	68
Tincture of soap with opium,		31.5

One grain of *Quicksilver* is contained in

Quicksilver pills.	<i>Lond.</i>	grs. 3.
Ditto.	<i>Dub.</i>	2.5
Ditto.	<i>Edin.</i>	4
Stronger quicksilver ointment.	<i>Lond. Dub.</i>	2
Weaker quicksilver ointment.	<i>Lond. Dub.</i>	6
Quicksilver ointment.	<i>Edin.</i>	5
Quicksilver plaster.	<i>Edin.</i>	5.5
Litharge plaster with quicksilver.	<i>Lond.</i>	5.
Ammoniac plaster with quicksilver.	<i>Lond.</i>	5.

One grain of *Calomel* is contained in

Powder of scammony with calomel.	<i>Lond.</i>	4
Compound antimonial pills.	<i>Dub.</i>	2.7

One grain of the *grey oxide of quicksilver* is contained in  
Ointment of the grey oxide of quicksilver. *Edin.* grs. 4

One grain of the *red oxide of quicksilver* is contained in  
Ointment of red oxide of quicksilver. *Edin.* grs. 9

One grain of *white calx of quicksilver* is contained in  
Ointment of white calx of quicksilver. *Lond.* grs. 13

One grain of *nitrate of mercury* is contained in  
Stronger ointment of nitrate of mercury. *Edin.* grs. 5  
Ointment of nitrated quicksilver. *Lond. Dub.* 5  
Milder ointment of nitrate of quicksilver. *Edin.* 13

In many instances these proportions are only to be considered as approximations to the truth, as they are calculated from the quantities



quantities of the ingredients taken to form the preparation, not from the quantities which exist in it after it is formed. The nitrate of mercury, for example, in the different ointments into which it enters, is estimated as equal to the whole quantity of mercury and nitrous acid employed to form it, although, from the very nature of the preparation, it cannot be so much. In the solutions of opium, the opium is estimated as equal to the whole quantity employed, although not above two-thirds of it be dissolved. Lastly, no allowance is made for the loss by evaporation; and hence, notwithstanding the difference by calculation, the Edinburgh troches of liquorice with opium contain probably as much opium as those of Dublin; for the former being made with syrup, they will lose more in drying than the latter, which are made with extract of liquorice.

S s 2

TABLE



*TABLE of Names changed in the last Edition of the  
London Pharmacopœia.*

*Names changed.*

A.

**A**CETUM scilliticum.  
 Æthiops mineralis.  
 Aqua aluminosa bateana.  
     calcis simplex.  
     cinnamomi simplex.  
         spirituosa.  
 fortis.  
 hordeata.  
 juniperi composita.  
 menthæ piperitidis simplex.  
         spirituosa.  
     vulgaris simplex.  
         spirituosa.  
 nucis moschatæ.  
 piperis Jamaicensis.  
 pulegii simplex.  
     spirituosa.  
 raphani composita.  
 rosarum damascenarum.  
 sapphirina.  
 feminum anethi.  
     anisi composita.  
     carui.  
 vitriolica camphorata.  
 Argenti vivi purificatio.  
 Axungię porcine curatio.

*New Names.*

ACETUM scillæ.  
 Hydrargyrus cum sulphure.  
 Aqua aluminis composita.  
     calcis.  
     cinnamomi.  
 Spiritus cinnamomi.  
 Acidum nitrosum dilutum.  
 Decoctum hordei.  
 Spiritus juniperi compositus.  
 Aqua menthæ piperitidis.  
 Spiritus menthæ piperitidis.  
 Aqua menthæ fativæ.  
 Spiritus menthæ fativæ.  
     nuclei fructus myristicæ,  
     sive nucis moschatæ.  
 Aqua pimento.  
     pulegii.  
 Spiritus pulegii.  
     raphani compositus.  
 Aqua rosæ.  
     cupri ammoniati.  
     anethi.  
 Spiritus anisi compositus.  
     carui.  
 Aqua zinci vitriolati cum cam-  
     phora.  
 Hydrargyri purificatio.  
 Adipis suillæ præparatio.



## Names changed.

## New Names.

## B.

Balsamum sulphuris barbadense.  
simplex.  
traumaticum.

Petroleum sulphuratum.  
Oleum sulphuratum.  
Tinctura benzoës composita.

## C.

Calx antimonii.  
Cataplasma e cymino.  
Cauticum antimoniale.  
commune fortius.  
lunare.  
Ceratum album.  
citrinum.  
epuloticum.  
Chalybis rubigo præparata.  
Cinnabaris factitia.  
Coagulum aluminosum.  
Confectio cardiaca.  
Cornu cervi calcinatio.

Antimonium calcinatum.  
Cataplasma cumini.  
Antimonium muriatum.  
Calx cum kali puro.  
Argentum nitratum.  
Ceratum spermatis ceti.  
resinæ flavæ.  
lapidis calaminaris.  
Ferri rubigo.  
Hydrargyrus sulphuratus ruber.  
Cataplasma aluminis.  
Confectio aromatica.  
Cornu cervi ustio.

## D.

Decoctum album.  
commune pro clystere.  
corticis peruviani.  
pectorale.

Decoctum cornu cervi.  
pro enemate.  
cinchonæ five corticis  
peruviani.  
hordei compositum.

## E.

Electarium lenitivum.  
Elixir aloës.  
myrrhæ compositum.  
paregoricum.  
Emplastrum ex ammoniaco cum  
mercurio.  
Emplastrum attrahens.  
cephalicum.  
commune.  
adhæsivum.  
commune cum gum-  
mi.  
commune cum mer-  
curio.  
e cymino.  
roborans.  
e sapone.  
stomachicum.  
vesicatorium.

Electuarium sennæ.  
Tinctura aloës composita.  
sabinæ composita.  
opii camphorata.  
Emplastrum ammoniaci cum hy-  
drargyro.  
Emplastrum ceræ compositum.  
picis burgundicæ  
compositum.  
lithargyri.  
cum resina.  
lithargyri compositum.  
lithargyri cum hy-  
drargyro.  
cumini.  
thuris compositum.  
saponis.  
ladani compositum.  
cantharidis.

Emulsio communis.

Lac amygdalæ.



## Names changed.

Extractum catharticum.

ligni campechensis.

corticis peruviani.

thebæicum five opium  
colatum.

## F.

Flores benzöini.

martiales.

Fotus communis.

## H.

Hiera picra.

## I.

Infusum amarum simplex.

senæ communis.

Julepum e camphora.

e creta.

e moscho.

## L.

Linimentum album.

saponaceum.

volatile.

Lixivium saponarium.

tartari.

## M.

Mel ægyptiacum.

rosaceum.

Mercurius calcinatus.

corrosivus sublimatus.

ruber.

dulcis sublimatus.

emeticus flavus.

præcipitatus albus.

## N.

Nitrum vitriolatum.

## O.

Oleum petrolei barbadensis.

terebinthinæ æthereum.

Opium colatum.

Oxymel scilliticum.

simplex.

## New Names.

Extractum colocynthidis compo-  
situm.

hæmatoxyli five ligni

campechiani.

cinchonæ five corticis

peruviani.

Opium purificatum.

Flores benzoës.

Ferrum ammoniacale.

Decoctum pro fomento.

Pulvis aloës cum canella.

Infusum gentianæ compositum.

sennæ tartarifatum.

Mistura camphorata.

cretacea.

moschata.

Unguentum spermatis ceti.

Linimentum saponis.

ammonia.

Aqua kali puri.

kali præparati.

Oxymel æruginis.

Mel rosæ.

Hydrargyrus calcinatus.

muriatus.

nitratus ruber.

Calomelas.

Hydrargyrus vitriolatus.

Calx hydrargyri alba.

Kali vitriolatum.

Oleum petrolei.

terebinthinæ rectificatum.

Opium purificatum.

Oxymel scillæ.

Mel acetatum.



*Names changed.*

*New Names.*

P.

Philonium londinense.  
 Pilulæ aromaticæ.  
     ecphracticæ.  
     gummosæ.  
     rufi.  
 Pulvis e bolo compositus.  
     cum opio.  
     e cerussa compositus.  
     e chelis canctorum compositus.  
     sternutatorius.

Confectio opiata.  
 Pulvis aloëticus cum guaiaco.  
     aloës cum ferro.  
 Pilulæ Galbani compositæ.  
     aloës cum myrrha.  
 Pulvis cretæ compositus.  
     cum opio.  
     cerussæ.  
     cancris chelarum compositus.  
     asarini compositus.

R.

Rob baccarum sambuci.

Succus baccæ sambuci spissatus.

S.

Saccharum saturni.  
 Sal absinthii.  
     catharticus amarus.  
     glauberi.  
     diureticus.  
     martis.  
     tartari.  
     vitrioli.  
     volatilis salis ammoniaci.  
 Species aromaticæ.  
 Spiritus cornu cervi.  
     lavendulæ simplex.  
     nitri dulcis.  
     glauberi.  
     salis ammoniaci.  
     salis ammoniaci dulcis.  
     salis marini glauberi.  
     vinosus camphoratus.  
     vitrioli dulcis.  
     volatilis aromaticus.  
         foetidus.  
 Succus scorbutici.  
 Syrupus ex althæa.  
     e corticibus aurantiorum.  
     balsamicus.  
     e meconio.  
     rosarum solutivus.

Cerussa acetata.  
 Kali præparatum.  
 Magnesia vitriolata.  
 Natron vitriolatum.  
 Kali acetatum.  
 Ferrum vitriolatum.  
 Kali præparatum.  
 Zincum vitriolatum.  
 Ammonia præparata.  
 Pulvis aromaticus.  
 Liquor volatilis cornu cervi.  
 Spiritus lavendulæ.  
     ætheris nitrosi.  
 Acidum nitrosum.  
 Aqua ammoniæ.  
 Spiritus ammoniæ.  
 Acidum muriaticum.  
 Spiritus camphoratus.  
     ætheris vitriolici.  
     ammoniæ compositus.  
         foetidus.  
 Succus cochleariæ compositus.  
 Syrupus althææ.  
     corticis aurantii.  
     tolutani.  
     papaveris albi.  
     rosæ.

T.

Tabellæ cardialgicæ.  
 Tartarum emeticum.  
     solubile.

Trochisci cretæ.  
 Antimonium tartarifatum.  
 Kali tartarifatum.

Tartarum



*Names changed.*

Tartarum vitriolatum.

Tinctura amara.

aromatica.

corticis peruviani simplex.

corticis peruviani volatilis.

foetida.

florum martialium.

guaiacina volatilis.

japonica.

martis in spiritu falis.

melampodii.

rhabbari spirituosæ.  
vinosæ.

rosarum.

sacra.

stomachica.

thebaica.

valerianæ volatilis.

Trochisci bechici albi.

nigri.

## V.

Vinum antimoniale.

chalybeatum.

Unguentum album.

basilicum flavum.

cæruleum fortius.

cæruleum mitius.

e gummi elemi.

e mercurio præcipitato.

saturninum.

simplex.

ad vesicatoria.

*New Names.*

Kali vitriolatum.

Tinctura gentianæ composita.

cinnamomi composita.

cinchonæ five corticis peruviani.

cinchonæ, five corticis peruviani, ammoniata.

assæ foetidæ.

ferri ammoniacalis.

guaiaci.

catechu.

ferri muriati.

hellebori nigri.

rhabbari.

Vinum rhabbari.

Infusum rosæ.

Vinum aloës.

Tinctura cardamomi composita.

opii.

valerianæ ammoniata.

Trochisci amyli.

glycyrrhizæ.

Vinum antimonii.

ferri.

Unguentum ceræ.

resinæ flavæ.

hydrargyri fortius.

hydrargyri mitius.

elemi compositum.

calcis hydrargyri alba.

cerussæ acetatæ.

adipis suillæ.

cantharidis.



TABLE of Names changed, and of some Synonimes, in the  
last Edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

<i>Names changed.</i>	<i>New Names.</i>
<b>A.</b>	
<b>ABSINTHIUM.</b>	<b>ARTEMISIA</b> absinthium.
Acetosa.	Rumex acetosa.
Acetum vini.	Acidum acetosum.
Acidum vitriolicum.	fulphuricum.
vitrioli aromaticum.	aromaticum.
Ærugo.	Sub-Acetis cupri.
Æther vitriolicus.	Æther sulphuricus.
Æthiops mineralis.	Sulphuretum hydrargyri nigrum.
Agaricus.	Boletus ignarius.
Alkali causticum.	Potassa.
fixum fossile.	Carbonas sodæ.
vegetabile.	potassæ impurus.
volatile.	ammonia.
Alumen.	Sulphas aluminæ.
ustum.	exsiccatum.
Ammonia muriata.	Murias ammonia.
præparata.	Carbonas ammonia.
Amygdala dulcis.	Amygdalus communis.
Angelica fativa.	Angelica Archangelica.
Anisum.	Pimpinella anisum
Antimonium.	Sulphuretum antimonii.
calcareo-phosphora-	Oxidum antimonii cum phosphate
tum.	calcis.
muriatum.	Murias antimonii.
tartarifatum.	Tartris antimonii.
Aqua ammonia.	Aqua carbonatis ammonia.
acetatæ.	acetitis ammonia.
causticæ.	ammonia.
cupri vitriolati composita,	Solutio sulphatis cupri composita.
vel aqua styptica.	
lixivia caustica.	Aqua potassæ.
zinci vitriolati.	Solutio sulphatis zinci.
Arabicum gummi.	Gummi mimosæ niloticæ.
Argentum nitratum.	Nitras argenti.
Arsenicum,	Oxidum arsenici.



## Names changed.

## New Names.

Aſa foetida.  
Aurantium Hiſpalenſe.

Gummi-refina ferulae aſſae foetidae,  
Citrus aurantium.

## B.

Baſamum Canadenſe.  
Copaiba.  
Gileadenſe.  
Peruvianum.  
Tolutanum.  
traumaticum.

Refina pini baſameae.  
copaiferae officinalis.  
amyridis Gileadenſis.  
Baſamum myroxyli peruiferi.  
toluiferae baſami.

Bardana.  
Barilla.  
Barytes.  
Belladonna.  
Benzoinum.  
Biſtorta.  
Borax.  
Butyrum antimonii.

Tinctura benzoës compoſita.  
Arctium lappa.  
Carbonas ſodae impurus.  
barytae.  
Atropa belladonna.  
Baſamum ſtyracis benzoës.  
Polygonum biſtorta.  
Boras ſodae.  
Murias antimonii.

## C.

Cajeputa.  
Calamus aromaticus.  
Calomelaſ.  
Calx viva.  
Cancrorum lapilli.  
Cantharis.  
Cardamomum minus.  
Carduus benedictus.  
Carica.  
Carvi.  
Caryophylla aromatica.  
rubra.  
Caſcarilla.  
Caſſia fiſtularis.  
lignea.  
Catechu.  
Causticum commune acerrimum  
mitius.

Melaleuca leucadendron.  
Acorus calamus.  
Sub-Murias hydrargyri.  
Calx.  
Carbonas calcis præparatus.  
Meloë veficatorius.  
Amomum repens.  
Centaurea benedicta.  
Fructus ficus caricae.  
Carum carvi.  
Caryophyllus aromaticus.  
Dianthus caryophyllus.  
Croton eleutheria.  
Caſſia fiſtula.  
Laurus caſſia.  
Extractum mimosae catechu.  
Potassa.  
cum calce.

lunare.  
Centaureum minus.  
Ceruſſa.

Nitras argenti.  
Gentiana centaurium.  
Oxidum plumbi album.  
Acetis plumbi.  
Anthemis nobilis.  
Conium maculatum.  
Sulphuretum hydrargyri rubrum.  
Cinara ſcolymus.  
Carbonas potaſſae impurus.  
Laurus cinnamomum.  
Coccus caſti.  
Cucumis colocynthis.

acetata,  
Chamæmelum.  
Cicuta.  
Cinnabaris factitia.  
Cinara hortensis.  
Cineres clavellati.  
Cinnamomum.  
Coccinella.  
Colocynthis.



*Names changed.*

Confectio japonica.  
 Contrayerva.  
 Cortex peruvianus.  
 Creta alba.  
 Crocus antimonii. }  
                   metallorum. }  
 Cryſtalli tartari.  
 Cucumis agreſtis.  
 Cuprum ammoniacum.  
                   vitriolatum.  
 Cynoſbatos.

*D.*

Daucus filveſtris.  
 Decoctum chamæmeli *vel* com-  
                   mune.  
                   lignorum.

Dens leonis.

*E.*

Elaterium.  
 Electuarium lenitivum.  
 Elixir paregoricum.  
                   ſacrum.  
                   ſalutis.  
                   ſtomachicum.  
 Emplaſtrum adhæſivum.  
                   cereum.  
                   lithargyri *vel* com-  
                   mune.  
                   lithargyri compoſi-  
                   tum *vel* roborans.  
                   veſicatorium.

Emulſio communis.

*F.*

Ferri rubigo.  
                   ſquamæ purificatæ.  
                   præparatæ.  
 Ferrum ammoniatum.  
                   vitriolatum.  
                                   uſtum.  
 Filix mas.  
 Flores martiales.  
                   ſulphuris.  
                   zinci.  
 Fœniculum dulce.

*New Names.*

Electuarium catechu.  
 Doſtenia contrayerva.  
 Cortex cinchonæ officinalis.  
 Carbonas calcis.  
 Oxidum antimonii cum ſulphure  
                   per nitratem potaſſæ.  
 Super-Tartris potaſſæ.  
 Fructus recens momordicæ elate-  
                   rii.  
 Ammoniaretum cupri.  
 Sulphas cupri.  
 Fructus recens roſæ caninæ.

Daucus carota.  
 Decoctum anthemidis nobilis.

                  guaiaci officinalis com-  
                   poſitus.

Leontodon taraxacum.

Succus ſpiſſatus momordicæ elate-  
                   rii.

Electuarium caſſiæ ſennæ.  
 Tinctura opii ammoniata.  
                   rhei cum aloë.  
                   caſſiæ ſennæ compoſita.  
                   gentianæ compoſita.

Emplaſtrum reſinoſum.  
                   ſimplex.  
                   oxidi plumbi ſemivi-  
                   trei.  
                   oxidi ferri rubri.

                  meloës veſicatorii.  
 Emulſio amygdalæ communis.

Carbonas ferri.  
 Ferri oxidum nigrum purificatum.  
                                   præparatum.  
 Murias ammoniæ et ferri.  
 Sulphas ferri.  
 Oxidum ferri rubrum.  
 Polypodium filix mas.  
 Murias ammoniæ et ferri.  
 Sulphur ſublimatum.  
 Oxidum zinci.  
 Anethum fœniculum.



## Names changed.

## New Names.

## G.

Galbanum.  
Genista.  
Granata malus.

Gummi-refina bubonis galbani.  
Spartium scoparium.  
Punica granatum.

## H.

Helleborus albus.  
Hepar sulphuris.  
Hippocastanum.  
Hydrargyrus acetatus.  
                  muriatus corrosivus.  
                  mitis.  
                  præcipita-  
                  tus.  
                  nitratus ruber.  
                  præcipitatus cinere-  
                  us.  
                  sulphuratus niger.  
                  vitriolatus flavus.

Veratrum album.  
Sulphuretum potassæ.  
Æsculus hippocastanum.  
Acetis hydrargyri.  
Murias hydrargyri.  
Sub-Murias hydrargyri.  
  præcipi-  
  tatus.  
Oxidum hydrargyri rubrum per  
                  acidum nitricum.  
Oxidum hydrargyri cinereum.  
Sulphuretum hydrargyri nigrum.  
Sub-Sulphas hydrargyri flavus.

## I.

Infusum amarum.  
                  rosarum.

Infusum gentianæ luteæ compo-  
                  situm.  
                  rosæ Gallicæ.

## J.

Jalapa.

Convolvulus jalapa.

## L.

Lapis calaminaris.  
Lavendula.  
Laudanum liquidum.  
Lignum Campechense.  
Limon.  
Linimentum anodynum *vel* opia-  
                  tum.  
                  aquæ calcis.  
                  saponaceum.  
                  volatile.  
Lithargyrus.  
Lixiva acetata.  
                  e tartaro.  
                  purificata.  
                  tartarifata.  
                  vitriolata.  
                                  fulphurea.  
Lixivium causticum.

Carbonas zinci impurus.  
Lavandula spica.  
Tinctura opii.  
Lignum Hæmatoxyli Campechi.  
                  ani.  
Fructus citri medicæ.  
Tinctura saponis cum opio.  
Oleum lini cum calce.  
Tinctura saponis.  
Oleum ammoniatum.  
Oxidum plumbi semivitreum.  
Acetis potassæ.  
Carbonas potassæ purissimus.  
Carbonas potassæ.  
Tartris potassæ.  
Sulphas potassæ.  
  cum sulphure.  
Aqua potassæ.



*Names changed.*

*New Names.*

M.

Magnesia alba.  
     usta.  
     vitriolata.  
 Majorana.  
 Manna.  
 Mastiche.  
 Melampodium.  
 Mercurius.  
     præcipitatus ruber.  
     sublimatus corrosivus.  
 Mezereum.  
 Minium.  
 Muria.

Carbonas magnesiæ.  
 Magnesia.  
 Sulphas magnesiæ.  
 Origanum majorana.  
 Succus concretus fraxini orn.  
 Resina pistachiæ lentisci.  
 Helleborus niger.  
 Hydrargyrus.  
 Oxidum hydrargyri rubrum.  
 Murias hydrargyri.  
 Daphne mezereum.  
 Oxidum plumbi rubrum.  
 Murias sodæ.

N.

Nasturtium aquaticum.  
 Nitrum.  
 Nux moschata.

Sisymbrium nasturtium.  
 Nitras potassæ.  
 Nucleus fructûs myristicæ moschatæ.

O.

Olea stillatitia.  
 Oleum succini rectificatum.  
     terebinthinæ rectificatum.  
 Olibanum.  
 Oliva.

Olea volatilia.  
 Oleum succini purissimum.  
     terebinthinæ volatile purissimum.  
 Gummi-resina juniperi lyciæ.  
 Olea Europæa.

P.

Palma.  
 Petroleum Barbadense.  
 Petroselinum.  
 Pilulæ cupri.  
     thebaicæ.  
 Pimento *vel* piper Jamaicensis.  
 Piper Indicum.  
 Pix Burgundica.  
 Plumbum ustum.  
 Potio cretacea.  
 Prunus Gallica.  
 Pulegium.  
 Pulvis antimonialis;

Cocos butyracea.  
 Bitumen petroleum.  
 Apium petroselinum.  
 Pilulæ ammoniaceti cupri.  
     opiatæ.  
 Myrtus pimenta.  
 Capsicum annuum.  
 Resina pini abietis.  
 Oxidum plumbi semivitreum.  
 Potio carbonatis calcis.  
 Prunus domestica.  
 Mentha pulegium.  
 Oxidum antimonii cum phosphate calcis.  
 Pulvis carbonatis calcis compositus.  
     ipæcacuanhæ et opii.  
 Anthemis pyrethrum.

cretaceus.

Doveri.

Pyrethrum.

R.



## Names changed.

## New Names.

## R.

Raphanus rusticanus.  
 Refina alba.  
 Rhabarbarum.  
 Rosa pallida.  
     rubra.  
 Rubigo ferri præparata.

Cochlearia armoracia.  
 Refina pini.  
 Rheum palmatum.  
 Rosa centifolia.  
     Gallica.  
 Carbonas ferri præparatus.

## S.

Sabina.  
 Saccharum saturni.  
 Sal alkalinus fixus fossilis.  
     vegetabilis.  
     ammoniacus.  
     catharticus amarus.  
     cornu cervi.  
     Glauberi.  
     marinus Hispanus.  
     polychrestus.  
     Rupellensis.  
     succini.  
     tartari.  
 Sanguis draconis.  
 Santalum rubrum.  
 Santonicum.  
 Sarsaparilla.  
 Sassafras.  
 Scammonium.  
 Seneka.  
 Senna.  
 Serpentaria Virginiana.  
 Simarouba.  
 Sinapi album.  
 Soda.  
     muriata.  
     phosphorata.  
     tartarifata.  
     vitriolata.  
 Spiritus ætheris vitriolici.  
     ammoniac.  
     aromaticus.  
     foetidus.  
     cornu cervi.  
     Mindereri.  
     vinosus rectificatus.  
     tenuior.  
     camphoratus.

Juniperus sabina.  
 Acetis plumbi.  
 Carbonas sodæ.  
     potassæ.  
 Murias ammoniac.  
 Sulphas magnesiæ.  
 Carbonas ammoniac.  
 Sulphas sodæ.  
 Murias sodæ.  
 Sulphas potassæ cum sulphure.  
 Tartris potassæ et sodæ.  
 Acidum succinicum.  
 Carbonas potassæ purissimus.  
 Refina pterocarpi draconis.  
 Pterocarpus santalinus.  
 Artemisia santonicum.  
 Smilax sarsaparilla.  
 Laurus sassafras.  
 Gummi-refina convolvuli scammoniac.  
 Polygala senega.  
 Cassia senna.  
 Aristolochia serpentaria.  
 Quassia simaruba.  
 Sinapis alba.  
 Carbonas sodæ.  
 Murias sodæ.  
 Phosphas sodæ.  
 Tartris potassæ et sodæ.  
 Sulphas sodæ.  
 Æther sulphuricus cum alcohole.  
 Alcohol ammoniatum.  
     aromaticum.  
     foetidum.  
 Aqua carbonatis ammoniac.  
     acetitis ammoniac.  
 Alcohol.  
     dilutum.  
 Tinctura camphoræ.  
 Staphisagria.



*Names changed.*

Staphisagria.  
Stramonium.  
Sulphur antimonii præcipitatum. }  
auratum antimonii. }  
Syrupus balsamicus *vel* Tolutanus,  
papaveris albi.

T.

Taraxacum.  
Tartarus crudus.  
Tartari crystalli.  
Tartarum solubile.  
vitriolatum.  
Tartarus emeticus.  
Terebinthina Veneta.  
Terra Japonica.  
Tinctura aloës vitriolata,  
aromatica.  
ferri.  
cantharidum.  
Japonica.  
rhei amara.  
sacra.  
Tolutana.  
Toxicodendron.  
Tragacantha.  
Trifolium.  
Trochisci Arabici.  
Turpethum minerale.  
Tutia.

U.

Unguentum album *vel* cerussæ.  
æruginis.  
cæruleum.  
citrinum.  
epispasticum fortius.  
mitius.  
faturninum.  
tutiæ.  
Uva passa.  
ursi.

V.

Valeriana sylvestris.  
Vinum amarum.

*New Names.*

Delphinium staphisagria.  
Datura stramonium.  
Sulphuretum antimonii præcipita-  
tum.  
Syrupus toluiferæ balsami.  
papaveris somniferi.

Leontodon taraxacum.  
Super-Tartris potassæ impurus.  
potassæ.  
Tartris potassæ.  
Sulphas potassæ.  
Tartris antimonii.  
Resina pini laricis.  
Extractum mimosæ catechu.  
Tinctura aloës ætherea.  
lauri cinnamomi compo-  
sita.  
muriatis ferri.  
meloës vesicatorii.  
mimosæ catechu.  
rhei cum gentiana.  
Vinum aloës socotorinæ.  
Tinctura toluiferæ balsami.  
Rhus toxicodendron.  
Gummi astragali tragacanthæ.  
Menyanthes trifoliata.  
Trochisci gummosi.  
Sub-Sulphas hydrargyri flavus.  
Oxidum zinci impurum.

Unguentum oxidi plumbi albi.  
sub-Acetitis cupri.  
hydrargyri.  
nitratis hydrargyri.  
pulveris meloës vesi-  
catorii.  
infusi meloës vesica-  
torii.  
acetitis plumbi.  
oxidi zinci impuri.  
Fructus siccatus vitis viniferi.  
Arbutus uva ursi.

Valeriana officinalis.  
Vinum gentianæ compositum.  
Vinum.



*Names changed.*

Vinum antimoniale.  
 Vitriolum album.  
     cæruleum.  
     viride.  
 Vitrum antimonii.  
     ceratum.

*New Names.*

Vinum tartritis antimonii.  
 Sulphas zinci.  
     cupri.  
     ferri.  
 Oxidum antimonii cum sulphure  
     vitrificatum.  
     antimonii vitrificatum  
     cum cera,

*W.*

Winteranus cortex.

Cortex Winteræ aromaticæ.

*Z.*

Zincum ustum.  
     vitriolatum.  
 Zingiber.

Oxidum zinci.  
 Sulphas zinci.  
 Amomum zingiber.

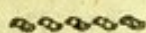
NOTE.—(*Edin.*) In these Indexes of changed names, fearing lest they might become too long, and satisfied if every possible error might be avoided, we have only introduced those simples of which we have changed the principal and common names, called in natural history Generic Names; such as *Anethum fœniculum* for *Fœniculum*, *Anthemis nobilis* for *Chamæmelum*, *Gentiana Centaureum* for *Centaureum minus*; but we have omitted all those simples whose former generic names remain, and to which we have only added their specific or trivial names, such as *Digitalis purpurea*, *Rheum palmatum*, *Papaver somniferum*.

For the same reason, we have thought it sufficient to introduce into these Indexes the changed name of every simple, having generally omitted the titles of the preparations and compositions which are formed of them. Thus, we have mentioned, that *Laurus Cinnamomum* is to be used in place of *Cinnamomum*; but we have omitted the *Aqua*, *Spiritus*, and *Tinctura Lauri Cinnamomi*, trusting that their new names cannot be a source of doubt or error to any person.

ENGLISH



# ENGLISH INDEX.



## A

	Page		Page
<b>A</b> BSORPTION	74	Alloys	24
Abstraction	70	Almond	139
Acetated ceruse	475	emulsion, or milk	549
kali	385	oil	500
vegetable alkali	<i>ib.</i>	Aloes	133
quicksilver	455	Aloetic pills	620
Acetates	43	wine	585
Acetic acid	<i>ib.</i>	Alum	312
Acetite of lead	475	burnt	421
of potash	384	curd	627
of quicksilver	454	purified	421
Acetites	43	water, compound	482
Acetous acid	43, 370	Alumina	10
Acetous acid, distilled	368	Amalgams	24
impure	123	Amber	311
strong	369	prepared	415
Acetous fermentation	83	Ammonia	13, 18
Acidification	79	prepared	402
Acids	15	Ammoniacal copper	442
Aconite	126	iron	450
Adhesive plaster	640	Ammoniac, gum	136
Adipocere	37	Ammoniaret of copper	442
Æthiops mineral	472	Ammoniated alcohol	401
Affinity, laws of	2	oil	501
Agaric, female	169	Amnates	46
Aggregation, forms of	2	Amnic acid	<i>ib.</i>
Albumen	41	Angelica	144
Alcohol	34, 128, 483	Angustura	145
diluted	130	Animal oil	517
Alkali, fixed mineral	177	Anise	276
fossil, purified	392	Anodyne liquor of Hoffman	486
mild	393	liniment	576
vegetable caustic	378	Antimonial pills, compound	626
mild	381	powder	432
volatile mild	403	wine	436
Alkalies	10, 375	Antimoniated sulphur,	
Alkanet	143	brown	426
	<b>T t</b>	Antimoniated	



	Page		Page
Antimoniated sulphur,		Barberry	167
orange	427	Barbadoes aloes	134
tartar	433	tar	168
Antimony	27, 147	Barilla	177
calcined by nitre	423	Barley	233
Antimony, prepared	415, 422	water	531
Apparatus	55	Barras	277
Arabic emulsion	550	Baryta	12
Ardent spirit	483	Bay-tree	247
Aromatic ammoniated alco-		Bears-foot	232
hol	581	Beaver	182
electuary,	611	Beluga	120
confection	<i>ib.</i>	Benzoates	45
powder	600	Benzoic acid	45, 371
sulphuric ether		Benzoin	310
with alcohol	579	Birch	167
sulphuric acid	579	Bismuth	27
tincture	569	Bistort	285
vinegar	554	Bitter apple	211
Arsenic	28, 150	Bitter infusion	523
acid	31	Bitter-sweet	306
Arsenious acid	31, 156	Bitter wine	586
Arseniate of potass	160	Blistering plaster	637
Arseniates	31	Blue ointment	643
Arsenite of potass	159	Bole, French	169
Arsenites	31	Boracic acid	33
Artichoke	215	Borates	<i>ib.</i>
Afarabacca	163	Borax	310
Ash-coloured powder of		Brooklime	322
quicksilver	465	Broom	307
Asa fœtida	225	Bryony	170
Atmospheric air	17	Buckthorn, purging	291
Attraction, species of	1	Burdock	153
Azotic gas	16	Burgundy pitch	276
		Burgundy pitch plaster, com-	
		pound	634

## B

Balaustine	289
Balm	252
Balsam of Canada	276
of Copaivi	207
of Gilead	142
of Peru	262
of Tolu	318
Balsamic syrup	345

## C

Caballine aloes	134
Cabbage-tree bark	228
Cajeput	251
Calamine	325
cerate	648
prepared	415, 480
Calcined	



	Page		Page
Calcined antimony	437	Cassia bark	244
magnesia	408	tree	180
quicksilver	467	water	509
zinc	479	Castor	182
Calomel	459	oil	295, 500
Caloric	4	Cataplasms	627
Calx of antimony, precipitated	431	of alum	<i>ib.</i>
of quicksilver, white	464	of cumin	<i>ib.</i>
Camphor	38, 245	of mustard	628
liniment, comp.	580	Catechu	255
Camphorated acetous acid	555	Caustic, common, strongest	378
emulsion or		milder	380
mixture	550	lunar	438
liniment,	580	Caviare	125
oil	502	Cayenne pepper	173
spirit	562	Centaury, smaller	188
Camphorates	45	Cerated glass of antimony	425
Camphoric acid	<i>ib.</i>	Cerate of acetated litharge,	
Canella	173	compound	643
Caoutchouc	40	of cantharides	636
Caraway	179	of impure carbonate	
Carbon	18	of zinc	648
Carbonate of ammonia	400	of soap	641
of baryta	175	of spermaceti	631
of iron	445	of yellow resin	632
precipitated	446	simple	631
of lime	176	Cernse	283
prepared	415	Chamomile	145
of magnesia	419	Chalk	176
of potash	380	potion or mixture	552
pure	381	powder	601
impure	176	prepared	415
of soda	392	Chalybeate wine	452
impure	177	Charcoal	20
of zinc, impure	325	Charring	64
prepared	480	Chemistry, epitome of	1
Carbonates	29, 174	Chesnut, horse	128
Carbonic acid	374	Chian turpentine	282
gas	29	Chromates	31
oxide gas	20	Chromic acid	<i>ib.</i>
Carbonous oxide	<i>ib.</i>	Chromium	28
Carburetted hydrogen	34	Cinchona bark	189
Cardamom, lesser	139	Carribæan	195
Carrot, wild	217	Cinnabar, factitious	473
Cascarilla	210	Cinnamon	244
		water	509







	Page		Page
Decoction for fomentation	528	Elutriation	53
for glysters	<i>ib.</i>	Emulsions	549
Decomposition	74	Emulsion, almond	<i>ib.</i>
Decrepitation	65	Arabic	<i>ib.</i>
Deflagration	79	camphorated	550
Deliquescence	73	of assa foetida	551
Dephlegmation	70	of gum ammoniac	<i>ib.</i>
Despumation	55	Epispastic ointment, mild	635
Digestion	74	stronger	636
Dill	143	Epsom salt,	313
water	509	Epulotic cerate	648
Dioxygenizement	81	Erygno,	221
Dissolution	75	Ether,	35, 484
Distillation	66	Evaporation	64
Diuretic salt	385	Expression	54
Dover's powder	603	Exiccation	65
Dragon's blood	288	of simples	47
Drying of herbs and flowers	491	Extract of aloes	592

## E

Earthen ware	13	of black hellebore	591
Earths	10	of broom tops	592
Edulcoration	73	of cascarilla, resi-	
Effervescence	75	nous	595
Efflorescence	73	of chamomile	592
Egg	275	of cinchona	593
shells, prepared	416	of coloquintida,	
Elaterium	497	compound	596
Elder, common	301	of gentian	591
rob	497	of jalap	592
ointment	635	of lead	477
Elecampane	238	of liquorice	229, 591
Electricity	8	of logwood	592
Electuary of cassia	612	of oak bark	<i>ib.</i>
of catechu	613	of opium	594
com-		of Peruvian bark	593
pound	614	of Peruvian bark,	
of opium	615	hard	<i>ib.</i>
of scammony	614	of Peruvian bark,	
of senna	613	soft	<i>ib.</i>
Elemi	141	of Peruvian bark	
Eleutheria	210	with the resin	595
Elixir of health	563	of red Peruvian	
Elm	320	bark, resinous	<i>ib.</i>
		of rue	591
		of savin	592
		of senna	591
		of white poppy	592







	Page		Page
Honey, clarified	546	Ironated wine	452
of roses	547	Linglas	125
of squills	548		
Horehound, white	250		
Horse-chefnut	128	<b>J</b>	
radish	202		
Hydro-carbonates	34	Jalap	206
Hydrogen	17	Japonic confection	614
Hydroguret of nitrogen	18	infusion	524
Hydroguretted phosphorus	22	Jelly	39
sulphur	21	Juice of black currant, in-	
Hydrosulphuret of ammonia	409	spissated	496
Hyper-oxygenized muriates	32	of deadly nightshade,	
muriatic		inspissated	ib.
acid	ib.	of elder, inspissated	ib.
Hyssop	238	of hemlock, inspissa-	
hedge	229	ted	ib.
		of henbane, inspissated	ib.
<b>I</b>		of lemon, inspissated	ib.
Incombustible coal	20	of poisonous lettuce,	
Inflammation	15, 78	inspissated	ib.
Infusion	74	of scurvygrafs, com-	
Infusions	522	pound	495
of catechu	524	of wild cucumber,	
of cinchona	522	compound	497
of foxglove	523	of wolfsbane	496
of gentian, com-		Juniper	240
pound	ib.		
of Peruvian bark	522	<b>K</b>	
of rhubarb	524		
of roses	525	Kali, pure	378
of fenna, simple	526	prepared	380
tartari-		Kermes mineral	426
zed	ib.	Kino	242
of tamarinds with			
fenna	ib.	<b>L</b>	
Inspissation	65		
Ipecacuan	184	Laccates	45
Iron	25, 222	Laccic acid	ib.
filings	223	Lactates	44
purified	444	Lactic acid	ib.
scales of	224	Ladanum	197
purified	444	plaster, compound	634
	T t 4		Ladies







## INDEX.

Molybdenum	Page 28	Nitrate	Page 265
Molybdic acid	31	of potash	266, 387
Monk's-hood	126	of silver	438
Mucilage of gum Arabic	533	Nitrated quicksilver, red	469
tragacanth	531	silver	438
of quince seeds	536	Nitre	266
of starch	534	" purified	387
Mucites	45	Nitric acid	29, 363
Mucous acid	44	oxide gas	17
Mulberry	257	Nitrous acid	29, 362
Muriate	258	diluted	363
Muriates	32	oxide gas	17
Muriate of ammonia	259	Nitrites	29
and iron	450	Nitrogen	16
of antimony	430	Nutmeg	261
of baryta	410		
of quicksilver	457		
of soda	260		
dried	396	Oak	290
Muriated quicksilver, corrosive	457	Oats	166
mild	462	Oil of almond	500
quicksilver, mild,		of amber	372
precipitated	ib.	rectified	516
quicksilver, mild,		of anise	511
sublimated	459	of cajeput	251
Muriatic acid	366	of caraway	511
gas	32	of castor	500
Musk	257	of fennel seeds	511
mixture	552	flowers	ib.
Mustard cataplasm	628	of hartshorn	405
common	304	rectified	517
white	303	of juniper-berries	511
Mutton-suet	269	of lavender	ib.
prepared	629	of linseed	249, 500
Myrrh	263	of mustard	500
		of mace	262
		of olives	267
		of origanum	511
		of pennyroyal	ib.
		of peppermint	ib.
		of petroleum	516
		of pimento	511
		of rosemary	ib.
		of rue	ib.
		of saffrafas	ib.
		of savin	ib.
			O. 1



	Page		Page
Oil of spearmint	511	Ointment, white	642
of turpentine	<i>ib.</i>	Olibanum	241
rectified	512	Olive	267
of turpentine	276	Onion	133
of vitriol	124	Opiate electuary	615
of wine	486	powder	604
Oils, fixed	35	Opium	270
volatile	37	pills	625
Oily ethereal liquor	486	purified	596
Ointment of acetated ceruse	643	Opoponax	274
of acetite of lead	<i>ib.</i>	Orange	197
of elemi, com-		peel water	508
pound,	633	Orris Florentine	239
of grey oxide of		Oxalic acid	43
quicksilver	644	Oxalates	<i>ib.</i>
of hogs-lard	630	Oxides	15
of impure oxide		Oxide of antimony, with	
of zinc	648	phosphate of lime	432
of infusion of can-		of antimony, with	
tharides	635	fulphur, by ni-	
of nitrate of quick-		trate of potash	423
silver	646	of arsenic	156
of nitrate of quick-		of iron, black, puri-	
silver, milder	647	fied	444
of nitrous acid	638	red	448
of oxide of zinc	648	of lead, white	283
of powder of Spa-		red	<i>ib.</i>
nish flies	636	femivitri-	
of quicksilver	643	fied	284
of red oxide of		of quicksilver, ash-	
quicksilver	646	coloured	465
of Spanish flies	695	of quicksilver, red,	
of spermaceti	630	by nitric acid	468
of sub-acetite of		of sulphur	21
copper	647	of zinc	478
of tar	633	impure	325
of tutty	648	prepared	480
of wax	630	Oxidizement	79
of white calx of		Oxygen	14
quicksilver	646	Oxygenized muriates	32
of white helle-		muriatic acid	367
bore	638	muriatic acid	
of white oxide		gas	32
of lead	642	Oxygenizement	14, 78
of yellow resin	631	Oxymel simple	546
simple	630	Oyster	268
		Oyster	



	Page		Page
Oyster shells prepared	415	Pills of opium	625
		of rhubarb, compound	<i>ib.</i>
		Pimento	264
P		water	509
Palm oil	202	Pink, Carolina	307
Panary fermentation	83	Plasters	37, 628
Paregoric elixir	573, 584	Plaster of assa fœtida	640
Pareira brava	196	of burgundy pitch,	
Parsley	152	compound	634
Pearl ashes	176	of frankincense,	
barley	233	compound	642
Pellitory	146	of gum ammoniac,	
of the wall	274	with quicksilver	645
Peppermint	254	of litharge, com-	
water	509	pound	641
Pennyroyal	254	of quicksilver	645
water	509	of red oxide of iron	649
Pepper, black	281	of semivitrified ox-	
Cayenne	173	ide of lead	639
Jamaica	264	of soap	641
long	281	of Spanish flies	637
Peruvian bark	189	comp. <i>ib.</i>	
Pharmaceutical operations	47	common	639
Pharmacy, elements of	1	simple or wax	632
Phosphates	31	Plates, explanation of	110
Phosphate of lime	418	Platinum	24
of soda	394	Plumb	287
Phosphites	30	Plumbago	20, 26
Phosphoric acid	<i>ib.</i>	Plummer's pills	626
Phosphorous acid	<i>ib.</i>	Pneumatic apparatus	69
Phosphorus	21	Poison, oak	294
Phosphurets	22	Polypody	285
Phosphuretted nitrogen gas	<i>ib.</i>	Pomegranate	289
Pills of aloes	620	Poppy, red	270
compound	621	white	<i>ib.</i>
with assa fœ-		Porcelain	13
tida	<i>ib.</i>	Potafs	378
with colocynth	<i>ib.</i>	with lime	380
with myrrh	622	Potashes	176
of ammoniacet of cop-		Powder of aloes with ca-	
per	623	nella	507
of assa fœtida, com-		with guaiac	600
pound	622	with iron	<i>ib.</i>
of galbanum, com-		of asarabacca, com-	
pound	623	pound	601

Powder







	Page		Page
Sapphire water	443	Soot of wood	227
Sarcocolla	303	Southern wood	160
Sarsaparilla	306	Spanish fly	252
Sassafras	247	Spar, ponderous	313
Saturnine ointment	643	Spearmint	254
Saunders wood, red	288	water	509
Savin	241	Specific gravity	50
Scammony	205	Spermaceti	36, 275
Scurvy-grass, garden	201	Spirit of ammonia	401
Sea-salt	260	aromatic	581
dried	396	fetid	521
Sebacic acid	46	fuccinated	582
Sebates	<i>ib.</i>	of aniseed, compound	520
Seneka	284	of caraway	518
Senna	181	of cinnamon	519
Septfoil	318	of horse-radish, comp.	521
Serruga	125	of juniper, compound	520
Sheep	269	of lavender	519
Sifting	52	compound	570
Silica	10	of mindererus	408
Silver	24, 153	of nitrous ether	489
Simple substances, classifica-		of nutmeg	519
tion of	3	of pennyroyal	<i>ib.</i>
Simarouba	289	of peppermint	<i>ib.</i>
Sinapism	628	of pimento	<i>ib.</i>
Skerrit, creeping	305	of rosemary	520
Slaters	267	of spearmint	519
Sloe	287	of vitriolic ether	485
Snake-root, Virginian	153	com-	
Snake-weed	285	pound	486
Soap	302	of volatile alkali	401
Soaps	37	aroma-	
Soap liniment, compound	576	tic	581
Socotorine aloes	134	fetid	521
Soda	12	of wine	130
carbonate of	177	rectified	128
Soluble tartar	391	Spirits, distilled	518
Solution	72	Sponge	307
of acetite of zinc	483	burnt	493
of muriate of ba-		Spontaneous evaporation	73
ryta	412	Spurge laurel	216
of muriate of lime	417	Squill	303
of sulphate of zinc	482	dried	492
of sulphate of cop-		prepared	<i>ib.</i>
per, compound	441	pills	625
Sorrel	298	vinegar	555
wood	269	Starch	38, 319
		Starch	



	Page		Page
Starch, wheat	141	Sulphites	30
Staveacre	217	Sulphur	20
Steel	25	of antimony, precipitated	427
Sterlet	125	ointment	638
Still	67	precipitated	360
Stomachic elixir	567	sublimed	314
Storax	310	sublimed, washed	359
purified	593	Sulphurated kali	390
Sturgeon	125	oil	503
Strengthening plaster	646	petroleum	<i>ib.</i>
Strontia	12	vegetable al-	
Styptic powder	606	kali	390
water	441	quickfilver,	
Sub-acetite of copper	213	black	472
Sub-borate of soda	310	red	473
Sub-muriate of quickfilver	459	Sulphurets	21
precipitated	461	Sulphuret of antimony	147
of quickfilver		precipitated	427
and ammonia	644	prepara-	
Sub-nitrate of quickfilver	469	red	422
Sub-sulphate of quickfilver,		of iron	409
yellow	470	of potass	389
Suber	40	of quickfilver,	
Suberates	45	black	472
Suberic acid	<i>ib.</i>	Sulphuretted nitrogen gas	21
Sublimation	71	hydrogen gas	<i>ib.</i>
Succinates	45	phosphorus	22
Succinic acid	45, 372	Sulphuric acid	30, 124
Suet	269	diluted	361
Sugar	38, 299	ether	484
cane	299	with alcohol	485
double refined	<i>ib.</i>	Sulphurous acid gas	29
raw	<i>ib.</i>	Super-sulphate of alumina	
of lead	475	and potass	312
Sulphate	30, 311	Super tartrate of potass	314
of alumina, dried	421	Sweet flag	127
of baryta	313	Swietenia, febrifuge	316
of copper	215	Syrup of acetous acid	539
of iron	224, 447	of balsam of Tolu	545
dried	448	of black currants	540
of magnesia	313	of buckthorn	543
of potass	387	of clove July flowers	540
with sul-		of colchicum	<i>ib.</i>
phur	389	of garlic	537
of soda	396	of ginger	538
of zinc	325, 481	Syrup	



	Page		Page
Syrup of lemon juice	530	Tin	26, 309
of manna	541	Tincture of acetated iron	452
of marshmallows	537	of aloes	558
of mulberries	539	ethereal	578
of opium	542	compound	559
of orange-peel	538	with myrrh	558
of poppies, red	543	of ammoniacal iron	451
white	542	of assa foetida	560
of raspberries	339	of balsam of Peru	561
of roses, pale	544	of balsam of Tolu	577
red	<i>ib.</i>	of benzoin, com-	
of saffron	541	pound	561
of squills	544	of black hellebore	567
of Tolu	545	of camphor	562
of vinegar	<i>ib.</i>	of cantharides	571
of violets	<i>ib.</i>	of cardamom	559
simple	537	com-	
Table of the preparations of		pound	<i>ib.</i>
antimony	149	of cascarilla	562
the preparations of		of castor	563
mercury	234	compound	582
the specific gravity		of catechu	571
of mixtures of al-		of cinchona	564
cohol and water	131	com-	
Tallow	36	pound	<i>ib.</i>
Tamarind	316	ammoni-	
Tannin	39	ated	583
Tansy	317	of cinnamon	569
Tar	280, 476	com-	
Tar ointment	633	pound	569
Tartar	315	of colomba	565
emetic	433	of foxglove	566
Tartarized iron	451	of galbanum	<i>ib.</i>
kali	391	of ginger	578
vegetable alkali	<i>ib.</i>	of gentian, com-	
Tartarous acid	43	pound	567
Tartrites	44	of guaiac	567
Tartrite of antimony	433	of guaiac, ammo-	
of potash	391	niated, or volatile	583
Tellurium	26	guaiac	<i>ib.</i>
Temperature	4	of henbane	568
Thebaic electuary	615	of jalap	565
pills	625	of kino	568
tincture	573	of lavender, com-	
Thistle, blessed	183	pound	570
Thorn-apple	217	of muriate of iron	449
		Tincture	



	Page		Page
Tincture of musk	572	Tungstates	31
of myrrh	<i>ib.</i>	Tungstein	28
of opium	573	Tungstic acid	31
camphorated	<i>ib.</i>	Turmeric	215
ammoniated	584	Turpentine	277, 279
of orange peel	561	Turpeth mineral	470
of Peruvian bark	564	Tutty, prepared	415, 480
com-			
pound	<i>ib.</i>		
of rhubarb	574	U.	
bitter	575		
com-		Uranium	27
pound	574	Urates	46
of rhubarb with		Urea	42
aloes	574	Uric acid	46
gentian	575	Ustulation	63
of roses	574		
of saffron	566	V.	
of saffron, compound	575		
of senna	563	Valerian, wild	321
of snake-root	560	Vaporization	63
of soap	575	Verdegris	213
with opium	576	Verdegris, prepared	415, 441
of socotorine aloes	557	Vessels	55
of Spanish flies	571	Vine	322
of squills	576	Vine, wild	170
of Tolu	577	Vinegar	123
of valerian	<i>ib.</i>	distilled	368
of valerian, am-		medicated	553
moniated	584	aromatic	554
of white hellebore	577	of meadow saffron	<i>ib.</i>
Titanium	27	of squills	<i>ib.</i>
Tobacco	264	Vinous fermentation	82
Tobacco wine	587	Violet, March	322
Toxicodendron	294	Vitrification	62
Trituration	52	Vitrified antimony	424
Troches of carbonate of lime	616	Vitrified oxide of antimony	
of chalk	<i>ib.</i>	with sulphur	424
of liquorice	<i>ib.</i>	with wax	425
compound	617	Vitriol, blue	335
with opium	<i>ib.</i>	green	<i>ib.</i>
of starch	618	white	<i>ib.</i>
of magnesia	<i>ib.</i>	Vitriolated fossil alkali	397
of nitrate of potash	619	iron	447
of nitre	<i>ib.</i>		
of sulphur	<i>ib.</i>		

Vitriolated



# INDEX.

[illegible]

U 14

LATIN



## LATIN INDEX.

A		Page		Page
<b>A</b>	<b>BROTANUM</b>	160	Acidum vitriolicum	124
Abfinthium mariti-			dilutum	361
mum	161	Acipenser sturio, &c.		125
ponticum	329	Aconitum napellus		126
vulgare	162	neomontanum		<i>ib.</i>
Acetosa pratenfis	298	Acorus calamus		127
Acetofella	269	Adeps anferinus		143
Acetis hydrargyri	454	ovis arietis		269
plumbi	475	fuis ferofæ		315
potaffæ	384	fuillus		315
Acetum	123	præparatus		629
aromaticum	554	Adiantum capillus veneris		328
deftillatum	368	Ærugo		213
colchici	554	præparata		441
fcillæ maritimæ	<i>ib.</i>	Æsculus hippocafтанum		128
fcilliticum	555	Æther fulphuricus		484
Achillea millefolium	328	vitriolicus		485
nobilis	<i>ib.</i>	fulphuricus cum al-		
ptarmica	<i>ib.</i>	cohole		485
Acidum acetofum	370	aromaticus		579
camphoratum	553	Æthiops mineralis		472
deftillatum	368	Agaricus albus		329
forte	369	chirurgorum	169,	329
impurum	123	muſcarius		328
benzoicum	371	Aggregatæ		355
carbonicum	374	Agrimonia eupatoria		328
muriaticum	366	Alcea roſea		<i>ib.</i>
nitricum	363	Alcohol	128,	483
nitroſum	362	ammoniatum		401
dilutum	363	aromaticum		581
fuccini	372	foetidum		521
fulphuricum	124	dilutum		130
aromaticum	579	Algæ		357
dilutum	361	Alkali foſſile mite		393
		Alkali		



	Page		Page
Alkali fossile vitriolatum	397	Anthemis pyrethrum	146
vegetabile acetatum	385	Antimonium	147
causticum	378	calcinaum	437
mite	381	muriatum	430
fulphuratum	390	præparatum	422
tartarifatum	391	tartarifatum	433
vitriolatum	388	vitrificatum	424
volatile mite	403	Antirrhinum linaria	329
Allium cepa	133	Apis mellifica	187
fativum	131	Apium petroselinum	152
Alnus	329	Aqua aëris fixi	374
Aloë perfoliata	133	acetitis ammoniæ	408
Althæa officinalis	130	aluminis composita	482
Alumen	312	ammoniæ	398, 404
purificatum	421	acetata	408
ustum	ib.	causticæ	398
Ambra grysea	328	puræ	309
Amentaceæ	354	anethi	309
Ammonia præparata	402	calcis	413
Ammoniaretum cupri	442	carbonatis ammoniæ	404
Amomum cardamomum	139	cinnamomi	309
grana paradisi	328	citri aurantii	308
repens	139	medicæ	309
zedoaria	138	cupri ammoniati	443
zingiber	ib.	destillata	308
Ammoniacum	136	ferri aërat	446
purificatum	398	fœniculi dulcis	309
Amygdalæ	139	kali præparati	383
Amygdalus communis	ib.	puri	375
nana	328	lauri cassiæ	309
Amylum	141	cinnamomi	ib.
Amyris elemifera	ib.	lithargyri acetati	477
Zeylanica	142	composita	ib.
Gileadensis	ib.	menthæ piperitæ	309
Anagallis arvensis	320	pulegii	ib.
Anas anser	143	fativæ	ib.
Anemone nemorosa	329	myrti pimentæ	309
pratensis	ib.	pimento	ib.
Anethum graveolens	143	potassæ	375
fœniculum	143	pulegii	309
Angelica archangelica	144	rosæ centifoliæ	ib.
Angustura	145	sappharina	443
Anisum	276	styptica	441
stellatum	342	super carbonatis po-	
Anthemis nobilis	145	tassæ	383
	U u 2	Aqua	







	Page		Page
Cancer astacus	172	Catechu	255
pagurus	<i>ib.</i>	Cauſticum commune acerri-	
Canella alba	173	mum	378
Cannabis fativa	340	mitius	380
Cantharides	252	lunare	438
Capillus veneris	328	mitius	380
Capſicum annuum	173	Centaurea benediſta	183
Carbonas	174	Centaureum minus	188
ammoniaë	402	Cepa	133
barytæ	175	Cephaëlis ipecacuanha	184
calcis	176	Cera flava	187
præparatus	415	alba	<i>ib.</i>
ferri	445	Ceraſus	346
præcipitatus	446	Ceratonia ſiliqua	340
magneſiæ	419	Ceratum cantharidis	636
potaſſæ	380	carbonatis zinci	
impurus	176	impuri	648
puriffimus	381	epuloticum	<i>ib.</i>
fodæ	392	lapidis calaminaris	<i>ib.</i>
impurus	177	lithargyri acetati	
zinci impurus	325	compoſitum	643
præ-		refinaë flavæ	632
paratus	480	ſaponis	641
Cardamine pratensis	179	ſimplex	631
Cardamomum minus	139	ſpermatis ceti	<i>ib.</i>
Carduus benediſtus	183	Cerefolium	347
Marianus	340	Ceruſſa	283
tomentofus	344	acetata	475
Carex arenaria	340	Cervus elaphus	188
Carica	226	Chamædryſ	348
Carpobalfamum	142	Chamæmelum	145
Carum carui	179	Chamæpitys	348
Carui	<i>ib.</i>	Chamomilla vulgaris	344
Caryophylla aromatica	221	Chelæ cancrorum	172
Caryophyllæ	356	præparatæ	416
Caryophyllata	342	Chelidonium majus	340
Caryophyllum rubrum	218	Chenopodium ambroſioides	<i>ib.</i>
Caſcarilla	210	botrys	<i>ib.</i>
Caffia	244	China	347
fiſtula	180	Chironia centaurium	188
fenna	181	Cichoreum intybus	340
Caſtor fiber	<i>ib.</i>	Cicuta	204
Caſtoreum	<i>ib.</i>	Cinara hortensis	215
Cataplaſma aluminis	627	Cinchona Caribæa	195
cumini	<i>ib.</i>	officinalis	189
ſinapeos	628	Cineres clavellati	176







	Page		Page
Decoctum anthemidis nobi-		Elaterium	256, 497
lis	528	Electuarium aromaticum	611
chamæmeli	<i>ib.</i>	castiæ fistulæ	612
cinchonæ officina-		fennæ	613
lis	259	catechu	<i>ib.</i>
commune	258	com-	
cornu cervi	553	positum	614
corticis Peruvia-		lenitivum	613
ni	259	opiatum	615
daphnes mezerei	510	scammonii	614
Geoffrææ inermis	<i>ib.</i>	Thebaicum	615
guaiaci officinalis,		Elixir paregoricum	573, 584
compositum	<i>ib.</i>	facrum	574
hellebori albi	531	salutis	563
hordei distichi	<i>ib.</i>	stomachicum	567
compositum	<i>ib.</i>	Emplastrum adhæsivum	640
lignorum	530	ammoniæ cum	
polygalæ fenegæ	532	hydrargyro	645
pro enemate	528	antihystericum	640
pro fomento	528	assæ foetidæ	<i>ib.</i>
sarsaparillæ	532	cantharidis	637
com-		cerae	632
positum	533	composi-	
smilacis sarsapa-		tum	<i>ib.</i>
rillæ	532	cereum	632
ulmi	533	commune	639
Delphinium staphisagria	217	cumini	634
Diadelphia	353	gummosum	640
Diandria	350	hydrargyri	645
Dianthus caryophyllus	218	ladani compo-	
Dictamnus albus	341	situm	634
Creticus	345	lithargyri	639
Didynamia	352	lithargyri com-	
Diervilla	343	positum	641
Digitalis purpurea	318	lithargyri cum	
Diœcia	354	hydrargyro	645
Dodecandria	352	lithargyri cum	
Dolichos pruriens	220	refina	640
Dorstenia contrayerva	<i>ib.</i>	meloës vesica-	
Dulcamara	306	torii	637
Dumosæ	356	meloës vesica-	
		torii com-	
		positum	<i>ib.</i>
		oxidi ferri ru-	
		bri	649

## E

Ebulus

347

U u 4

Emplastrum







# INDEX.

	Page		Page
Flammula jovis	341	Gummi-resina aloës perfo-	
Flores benzoës	371	liatæ	133
martiales	450	ammoniaci	136
fulphuris loti	359	bubonis gal-	
zinci	479	bani	170
Fœniculum aquaticum	345	convolvuli	
Fœnum Græcum	319	scammonii	205
Formica rufa	342	ferulæ assæ	
Fraxinus ornus	226	fœtidæ	225
Fuligo ligni combusti	227	gambogia	308
Fumaria officinalis	<i>ib.</i>	guaiaci offi-	
Fungi	357	cinalis	230
Fungus Melitenfis	341	juniperi ly-	
		ciæ	241
		kino	242
		myrrha	263
		sagapenum	300
			353
G		H	
Gadus lota	342	Hæmatoxylon Campechia-	
Galanga	344	num	231
Galbanum	170	Hedera terrestris	342
Gallæ	291	Hederaceæ	355
Gambogia	301	Helleboraster	232
Genista	307	Helleborus albus	321
Gentiana	227	fœtidus	232
centaureum	188	niger	<i>ib.</i>
pannonica	342	Hepar sulphuris	389
Geoffræa inermis	228	Heptandria	352
Geum palustre	342	Hesperideæ	356
rivale	<i>ib.</i>	Hexandria	351
urbanum	<i>ib.</i>	Mirudo medicinalis	342
Ginseng	269	Hordeum distichon	233
Glecoma hederacea	342	Hydrargyrum	233
Glycyrrhiza glabra	228	acetatum	455
Gramen	348	calcinatum	467
Gramina	357	cum creta	<i>ib.</i>
Grana paradisi	328	cum sulphure	472
Granatum	289	muriatum	457
Gratiola officinalis	229	muriatum cor-	
Gruinales	356	rosivum	<i>ib.</i>
Guaiacum officinale	230	muriatum mi-	
Gummi Arabicum	256, 344	te	462
astragali tragacan-		Hydrargyrum	
thæ	164		
mimosæ Niloticæ	256		
tragacanthæ	164		







	Page		Page
Lapilli cancerorum	172, 445	Liquor alkali volatilis cau-	
Lapis calaminaris	325	stici	399
præparatus	480	alkali volatilis mitis	405
Laudanum liquidum	573	cupri ammoniati	443
Lauro-cerasus	346	Hoffmannianodynus	486
Laurus camphora	247	lithargyri acetati	477
cassia	244	lithargyri acetati	
cinnamomum	<i>ib.</i>	compositus	<i>ib.</i>
nobilis	247	volatilis cornu cervi	405
sassafras	<i>ib.</i>	Lithargyrus	284
Lavandula	248	Lixivium causticum	375
spica	<i>ib.</i>	Lixivium mite	383
Ledum palustre	343	Lobelia syphilitica	249
Leontodon taraxacum	248	Lomentaceæ	356
Levisticum	343	Lonicera Diervilla	343
Lichen islandicus	<i>ib.</i>	Loranthus Europæus	<i>ib.</i>
Ligusticum levisticum	<i>ib.</i>	Lujula	269
Liliaceæ	357	Lycoperdon bovista	343
Lilium candidum	248	Lycopodium clavatum	<i>ib.</i>
album	<i>ib.</i>	Lyfimachia purpurea	<i>ib.</i>
Limatura ferri	223	Lythrum salicaria	<i>ib.</i>
purificata	444	Lytta vesicatoria	252
Limon	199		
Linaria	329		
Linimentum ammoniaë	501		
fortius	<i>ib.</i>	M	
anodynum	576	Macis	261
camphoræ com-		Magnesia	418
positum	580	alba	419
camphoratum	<i>ib.</i>	nigra, sive vitra-	
faponaceum	575	rriorum	343
faponis com-		usta	418
positum	576	vitriolata	313
simplex	629	Mahagoni	316
volatile	501, 581	Majorana	268
Linum catharticum	249	Malva arborea	328
usitatissimum	<i>ib.</i>	sylvestris	250
Liquidamber styracifluum	343	Mammalia	349
Liquor æthereus nitrosus	489	Manganesium	343
oleosus	486	Manna	226
vitriolicus	<i>ib.</i>	Maranta galanga	344
alkali vegetabilis pu-		Marrubium vulgare	250
rissimi	383	Marum Syriacum	317
alkali volatilis ace-		Mastiche	282
tati	408	Matricaria chamomilla	344
		Parthenium	<i>ib.</i>
		Mechoacanna	



	Page		Page
Mechoacanna	341	Moschus moschiferus	257
Mel	251	Mucilago amyli	534
acetatum	546	Arabici gummi	535
despumatum	<i>ib.</i>	astragali tragacan-	
rosæ	647	thæ	534
scillæ	548	gummi tragacan-	
Melaleuca leucadendron	251	thæ	535
Melampodium	232	mimosæ Niloticæ	<i>ib.</i>
Melilotus	348	feminum cydonii	
Melissa officinalis	252	mali	536
Melo	341	tragacanthæ	534
Meloë proscarabæus	344	Multifiliquæ	536
vesicatorius	252	Murias	258
Melolontha vitis	<i>ib.</i>	ammoniæ	259
Mentha aquatica	344	et ferri	450
crispa	<i>ib.</i>	antimonii	430
piperita	254	barytæ	410
piperitis	<i>ib.</i>	hydrargyri	457
pulegium	254	fodæ	260
rubra	344	fodæ exsiccatu	396
fativa	254	Musci	357
viridis	<i>ib.</i>	Mustela fluviatilis	342
Menyanthes trifoliata	<i>ib.</i>	Myristica moschata	261
Mercurius præcipitatus ru-		Myrobalanus citrina	344
ber	468	Myroxylon Peruiferum	262
sublimatus cor-		Myrrha	263
rosivus	457	Myrtillus	348
Mezereon	216	Myrtus pimenta	264
Millefolium	328		
nobilis	<i>ib.</i>		
Millepedæ	267	N	
præparatæ	493		
Mimosa catechu	255	Naphtha	168
Nilotica	256	Nasturtium aquaticum	305
Senegal	344	Natron præparatum	393
Minium	283	tartarifatum	398
Mistura camphorata	551	vitriolatum	397
cretacea	552	Nicotiana tabacum	264
moschata	<i>ib.</i>	Nigella fativa	344
Mollusca	350	Nitras	265
Momordica elaterium	256	argenti	438
Monadelpia	353	potassæ	266, 387
Monandria	350	Nitrum	266
Monœcia	353	purificatum	387
Morus nigra	256	Nux moschata	261
Moschus	257	vomica	348



	Page		Page
<b>O</b>		<b>Oleum volatile florum fœni-</b>	
Octandria	352	culi dulcis	511
Oculi cancrorum	172	juniperi com-	
cancrorum præparati	415	munis	ib.
Olea Europæa	267	juniperi fa-	
destillata, essentialia		binæ	ib.
five volatilia	510	lauri fassa-	
fixa five expressa	500	fras	ib.
Oleraceæ	357	lavandulæ	
Oleum animale	517	spicæ	ib.
ammoniatum	501	melaleucæ	
amygdalæ commu-		leucadendri	251
nis	500	menthæ pi-	
cajeputæ	251	peritæ	511
camphoratum	502	menthæ fa-	
cocois butyraceæ	202	tivæ	ib.
cornu cervi	405	myristicæ	
rectifica-		moschata	261
tum	517	myrti pi-	
lauri nobilis	247	mentæ	511
lini cum calce	502	origani	ib.
usitatissimi	ib.	pimpinellæ	
macis	261	anisi	ib.
oleæ Europææ	267	pinî laricis	
olivarum	267	pulegii	ib.
palmae	202	rorismarini	
petrolei	516	officinalis	ib.
ricini	295, 500	rutæ	ib.
sinapeos	ib.	fabinae	ib.
fuccini	372	fassafras	ib.
fuccini purissimum		feminum fœ-	
seu rectificatum	516	niculi dulcis	ib.
fulphuratum	503	terebinthinæ	
vini	486	purissimum	512
terebinthinæ	511	Olibanum	241
terebinthinæ rectifi-		Oliva	267
catum	512	Oniscus asellus	ib.
volatile anisi	511	Ononis spinosa	344
baccarum ju-		Onopordium acanthium	ib.
niperi	ib.	Opium	270
carui	ib.	purificatum	596
caryophyllæ		Opobalsamum	142
aromaticæ	222	Opoponax	274
citri aurantii	197	Orchideæ	357
citri medicæ	199	Orchis latifolia, &c.	345
		Origanum dictamnus	ib.
		Origanum	



	Page		Page
Origanum majorana	268	Panax quinquefolium	269
vulgare	<i>ib.</i>	Papaver album	270
Oryza fativa	345	erraticum	<i>ib.</i>
Ostrea edulis	268	rhœas	<i>ib.</i>
Ostrearum testæ præparatæ	416	somniaferum	<i>ib.</i>
Ovis aries	269	Papilionaceæ	356
Ovorum testæ præparatæ	416	Pareira brava	196
Ovum	275	Parietaria officinalis	274
Oxalis acetosella	269	Passulæ minores	349
Oxidum antimonii cum		Pastinaca opoponax	274
phosphate calcis	432	Pechurim faba	345
antimonii cum sul-		Pentandria	351
phure per nitra-		Pentaphyllum	287
tem potassæ	423	Pepo	341
antimonii cum sul-		Personatæ	355
phure vitrifica-		Peruvianus cortex	189
tum	424	Petroleum	168
antimonii vitrifi-		Barbadense	167
catum cum cera	425	sulphuratum	503
arsenici	156	Petroselinum	152
ferri nigrum	224	Phasianus gallus	275
ferri nigrum puri-		Phellandrium aquaticum	345
ficatum	444	Phosphas calcis	418
ferri rubrum	448	sodæ	394
hydrargyri cine-		Physeter macrocephalus	275
reum	465	Phytolacca decandra	345
hydrargyri rubrum		Pilulæ aloës compositæ	621
per acidum ni-		cum assa fœ-	
cum	468	tida	<i>ib.</i>
plumbi album	283	cum colocin-	
plumbi rubrum	<i>ib.</i>	thide	<i>ib.</i>
plumbi femivi-		cum myrrha	622
treum	284	aloëtica	620
zinci	478	ammoniareti cupri	623
zinci impurum	328	assæ fœtidæ compo-	
zinci impurum præ-		sitæ	622
paratum	480	galbani compositæ	623
Oxycoccus	348	hydrargyri	<i>ib.</i>
Oxymel æruginis	548	opii	625
colchici	547	opiatæ	<i>ib.</i>
scillæ	548	Plummeri	626
simplex	546	rhei compositæ	625
		scillæ	<i>ib.</i>
		scillitica	626
		stibii compositæ	<i>ib.</i>
		Thebaicæ	625
		Pimento	
Pæonia officinalis	345		
Palmae	354, 357		



	Page		Page
Pimento	264	Prunus sylvestris	287
Pimpinella alba	345	Psyllium	345
anifum	276	Ptarmica	328
faxifraga	345	Pteris aquilina	346
Pinus abies	276	Pterocarpus fantalinus	288
balsamea	<i>ib.</i>	draco	<i>ib.</i>
larix	<i>ib.</i>	Pulegium	254
sylvestris	277	Pulparum extractio	498
pinea	345	præparatio	499
fativa	<i>ib.</i>	Pulsatilla nigricans	329
Piper cubeba	281	Pulvis aloës cum canella	599
Indicum	175	aloëticus cum guai-	
longum	281	aco	600
nigrum	<i>ib.</i>	cum ferro	<i>ib.</i>
Piperitæ	357	antimonialis	432
Pisces	350	aromaticus	600
Pistacia lentiscus	282	asari Europæi com-	
terebinthus	<i>ib.</i>	positus	<i>ib.</i>
Pix Burgundica	280, 276	carbonatis calcis	
liquida	280, 277	compositus	<i>ib.</i>
Plantago media	345	cretaceus	<i>ib.</i>
psyllium	<i>ib.</i>	cretæ compositus	602
Plumbum	282	cum opio	<i>ib.</i>
Polyadelphia	353	chelorum cancri com-	
Polyandria	352	positus	<i>ib.</i>
Polygala amara	345	cerussæ compositus	<i>ib.</i>
vulgaris	346	contrayervæ compo-	
senega	284	fitus	603
Polygamia	354	Doveri	<i>ib.</i>
Polygonum bistorta	285	hydrargyri cinereus	465
Polypodium filix mas	285	ipacacuanhæ et opii	603
vulgare	346	compositus	<i>ib.</i>
Pomaceæ	356	jalapæ compositus	604
Populus balsamifera	346	myrrhæ compositus	<i>ib.</i>
Potassa	378	opiatus	<i>ib.</i>
cum calce	380	scammonii compo-	
Potentilla reptans	287	tus	<i>ib.</i>
Potio carbonatis calcis	552	cum aloë	<i>ib.</i>
cretacea	<i>ib.</i>	cum ca-	
Præparatio quorundam, a-		lomelane	<i>ib.</i>
qua non solubiliū	415	fennæ compositus	606
Prunus cerasus	346	stanni	477
domestica	287	stibiatus	432
Gallica	<i>ib.</i>	stypticus	606
lauro-cerasus	346	fulphatis aluminæ	
spinosa	287	compositus	<i>ib.</i>
		Pulvis	







	Page		Page
Salix fragilis	300, 347	Sinapis nigra	305
pentandra	347	Sisymbrium nasturtium	<i>ib.</i>
vitellina	<i>ib.</i>	Sium nodiflorum	<i>ib.</i>
Salvia officinalis	301	Smilax china	347
Sambucus ebulus	347	farfaparilla	306
nigra	301	Solanaceæ	355
Sanguis draconis	288	Solanum dulcamara	306
Santalum rubrum	<i>ib.</i>	Solidago virga aurea	307
Santonium	161	Solutio acetitis zinci	483
Sapo	302	muriatis barytæ	412
Saponaria officinalis	347	calcis	417
Sarcocolla	303	fulphatis cupri com-	
Sarsaparilla	306	posita	441
Sarmentaceæ	355	zinci	482
Sassafras	247	Spartium scoparium	307
Satyrium	345	Spermaceti	275
Scabiosa arvensis	347	Spigelia anthelmia	307
Scabridæ	357	Marilandica	307
Scammonium	205	Spina cervina	291
Scandix cerefolium	347	Spiritus ætheris nitrosi	489
Scilla maritima	303	vitriolici	485
exsiccata	492	compo-	
Scillæ præparatæ	<i>ib.</i>	fitus	486
Scitamineæ	357	alkali volatilis	401
Scordium	318	aroma-	
Scorzonera Hispanica	347	ticus	581
Scrophularia nodosa	<i>ib.</i>	fœtidus	521
Secale cereale	<i>ib.</i>	ammonia	401
Sedum majus	<i>ib.</i>	aromaticus	581
Sempervivum tectorum	<i>ib.</i>	compositus	<i>ib.</i>
Seneka	284	fœtidus	521
Senna	181	fuccinatus	582
Senticosæ	356	anisi compositus	520
Sepia octopoda	347	camphoratus	562
Sepiariæ	355	cari carvi	519
Serpentaria Virginiana	153	carvi	<i>ib.</i>
Serpyllum	348	cinnamomi	<i>ib.</i>
Sevum bovinum	340	juniperi communis	
ovillum	269	compositus	520
præparatum	629	lauri cinnamomi	519
phyfeteris macroce-		lavandulæ spicæ	<i>ib.</i>
phali	275	com-	
Siliqua dulcis	340	posita	570
Siliquosæ	356	menthæ piperitæ	519
Simarouba	289	fativæ	<i>ib.</i>
Sinapis alba	304	Mindereri	408
	X x	Spiritus	



	Page		Page
Spiritus myristicæ moscha-		Succus rhamni cathartici	291
tæ	519	spissatus aconiti na-	
myrti pimentæ	<i>ib.</i>	PELLI	496
nucis moschatae	<i>ib.</i>	atropæ bel-	
pimento	<i>ib.</i>	ladonnæ	<i>ib.</i>
pulegii	<i>ib.</i>	cicutæ	497
raphani compositus	521	conii macu-	
rorismarini offici-		lati	496
nalis	520	hyosciami	
vinosus camphora-		nigri	<i>ib.</i>
tus	562	lactucæ vi-	
Spongia officinalis	307	rosæ	<i>ib.</i>
usta	493	limonis	<i>ib.</i>
Squamæ ferri purificatæ	444	momordicæ	
Stalagmitis cambogioides	308	elaterii	<i>ib.</i>
Stannum	309	papaveris	
Staphisagria	217	somniferi	270
Stellatæ	355	ribis nigri	495
Stibium	147	sambuci ni-	
nitro-calcinatum	423	gri	496
muriatum causti-		Sulphas	311
cum	430	aluminæ	312
præparatum	422	exsiccatum	421
Stramonium officinale	217	barytæ	313
Strychnos nux vomica	348	cupri	214
Styrax benzoin	310	ferri	224, 447
calamita	<i>ib.</i>	exsiccatum	448
liquida	343	magnesiæ	313
officinale	310	potassæ	387
purificata	598	cum ful-	
Sub-acetis cupri	213	phure	389
Sub-boras sodæ	310	sodæ	396
Sub-murias hydrargyri	459	zinci	325, 481
præci-		Sulphur antimonii præcipi-	
pitatus	461	tatum	427
et am-		præcipitatum	360
monizæ	464	stibiolum fuscum	426
flavus	470	rufum	427
Succi ad scorbuticos	495	sublimatum	314
Succinum	311	lotum	359
Succulentæ	356	Sulphuretum antimonii	147
Succus cochleariæ officina-		præcipi-	
lis compositus	495	tatum	427
concretus fraxini			
orni	226		

Sulphuretum



	Page		Page
Sulphuretum hydrargyri ni-		Syrupus violæ odoratæ	545
grum	472	zingiberis	538
potassæ	389	Symphitum officinale	348
Super-sulphas aluminæ et		Syngenesia	353
potassæ	312		
Super-tartris potassæ	314		
impurus	<i>ib.</i>	T	
Sus scrofa	315		
Swietenia febrifuga	316	Tacamahaca	342, 346
mahagoni	<i>ib.</i>	Tamarindus Indica	316
Syrupi	536	Taraxacum	248
Syrupus acidi acetosi	537	Tanacetum vulgare	317
allii	<i>ib.</i>	Tartari crysalli	314
altheæ officinalis	<i>ib.</i>	Tartarus emeticus	433
amomi zingiberis	538	Tartarum	314
balsamicus	545	solubile	391
caryophylli rubri	540	stibiatus	433
citri aurantii	538	vitriolatum	387
medici	539	Tartris antimonii	433
colchici autumnalis	540	potassæ	391
communis	537	et fodæ	398
corticis aurantii	539	Terebinthina	279
croci	541	Chia	282
dianthi caryophylli	540	Veneta	276
mannæ	541	vulgaris	277
opii	542	Tetradynamia	352
papaveris somni-		Tetrandria	351
feri	<i>ib.</i>	Teucrium chamaedrys	318
albi	<i>ib.</i>	chamæpitys	<i>ib.</i>
erratici	543	marum	317
rhamni cathartici	<i>ib.</i>	scordium	318
rosæ	544	Theobroma cacao	348
Gallicæ	<i>ib.</i>	Thus	276, 280
centifoliæ	<i>ib.</i>	Thymus serpyllum	348
sacchari rubri	298	vulgaris	<i>ib.</i>
scillæ maritimæ	544	Tinctura aloës ætherea	378
simplex	537	locotorinæ	557
spinæ cervinæ	543	cum myrrha	558
fucci fructûs mori	539	composita	559
ribis ni-		amomi repentis	<i>ib.</i>
gri	540	aristolochiæ serpen-	
idæi	539	tariæ	560
limonis fucci	<i>ib.</i>	aromatica	569
Toluiferæ balsami	545	assæ foetidæ	560
Tolutanus	<i>ib.</i>	aurantii corticis	561
		Tinctura	



	Page		Page
Tinctura balsami Peruviani	561	Tinctura myrrhæ	572
Tolutani	577	muriatis ferri	448
benzoës composita	561	opii	573
camphoræ	562	camphorata	<i>ib.</i>
cantharidum	571	ammoniata	584
cardamomi	559	rhabarbari	574
composita	<i>ib.</i>	composita	<i>ib.</i>
caascarillæ	562	rhei amara	575
castiæ fennæ com-		cum aloë	574
posita	563	gentiana	575
castorei	<i>ib.</i>	palmati	574
composita	582	rosarum	525
catechu	571	fabinæ composita	575
cinchonæ ammoni-		sacra	585
ata	583	saponis	575
composita	564	cum opio	576
officinalis	<i>ib.</i>	scillæ	<i>ib.</i>
cinnamomi	569	fennæ	563
composita	<i>ib.</i>	serpentariæ	560
Colombæ	565	thebaica	573
convolvuli jalapæ	<i>ib.</i>	Tolui feræ balsami	577
corticis Peruviani	564	Tolutana	<i>ib.</i>
com-		valerianæ	<i>ib.</i>
posita	<i>ib.</i>	veratri albi	<i>ib.</i>
croci	566	zingiberis	578
digitalis purpureæ	<i>ib.</i>	Tolui fera balsamum	318
ferri acetati	452	Tormentilla erecta	<i>ib.</i>
ammoniacalis	451	Toxicodendron	294
muriati	449	Tragacanthæ gummi	164
galbani	566	Triandria	351
gentianæ composita	567	Tricoccae	357
guaiaci	567, 583	Trifolium melilotus offici-	
ammoniata	<i>ib.</i>	nalis	348
volatilis	<i>ib.</i>	paludosum	254
hellebori nigri	567	Trihilatæ	357
hyosciami nigri	568	Trigonella fœnum-græcum	319
jalapæ	565	Tripetaloidæ	357
Japonica	571	Triticum æstivum	319
kino	568	hybernium	<i>ib.</i>
lauri cinnamomi	569	repens	348
composita	<i>ib.</i>	Trochisci carbonatis calcis	616
lavandulæ compo-		cretacea	<i>ib.</i>
sita	570	glycyrrhizæ	<i>ib.</i>
meloës vesicatorii	571	cum opio	617
mimosæ catechu	<i>ib.</i>	compositi	<i>ib.</i>
molchi	572	gummosi	618
		Trochisci	



## INDEX.

	Page		Page
Trochisci amyli	618	Unguentum oxidi impuri	648
magnesiæ	<i>ib.</i>	pilis	633
nitratis potassæ	619	pulveris meloës	
nitri	<i>ib.</i>	vesicatorii	636
fulphuris	<i>ib.</i>	resinæ flavæ	631
Turpethum minerale	470	resinosum	632
Tussilago farfara	320	sambuci	635
Tutia	325	saturinum	643
præparata	480	simplex	630
		spermatis ceti	<i>ib.</i>
		sub-acetitis cu-	
		pri	647
		fulphuris	638
		tutiæ	648
		Urtica dioica	320
		Uva ursi	152
		Uvæ passæ	322
		V	
		Vaccinium myrtillus	348
		oxycoccos	<i>ib.</i>
		vitis idæa	349
		Valeriana officinalis	321
		fylvestris	<i>ib.</i>
		Vanilla	341
		Vepreculæ	357
		Veratrum album	321
		fabadilla	349
		Verbascum thapsus	<i>ib.</i>
		Vermes	350
		Vermis majalis	344
		Veronica beccabunga	322
		Verticillatæ	355
		Vicia faba	349
		Vinum	323
		aloës socotorinæ	585
		aloëticum	<i>ib.</i>
		amarum	586
		antimoniale	436
		antimonii	<i>ib.</i>
		tartarifati	<i>ib.</i>
		chalybeatum	452
		ferratam	<i>ib.</i>
		ferri	<i>ib.</i>
		Vinum	



	Page		
<b>Vinum gentianæ compo-</b>		<b>W</b>	
<b>tum</b>	586		
<b>ipecacuanhæ</b>	<i>ib.</i>		
<b>nicotianæ tabaci</b>	587	<b>Wintera aromatica</b>	Page 324
<b>rhei palmati</b>	<i>ib.</i>	<b>Winterania canella</b>	173
<b>rhabarbari</b>	<i>ib.</i>	<b>Winteranus cortex</b>	324
<b>tartari stibiati</b>	436		
<b>tartritis antimonii</b>	<i>ib.</i>		
<b>Viola odorata</b>	322	<b>X</b>	
<b>tricolor</b>	349		
<b>Virga aurea</b>	307	<b>Xylobalsamum</b>	142
<b>Viscum quercinum</b>	343		
<b>Vitis idæa</b>	349		
<b>vinifera</b>	322	<b>Z</b>	
<b>apyrena</b>	349	<b>Zedoaria</b>	241
<b>Vitriolum album</b>	325	<b>Zincum</b>	324
<b>cæruleum</b>	214	<b>calcinatum</b>	479
<b>viride</b>	224	<b>vitriolatum</b>	481
<b>Vitrum antimonii</b>	424	<b>Zingiber</b>	138
<b>ceratum</b>	425	<b>Zoophyta</b>	350





---

*Directions to the Bookbinder.*

PLATE	I.	to front p.	110.
	II.		111.
	III.		112.
	IV.		113.
	V.		114.
	VI.		118.



THE HISTORY OF THE

STATE OF NEW YORK

FROM 1784 TO 1800

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME II

NEW YORK

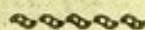
1800



# MEDICAL BOOKS.

PRINTED FOR AND SOLD BY

BELL & BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH.



PHARMACOPOEIA Collegii Regii Medicorum  
Edinburgenfis, 1803. 8vo. 6s in boards.

Annals of Medicine for the years 1796, 1797, 1798,  
1799, and 1800, which complete the First Lustrum. By  
Drs *Duncan sen.* and *jun.* in 5 vols, 8vo. price L. 2 in  
boards.

Annals of Medicine for 1801, and 1802, being the first  
and second volumes of the Second Lustrum. 8s. each,  
boards.

A System of Surgery. By *Benjamin Bell*, Member  
of the Royal Colleges of Surgeons of Ireland and Edin-  
burgh, one of the Surgeons to the Royal Infirmary, and  
Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. A new  
edition, being the seventh, corrected and enlarged.  
7 vols. 8vo; illustrated with 114 copperplates, and an ele-  
gantly engraved Head of the Author. Three guineas,  
boards.

By the same Author. A Treatise on Gonorrhœa  
Virulenta, and Lues Venerea. 2 vols. 8vo, 14s. boards.

By the same Author. A Treatise on Hydrocele, on  
Sarcocoele or Cancer, and other Diseases of the Testes;  
illustrated with 4 copperplates. 8vo. 4s. boards.

A Treatise of the Materia Medica. By *William Cul-  
len*, M. D. Professor of the Practice of Physic in the Uni-  
versity of Edinburgh. 2 vols. 4to, L. 2, 2s. boards.

Y y

By



By the same Author. First Lines of the Practice of Physic. A new edition, carefully compared with the Author's most correct edition, and revised by Dr Gregory. 2 vols. 8vo. 10 s. boards.

The Structure and Physiology of Fishes explained, and compared with those of Man and other Animals; illustrated with Figures. By *Alexander Monro*, M. D. &c. Folio.

By the same Author. Observations on the Structure and Functions of the Nervous System; illustrated with 47 copperplate tables. Royal folio.

By the same Author. A Description of all the Bursæ Mucosæ of the Human Body; illustrated with Tables. Folio, 12 s. boards.

By the same Author. Experiments on the Nervous System, with opium and other Metalline Substances, made chiefly with a view of determining the Nature and Effects of Animal Electricity. 4to. 3 s. sewed.

By the same Author, Three Treatises. On the Brain, the Eye, and the Ear; illustrated by Tables. 1 volume, royal 4to. L. 1, 5s. boards.

The Institutions of Medicinal Pathology. By *H. D. Gaubius*, Professor of Chemistry in the University of Leyden; translated from the Latin. 8vo. 4 s. boards.

Observations on the Animal Economy, and on the Cause and Cure of Diseases. By *John Gardiner*, M. D. President of the Royal College of Physicians, and Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. 8vo. 6 s. boards.

By the same Author. An Inquiry into the Nature, Cause, and Cure, of the Gout. 8vo. 4 s. boards.

Principia Medicinæ, auctore *Francisco Home*, Medico Regio, et Collegii Medicorum Edinburgensis Socio; editio tertia. 8vo. 4 s. boards.

By



By the same Author. *Methodus Materiae Medicæ*. 12mo, 1 s. sewed.

*Ferdinandi Leber* Prælectiones Anatomicæ ; editio nova, cui nunc primum accefferunt, Observationes quædam physiologicæ et anatomicæ, curante *Joanne Wilson*, M. D. 8vo. 5 s. boards.

Practical Observations on Venereal Complaints. By *F. Swediaur*, M. D. 8vo. 5 s. boards.

*Myographiæ comparatæ Specimen* ; or, A Comparative Description of all the Muscles in a Man and in a Quadruped. By *James Douglas*, M. D. A new edition, with improvements ; to which is now added, An Account of the Blood-vessels and Nerves. Crown 8vo, 4 s. boards.

A Popular View of the Effects of the Venereal Disease upon the Constitution, collected from the best Writers ; to which are prefixed, Miscellaneous Observations. By a Physician. 8vo. 3 s. boards.

A Set of Anatomical Tables, with Explanations, and an Abridgment of the Practice of Midwifery ; with a view to illustrate a Treatise on that Subject, and Collection of Cases. By *William Smellie*, M. D. A new edition, with an entirely new Set of Plates, carefully corrected and revised, with Notes and Illustrations, adapted to the present improved method of practice. By *A. Hamilton*, M. D. F. R. S. Edin. 8vo 6 s. boards.

A Collection of Engravings, (18), designed to facilitate the study of Midwifery ; explained and illustrated by *James Hamilton junior*, M. D. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh. 8vo. 4 s. 6 d. boards.

Medical and Chirurgical Observations. By *Augustus Gotlieb Richter*, M. D. Professor of Medicine in the University of Goettingen, &c. Translated from the German by Dr *Thomas Spens*. 5 s. boards.



A practical Essay on a certain Disease of the Bones termed Necrosis, with an Appendix ; illustrated with 7 copperplates. By *James Russell*, F. R. S. Edin. Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, and one of the Surgeons to the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo, 3 s. 6 d. boards.

First Lines of Physiology. By *Albert von Haller*. Translated from the third Latin edition ; to which is added a Translation of the Index composed for the Edinburgh edition printed under the inspection of Dr *William Cullen*. 8vo. 9 s. boards.

Heads of Lectures on the Institutions of Medicine. By *Andrew Duncan*, M. D. & P. Fifth edition, 8vo, 5 s. boards.

Dissertations on White Swelling of the Joints, and the Doctrine of Inflammation. By *John Herdman*, M. D. Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh. 8vo. 5 s. boards.

---

Carminum Rariorum Macaronicorum delectus, in usum Ludorum Apollinarium, 1803. 8vo. 4 s. boards.

#### IN THE PRESS,

A System of Chemistry. By *Thomas Thomson*, M. D. Lecturer on Chemistry in Edinburgh. Second edition, corrected and enlarged, in 4 vols. 8vo.



